This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Digitized by Google

4S6960.60

Harvard College Library

FROM

Pres. C. W. Eliot.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

NATIONAL SERVICE

INDEX

to

Vols. III. and IV.

FEBRUARY-DECEMBER, 1918

Since the January 1919 issue INTERNATIONAL MILITARY DIGEST has been combined with NATIONAL SERVICE, and published as NATIONAL SERVICE with the INTERNATIONAL MILITARY DIGEST. Subscription to the combined periodical $3 yearly.

NATIONAL SERVICE with the INTERNATIONAL MILITARY DIGEST continues all the invaluable special articles by authorities and the copious illustrative material of NATIONAL SERVICE, besides the comprehensive and authoritative military periodical index-digest which made the INTERNATIONAL MILITARY DIGEST the recognized professional current cyclopedia of the military progress of the year in every branch of the service and in every country.

The INTERNATIONAL MILITARY DIGEST continues to be edited by Colonel C. De W. Willcox and Colonel E. R. Stuart, both professors at West Point. Under their supervision about twenty-five Associate Editors, so far as possible specialists in specific lines, do the actual work of digesting.

The material of the monthly issues of the INTERNATIONAL MILITARY DIGEST is "cumulated" and reprinted in a consolidated annual volume. This annual volume (of approximately six hundred closely printed pages) forms an invaluable reference library tool in military science, at once supplementing and superseding all other military cyclopedias. A few bound annual volumes for 1915-1918 are still available at $4 each, postage prepaid.

Military Training Camps Publishing Corporation

9 E. 40th Street

NEW YORK CITY

Digitized by Google

BOOK REVIEWS

Page

Drum Afar 312
War Verse 387

CARTOONS

At the Canteen 201
Buy a Bond—Clear the Road 192
Cartoons from Trench and Camp..... 382
Chicago High Private Makes the Mistake of Thinking His Wash Basin Is a Soup Bowl..... 120
Eighteen to Forty-five 180
Help 106
Oh! Look at the Rookies, "I Been Here 20 Minutes" 88
Private Must Never Neglect to Salute When an Officer Passes, A 136
Shocked 218
What's Coming to the Kaiser..... 196

EDITORIALS

And Then? 379
Army of 5,000,000, An 75
Begin Now 154
British Empire's Contribution to the War..... 377
Build on the Past..... 74
Caution! 379
Citizens' Training Camps to Be Continued..... 381
Feast at Essen, The 220
Fourth Liberty Loan, The 153
Hell, Hoboken or Heaven Before Christmas..... 375
Honor System, The 229
Labor's Choice 76
Labor to the Rescue 378
Military Aim Behind Enemy Overture..... 308
Military Training Camps Association to Handle Recruits 308
"National Service" Representative at the Front.... 77
New General Officers 75
"No!" 230
No Mercy 155
Officers' Training Camps, The 376
Russian Situation, The 73
Spirit of American Business, The..... 380
Turn of the Tide, The..... 304

FEATURES

Back of the Lines with the Intelligence Service—Hamilton M. Wright 315
British Recruiting in the United States—Brigadier-General Wilfred Arthur White 81
Great War, The—Lt.-Col. Richard T. Coiner 33, 121, 205, 275
Hallowed Ground of Belleau Woods, The—Hamilton M. Wright 92
Housing Our Industrial Army—William B. Wilson, Secretary of Labor..... 1
Man Power and Leaders in World War and Civil War, The—Capt. George Langdon Kilmer..... 241
Parallels and Contrasts in the Fighting of the World War and the American Civil War—Capt. George Langdon Kilmer 170
Portland the King of the Shipbuilding Industry—Sydney B. Vincent 327

Page

Pro-German Propaganda in Current War-Plays—Margaret McIvor-Tyndall 163
Who's Who in the American Army that Stormed St. Mihiel 240

GLEANINGS FROM THE CAMPS

Building Operations at Wadsworth..... 159
Camp Lee Has Great Library 311
Civilians Shoot Carrier Pigeons 159
Club for Negro Soldiers 159
Developing Assault Formations 311
Eighty-Eighth Division Leaves 238
Excellent Post Exchange System, An..... 169
Free Amusement for Soldiers 238
Gleanings from the Camps 385, 386
Great Coal Saving 160
He Knew! 159
Instructors and Students Camps 160
Living Statue of Liberty, A..... 238
Learning Habits of Bullet 237
"Live" Grenades Used in Training 311
Men Improve 300 Per Cent 237
Motor Shops Busy 160
New Camp Dodge Suburb 311
Praise for Our Training Method..... 160
Record Insurance at Wadsworth 159
Send in Your Jokes 238
Some Interesting Statistics 160
Student Officers at Camp Pike 159
Touch of Home Life at Camp Lee..... 238
Training Camp for Chaplains, A 237
Wild West Division, The..... 158
Would Retain Lt.-Col. Brant 159

LETTERS OF WAR

Joys of a Navy Mail Orderly, The 53
Letter from a Soldier at the Front 179
Message from the Mayor of Verdun to American Soldiers, A—Lt.-Col. Rousset, former Deputy and Mayor of Verdun 263
Tales from the Front and the Rear Lines, by a Staff Correspondent 134

MILITARY NOTES

Military Training Camps Association Activities.... 236
Military Training Camps Association Bulletin—Arthur F. Cosby 395
Occupational Classifications—Arthur F. Cosby..... 80
Razors Being Supplied to Enlisted Men—Arthur F. Cosby 80
Revival This Summer by the War Department of Student Military Training Camps, The—Henry Sturgis Drinker 14
Shipment of Packages Restricted—Arthur F. Cosby 78

MILITARY TRAINING CAMPS ASSOCIATION NOTES

Army Chaplain School 157
Athletic Material for the Camps 157
Central Department 47
Coast Artillery School, Fortress Monroe, Va..... 232
Field Artillery Officer's School 46, 231
Minimum Losses in Air Training 4
New Draft and Officer's Schools, The 231

Digitized by Google

Page

Notes of the Central, Western and Southern Departments 309, 383
Nutrition Officers in All Big Camps 158
Officers Training School 45
Ordnance Men for Active Duty 157
Physical Examination 46
Qualifications for Admission to the Schools..... 45
Selection of Candidates 46
Serving Liquor to Officers and Men of the Army.. 158
Status of Candidates 46

MISCELLANEOUS

Students Army Training Corps 232
Tribute to Dr. Drinker, A 45
Uniforms 46
Vocational Training in the Colleges 157
The Army Plays Ball—Joseph Hergesheimer 368
Boys Who Helped to Win the War on Back-at-Home Battle Grounds—James E. West 335
Colonial Rivalry in Asia—Lucius Hudson Holt and Alexander Wheeler Chilton 197
Glimpses of the Second Battle of the Marne—Hamilton M. Wright 265
How Devil Dogs Got Their Name 339
Motor Corps of National League for Women's Service, The—Private J. G. Childs 360
New Tribute to General Bliss, A—Hamilton M. Wright 21
Our Brave Boys in the Paris Hospitals—Hamilton M. Wright 181
Preparedness After the War—Tiffany Blake..... 107
Quintessence of Kaiserism, The—William F. O'Donnell 111
Soldier Back of the Firing Line, The—Hamilton M. Wright 369
War and the Suffrage Amendment—Margaret McIvor-Tyndall 351
Way We Have in the Navy, The—Rear Admiral Colby M. Chester 55

POEMS

"If," with Apologies to Mr. Rudyard Kipling..... 169
Liberty's Sons, to Arms!—Margaret McIvor-Tyndall 252
Line Up!—Rudyard Kikling 175
Little Peoples, The—B. Paul Neuman 366

SCIENCE

History of Rifle Shooting in the American Army—Jonas E. Whitley..... 84
Military Rifle Shooting—F. H. Kahrs 29
Teaching Trapshooting at Boys School..... 290
That Hun-Killing Military Shotgun—Capt. Roy S. Tinney 253

TACTICS

Big Gun Corps Schools at Fort Monroe, The—Capt. Gilbert H. Scribner 291
Can Twenty-one Command Thirty-five?—Edgar Rice Burroughs 193
Development of Airplane Tactics and Balloon Observation 7
Fighting Mechanic, The—L. Olds 295
Psychology of Military Courtesy, The—Capt. F. I. Beals 301

Page

Q. M. C., "Provider" for the Army—William F. O'Donnell 187
Ten Commandments of Marshal Foch, The 341
Tribute to American Strategy in Official Report of French General Headquarters, A 359

TRAINING

Building Strong Armies in the Civil War and the World War—Capt. George Langdon Kilmer.... 343
Camp Steever Is Turning Out Real Fighters..... 48
National Value of a Healthy Man-Power, The.... 367
Physical Fitness for Democracy—Walter Camp.... 373
Plattsburgher's Heroism Saved Storm-Tossed Transport 202
Promoting the Business Efficiency of the Employee Through Physical Drill—Edward Berkfield..... 51
Reason for the Divisional Training Camps, The—By a Plattsburg Graduate 102
Role of the College R. O. T. C.'s, The—Lt. Andre Morize 116
Service Flag, The—Taken from a Memorandum Published by Lt.-Col. N. M. MacChesney in Official Bulletin 18
What Are the Bugles Blowing For?—S. V. Perlman 25
Work of the Military Training Camps Association and Its Accomplishments at Camp Steever—E. Gordon Harburg 176

CARTOONS

Bring On Your Offensive 86
He Held Out a Hand to the Prussian..... 169
"Salem Witchcraft" Philosophy 225
Self-Determination 169
Stop Greasing the Rails 169
That Unique American Army 169
Time to Use Our Biggest Gun 143
Volunteer System in Australia, The 52

EDITORIALS

Backing Up Our Boys 141
Censorship 329
Critical Situation 405
Disregard of Facts 140
Great Oaks from Little Acorns Grow..... 2
Let the Government Take the Country Into Its Confidence 245
Make War Service Flags Official 330
More Training Cantonments 245
National Service 1
Officers' Pay—Increase It 3
Praise and Blame 408
Spare the "Spares" 141
Winning the War 142
Why Limit It to 5,000,000?..... 328

FEATURES

Army Schools and Army Training as a Stepping Stone to Civilian Success 258
Did the German Great General Staff Force the Kaiser Into War?—Through the courtesy of *The Field* 5
Few Facts About Ships and Shipping—Major Tompkins McIlvane 260, 355
General Pershing and Army Chaplains—Bishop William Lawrence 178

Digitized by Google

Page

Great War, The—Lt.-Col. Richard Coiner 29, 206, 291, 370
Holland in the Role of "Innocent Bystander" 178
How the Navy Is Meeting the Personnel Problem—Franklin D. Roosevelt 331
Inland Waterways Are Sharing the Burden of War Transportation—Edward Berkfield 341
Lesson of the German Drive, The—Lt.-Col. Paul Azan 102
Uncle Sam, Builder of Men—With an Introduction by Walter Camp 95
Why the Air Service Needs a Special Medical Service—Edward T. Tandy 334

LETTERS OF WAR

From "Somewhere in France" 196
Gentle Terror, The—A Series of Letters from an American in Russia 109, 197
Getting News to the "Folks Back Home" 115
Letter from Hal to Dad, A 49, 223
Raid on the Hun Trenches, A—The Experience of an American Officer, as Related in a Letter Just Received from France 185

MILITARY NOTES

American Cartridge Belts Superior—Arthur F. Cosby 410
Casualties Among Doctors—Arthur F. Cosby..... 409
Employment of Prisoners of War 221
Fourth Officers Training Camps 220
New Campaign Hats—Arthur F. Cosby..... 409
New Depot Brigade System—Arthur F. Cosby 409
Red Cross Food for American Prisoners in Germany 220
Rifles—Arthur F. Cosby 409
Safeguarding the Future of the Nation—United States Senator Harry S. New 383
U. S. War Medals—Arthur F. Cosby 409
Write Cheery Letters to Our Soldiers 221

MILITARY TRAINING CAMPS ASSOCIATION NOTES

Announcement of Plans 248
Associate Members 144
Available Material 247
Boston 408
Cantonment Inspection 137
Chicago 407
Convention of the Central Western and Southern Departments 124
Conventions of the Military Training Camps Association of the United States 117, 145
In Memoriam 406
Instructors 248
Insufficiency of Supply from Division Camps..... 247
Junior Camps this Summer 84
Military Training in Schools and Summer Camps.. 189
National Convention, The 133
National Service—Its Aims and Needs 138
Need of Officers 247
New York City 407
New York Headquarters 247
Objections on Behalf of Present Reserve Officers.. 248
Officers' Training Camps 84, 144
Older Officers 247
Overseas and Home Forces 247
Philadelphia 408

Page

Recommendations 248
Record of National Service, The 139
Reserve Officers Training Corps at Universities.... 84
St. Louis 408
Securing Associate Members 131
Service to Our Allies 128
Soldiers Opinions 250
Universal Military Training 134
Universal Military Training and Service 85
Wisconsin Is Patriotic 132
Work in Iowa, The 131
Worth of the Northwest Division 127

MISCELLANEOUS

Brig.-Gen. J. G. Harbord, Commander of the Marines on the Marne—Hamilton M. Wright 348
British Veterans Prepare Glossary of Trench Slang for American Forces 252
Crimes of Prussia, The, Past and Present—Jean J. Jusserand 365
Roadside Dispensary in Typhus Stricken Serbia, The—Major Mrs. St. Clair Stobart 121
Scarcity of Cavalry Horses, The 75
Taking Care of the Boys When They Come to Town on Leave 165

POEMS

My Reggament 184

SCIENCE

Bluff and Bayonets—Capt. Roy S. Tinney 111
Browning Machine Gun, The—Edward C. Crossman 19
History of Our New Lee Rifle, The—Capt. Roy S. Tinney 146
Manless Machine Gun, A—Edward C. Crossman.... 113
Open Sight and the Human Eye, The—T. Richard Pagnelli, M.D. 105
Shooting at Targets that Shoot Back—Capt. Roy S. Tinney 69

TACTICS

"Caste" in the Army—Capt. H. E. Pace..... 201
Discipline as the Foundation for Military Training—Major-General Joseph E. Kuhn 73
French Learned New War Tactics at Great Cost in Human Life—Major L. C. Eckenfelder 118
Warfare of To-day, Part 1—Lt.-Col. Paul Azan.... 87
Warfare of Today, Part 2—Lt.-Col. Paul Azan.... 170

TRAINING

Colleges "Carry On," The—W. W. Woods..... 187
Fighting Man Must Have Recreation, The..... 286
Mistake in Military Training—By a Trained Observer 222
Porto Rico Rallies to the Stars and Stripes—Tyler Bennett 350
Universal Military Training—Henry Litchfield West 305
Universal Military Training Made Italy a United Nation—Lt. Vittorio Orlando 128
We Must Cultivate Anger—John T. Morrow 325

Digitized by Google

NATIONAL SERVICE

February-March, 1918

Illustrations of Military Events and Training Camp Life

Did the German Great General Staff Force the Kaiser into War?	
The Browning Machine Gun . .	Edward C. Crossman
The Great War	Major Richard T. Coiner
A Letter From Hal to Dad	
Shooting at Targets that Shoot Back .	Capt. Roy S. Tinney
Discipline as the Foundation for Military Training	Maj.Gen. Joseph E. Kuhn
The Congress of National Service	
Military Training Camps Association Notes	. . Arthur F. Cosby

A Military Journal

25 CENTS A COPY, $3.00 A YEAR

Digitized by Google

HARVARD COLLEGE
JUN 22 1918
LIBRARY

Pres. C. W. Eliot

HOTEL IMPERIAL

Broadway and 32nd Street
New York, N. Y.

One block from Pennsylvania Terminal

Radial Center of all Surface,
Subway, Elevated and
Tube Lines

HOTEL IMPERIAL

SPECIAL DISCOUNT to ARMY and NAVY

Rates: $2.00 up; with bath, $2.50 up

HOTEL IMPERIAL

J. O. STACK, President

Digitized by Google

NATIONAL SERVICE

A MILITARY JOURNAL

Devoted to the Cause of Universal Military Training

Feb.—Mar. 1918 *Volume III* *Number 1*

Official Organ of THE NATIONAL SECURITY LEAGUE *and* THE MILITARY TRAINING CAMPS ASSOCIATION *of the* UNITED STATES

Contents

EDITORIALS 1
DID THE GERMAN GENERAL STAFF FORCE THE KAISER INTO WAR . . . 5
THE BROWNING MACHINE GUN 19
THE GREAT WAR 28
A LETTER FROM HAL TO DAD 49
SHOOTING AT TARGETS THAT SHOOT BACK 69
DISCIPLINE AS THE FOUNDATION FOR MILITARY TRAINING 73
THE SCARCITY OF CAVALRY HORSES 75
THE CONGRESS OF NATIONAL SERVICE 78
MILITARY TRAINING CAMPS ASSOCIATION NOTES 84
THE WARFARE OF TODAY 87

Published Monthly by the

MILITARY TRAINING PUBLISHING CORPORATION

332 Leland Ave., Plainfield, N. J. *New York Office, 9 East 40th Street*

Advertising Department, 450 Fourth Avenue, New York City

EDITORIAL AND MANAGING BOARD, 1918: *Henry S. Drinker, Arthur F. Cosby, C. W. Hare, Tompkins McIlvaine, Langdon P. Marvin, George Wharton Pepper, Charles B. Pike, Dean Sage, William A. Bruette*

Entered as second class matter, December 13, 1917, at the Post Office at Plainfield, New Jersey, under the act of March 3, 1879

Copyright, 1918, by the Military Training Publishing Corporation
All Rights Reserved

TERMS, $3.00 A YEAR. SINGLE COPIES, 25 CENTS

Digitized by Google

LIEUT. JOSEPH L. CANBY, U. S. R., PLATTSBURG, 1916.

....Lieut. Canby, whose home is in Chicago, is the first graduate of an officers' Training Camp to be honored by the French nation for distinguished service in battle. He has just been decorated by Premier Clemenceau for bravery in an action north of Toul. Lieut. Canby took early advantage of the training camp idea to fit himself for active service. The knowledge he gained at Plattsburg fitted him not alone for command at the front, but also equipped him with the ability to assist in organizing the first Fort Sheridan camp.

Digitized by Google

NATIONAL SERVICE

February-March, 1918

EDITORIALS

NATIONAL SERVICE

WE start the second year of our existence with mingled feelings of satisfaction and regret. The satisfaction of having kept the faith, of giving the best that was in us to give, of never once wavering from our standards and our ideals; and the regret that we could not have done more to help our country during the trying days of 1917.

There is just one thing that will make the world safe from the iron claw of autocracy, that will place the seal of immortality upon democracy as the only right and proper method of governing nations, and that is national service. National service is more than patriotism, it is something infinitely nobler and finer than the fealty which inspired the grey hordes that swept over Belgium and went crashing into France; it is an open and frank recognition by the individual of the duty he owes to the state, and the performance of that duty regardless of what it may cost, even unto the supreme sacrifice. We are a new nation, a young nation, and our brief history is dotted with those blunders peculiar to youth. We are a people of great achievements and great mistakes, but our errors were those of haste and impulse, not the cold, calculated crimes that have today culminated in the greatest war the world has ever known.

A year ago we started to build the gigantic military machine that is today taking form and substance. Our honor, our principles, our very existence was challenged by a power that has no regard of any law except force, no doctrine except that of expediency. How we have answered that challenge is now being written in words of fire along the Western Front, and already the sneers of those old school imperialists are being changed to whispers of apprehension. And it was this gigantic undertaking that brought National Service into being. Beginning with its second year, this publication will endeavor to present to its readers even more forcibly and vividly than heretofore the momentous events and questions with which our nation is confronted.

Our forces have been rebuilt and reborn. Like all new machines there was much creaking and friction—adjustment and readjustment is never silent—but above the din and bustle, the shouting and the confusion, there sounded the strong, dominant note of national service. Clear and clean it cut through the prattle of the pacifist and the prating of politicians; the heart of America had stirred and her voice silenced all those little wails of per-

Digitized by Google

sonal interest and petty ambitions. And it is this spirit of a reawakened countrv that is speaking to you through these pages, the fierce undying spirit that was evoked by Abraham Lincoln in that undying sentence, "that the government by the people for the people shall not perish from the earth."

GREAT OAKS FROM LITTLE ACORNS GROW

THE announcement by the War Department, a few days ago, that all applicants for commissions in the Army as Chaplains must first go to a Training School, seems to have passed unnoticed. Yet this completes the list of the corps in the Army which requires that their new officers must be trained first and commissioned only after passing successfully a training test. This policy (new to America) was first begun with line officers, when all infantry, cavalry and artillery candidates for commisssons were sent to the First Officers' Training Camps. The Engineer Corps at the same time had its own camp. Such was the instant success of these camps, not only with the Army, but with the people at large, that the Staff Corps gradually began establishing training camps of their own. These were started under difficulties, but soon the Quartermaster and Ordnance; Adjutants and Supply Officers of the Signal Corps, Aviation Section; Doctors and Veterinarians, Dentists and Sanitary Officers of the Medical Corps—all these followed the principle of commissions only "after observation and actual training." And now come the Chaplains to complete the cycle.

"National Service" firmly believes that Secretary Baker and the War Department cannot be too highly praised for having adopted this new policy promptly, and especially for sticking to that policy firmly after it was once adopted. The protests and clamor of the politicians to advance their favorites were largely unheeded.

This new policy was officially announced in the Memorandum of the War Department of June 4, 1917, relating to the Second Officers' Training Camps. The announcement that line officers hereafter were to be commissioned only "after observation and actual training" sounded the death knell in this country of the old volunteer system, which has been followed for a century. We wish the new system could be applied to all the Staff Corps in their entirety. No longer will the scandals of that discarded volunteer system be heard. No longer will officers, certainly for line troops, be appointed because they are social favorites, having a pull.

The country at large today scarcely realizes the importance of this new policy. It is only when our boys in the trenches "go over the top," led by officers of the high quality turned out by the training camps, that the country will realize that the lives and health of our soldiers are entrusted to officers adequately selected and trained. The country will then be correspondingly grateful. The Army, however, realizes the significance of the change. We are told that Major General McCain, the Adjutant-General of the Army, is quoted as saying that "the greatest thing the Army has done so far is the First and Second Officers' Training Camps." They insured giving us trained officers for the new National Army, filling the ranks of the Regular Army for the enlarged Regular Army, and helping to stiffen up the personnel of the National Guard Regiments.

Indeed, the principle of training has gone so far that even field officers of the National Guard are being sent to training schools. A few years ago the mere sug-

Digitized by Google

gestion of such a thing would have raised a clamor of protest. It is significant that today this is accepted as the proper thing.

While the credit for adopting this policy properly belongs to Secretary Baker and the War Department, at the same time we must not forget the preparation which went before that made these training camps possible. We believe it due to Major General Wood and the little band of volunteer civilians who first started the "Plattsburg Idea" and the civilian training camps, that made the Officers' Training Camps possible so promptly when the country went to war. These men demonstrated practically what military results could be accomplished by the intensive training of the intelligent, willing material in a few short months. The Military Training Camps Association of the U. S., which was composed of members who had been in the civilian camps, secured the adoption by Congress of the legislation necessary to put these camps on an official basis and an appropriation from the Government to pay for this equipment and expenses. Consequently, when War was declared against Germany on April 6, 1917, all the War Department had to do was to apply the lessons learned in the civilian camps and use the legislation and money at hand to convert these civilian camps into Officers' Training Camps. This was promptly done and resulted in a success of far-reaching importance. Major General Wood and this little corps of patriots paved the way. They had a great idea. Forty-five thousand officers graduated from the first two camps alone. Add some of the Staff Camps, and probably 60,000 officers today have been commissioned only after "observation and actual training." Looking backward, it seems the country should be grateful to these missionaries of the doctrine of preparedness. Verily, "Great oaks from little acorns grow."

OFFICERS PAY—INCREASE IT

CONGRESS should pass, and at once, the bills pending to increase the pay of Army Officers.

The American Officer today is not fairly treated in this respect. The enlisted man is treated much more liberally. But the worst feature is the penalizing of the Officer at the front, who actually gets less pay than the man at home.

The enlisted man's pay, since the Spanish War, has been raised from $13.00 to $30.00, an increase of over 100 per cent. The Officers' pay, however, has been raised only one-fifth of that—just 20 per cent. The cost of living in the same time, however, has increased enormously, probably not as much as 200 per cent, as has been stated, but assuredly very much. Moreover, the entire scale of living this country over has gone up. Times have been prosperous, our industrial expansion has been enormous, and the whole country has adjusted itself to a higher scale of living. Whether one deplores this as "luxury" and "softness," or approves it as showing material prosperity, does not enter into the question. The fact is, the Army Officer is affected just like every other citizen. The purchasing power of his dollar is less and the demands made on his dollar are more than formerly.

The matter is rather acutely placed before the country by a singular state of facts. Owing to the wording of the statutes providing for allowances for quarters, light and heat—these are only given to officers on duty at permanent posts where there are not enough quarters in the post itself to go around. As has been well stated in the memorandum presented to the Secretary of War, and approved by him, asking for relief, this provision has always been considered as part of the officers' pay; that is, the Army Officer got his pay *and* his home (quarters, light and

Digitized by Google

heat). This was all very well with a small army at permanent posts. But the Great War has changed all this. All the Army today is in the field, either training at home or in France. The numbers at army posts is so small as to be negligible.

The result, therefore, is that 90 per cent of the line officers of the Army today are practically getting their pay only, without the allowances for their homes, which had become part of the accepted scale of pay.

The Judge Advocate General of the Army, in ruling on the subject, has had to adhere to the strict wording of the law, and hence the cry among the Army Officers for relief. The net results, as demonstrated in the memorandum referred to, is that an officer in the field gets his pay only, whereas a small percentage of officers who are still at permanent posts —and this applies especially to Washington, where there are hundreds doing desk work in the Department and Staff Corps —receive allowances for quarters, light and heat, which means an increase over the man in the field of from 18 to 25 per cent. In other words, the officer in the field, who is actually risking his life for his country, is penalized, as far as pay goes, over his brother officer at home holding down a desk job. This is an anomaly which should be corrected at once.

The inequalities apply not only to the Regular Army Officers, but to the Reserve Officers, especially the older ones with families or dependents. These men have almost invariably made large financial sacrifices to enter the Government service. We all recall personal instances of relatives and friends who have hesitated about offering their services to the Government because they could not afford it. A man of suitable officer type, with the necessary training and qualities of leadership to make an officer, is able to make in private life infinitely more than he receives in the Army. While it is true that among subalterns the pay may be good, nevertheless the percentage of mortality among the junior officers is so very high in this War that no one begrudges them the pay they receive; but among the bulk of the officers an increase of pay means additional provision and comforts for their families at home. The morale of the officers themselves is increased by making suitable provisions for their families.

As we observed, the pay of an officer is all too small at best. The least the country can do is to increase the pay by granting the small allowance asked for quarters, light and heat to all officers in the field.

Digitized by Google

DID *the* GERMAN GREAT GENERAL STAFF FORCE *the* KAISER *into* WAR?

REVELATIONS IN A LETTER WRITTEN BY CAPTAIN PAUL EHRHARDT, SHOT IN BELGIUM AS A SPY, SHOW THAT THE MILITARY CAMARILLA WANTED WAR —AND GOT IT

The National Service Magazine, through the courtesy of THE FIELD, of London, publishes a letter written by Captain Paul Ehrhardt, of the German Great General Staff, on July 30, 1914.

In order to prove that Captain Ehrhardt's letter is genuine, there are reproduced in facsimile a few lines from two previous letters in his handwriting, the first (with his full signature) written from his first firm in Hamburg in June, 1906, the second from his later business establishment in that city in November, 1912. A comparison of these two letters with the historical document dated July 30, 1914, of which a portion is reproduced in this article beneath reproductions of the first two mentioned, will conclusively show that Captain Ehrhardt was the writer of all three.

The originals of the letters shown here are in the office of THE FIELD. A detailed analysis by John Balderston of the correspondence of Captain Ehrhardt and its bearing upon the contention that Germany, or the German Great General Staff, forced the war upon the world, is appended.

Ehrhardt was captured in Belgium in August, 1914, and shot as a spy. No details of the court martial which resulted in his execution could be recovered, as they were seized when the Germans entered Antwerp.

EHRHARDT'S DEATH

IN the *Daily Telegraph* for August 11, 1914, the following paragraph appeared: "The Military Governor of Antwerp has decided that all Germans who have not registered themselves at the expiration of twenty-four hours will be regarded as spies and shot."

Telegraphing from Brussels to the same newspaper on Monday, the 10th, Dr. E. J. Dillon reported that

> "the German military captain Ehrhardt was arrested at Ostend on suspicion. On his person was found a sum of four thousand francs and a written order, 'Remain Ostend Observant," also the key to a cipher with which he corresponded with the German Staff. After his arrest a letter to him was intercepted from a Belgian offering him important information concerning the plans of national defence. The writer of the letter has also been apprehended."

Ehrhardt himself was shot as a spy in Antwerp in the first week of that September, and we publish herewith the last letter he wrote to an English business friend. It will be necessary to preface his words with a short description of the man himself and of the significance of what he writes. They will be followed by Mr. Balderston's more detailed analysis of the evidence he provides.

Digitized by Google

The Kaiser and His Staff

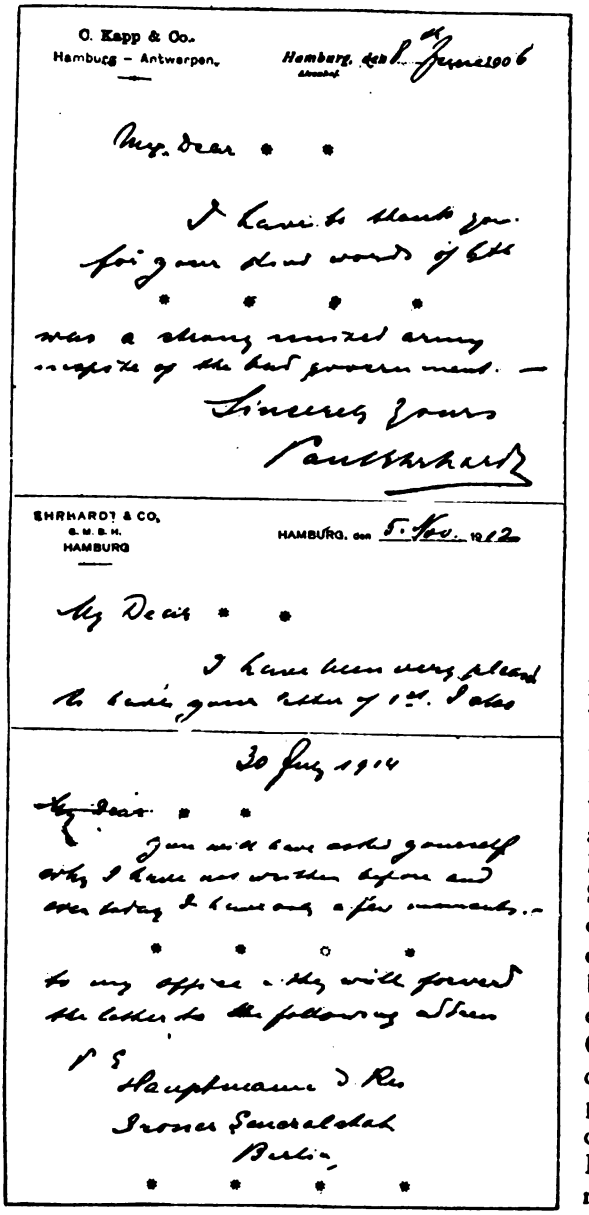
The value of Paul Ehrhardt's letter of July 30, 1914, now published for the first time more than three years after its writer's death, does not merely consist in the fact that it is the only letter known to have been written in English, after mobilization, by a member of the Great General Staff of Berlin which has hitherto come to light; it resides in the incontestable proof afforded by the Prussian Captain's words that he had been called up for mobilization on July 19, four days before the ultimatum to Serbia, and that he was in Belgium on the business of the Prussian General Staff three days before war was declared on France, and a date when Prussia was still protesting to Belgium that neutrality would be respected. His view of the general political situation proves how carefully every Prussian had been educated up to the proper frame of mind for "The Day," and is especially significant for its emphasis on the fact that the Prussian General Staff was determined upon war whether the Kaiser wanted it or not. Their attitude was that whatever the Kaiser may cable to President Wilson, "the facts are these," and the General Staff, which manufactured so many of them, was not likely to allow its labors to remain unfruitful.

Ehrhardt in Business

Paul Ehrhardt was a man whose personality inspired the sense of great physical strength and whose mind was that of the typical Prussian vampire, with all the true Prussian's tyranny of thought and relentless energy of purpose. His business integrity was above reproach, and it was not until the war broke out that anything could be said against his personal honor. Then as was the case with all Germans, the belief that Germany was right and every one else was wrong became his excuse for actions which are incompatible with English friendships. He wrote this long letter on July 30, 1914, when he was dead tired and had only an hour left for sleep, because he had no doubt been instructed to send "propaganda" to his English friends. The typical instance of such letters is Ballin's to Lord Haldane, published in the *Times* early in August, 1914. The same thing happened no doubt in thousands of others cases. Prussia had determined to persuade England—by any and every means—to "stand out." But Ehrhardt was well used to the particular form of propaganda which he was to employ in this letter for the last time, and it was no doubt largely due to his intimate knowledge of several foreign languages and to the fact that he had lived in India for some time, and thereon founded his close connection with well-known London business, as well as to his innate love of all things military, that he was originally selected for the General Staff. He wrote to London several copious dissertations in the period of the Agadir crisis, during both Balkans wars, and at the time of Lord Haldane's famous visit to Germany. The whole correspondence (still preserved in London) betrays the same inspiration, from the same source, as is shown in the letter published in this article. He represented the London firm's interests, firstly in Antwerp under the name of C. Kapp & Co., and later in Hamburg under the name of Ehrhardt & Co. When this firm got into difficulties his London friends showed their appreciation of his services by assisting him to form the new company of Ehrhardt & Co., G. M. B. H. (i. e., Ltd.). This business was later largely expanded under a partnership with a famous London-American house. He was a frequent visitor to London and had several times invited his English friends to witness the German Imperial Army manoeuvres and to deer-stalk, or shoot buck, as he would say, in the Black Forest.

Digitized by Google

He was no doubt both a capable and an influential representative, for he had married an heiress, the daughter of Herr de Freitas who had very large shipping and trading interests between Hamburg and South America, and was the largest shareholder in the German Syndicate which several years ago bought some mines in South Wales, but eventually proved unsuccessful. His wife was at Bayreuth for the Wagner festivals when the crisis grew acute, and she missed saying good-bye to him in consequence. Her "inheritance" was substantial, as he proposed to raise a loan of 350,000 marks at a private bank in Hamburg on securities of hers for two million marks, a margin sufficiently large to suggest that such operations had become difficult in Germany even before July 30, 1914; and it is to be noted that he was not sure that he would get even this amount.



O. Kapp & Co.
Hamburg – Antwerpen.

Hamburg, den 8th January 1906

My dear * *

I have to thank you for your kind words of the

* * * *

was a strong mixed army majority of the last government. —

Sincerely Yours

Ehrhardt

EHRHARDT & CO.
G.M.B.H.
HAMBURG

HAMBURG, den 5. Nov. 1912

My Dear * *

I have been very pleased to receive your letter of 1st. Inst.

30 July 1914

My dear * *

You will have noticed yourself why I have not written before and even today I have only a few moments. —

* * * *

to my office — My will forward the letter to the following address

P S
Hauptmann & Rn
Grosses Generalstab
Berlin

* * * *

Scandinavian Trading

The position held by Ehrhardt himself is sufficiently indicated by his large staff of employees in Hamburg, and especially by the fact that some two months before the war he had founded the Scandinavian Trading Company in Stockholm, which was ultimately to provide the German Empire with invaluable food and raw materials for more than three years after the war had begun. Shares in this company were offered to his business associates in the City of London and unsuspectingly accepted. The London business finally sold out of all concerns in which they were associated with Ehrhardt. It was not, however, any fear of loss which pre-

Digitized by Google

vented the London firm from supporting any longer any concern in which Ehrhardt had a share. They refused to deal with an enemy; and when they inquired of our own authorities about the Scandinavian Trading Company they were informed that, as might have been expected, this company was one of the worst offenders in smuggling goods and food into Germany. There is not the slightest doubt that Ehrhardt founded it for this very purpose, and hoped to use the capital of his English associates in a way directly contrary to the interests of their country. In this he failed. He succeeded, however, in getting at least that of his American friends, who were neutral, and the whole episode is very characteristic of what was going on all over the world at that moment.

Ehrhardt as a Patriot

He may have hoped to return to Hamburg for business purposes after his visit to Berlin in July, 1914, but his real heart was in the possibility of fighting, and it might have been better for him had he been able to restrict his activities to the military side; for this letter shows that, with all his resolute qualities, he was not clever enough to avoid giving himself away very seriously on paper. What he implies is even more valuable to us today than what he actually says. In any case, his methods as a secret intelligence officer of the German General Staff were not sufciently subtle to deceive the Belgians, who arrested him in Ostend before he had been at work a week, sent him to Antwerp to be identified by those with whom he had been previously connected in business, and shot him as a spy in Antwerp in the first week of September, 1914. He had at least been wise enough to make his will (at eight on Sunday morning, July 19) before he left Hamburg for Berlin.

"Divide the World Together"

It is difficult to say where the sincerity of his desire to impress his London friends with facts may be said to end and where his passionate Prussian propaganda (which was notoriously regardless of the truth) may said to begin. But his whole attitude both to England and to England's relations with other countries is precisely that which had been inculcated for the last twenty years by the Prussian General Staff and by the baneful system of education it so remorselessly controlled. You will observe, for instance, that the highest motive ever dreamed of in his practical politics is the invocation of Teuton hatred for the Slav —a battlecry which certainly roused all Germany, and which Ehrhardt imagines should rouse England, too. But the details are infinitely more sordid. He imagines (and he echoes Bernhardi, Frobenius and the highest Prussian statecraft in the thought) that Russia would be England's greatest enemy in the future were she not crushed now; that any feeling of obligation on the part of England towards France would be a mistake; that even if the German fleet were disastrously weakened, England would be at the mercy of future machinations from "Russia, France and Japan;" that if Germany wins the war England would be her friend, and "we can divide the world together." In that sinister phrase the cloven hoof shows unmistakably.

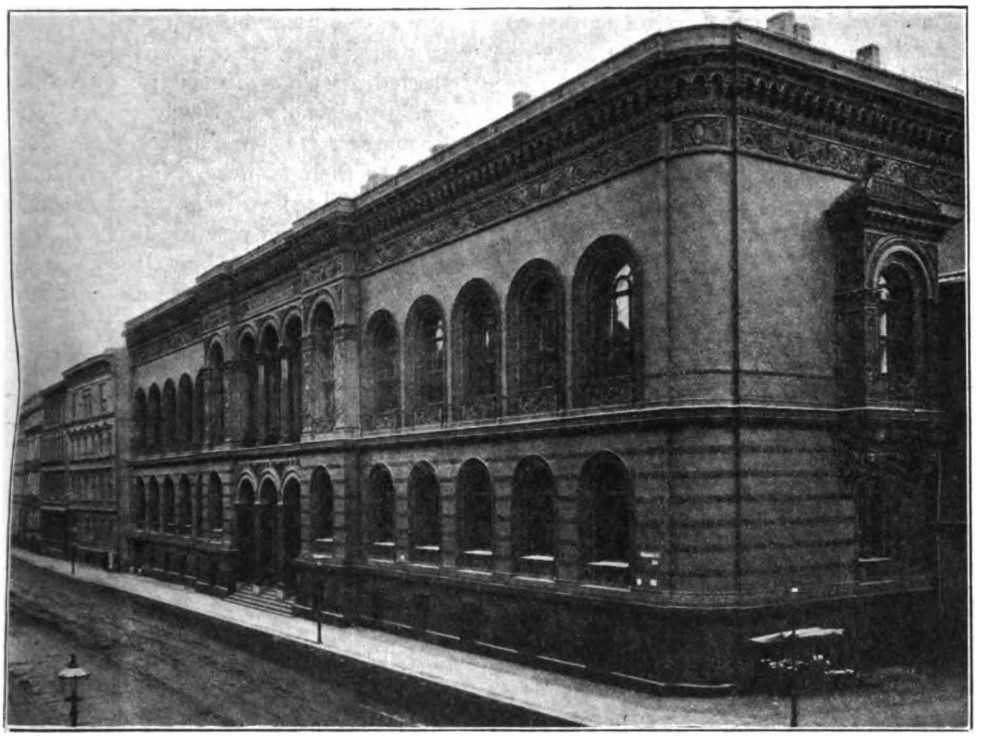
The implications of this letter are even more damning. They indicate that he left for Berlin on July 19, and was kept so hard at work that he had no time to return to Hamburg at all, as he had anticipated; and this is easily explained by the phrase "when mobilization is over." These words, written in a letter, dated on July 30, show very clearly that Germany had begun her military preparations long before anybody else.

Digitized by Google

He was soon, however, "in the train of a big animal," the literal translation of a German idiom, "ein grosses Tier," meaning "an important personality," with whom, it is evident, he passed on to his secret business in Belgium and to his death. And it is perhaps a fair inference that he was given particularly dangerous work in Ostend because a Hauptmann education in Berlin's special methods to make his loss irreparable. His own tendencies were no doubt more military than diplomatic.

Inside Knowledge

But whatever his superiors may have thought of him, they certainly trusted him with most important information, for he writes with intimate knowledge of the



WHERE THEY MANUFACTURE "SCHRECKLICHKEIT"—THE WAR ACADEMY IN BERLIN WHERE OFFICERS STUDY AFTER THEY ARE APPOINTED TO THE GENERAL STAFF

(Captain) in the Reserve could be more easily spared than greater men. It is certainly true, not only that very few men who are not professional soldiers reach that rank in the Reserve, but also that he was the only Reserve Officer on the General Staff. His superiors, however, may have recognized that, in spite of his iron resolution and his undoubted commercial capacities, he may not have had sufficient vital facts, knowledge of a date so near the day he wrote that he must have been in Berlin on July 29, if not even on the very morning of the 30th. He knew, for instance, of the telegram sent off at 1 p. m. on the 29th by the Tsar to the Kaiser concerning Russian mobilization, and he was aware of the fact that the General Staff would so manipulate the general position as to force the Kaiser into war with

Digitized by Google

Russia. In other words, he must have known that on this same day Bethmann-Hollweg had conveyed to M. Sazonoff in Petrograd, through the German Ambassador, Pourtales, the fatal threat that "any further progress of Russian military preparations" would involve war, and "Germany would immediately attack," a threat which really rendered unnecessary the clumsy lie about German mobilization published (and contradicted) by that submissive agent provocateur, the Lokal-Anzeiger, on July 30. He was well aware that Germany would "put the question" or "force the declaration from Russia and France;" and he knew too that Italy had been discounted twelve years ago," and would be replaced by other Allies.

He deplores English obligations towards France, but says that if England gives effect to them the German Fleet will leave France alone and attack Russia. He insists, in any case, on knowing what England did intend, not so much for these Russian purposes, as because he fears England might suddenly fall upon the German Fleet and crush it by surprise—a fear which he does not seem to recognize as quite inconsistent with his invitation to his London friends that England and Germany should "divide the world together." After such wide-flung ambitions, his death as a spy in Antwerp comes as a bitter contrast; and it may be noted that his mere presence in Belgium from July 30, 1914, until his arrest is fairly conclusive proof that he was one of many sent by the General Staff to carry out their secret plans against that unhappy country. It was quite characteristic that the charge of allowing French officers to enter Belgium for a similar purpose was one of the most heated accusations brought against her by the Germans during this period.

The Moral

Many proofs of the unscrupulous and mendacious diplomacy of Prussia in 1914 have been published of late. But we believe this is the first letter which shows that a business associate of Englishmen was also a member of the General Staff; and though it may only add one more proof to a condemnation already sufficiently thorough, we cannot have too many nails to hammer into the Militarism of the past, and we cannot have too many warnings of the perils before us in the future. In and before 1914 there were many trusted associates of English and American firms who were ready to act just as Ehrhardt acted, from a perverted sense of duty to their Kaiser. No German will ever be different as long as this generation is alive. By the new Delbruck Law no German can divest himself of his own citizenship when he assumes a different nationality. Every German who comes back to London will be used by Berlin as Ehrhardt was used, and will be ready to use English money (and friendship) against the interests of England as Ehrhardt endeavored to do.

We now give Ehrhardt's letter in his own words. Some of them may sound an old story nowadays. But try and remember all the time that they were written more than three years ago, before we knew anything about the war at all. That is their true significance:

Paul Ehrhardt's Letter

[Belgium] July 30, 1914.

"You will have asked yourself why I have not written before, and even today I have only a few moments. I cannot say, from obvious reasons, where I am writing from and how I am getting the letter posted, but I can pass it now the Belgian frontier, and so you will have it in two days or so, when matters will be much farther. The fact is, that on Sunday I have been asked to join my place in case political position becomes strained. When I left I had no idea that I could not re-

Digitized by Google

turn to Hamburg a day or two, but the position became hourly more dangerous, and I am on the move in the train of a *big* animal and am so busy that I scarcely ever get sleep, but soon we shall have the decision. I am in hope to succeed to forget that I had business. I only had time before leaving for Berlin to see on Sunday morning at 8 o'clock my lawyer-notary to make my will and to give him power of attorney, then I saw K. for a few minutes, and since I only got two telegrams and one letter from him and a letter from my wife, who was in Bayreuth for the Wagner festivals, and who by now will have returned to Hamburg to find that I am gone. I also have no idea how the office is, as of the forty-five German male employees I guess that thirty-five have since joined the army. I also had finished all my negotiations with a private bank in Hamburg to get an advance of 350 000 marks on the securities of 2.000.000 of my wife's inheritance, but I suppose that this amount has not been paid. If in spite of my fear the money has been paid, I told K. before my leaving to remit you the premium of M.5000, but the catastrophe is such that you will excuse and understand if the remittance has not been made. I hope that you will also tell this to Mr. C., and show him this letter, which is just as much for him as for you. I have often thought of you all, and also of my other English friends. You know that I had the privilege of being appointed already twelve years ago to the General Staff Corps in case of mobilisation. This also explains that I had been called in before the actual mobilization began. In the course of my nine days activity in the Staff I have seen a lot of enormously interesting information, and though we still hope that it is not coming to general conflagration, and that we shall have to fight with practically the whole of Europe, and this almost alone, I am afraid that a war with France and Russia is not avoidable. I have seen and heard a lot, and you can take my word that this has come quite unexpected, and Germany certainly is not the seeker of war. That we shall have to do over short or long with Russia, and certainly with France, is and has been always my conviction, and it will be a great fight. Austria had to give Servia a lesson. Since eight years there has been a systematic sedition by the Servian Government against Austria. Russia is at the back of it. Dozens of Austrian officials have been assassinated. Always the trace went back to Servia, and Austria had to stop it. What we see now is simply the great fight which has waged for hundreds of years between the Slavs and Teutons (say Germans). That France joins is merely an incident, as they have not forgotten 1870. If we had left Austria alone it would only have meant that we shall have to fight later on, and perhaps in five years, perhaps in fifty, only alone against the Slavs. Whether we shall be victorious is a matter we must see; we have confidence. The Italians will probably try to get out. We have discounted that since twelve years, so there will be no surprise. But what we know is this, that during [*? the crisis*] our Government, and particularly our Emperor, and last, not least, your Government, have done everything to prevent a general war. Russia has made excuses, and always has negotiated, but during the whole time mobilized and made preparations against Austria and against us. Even I think that the Czar has been either a dupe to various influences or a liar, for as far as I could see he personally interfered with our Emperor to deny that in his empire military preparations were made, and during all this time full mobilization in Russia has been ordered by him. Our Emperor will not yet believe

Digitized by Google

our absolutely reliable reports, but we the Staff can prove it to the Emperor and in the interest of the German Empire; the Emperor who is earnestly religious and for peace must put the question to Russsia; we cannot wait any longer. Till you receive the letter possibly the question is decided, and as France is the ally and waits for the only possibility, we must put the question to France too, to know where we are. Bismarck and the first William had always told our Emperor to keep friends with Russia, and it is a creed of the Hohenzollern to be friends with Russia though it has been difficult for years. It is going against our Emperor's nature, but facts are there.

"The one great question which interests me personally more than anything else is what does England. You know that I and the majority of every thinking German are admirers of your nation and consider the English the only nation for which we have a natural sympathy. But if we have to believe the reports from France England will at once go for us when we force the declaration from Russia and France. I cannot think it, and would consider it a great mistake of your Government, apart from the reasons this will have in the struggle for Germany. The fight is a fight between Slav and German, and blood feeling and reason ought to find you on our side. The French are latin but on the decline and a dying nation. Should we lose the Russians will be the dangerous and uncivilised and unscrupulous power, and they are neighbors to you and your natural enemies. Your children will have to bear the consequences and will have the same fight we have now. Creed, Race, Religion, everything would count for nothing if your Government were joining in that fight against us. If your Government has undertaken to prevent our fleet to attack the French coast, let them say so, but say that this is the only one condition to remain neutral. This obligation is already a mistake, but if you say so openly we know where we are and can go with our fleet against Russia, and will leave the French alone with our fleet. What we cannot have is the uncertainty and the constant danger of the threatening presence of your fleet. We must expect that at any moment she may fall upon us. Remove this danger and everything will be all right.. We must know where we are, this at least is the feeling. True, you may get rid in this general war, where we have to fight everybody, of our fleet, but what then? You will be weakened in the struggle to the benefit of Russia, France, and Japan. You will have to spend much more on your fleet than before to get even with the others who had not to fight, if your Government keeps aloof in that fight, and we win, and we shall, you shall have friends in Germany, and we can divide the world together.

"I have written much more than I intended, but show this letter to Mr. C. and also to Messrs. E. I shall write to Mr. W. S. a few lines but excuse the bad writing, I scarcely can hold the pen any longer and I must have an hour's sleep.

"Write me if you can. I shall write you from time to time when I can. You may use my letter where you like if it is any good, you have the truth. I have seen hundred thousands of Germans and also Austrians to join and I know that a great part of them will soon be under ground, but all have the same feeling about this fight from the rich to the lowest workman. You will see that a nation is responding to the Emperor's call as it has never done in the world before, for never since history has been written a greater fight has taken place and there is amongst the Germans no fear; everyone will be there. I am only sorry that I see too little of this.—What to write about business? I have given K. as much as I

Digitized by Google

could instructions and will possibly be able to assist him, as I think that when the mobilization is over I have a few days' time, though I probably shall also have to go in the field. You may write me occasionally to my office and they will forward the letter to the following address

"P. E.

"Hauptmann d. Res

"Grosser Generalstab

"Berlin.

"From there it will be forwarded where I may be. My best compliments to Mr. C. and yourself.

"Yours very sincerely,

"PAUL EHRHARDT."

THE SIGNIFICANCE OF EHRHARDT'S LETTER TO THE CASE FOR THE ALLIES

By JOHN BALDERSTON

Diplomats and writers of all countries have shed torrents of ink for nearly four years explaining and analyzing, arguing and special pleading every point, viewed from every conceivable angle, that seemed to bear upon the still obscure events in the last weeks of that tremendous July when the world was thrown into travail.

To pluck the heart out of the mystery, we of the Allies have always been convinced that we should have to penetrate into the thoughts and activities, during the "fateful twelve days" of the Great German General Staff in Berlin. Not a line, not a word, has ever proceeded from this Holy of Holies of militarism bearing on the question of the responsibility of the military hierarchy for the war; all we have known we obtain at second-hand from remarks made by German diplomatists in the White Books, or we infer from material preparations now known to have been made before *"der Tag,"* or from such recent books as Freytag's *Deductions*.

It is therefore a contribution to history of extraordinary interest that the *Field* presents in the letter of Captain Paul Ehrhardt. This letter is the first document to reach the world from the interior of the Great General Staff, written while that relentless body was struggling, against the combined efforts of European diplomacy and the opposition of certain moderate influences in Germany, to plunge us all into Armageddon. Its writer was not of high rank; but two of Germany's most famous intriguers, von Papen and Boy-Ed, were also captains, and whatever difference there may be between the naval and the military title, there is abundant proof in the letter itself that this unfortunate reserve-officer knew most of the secrets of the vast and sinister machine of which he was a part.

It is our good fortune that Captain Ehrhardt, unfitted as this letter seems to prove him for trickery and deception, writing, as he says, when "I scarcely can hold the pen any longer and must have an hour's sleep," after days and nights of exhausting labor, said more than he intended to say—fastened, in fact, upon his own associates the most damning proof of their deliberate guilt in provoking the war, while he thought he was only using his influence with a member of an important English house of business to keep Britain out of the struggle.

Under headings given below, Captain Ehrhardt is summoned as witness for the prosecution to give evidence on several points of the indictment presented by civilization against Germany. Sometimes his testimony will be found damning, direct, unanswerable; sometimes circumstantial; sometimes merely inferential. The reader is asked to remember that his letter was written on Thursday, July 30, 1914, the day before the German ultimatum to Russia, two days before the declaration of war on Rus-

Digitized by Google

sia, six days before Belgian territory was violated and Great Britain entered the war.

(1) Mobilization

The Austrian ultimatum to Serbia was despatched on July 23. The German White Book declares that "We have not participated in her [Austrian] preparations;" and German diplomats on many occasions pledged their words that they knew nothing of Austria's intentions (*e.g.*, French Yellow Book, 15). So closely guarded was the secret kept that on July 20 the Serbian Minister at Vienna reported to the Prime Minister at Belgrade (Serbian Blue Book, 31): "It is very difficult, indeed almost impossible, to ascertain here anything positive as to the real intentions of Austria-Hungary."

Captain Ehrhardt, writing on July 30, says: "You know that I had the privilege of being appointed already twelve years ago to the General Staff Corps *in case of mobilization*. This also explains that I had been called in before the actual mobilization began. In the course of my *nine days activity in the staff* I have seen a lot of enormously interesting information . . ." (Italics mine.)

Here is proof positive that Captain Ehrhardt's "activity in the staff" (to which he as a Reservist was called from his important business of arranging the affairs of the Scandinavian Trading Company which he was organizing in the early summer of 1914 to break the approaching British blockade) *began not later than July 21, that is, two days before the dispatch from Vienna of the ultimatum* designed to set Europe ablaze, of whose terms Berlin then and since claimed total ignorance.

So much is certain. The figure "9" in the manuscript is unmistakable. Captain Ehrhardt writes further: "The fact is than on Sunday I have been asked to join my place in case political position becomes strained. When I left I had no idea that I could not return to Hamburg in a day or two, but the position became hourly more dangerous . ." He describes how before leaving Hamburg on Sunday morning he only had time to make his will, and how he had *then* finished "my negotiations with a private bank in Hamburg to get an advance of 350,000 marks on the securities of 2,000,000 of my wife's inheritance."

Captain Ehrhardt then, was called up on "Sunday." But we find him on Thursday, July 30, writing of his "9 days' activity on the staff." It would then appear that the date on which he was unexpectedly summoned from Hamburg, expecting to return "in a day or two," could not have been Sunday, the 26th, after the Serbian ultimatum had been dispatched and the storm clouds began to gather. It must have been Sunday, July 19, a date when nobody in Europe outside the Prussian war-camarilla suspected trouble, when not even great financiers and statesmen in Allied countries had learned of the plot that Captain Ehrhardt (too exhausted to realize what he was divulging) obligingly informs the future historian had then been matured. The first dispatch in the British Blue Book is dated the following day, July 20, and here we find Sir Edward Grey telling the German Ambassador, "I had not heard anything recently, except that Count Berchtold . . . had deprecated the suggestion that the situation was grave . . ."

M. Jules Cambon, French Ambassador at Berlin, in a dispatch dated May 6, 1913 (French Yellow Book, 3) wrote: "The mobilisation of the German army is not restricted to the call of Reservists to their barracks. There is in Germany a preliminary measure which we have not got, and which consists in warning officers and men of the Reserve to hold themselves

Digitized by Google

ready for the call, in order that they may make the necessary arrangements. It is a general call to "attention," and it requires an incredible spirit of submission, discipline and secrecy such as exists in this country to make a step of this kind possible. If such a warning were given in France, a thrill would run through the whole country, and it would be in the papers the next day."

The summoning of Ehrhardt to his post in the Great General Staff was, however, more than a preliminary measure. He was not warned; he was called up; and before he left for Berlin, whether or not he is sincere in saying "I had no idea that I could not return . . . in a day or two," he, at any rate, made his will, and, man of business to the last, he finished his negotiations to get 350,000 marks cash from a bank on some securities, doubtless attempting to use his advance information of what his colleagues were planning in full knowledge that a great financial crisis was coming and that he must act quickly before his bankers got wind of it.

On July 30, the day on which Ehrhardt wrote his letter, the German Foreign Minister, von Jagow, assured Sir Edward Goschen (British Blue Book 98): "Beyond recall of officers on leave . . . . Imperial Government had done nothing special in way of military preparations." This statement appears curious in view of Ehrhardt's remark, "I also have no idea how the office is, as of the forty-five German male *employees* I guess that thirty-five have since joined the army."

On July 31 the German Government proclaimed the *Kriegsgefahr,* or danger of war, and the following day, Saturday, Aug. 1, full mobilization was at once followed by a declaration of war against Russia.

(2) How the Staff Forced War

On the day when Ehrhardt was writing in Belgium, M. Cambon wired from Berlin to Paris: (French Yellow Book, 109): "I pointed out to the Secretary of State [von Jagow] that he had himself told me that Germany would only consider herself obliged to mobilize if Russia mobilized on her German frontiers, and that this was not being done. He replied that this was true, but that the heads of the army were insisting on it, for every delay is a loss of strength for the German army . . . "

The unusual candour of this remark is made clear by what Ehrhardt wrote on the subject. "Russia," he says, "has made excuses and always has negotiated but during the whole time mobilized and made preparations against Austria and against us. Even I think that the Czar has been either a dupe to various influences or a liar, for as far as I could see he personally interfered with our Emperor to deny that in his Empire military preparations were made, and during all this time full mobilization in Russia has been ordered by him."

Here what Ehrhardt says is of the greatest importance, for it enables us to test the competence of this business man, only a captain in the army, to speak on these high matters. Was he simply repeating office gossip, or did he know?

A few days before Ehrhardt stood before a firing squad outside the fortress of Antwerp the German White Book was published, a month after the letter we are considering was written. From this White Book the world learned for the first time of the exchange of telegrams between the Kaiser and the Czar. The first message from the Czar was dated "Peterhof Palace, July 29;" Nicholas begged William to restrain Austria, and said, "I fear that very soon I shall be unable to resist the pressure exercised upon

Digitized by Google

me, and that I shall be forced to take measures that will lead to war."

Ehrhardt, a day later, evidently knew the gist of this telegram. Our captain regards the Czar as a liar or a dupe, because "during all this time full mobilization in Russia has been ordered by him." We Allies, until within the past few months, would have said that Ehrhardt had been misinformed, that full Russian mobilization was not ordered until some hours after the Ehrhardt letter had been written. But the revelations of the Soukhomlinoff trial in Petrograd in the autumn of 1917 proved that the Czar had sanctioned general mobilization on the night of the 29th, though he afterwards unsuccessfully attempted to rescind the order by telephone. Ehrhardt apparently at once learned this, which we have only just found out. His letter continues:

"Our Emperor will not yet believe our absolutely reliable reports, but we the Staff can prove it to the Emperor and in the interests of the German Empire; the Emperor, who is earnestly religious and for peace, must put the question to Russia; we cannot wait any longer. . . . . It is going against our Emperor's nature, but facts are there."

The world knows what followed. This paragraph is probably the best piece of direct evidence yet available in favour of the theory that war was forced by the Staff against the will of the Kaiser. The whole difficulty in negotiating with Germany has always been that we never knew the exact powers of those with whom we treated; and the General Staff was always capable of throwing over any other authority. As Sir Edward Grey said, speaking of Prince Lichnowsky, in the House of Commons on Aug. 27, 1914: "The German Ambassador worked for peace; but real authority at Berlin did not rest with him and others like him; and that is one reason why our efforts for peace failed."

(3) Special Information.

If further proof is needed that Ehrhardt knew the most closely guarded secrets of European diplomacy it is to be found in this passage, which occurs when he is pleading with his English correspondent to help keep Great Britain out of the war: "If your Government has undertaken to prevent our fleet to attack the French coast, let them say so, but let them say that this is the only one condition to remain neutral. This obligation is already a mistake, but if you say so openly we know where we are and can go with our fleet against Russia and will leave the French alone with our fleet. What we cannot have is the uncertainty and the constant danger of the threatening presence of your fleet. We must expect that at any moment she may fall upon us. Remove this danger and everything will be all right. We must know where we are, this at least is the feeling."

Ehrhardt politely uses the phrase, "*if* your Government has undertaken," but the rest of the paragraph shows that he felt sure of his ground. He thought that the British Government had so undertaken. Yet this secret had been most closely guarded. It was not known to the British Parliament, who received their first intimation on the subject in Sir Edward Grey's speech on Monday, Aug. 3. What is still more remarkable, the actual official assurance, only given by Sir Edward to M. Paul Cambon on Aug. 2, three days after Ehrhardt's letter, is couched in language which recalls that used by Ehrhardt. Sir Edward said that, subject to the support of Parliament, and subject to the German Fleet actually taking such action, "if the German Fleet comes into the Channel or through the North Sea to undertake hostile operations against the French coasts or shipping, the British Fleet will give all the protection in its power" (French Yellow Book, 137, and

Digitized by Google

British Blue Book, 148). Sir Edward quoted this in the House on Aug. 3, 1914.

On the same date Sir Edward Grey read to the House of Commons a letter he had written to the French Ambassador, in which he pointed out that "consultation between experts" did not bind either country. "The disposition," he went on, "of the French and British Fleets respectively at the present moment is not based upon an engagement to co-operate in war." The letter further stated that either Government should immediately confer with the other, if there was reason to expect an attack on one or both from a third Power. In the House, Lord Charles Beresford at once asked, "What is the date of that?" Paul Ehrhardt might very likely have been able to tell him. Sir Edward Grey replied, "The 22nd November, 1912." The letter was reprinted in the British Blue Book, 105.

But there is an even more significant intimation of Ehrhardt's knowledge of the bearing of all this on immediate events. The council held at Potsdam on July 29 was expected by the General Staff to result in immediate war in accordance with their celebrated Time-table. It did not, for two main reasons, the chief of which for our purpose, was that only that afternoon had Bethmann-Hollweg begun to suspect, from the reception given to his "bargains" by England, that all the cards were not so fortunately placed as he had hoped. Those bargains were closely connected with the use which might be made of the English fleet to protect the north and west coasts of France. It may have been an axiom of the higher diplomacy that inasmuch as France's friendship with England had enabled her to concentrate her fleet in the Mediterranean, and thereby allowed the English fleet to concentrate in the North Sea, England was bound, by that very fact, to protect the coasts which France's confidence in her had left so undefended. But this axiom, it is no exaggeration to say, came as a surprise to the majority of Englishmen when Sir Edward Grey enunciated it in the House of Commons on Aug. 3. It was indeed one of the main arguments which prevented Englishmen from standing out, and it would no doubt have operated (though M. Cambon was warned not to count on it) even if the Kaiser had not violated the neutrality of Belgium. But it was far from being common knowledge. To Ehrhardt in Berlin, however, it was a simple truism five days before the English Foreign Minister had mentioned it at all.

The English Fleet.

Ehrhardt was also evidently aware of the importance attached to the British Fleet by Bethmann-Hollweg, whatever the General Staff may have thought of it; for he seems quite cognisant of the terms of the bargain for English neutrality (so far as the fleet was concerned) offered by Bethmann-Hollweg on July 29, 1914 (British Blue Book, 85), and also of the offer alluded to in Sir Edward Grey's speech of Aug. 3, that the German Fleet would not attack the north coast of France if England remained neutral. But, as Sir Edward pointed out, honor and interest alike forbade England to stand out. If France had to withdraw her Mediterranean Fleet to meet a menace in the North it would endanger English trade routes; and if England had to send a fleet to the Mediterranean it would weaken the English Channel. That England should remain impassive while French colonies were taken and France was beaten, so long as Germany did not take French territory as distinct from colonies, was incredible. It would involve the loss of France as a great Power. Apart from that (British Blue Book, 101), "it would be a disgrace for us [England] to make this bargain with Germany at the expense of France, a disgrace from which the good name of this country would never recover." No

Digitized by Google

wonder that on Aug. 6, 1914, Mr. Asquith, speaking as Prime Minister in the House of Commons, characterised it as an "infamous proposal," pointing out that, in return for "the betrayal of our friends and the dishonour of our obligations," England was only to receive a promise "given by a Power which was at that very moment announcing its intention to violate its own treaty and inviting us to do the same." In a later passage he spoke of the same proposals "which we might have thrown aside without consideration and almost without an answer." Ehrhardt's attitude, with regard to them, is precisely the same as Bethmann-Hollweg's, at a time when this was scarcely possible had he not shared the most essential knowledge of the Imperial Chancellor's policy. There had been public discussion for years in England and France regarding the obligations of the Entente Cordiale, but the proposal to protect the French coast, without going to war, had not, so far as I can learn, come up in Press or Parliament. Captain Ehrhardt's remark indicates that in Franco-British conversations previous to the war, as yet unpublished, the point had been raised, and that the German General Staff had learned this and was anxious to buy England's neutrality at the comparatively low price of guaranteeing the safety of the French coast.

The Rape of Belgium.

Capt. Ehrhardt's letter was written, it seems clear from the context, in Belgium. He says: "I cannot say,, from obvious reasons, where I am writing from, and how I am getting the letter posted, but *I can pass it now the Belgian frontier . . . .* " (italics mine).

Had the letter been written in Germany, the day before the "war-danger-state" was proclaimed, there would have been no difficulty in posting it. And, in any case, *it would not have had to pass the Belgian frontier.* It would go through Holland. The writer must have been too tired to think, to give himself away so completely. Even without the further fact that we know that Ehrhardt was arrested in Ostend as a spy, in the possession of codes and instructions, and shot in Antwerp, the phrase quoted would admit of no other explanation.

There is no indication in the letter when he entered the inviolable territory of neutral Belgium to "spy out the land" for the army that was to follow. His long years of business in Antwerp evidently led to his being chosen to do whatever the work assigned him may have been. From his remark about his "nine days' activity," and from the extraordinary knowledge he shows of events which on July 30 had just happened, we may infer that he wrote the letter almost at once on reaching Belgium, perhaps in the train on his way from Berlin.

It is interesting, in this connection, to note that Ehrhardt, leaving Hamburg on Sunday, July 19, in a great hurry, made his will. Would he have done this had he been simply going to Berlin to execute staff duties in the capital? Evidently his share (not without danger) in the rape of Belgium had long been assigned him, and he was called up and warned to be ready to cross the frontier *on July 19.*

On July 31, when Ehrhardt had already been in Belgium at least one day, the Belgian Foreign Minister asked the German Minister at Brussels regarding German intentions, recalling Bethmann-Hollweg's promise to the Belgian Minister in Berlin in 1911 that "Germany had no intention of violating Belgian neutrality." The German Minister replied "that he was certain that the sentiments expressed at that time had not changed." (Belgian Grey Book 12).

Digitized by Google

The BROWNING MACHINE GUN

By Edward C. Crossman

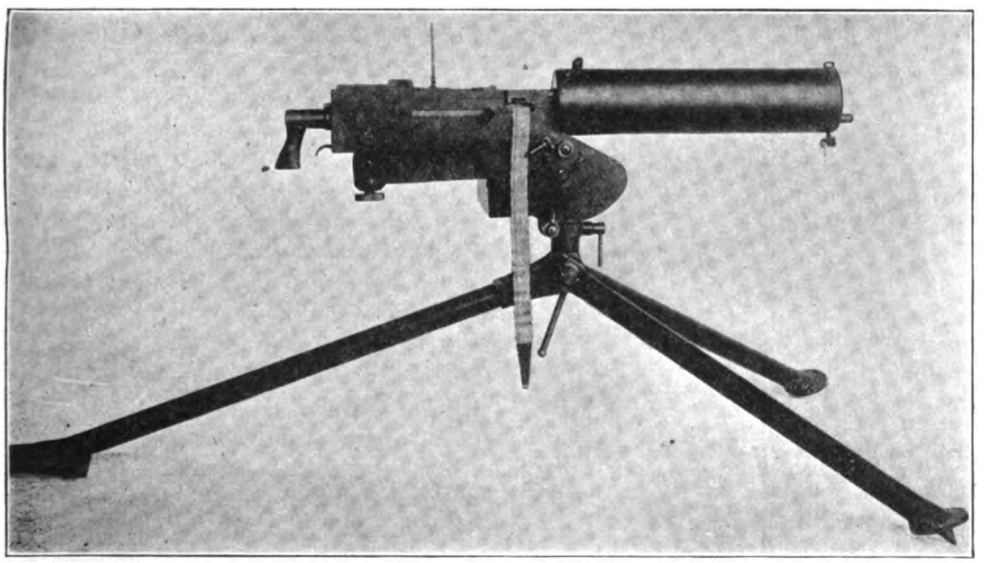
THE Chief of Ordnance of our army is crazy. His assistants are pro-German. The ordnance boards selecting the machine guns being made for our great Hun-Abating army are all pacifists. None of them knows anything. All wisdom, particularly machine gun-wisdom, is bound up in the breasts of a few scribes who might be able to distinguish between a machine gun and a corn-sheller if they met them both coming down the street.

Maybe you're surprised to learn this. So was I.

In days gone by, while I didn't always agree with the gentlemen of the Ordnance Department as to rifle sights, which disagreement they have now settled in my favor by "canning" their pet sight when things came to a show-down, yet in the main I considered them a well-trained and entirely patriotic bunch of American soldiers—officers and gentlemen and honest men.

It appears that I was wrong in my impressions.

It appears from the highly authoritative word of gentlemen who never fired a machine gun in their lives, but who are most able to judge of the claims of the opposing persons, that our Chief of Ordnance, his lesser lights in the great bureau, and the boards of officers sitting on machine guns, have crookedly and traitorously and maliciously refused to adopt the



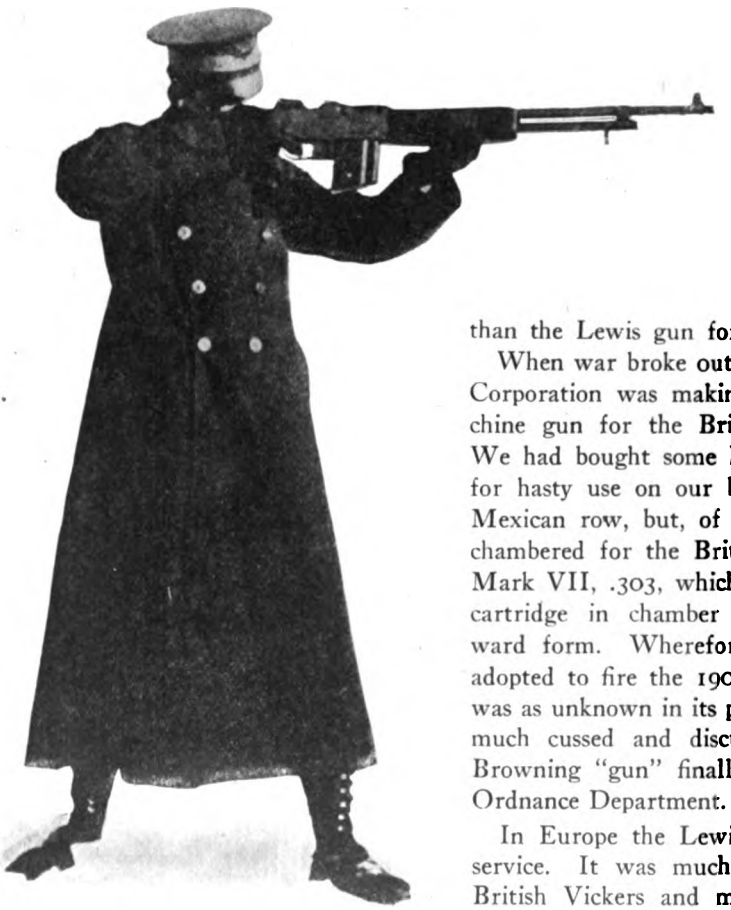
(*Copyright by Committee on Public Information.*)

THE BROWNING HEAVY MACHINE GUN. THIS GUN IS WATER-COOLED AND FED FROM A BELT OF 250 ROUNDS OF CARTRIDGES. IN THE GOVERNMENT TEST 39,500 SHOTS WERE FIRED WITHOUT A BREAK. THE GUN WEIGHS 34½ POUNDS WITH WATER JACKET FILLED

Digitized by Google

Lewis gun entirely for our army on the strength of its foreign record, and instead adopted the Browning machine "gun"—singular you'll note.

It is well known that the Chief of Ordnance is everything he should not be. Highly inspired persons in positions of authority have told the public at large his sins of commission and omission—for instance ex-editors of defunct magazines whose articles on firearms prove their entire right to judge the head of a highly skilled body of United States Army Officers, not to mention the fact that said articles prove their right to be classed as humorists.



Copyright by Committee on Public Information—

BROWNING MACHINE RIFLE AS USED IN THE SHOULDER POSITION

No other gun ever made has equalled the Lewis gun. No gun that is yet to be made, can equal the Lewis gun. This is a broad statement, particularly the latter, but one gets just this idea from the highly logical attacks of the aforementioned scribes on our Ordnance Department for daring to adopt something else than the Lewis gun for our great army.

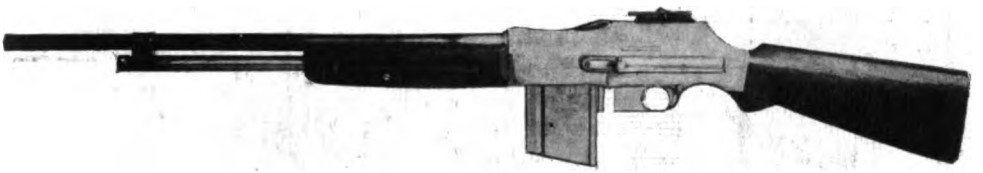
When war broke out the Savage Arms Corporation was making the Lewis machine gun for the British Government. We had bought some hundreds of them for hasty use on our border during the Mexican row, but, of course, they were chambered for the British cartridge, the Mark VII, .303, which is not our 1906 cartridge in chamber pressure or outward form. Wherefore the Lewis gun adopted to fire the 1906 U. S. cartridge was as unknown in its performance as the much cussed and discussed and secret Browning "gun" finally adopted by our Ordnance Department.

In Europe the Lewis had given good service. It was much lighter than the British Vickers and more reliable and easier to load than the Benet Mercie or Hotchkiss, which was the arm of our troops and of the French. For aeroplane work it was particularly adapted, the drum form of magazine making possible the reloading of the gun by the firer, and so making it available for the single man airship.

Did it not jam? It did. All machine guns jam, partly from heating, and partly

Digitized by Google

from grit, and partly from defective ammunition—but mainly from innate cussedness. It didn't jam quite so much as the Benet Mercie, but it jammed more than the Vickers, also it got very hot and still gets hot, being air-cooled, where the Vickers, being water-cooled, kept right on doing business through the last thousand shots as nicely as in the first thousand. Only the Lewis was light, and easily carried, and really quite a machine gun.



(*Photo Copyright by Committee on Public Information*)

THE BROWNING AIR-COOLED MACHINE RIFLE

Just the same when the Lewis gun was invented the Lord didn't then and there convey to Col. Isaac Lewis letters patent on all good machine guns from that time until doomsday. Possibly you got the idea that such letters patent were granted from cursory reading of the public prints.

The Savage plant could have made and is making quite a few Lewis guns. If the army had given it the entire contract it let to other great plants, the Savage outfit would have been two years coming up for air, let alone getting out the guns. To make machine guns, takes machinery, and to make the necessary tools takes from six months on up, according to how many tool-makers are available. The fact that one plant is set out for making machine guns doesn't help a bit if the production of guns necessary must be ten times what

THE WEAPON THAT WAS DISCARDED: THE BENET-MERCIE MACHINE GUN THAT JAMMED IN THE COLUMBUS N. M., FIGHT

Digitized by Google

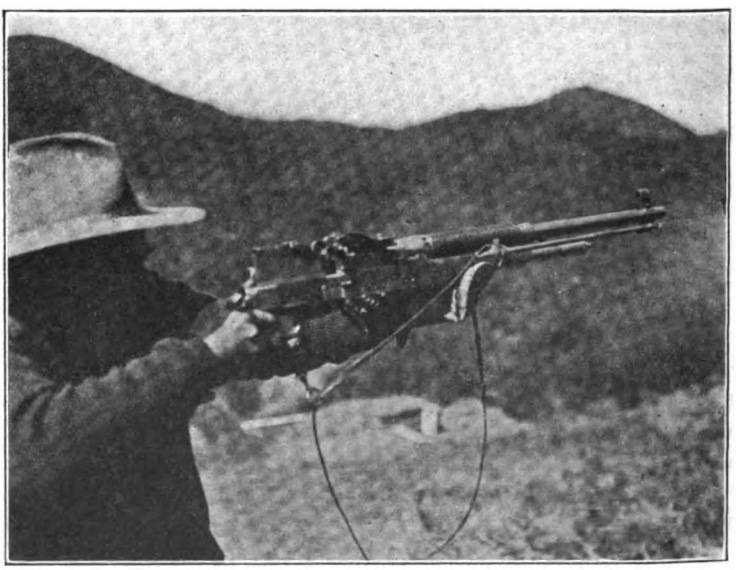
that plant can make. The job is then to make the tools necessary and it takes just as long to make them for a gun already being made as it does to make them for a gun the world has ever seen.

AMERICAN BENET-MERCIE GUN READY TO FIRE

Wherefore, so far as production is concerned, letting the entire army contract for Lewis guns would not have helped our army a whit—the next step would have been to make the necessary tools and get the necessary plants, and things would have stood still just the same save for the limited output of the one plant making these guns.

Recent newspaper articles said that if we'd let the contract for the Lewis gun, we'd have had 17,500 Lewis guns, instead of but nine Browning guns. When I spring some figures later on in this story you'll smile with me, and at the inspired scribes of the newspapers.

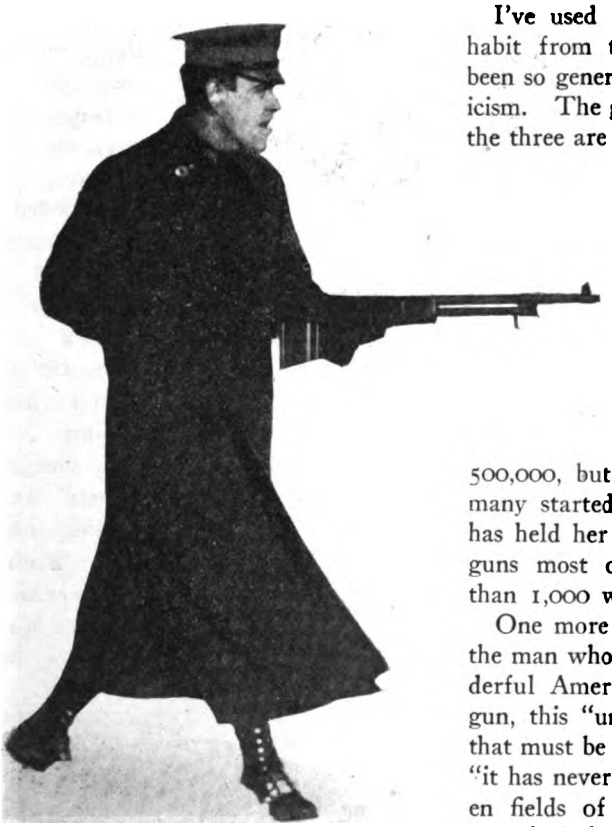
Our Army and Navy are taking the



BOER WAR VETERAN FIRING 30-LB. BENET AUTOMATIC RIFLE
NOTE VAPOR AT MUZZLE

Digitized by Google

entire production of the Lewis plant—rather the Savage plant, wherefore the criticisms of the Lewis gun lovers are set at naught. The rub evidently came



Copyright by Committee on Public Information

BROWNING MACHINE RIFLE AS FIRED DURING ADVANCE FROM THE HIP

that our Army adopted another type of gun in addition. Lewis guns are in every cantonment—I have fired them with my own fair hands and have seen them jam, and have carried them about. and I know by personal inspection.

So much for the Lewis end of the machine gun controversy.

Now consider the wonderful machine gun that is being made in the huge plants of the Remington Arms Co. and the Winchester Arms Co. and the Colt Co. and the Marlin Co. and will be shortly made in the plant of the Westinghouse Co. instead of the Russian rifles they've made for so long.

I've used the singular, getting in the habit from the guessing scribes who've been so generous with their ignorant criticism. The gun, however, is triplets, and the three are entirely different.

The exact figure now being made I know. Being an American I'm not going to print it, but I can say that the American Government is now grinding out in the greatest arms plants in the world a number of machine guns less than 500,000, but more than 200,000! Germany started the war with 50,000, and has held her lines by the aid of machine guns most of the time. We had less than 1,000 when we declared war.

One more change of scene to consider the man who invented this new and wonderful American gun—this "blue print" gun, this "untried experiment," this gun that must be inferior to the Lewis because "it has never sprinkled lead on the stricken fields of Europe." Neither, by the way, had the Prussian needle gun, which whipped the Austrians in the '60's, yet the Prussians adopted it instead of the good old muzzle-loader, which had been so tried out.

Thirty-eight years ago, out in the little frontier Mormon town of Ogden, Utah, two brothers worked out a single shot rifle on their crude tools. The westerners looked on it, and found it good, and the two brothers sent east and bought more rough forgings and a few more tools, and took more individual orders for this gun. After they'd sold 600 of them, the Winchester Co. stepped in and bought the patents on this rifle, and started its manufacture. Thus started the

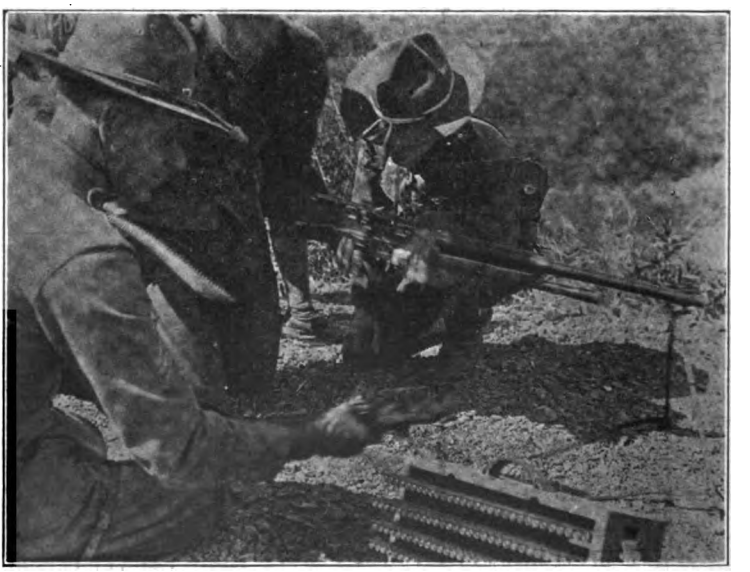
Digitized by Google

Winchester single shot rifle, and thus started the work of John M. Browning for the Winchester Repeating Arms Co. If the name of Browning were attached to every gun he's invented, he would be better known in American households than the mighty name of Winchester, which has for years been synonymous with repeating rifle in the minds of the layman.

WATER COOLING AN AIR-COOLED BENET. WOODEN HANDLE SPONGES ARE PART OF THE EQUIPMENT, AND ARE USED TO SWAB THE HOT BARREL WITH WATER

The Model 1886 Winchester followed the single shot, then came the Model '90 rifle, and then the Models 92, 94 and 95, likewise the Lever shotgun, and the '97 shotgun, the old reliable of the pump family, and the 1902 rifle, and the 1906 rifle, which is the 1890 but smaller.

Abandoning the manufacture of their sterling double guns, the Remington Arms Co. started the manufacture of a pair of wonderful autoloading firearms, the Remington autoloading rifle, and the Remington autoloading shotgun. Both of them, with the Winchester models listed



TAKING APART A RED-HOT BENET-MERCIE TO PACK IT

Digitized by Google

above, were the products of the brain of the great Browning.

The Colt Patent Firearms Mfg. Co. at about this time commenced the manufacture of a line of rivals to their great revolvers in the form of automatic pistols of various designs and calibres. For years they had made the Colt machine gun. Both machine gun and the line of pistols were again designed by John M. Browning.

The Stevens Arms Co. put out a hammerless repeating shotgun, one of the

ale at Liege. The same works had made for years the Browning auto-loading rifle and shotgun, and various and sundry models of Browning pistols, from the big war-gun of 9mm calibre, and special design, to the pocket Browning of which they had made one million.

The Browning-Colt machine gun was adopted by the American Army and Navy in the '90s, and has been in use ever since. When the Great War broke out the plants of Marlin and of Colt were put to work making the Colt type of Brown-

THE COLT AUTOMATIC MACHINE GUN, MADE FOR THE RUSSIANS, ACTUALLY FIRING. NOTE VAPOR AT BREECH AND BELT RUNNING THROUGH GUN

smoothest working repeating guns ever made. Again over the gun hung the inspiration of the great Browning.

In 1914 the King of Belgium conferred on John M. Browning, plain Yankee, in his plain Yankee clothes, a Belgian order of much impressiveness, the occasion being the completion of the millionth Browning pistol in one calibre and design, made by the Fabrique National

ing machine gun for Russia, and three shifts of men ground out the great man-killers.

Col. Isaac Lewis invented just one gun—that being the excellent Lewis machine gun.

So, this is the Browning who could not invent a reliable machine gun for his country in its time of need. This is the inexperienced unknown who palmed off

Digitized by Google

on the Ordnance Department the "blue print" gun, the experimental gun, the gun that could not be good because it had not sprayed lead on the trenches of European battlefields. Considering his little experience one is prone to tremble and grow pale at the peril of the nation in adopting the product of this young and unknown upstart in the firearms game.

To the tests held by a serious-faced board of ordnance officers at Springfield in the spring of 1917, there came John M. Browning, and his brother Sam, with a new water-cooled machine gun. Also they had a new air-cooled automatic rifle, merely a still lighter machine gun, but adapted to the use of the front wave of infantry as the French Chauchat is carried by the brave French poilus. The Army had adopted, after the tests at Texas City in 1914, the light Vickers rifle in place of the Benet Mercie, and its manufacture had started on a small scale.

But the Great War had shown that the light Vickers, weighing 38 pounds for gun alone, and 75 for gun and tripod, was not enough. There must also be guns easily carried, easily moved out of bomb-proof in the short time between lifting of barrage and arrival of the attacking infantry. There must be guns still lighter, less than 20 pounds in weight—to be carried by the front wave of the infantry, to be hastily set up in shell holes in case the resistance proved stiffer than was expected, to spray the opposing trench to keep down the enemy infantry between the time of the lifting of the barrage and the arrival of our own troops at the Hun trench when we are on the offensive.

Browning's brother, the mechanic of the family, had worked out a rough model of the great machine gun, and another member of the family had taken it down to the Colt plant, where it was built in regular fashion on the Colt tools. Before it left the Colt plant for the test the great gun had fired 20,000 shots!

When it got to the test it fired 20,000 shots more, with just two jams! One of them was due to a cartridge with a faulty bullet, refusing to feed into the chamber. The other was a cartridge with no vent between flash-hole of primer, and the powder charge.

No Lewis ever equalled this record—neither did any other machine gun.

This, the latest child of Browning's brain, was a water-cooled gun, but unlike most water-cooled guns, it weighed no more than did the air-cooled and ergo quickly heating Lewis. The "heavy" Browning weighs 25 pounds water jackets and all, and is a belt-feed gun, like the old Colt, and like the Vickers and Maxim, in which the cartridges are carried in woven belts not unlike waist-cartridge belts, but holding 250 rounds.

The light Browning, the automatic rifle, the missing link 'twixt infantry rifle and true machine gun, weighs but 15 pounds, the lightest weapon of the sort ever turned out. The Chauchat weighs 19 pounds. This is a gas-operated gun, while the heavier Browning is recoil operated. It is fed by a detachable magazine of 20 shots, and it is air-cooled. According to the position of an indicator, it can be fired either one shot for each pull of the trigger like the ordinary autoloading rifle, or else automatic fire like a machine gun—in which case it empties its 20 shot magazine in just two seconds!

This high rate of fire, however, according to the French machine gun expert, a lieutenant sent over to instruct our troops, is too high, and must be slowed, merely because the gun will empty itself without giving the soldier a chance to rectify his error in pointing. The Chauchat fires but 150 shots per minute. Altering this is merely a matter of changing gas vent size, and possibly tension of retractor spring.

Digitized by Google

No machine gun ever submitted to a board of our officers passed so wonderfully as did the new Browning, which is not at all the old Colt made for the Russians and used in our army for many years. It beat the Lewis in fair test—and there was no other consideration.

Wherefore our board asked Browning to re-design the heavier gun for air-cooling for airplane work—the constant flow of cool air in the moving plane making the air-cooled gun entirely practical where it might not be on land. This was also adopted by our Government.

The heavier gun ejects through the bottom of the receiver, doing away with the danger of shells striking an adjacent man or getting mixed up in the machinery of the airplane. It can be dismounted and assembled—for cleaning or reducing the inevitable jams of human-made ammunition—in less than two minutes without tools other than a cartridge.

The automatic rifle is made with a wooden stock like an ordinary rifle and can be fired from the shoulder. The cartridges are carried in a detachable box magazine.

After the details had been worked out, orders were given to the practically Government-controlled plants of Winchester and Remington and Colt and Marlin factories to make this gun and make it in a blame big hurry and make a lot of it. So work commenced on the necessary tools just as work would have commenced on the tools for the Lewis in case we'd adopted that gun and ordered a few hundred thousand. And so, with the flow just started, but in ample time for real use in Europe, the highly informed specialists writing for the public prints rave about the nine Browning guns as yet in existence—fondly thinking, probably, that machine guns and rifles are made as the carpenter makes a chair—one at a time, by the aid of a set of carpenter tools instead of by the aid of wonderful jigs and gauges and millers and profilers and things that go madly round and round and back and forth, and grind out machine guns—when they are finally set to run—as a rolling mill turns out steel rails. The delay in making guns is not in the making of them—it is in the getting the tools ready in the first place. When we're ready, which is now, it is just as easy to make 500 as five, and not much slower to make 5,000. The M 1917 Army rifle was adopted in May, 1917, but although the tools were mostly already in the plants, manufacture could not be started until July. But, we're making nearly 15,000 a day!

The new Browning guns will be familiar figures before things are over. Compared to the French Chauchat, used in our cantonments for training our machine gun detachments—the Browning gun is the Colt pistol compared to the thing little Willy uses on the glorious Fourth for shooting paper caps.

Efficient though it may be in the hands of our gallant allies, the French Chauchat automatic rifle is the clumsiest and the crudest and the most sensitive weapon I have ever seen adapted to the art of war. Operating by recoil in practically the same fashion as the Browning-Remington self-loading rifle, this one differs from the Remington in that if you don't hold it firmly against recoil, it won't work. Instead of the recoiling parts recoiling far enough to complete the action, they merely push back the gun in your grasp. I tried a dozen times to get them to fire more than one shot when using it from the hip as the Frenchmen do, merely because I didn't hold it firmly enough under my arm—there being no positive butt to place against the body—to make the recoiling parts operate by themselves instead of pushing the rifle backward. This is not true of the Browning gas operated automatic rifle because gas works regardless of how you hold the gun. The

Digitized by Google

French gun weighs 19 pounds. Back along what is supposed to be the stock there runs a steel cylinder about an inch thick, part of the mechanism of the gun. The sights, crude affairs, are offset to the left from this. Firing it from the prone position for the first time, with your cheek against this steel cylinder, you start to recite "Now I lay me," you know it won't hurt you, but still it doesn't seem right to put the only face you've got, old and weather-worn as it may be, against the steel cylinder of a gun you know is going to chatter out a score of shots at the rate of 150 shots a minute unless you think of letting go of the trigger.

So if this gun works and is satisfactory in the hands of the splendid chaps who put the kibosh on the blonde beasts, then don't worry your old grey head over the Browning, the "blue print" gun, the gun that never was tried out, and was adopted by a board of officers who didn't know half so much as the ink-slingers who've been handling out ignorant abuse ever since. Some of them don't know any better—others write very strongly along the lines of men who write as part of a propaganda of abuse and misrepresentation.

Army officers cannot rush into print and defend themselves. Army officers cannot divulge war secrets merely to protect such trifles as their personal characters. Abusing them is safe and popular.

I am not an officer, and I know the facts. The time is come when printing them can do no harm—and for the peace of mind of our people and the doing of justice to the Ordnance Department they ought to be printed.

Digitized by Google

The GREAT WAR

A REVIEW OF THE MILITARY OPERATIONS FROM DECEMBER 10, 1917, TO FEBRUARY 10, 1918

By MAJOR RICHARD T. COINER
(*Corps of Engineers, U. S. Army*)

(*Operations from Jan.* 10 *to Feb.* 10.)

I. GENERAL

IN considering the happenings of the last month of the eventful year 1917 it may be well briefly to review the events that have transpired in what is probably the most dramatic year of the war, unless we award that eminence to those stirring days which ushered in the struggle. At the beginning of 1917 the Allies were the undoubted masters of the situation. Their armies on all the fronts were stronger, more fully equipped, and in better spirit than at any previous period. It appeared that before another winter the war should be well on the way toward a conclusion that would settle once for all the unbridled ambitions of the German leaders.

The overwhelming weight in men and guns possessed by the Allies was so evident that the Germans on the western front, at the very beginning of the warm season, fell back in their great "strategic retreat." It was their hope that they would thus so disarrange the Allied plans as to gain at least a brief respite from the smashing attacks they well knew lay before them. This expectation was of but brief duration. True, the Allies did not attack in force on the main front of the new line until toward the end of the year, but their plans for the season's offensive were much more comprehensive than merely to continue the Somme operations, which had been stopped by the bad weather. They began at once to deal sledge hammer blows. First at one point, then at another, the attacks fell, each following close upon the heels of the last. Each attack yielded thousands of prisoners and wrested from the Germans more and more of their conquered territory. By the close of the year the British and French had fought their way to the dominating positions all the way from Rheims to the plain bordering the English Channel. They now hold the crests of the ridges formerly in the possession of the Germans, and have the terrain occupied by their enemy under direct observation and fire.

While these successes were being achieved on the western front the Italians in the Isonzo region were not idle. By means of their various blows, but more especially through the brilliant stroke on the Bainsizza Plateau, they had driven the Austrians back until the possibility of causing a break in the continuity of the line was far from remote.

But the Allied successes, important as they were, netted far less than they should. The entire strategy of the year was upset by an event which had not been anticipated. At the beginning of the season's campaigns the Central Powers were surrounded by a ring of steel. By attacking on all fronts the Allies could have applied such concentric pressure that the Germans, unable to apply their favorite strategy of rushing reinforcements from one threatened point to another, must eventually have been squeezed into submission. The Russian revolution put an end to this idea. Had the leaders of the revolution been

Digitized by Google

possessed of a sufficiently broad view and a great enough genius for leadership, the Allied cause would have been the undoubted gainer by the overthrow of the Russian autocracy. As events proved, however, the Russian nation was converted into an undisciplined mob and the Allied chain was broken.

The Russian debacle enabled the Central Powers to throw their whole strength against the west. First, both men and guns were sent to oppose the British, and we saw a gradual diminution in the preponderance of power which the latter had enjoyed over their adversaries. Then came the concentration against the Italian armies, and their repulse to the line of the Piave, the tenure of which is not even yet assured. This ended a most promising prospect for a decision against Austria in 1918.

In spite of the military successes achieved by the Allies, the close of the year 1917 would have to be accounted as finding the Central Powers in a more favorable situation than at its beginning, were it not for one thing. In their desperation at witnessing the growing strength of their enemies, the Germans finally decided to utilize their last remaining resource and started the unrestricted submarine warfare. This drew the United States into the struggle. The Allies have thus lost Russia, but have gained in her place a new supporter with vastly greater resources except as to manpower. These resources are, however, to a large extent potential rather than actual as applied to the prosecution of the war, and there will be many a trial before they can be brought to bear. The advantage of the strategical location of Russia is something which cannot be replaced, moreover.

There is a generally accepted and well-founded belief that the early months of 1918 will witness a supreme effort on the part of Germany to win a decision. Her chances will never be better. Though the Allies will still have a greater strength in guns, the manpower of the opposing armies will be approximately equal. The United States will be unable materially to aid the Allies before the latter part of 1918 at the earliest; probably not before 1919. The coming year offers to Germany her last opportunity to break the power of her enemies and win before the United States can throw the weight of the new armies into the scale. That she will avail herself of this chance is to be taken for granted, especially since the tentative proposals for a general peace which were offered at the conference with the Russians have been coldly received at all the Allied capitals. The Allied commanders express themselves as confident that the anticipated German attacks will fail to achieve important results. It is not improbable that some gains will be made, but it seems extremely unlikely that anything decisive can be accomplished.

The events of the past month have been more or less inconclusive in their results. The few successes scored by either side fell mostly to the Central Powers. The British have made no sign of attempting a new offensive, but have, on the contrary, assumed a defensive attitude along their whole front. The Italians suffered further reverses in their defense of the northern line protecting the rear of the Piave positions. The invaders have now covered most of the distance to the plains. They have been temporarily checked once more, and the weather is not now favorable to an immediate resumption of the offensive; but the danger is still far from past.

II. THE BRITISH FRONT

Following the cessation of the German attacks after the British retirement before Cambrai there came a few days' pause in the operations on this front. The Germans then shifted their point of assault

Digitized by Google

several miles to the westward to the bend in the line between Queant and Bullecourt. On December 12 Bavarian troops attacked here in dense masses after a heavy artillery preparation. The assailants gained about 500 yards of trench in a small salient, but were repulsed elsewhere. The next few days witnessed a number of local attacks on the British lines near Bullecourt and Cambrai, varied by a sudden advance in the quiescent Ypres sector, where 300 yards of front line trench in the vicinity of Polygon Wood were taken. These minor affairs continued intermittently until the end of December, when the Germans undertook the only major operation of the period. In only one of the local actions did they succeed in penetrating and holding any of the British positions. This was on December 22, when they captured 700 yards of the advance trenches on Passchendaele Ridge, northeast of Ypres.

At daylight on December 30 the Germans launched a powerful attack on the "Welsh Ridge" positions south of Cambrai on a front of two miles. The assault was repulsed in the center, but gained on the right, to the north of La Vacquerie, and on the left, to the south of Marcoing. The British counter-attacks led to heavy fighting, which lasted throughout the 31st. On the British left the attackers had not made very extensive gains and were quickly ejected from the trenches they had occupied. On the right, however, they had succeeded in establishing themselves firmly in a considerable part of the ridge positions. The first counter-attacks failed to gain against them here. A renewal of the attempt on the 31st, however, by fresh troops from the reserve finally drove them from the greater part of the area. The Germans returned to the assault in the afternoon of the same day and regained a portion of the position, only to lose them in the counter-attack which was quickly organized. As a result of the two days' fighting the Germans hold a small section of the ridge at its extreme southern end, but have been forced back onto the low land elsewhere.

There were no actions of consequence during the remainder of the period. On the other hand raids and local attacks were of common occurrence. Both sides took part in these enterprises, which were continuing all along the line at the close of the review. The weather on the western front is now extremely unsuitable for military operations. There have been several snow storms, alternating with cold rain and sleet. These taken in connection with alternate freezing and thawing have placed the communications and the fighting area in such a condition that extensive movements are impossible.

III. THE FRENCH FRONT

The portion of the front held by the French has shown no activity apart from the customary minor assaults and raids. Of these there have been more than usual. Most of the enterprises have been on the part of the Germans, but the French have not remained entirely quiet. On the contrary, they have been more active in this small way than for some time past.

Throughout the latter part of the month there was carried on what appeared to be a systematic attempt by the Germans to feel out the French positions all along the line. These activities were especially noticeable in the localities which seem to offer the most favorable prospects for an offensive; that is, in the vicinity of St. Quentin, in the Champagne east of Rheims, north of Verdun, in Lorraine near Nancy, and in southern Alsace. Apart from this sudden recrudescence of reconnoitering there have been no indications of any immediate intention on the part of the Germans to undertake the much-heralded offensive, which has been rendered possible by the Russian collapse

Digitized by Google

and the consequent transfer of troops to the western front.

The first heavy fall of snow of the year came on December 16. It is extremely doubtful if the weather conditions for the next month or so will be at all favorable for operations on an extensive scale by either infantry or artillery. It is not improbable that the German reconnaissances have been undertaken for the purpose of getting data on which to base their plan of operations for next spring. The fact that they have not yet launched an offensive is far from indicating that they will not take advantage of their present access of strength when they believe the time to be ripe. If they do not strike at once it will merely be because they have decided that the prospects of success are better if they postpone their attempt until the more favorable weather of the spring.

One of the most successful of the minor operations which have been carried out on the French front during the month was executed by the French at Seicheprey, on the southern flank of the St. Mihiel salient. This sector has been inactive for several months. In the early days of January both sides started raiding in the vicinity, and on January 8 the French made a more ambitious attempt. With no artillery preparation they suddenly advanced and captured the enemy front line north of Seicheprey on a breadth of about a mile, taking 178 prisoners. They did not attempt to hold their gains, but destroyed the German works and returned to their own lines before the German counter-attack could be launched against them.

IV. THE ITALIAN FRONT

It will be remembered that during the early days of December the Austro-German assaults against the Italian line on the north were confined almost entirely to the sector of the Asiago plateau. When the Italians had been pushed back to the gorge of the Frenzela, as chronicled in the last review, the Asiago operations were temporarily halted. Von Hoetzendorf now transferred his attacks farther east to the region between the Brenta and the Piave. The advance in this sector was started on December 11 and continued uninterruptedly, if slowly, until the 15th. The purpose of this operation was evidently to gain the valleys of the Calcino and San Lorenzo, down which are good approaches to the plain. The heads of the valleys were reached, but further advance was rendered impossible by the Italian hold on the heights at their sides.

In the course of these attacks the invaders gained possession of the heights of Caprile and Mt. Solarlo as the result of a series of violent and costly assaults. The operations were given variety by an Italian counter-attack on the 14th against Mt. Pertica, which they had lost about a week previously. The Italians reached the summit of the mountain, but were unable to maintain themselves there and had to retire.

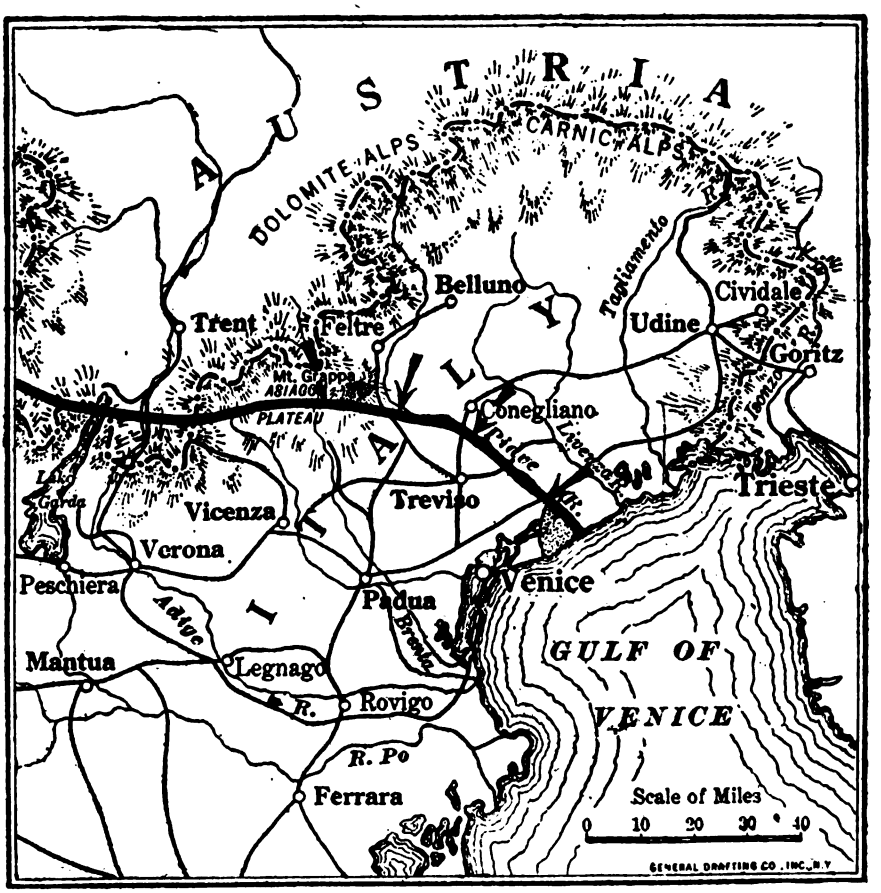
After a short pause Von Hoetzendorf once more took up the forward movement on December 19. By repeated assaults the attacking troops succeeded in storming Mt. Asolone, overlooking the San Lorenzo Valley, and captured 2,000 Italians. The Italians counter-attacked repeatedly during the next three days and recovered a considerable portion of the lost ground, particularly on the west side of the mountain. The peak remained in the possession of the Austrians. Simultaneous attacks were delivered by the Italians at Mt. Pertica and Mt. Solarlo. No material results were achieved at these points.

The invaders contented themselves with resisting the attempts of the Italians to retrieve their losses, making no offensive returns in this sector. Instead they once more turned their attention to the Asiago Plateau. On the 22nd and 23rd a drive

Digitized by Google

along the eastern edge of the plateau gained the Col del Rosso and Mt. Valbella. The capture of 9,000 prisoners was reported by Berlin. An Italian counter-attack on the 25th temporarily recovered the lost positions, but they could not be retained. By nightfall they were once more occupied by Austrian troops.

the path which has been followed by the advance of the invading army and have not been heavily attacked. On December 30 a small force of French troops assumed the offensive themselves to the north of Mt. Tomba. A considerable stretch of Austrian trenches was occupied and 1,400 prisoners captured, more than the total



ARROWS SHOW POINTS OF AUSTRIAN AND ITALIAN OPERATIONS

This marked the end of the operations of any consequence. Except for gun fire, local actions and raids, the front remained quiet during the rest of the period. British and French troops now hold the junction of the northern line with the Piave, the former next the river. They are not in

strength of the attackers. During the first week of January the British made a number of trench raids. In one of these several small detachments crossed the Piave and raided the Austrian trenches on the east bank of the river.

Heavy snowfall along the Tyrolean frontier was reported on December 31.

Digitized by Google

Since that date snow has continued to fall throughout northern Venetia. This will doubtless mean that further attempts to break through to the low lands can hardly hope to meet with success this winter. The supply problem of the invaders has not been of the easiest, even under the favorable conditions they have enjoyed. It will now tax them to the utmost to keep their troops supplied with necessities, much less with the things that will be required for a continuation of their offensive. Already two feet of snow are reported on the mountains. This means some six to eight feet in the valleys, since in that region of steep slopes and high winds much of the snowfall naturally soon finds its way to the lower ground. With only two railroads leading into the area of operations and dependent upon the roads of the country for the distribution of supplies, the difficulties that must be encountered by the Austrians are obvious. It is possible, particularly if the winter be mild, that the obstacles may be surmounted and the offensive continued, but the probabilities point the other way. The invaders have been making herculean efforts to break through to the plains before the snow came. They have been aided in their endeavors by the unusual lateness of the first heavy snows. In spite of the very considerable gains they have made it must be accounted a decided victory for the Italians that the lines are still in the mountains.

There has been little major activity on the Piave line. The Austrians have made several efforts to secure lodgement on the west bank, but with no success. A force which established itself across the river at the mouth of the old Piave on December 18 was driven back on the 24th. The Italians gained one important success in this sector in the capture of the Austrian bridgehead at Zenson. A force of about 2,000 men has with difficulty held its position here since November 13 in the face of artillery fire and frequent infantry attacks. On the night of December 31 these troops were finally compelled to relinquish their position and fall back to the eastern bank of the river. The next day the Austrians attempted to secure a new foothold on the west side of the Piave at Intesladura, about five miles below Zenson. They were driven off by artillery fire without gaining the shore.

There has been a vast deal of aerial fighting throughout the Italian theater during the last month. From the latest accounts it would appear that the Allied airmen have secured a definite ascendancy. French and British fliers have been cooperating with the Italians to attain this end. An aerial battle of exceptional size took place over Treviso on December 26. A fleet of twenty-five Austro-German airplanes suddenly appeared over the aviation camp west of Treviso at 8 o'clock in the morning, their approach having been concealed by a thick haze. Flying low and using their machine guns, as well as dropping bombs, it appeared that they might cause considerable damage. Though the attack was a complete surprise, Italian and British machines were quickly in the air, and the raiders were forced to retire before completing the operation. Eight of the hostile planes were brought down. Later in the day eight of the raiders returned to the attack. This time they were met before they reached their objective. Three of them were shot down, the others thereupon beating a hasty retreat. No Allied planes were lost.

V. THE RUSSIAN SITUATION

Peace negotiations between the Bolsheviki and the Central Powers have finally been concluded. The preliminary armistice was extended until January 14. It was agreed that during the interval of the suspension of hostilities (which was to continue indefinitely unless advance notice were given by one of the contracting

Digitized by Google

parties) an attempt should be made to arrive at terms of a permanent peace. It was further specified that there should be no transfer of troops or regrouping of forces on either side "excepting those begun before the agreement was signed." This last provision practically left the Germans free to shift forces as they pleased, of which fact they have taken full advantage.

The peace negotiations were begun on December 22 at Brest-Iitovsk. The Russian delegates presented their terms of peace as soon as the conference had been formally organized. The proposals of the Bolsheviki provided for:

First, no compulsory annexation of territory taken during the war, but speedy evacuation of such territory; second, restoration of independence to all nations that had lost it through the fortunes of war; third, national groups not independent before the war to decide by referendum whether they shall become independent or give their allegiance to some power; fourth, in any territory occupied by mixed nationalities, the rights of the minorities to be defended by laws insuring educational freedom and administrative autonomy; fifth, no belligerent to pay indemnities, but all belligerents to contribute to a special fund from which private persons shall be compensated for losses incident to the war; sixth, the same principles to be applicable to colonies as to the parent countries; seventh, no boycotting of one country by another after the war.

The answer to these proposals was made on Christmas Day through Count Czernin, Austro-Hungarian Foreign Minister. He stated that the Central Powers were ready to conclude a general peace which should be just to all belligerents. It was believed that such a peace could be secured practically on the basis proposed by Russia, if all belligerents should subscribe to them in good faith. The principles of no forcible annexations and no indemnities were approved, as was that of the restoration of political independence to those nations which had been over-run. The declaration against economic war after the war was also declared to be in accord with the desires of the Central Powers. The third and fourth clauses of the Russian proposals, relating to subject nationalities, were held to treat of problems which could not be solved internationally, but must be dealt with by each government and its peoples according to their constitutions. The return of Germany's colonies was stated to be an essential part of the German peace terms, which could not be renounced under any circumstances. In place of the establishment of a joint fund for the reimbursement of war losses, it was proposed that each belligerent should pay for the cost of maintaining its own prisoners of war and for losses to enemy aliens in its own territories due to illegal acts. The evacuation of occupied territories it was proposed to leave to a later discussion.

Germany insisted, however, that the portion of Russia now held by her armies should not revert to its former allegiance, or at least that its disposition shall be left to a vote of the inhabitants. As such a vote would be under German jurisdiction, and most of the inhabitants, except German sympathizers, have left, the result could not be in doubt.

Upon the promulgation of the terms of the two parties to the conference an adjournment until January 10 was taken. Upon the reassembling of the delegates it was announced that the terms of general peace given out by the Central Powers had been withdrawn, as they had met with no response from the Allies.

Subsequently negotiations looking toward a separate peace between the Bolsheviki and the Central Powers were resumed at Brest-Litovsk. Teuton "diplomacy" took full advantage of the help-

Digitized by Google

lessness of disorganized Russia before the German forces.

The demands of the German "peace" delegates at Brest-Litovsk, however, were such that even the Bolsheviki commissioners balked at their acceptance. The "peace" terms were definitely rejected, while the adherents of Trotsky and Lenine published the German demands to the world. At the same time they ordered the demobilization of the Russian armies to be continued, and withdrew from the conference.

Immediately German forces were once more set in motion, with Petrograd as the evident objective. By the end of February they had seized several important railroad junctions, Reval had fallen without a blow being struck, and the German advance toward the Russian capital continued, with the result that the invaders captured enormous quantities of freight cars, stores, guns and other valuable war materials.

It was at this juncture that the Bolsheviki leaders once more rushed their commissioners to Brest-Litovsk, with powers to sign anything that was submitted to them. This they did, and left the ratification of the "peace" treaty for ratification by the All Russian Congress of Councils of Workmen's, Peasants' and Cossacks' Deputies, which was to assemble at Moscow on March 12.

VI. OTHER FRONTS

General Sarrail has been relieved from command of the Allied forces in Macedonia. His successor is General Guillaumat, who was one of the French commanders in the defense of Verdun. No reason for the change has been given out, though it has been rumored that an increase in activity in this region is expected to follow the arrival of the new commander. It hardly seems probable, however, that any offensive on a large scale is contemplated due to the difficulty of transporting to this distant theater the immense quantities of munitions that would be required for an advance in country such as is found in southern Serbia and Bulgaria.

After the capture of Jerusalem the British in Palestine were not long left to enjoy their new positions in peace. The Turks were not in sufficient force to attempt serious attacks against them, but instead split up into small bands and engaged in guerrilla warfare, sniping outposts, attacking patrols, and in general making as much trouble as possible. The hilly country around Jerusalem, cut up by numerous ravines and small streams, is well adapted to tactics of this sort. It was decided to move the British lines farther north to secure more favorable terrain. The Turks resisted stubbornly, but the British steadily pushed on. By the end of December they had reached an east and west line through Bireh, nine and one-half miles north of Jerusalem. In the meantime the troops on the coast had crossed the Nahr-el-Auja, four miles north of Jaffa, and had seized the commanding ground three miles north of that stream.

VII. NAVAL NOTES

In a daring raid on the night of December 9 some Italian torpedo boats slipped through the defenses of the harbor of Trieste and fired four torpedoes against two Austrian warships. All the torpedoes struck and exploded. As Vienna reported the torpedoing of the battleship *Wien* on the night of December 9, this is probably one of the vessels struck by the raiders. All of the Italian boats returned to their base in safety.

On December 12 four German destroyers attacked a convoy accompanied by two similar British vessels. The British destroyer *Partridge* was sunk and the *Pelew* was damaged. Four mine sweepers and six of the neutral merchant-

Digitized by Google

men in the convoy were also sunk. A court of inquiry has been called by the British Admiralty to ascertain the cause for the absence of the force that had been detailed to protect the convoy against surface attacks. On the same day a trawler and two merchant vessels were sunk off the Tyne by German destroyers, probably the same ones that attacked the convoy.

The French protected cruiser Chateau Renault, in use as a transport in the Mediterranean, was torpedoed and sunk on the morning of December 14. The submarine which attacked her was itself destroyed by gunfire from French warships and by bombs from seaplanes.

Three British destroyers were sunk through being hit by torpedoes or striking mines off the Dutch coast during foggy weather on the night of December 22. A total of 13 officers and 180 men were lost.

The British hospital ship *Rewa* was torpedoed and sunk in Bristol Channel on the night of January 4. All the wounded were saved, three members of the crew being all that were lost out of 550 persons on board. The *Rewa* was displaying all the lights and markings specified for hospital ships. This is the first British hospital ship to be torpedoed since the German Emperor accepted the conditions under which they should be used.

It was announced on December 14 that an Allied Naval Council had been formed "to secure the closest touch and complete co-operation between the Allied fleets. France, Great Britain, the United States, Italy and Japan will be represented in the council.

On December 26 Vice Admiral Sir Rosslyn Wemyss was appointed First Sea Lord in succession to Admiral Sir John Jellicoe. Admiral Jellicoe was elevated to the peerage in recognition of his distinguished services. He has been in the Admiralty for the last thirteen months, coming there from the command of the Grand Fleet. Admiral Wemyss has been his assistant.

A U-boat Department has been added to the German naval administration for the period of the war. The new department will deal solely with U-boat affairs, which heretofore have been handled by the dockyards section of the Department of Marine.

(*Operations from Jan.* 10 *to Feb.* 10.)

I. GENERAL

The first month of the new year witnessed few happenings of strictly military importance. The outstanding events of significance in connection with the world war were rather political in their nature. Particularly was this true of the news from the Central Powers. President Wilson, in an address to the Congress on January 8, restated in considerable detail the war aims and the peace terms of the United States. On the fifth Premier Lloyd George had made a similar statement upon the occasion of his appearance before the convention of labor delegates assembled in London. After waiting until January 24, Chancellor von Hertling, before the Reichstag Main Committee, and Count Czernin, before the Austrian delegation of the Reichsrat, replied to these statements on behalf of their respective governments. Both considered and answered *seriatum* the various proposals contained in President Wilson's address. Though there was a seeming agreement on the part of both with many of the American specifications, divergences with reference to the more important items were so great that no immediate agreement can be anticipated. Such being the case, it would appear that a discussion of the terms can serve no purpose at this time. The German and Austrian answers to the President's speech were in great contrast. Count Czernin manifested an evident desire to agree as closely as possible, and indicated a wish to enter into

Digitized by Google

a conference with the United States with a view to clearing up the points of disagreement. The German Chancellor, on the other hand, affected an attitude of haughty indifference toward the whole matter.

There have been grave social and political convulsions in both Austria-Hungary and Germany. It is evident that the Socialist agitation in both countries is assuming enormous proportions. The disturbances were due fundamentally to a general desire for an early conclusion of peace, and specifically, among other things, to dissatisfaction with the peace negotiations at Brest-Litovsk, to the food situation, to the suspension of the right of public meetings, and to an insistence upon the democratization of the state institutions.

Beginning with January strikes and disorders rapidly spread over most of Austria and Hungary, the munition factories being especially involved. A similar state of affairs soon sprung up in Germany. Such essential industries as the Krupp works at Essen, the Vulcan works at Hamburg, the Kiel shipyards, the munition factories of Berlin, and the Westphalian mines were seriously affected. In some cases they were forced to close down altogether. All of these disturbances seem to have been the result of spontaneous action on the part of the laborers, as the Socialist parties disavowed sympathy with the movement, while the labor organizations declined to pay any strike indemnities, holding that the strikes had been started against the wishes of the governing bodies of the unions and without previous notice.

The Austrian strikes were settled before the end of January. Those in Germany ended a few days later, but only on account of the use of military force, the army having intervened to put an end to the situation. Though the disturbances were brought to a close, the manner in which this took place is not such as to give any surety that they may not be resumed at the earliest favorable opportunity. The conditions which brought them about still exist, and their resumption is something which the Central Powers must constantly guard against in the future. Altogether something over one million laborers were involved in these demonstrations.

The despatches of the closing days of the review period seemed to indicate that the long-expected elimination of the Russians from the war has finally come. Ukrainia signed a treaty of peace with the Central Powers, while the Bolshevik delegation to the Brest-Litovsk conference issued a declaration that the war is abandoned, but that no formal treaty will be consumated. As this review is being written there is not sufficient detailed information to make plain just what the exact status of affairs may be. The situation on the eastern front will be considered at greater length hereafter.

That the eastern theater might be eliminated from consideration in so far as its having any material bearing on future operations was concerned has been the expressed opinion of many of the Allied leaders for some time past. The actual occurrence of this situation has, therefore, been already discounted.

II. THE WESTERN FRONT.

On no part of the front in France and Belgium were there any major operations during the month. Even the artillery activity decreased materially. The clear frosts and dry snows of late December and early January were succeeded by thawing weather, with fog, rain and wet snow, varied by short periods of freezing temperatures. Under either condition of the weather, the difficulties of supplying and relieving the men in the front lines are so great that a minimum garrison for defensive purposes was apparently all that either side maintained in the advanced positions. In a similar way the weather

Digitized by Google

tended to restrict the artillery fire, not only on account of the difficulty of getting ammunition to the guns, but also because of the low visibility and the consequent trouble in spotting.

In spite of these conditions, so unfavorable to any extensive movements, the front was far from quiet. Local attacks and raids by both sides have gone on without cessation on all parts of the line from Switzerland to the Channel. In fact these minor enterprises have been more frequent than for a long time past.

Of more ultimate importance than the local actions with which the reports have been filled are the preparations which both the Allies and the Germans were making for the spring operations. Of this work behind the lines we hear very little. It is certain, however, that everyone is working feverishly to be ready for the events of the next few months, whatever they may be. Apart from our knowledge that such must be the case, the few glimpses we get of the activities in rear of the battlefronts point in the same direction. Great numbers of German troops still continue to pass westward through Berlin. With the constantly increasing knowledge that there is nothing to be feared from the Russians, the eastern front has been stripped to the merest frontier guard, composed of the least serviceable units. The remainder of the men and guns have been transported to the west as rapidly as possible. As a sop to the Brest-Litovsk agreement that there should be no troop movements during the armistice, few formations were moved intact. The procedure seems to have been to grant furloughs in great numbers to men on the eastern front, and then to recall them individually to duty in the west. Here they are assigned to fill gaps in the divisions already on that front, or to new formations which are being organized in rear. This manner of carrying out the reinforcement has the added advantage that the men from the east, many of whom have absorbed more or less of the doctrines which proved the undoing of the Russian forces, are separated and distributed amongst the unaffected western divisions. It is estimated that in this way the Germans will be able to fill all their formations to full strength, and still have available a strategic reserve of approximately 1,000,000 men.

The thinning of the Allies front line, referred to above, has served to strengthen the formations in rear, upon which must be placed the chief reliance in case of an attack. Experience has amply demonstrated that it is the well placed, organized reserve that must be depended upon to stop a determined offensive. Though the Allies may possibly be weaker than their adversaries in man power on the western front during the coming summer, they will still have a preponderance in artillery. The German offensive, which is practically certain to come, is looked forward to by the Allied leaders with no fear as to the outcome. In fact the fear is rather that it will not develop as the powerful thrust that is now so confidently expected. The fundamental aim of the Allied armies is to put the greatest possible number of Germans out of action. A strong German offensive offers the best opportunity for accomplishing this. It is possible, and indeed probable, that a certain amount of territory will have to be surrendered, but the greatest confidence is expressed that no serious reverse is to be anticipated.

In considering the probabilities of a German thrust, it must not be forgotten that their leaders have the alternative of deferring the blow instead of launching it as soon as the weather clears. The prospect of an offensive could thus be held as a threat over the heads of the Allies. Such action presents certain advantageous features. In discussing this phase of the situation the *Army and Navy Journal* says:

"As between the immediate and the suspended offensive the inducements for the Germans are divided. An immediate

Digitized by Google

offensive, delivered at the earliest moment when preparation and weather conditions permit, would strike at the Allies when they were less strong and efficient than they would be later. It would employ the means of Germany before these had been impaired, as they must be impaired, by the growing popular opposition in Germany to the war's continuation. The Entents forces in the west are now at their weakest, because from now on the United States contingent must steadily grow in numbers and efficiency. The suspended offensive, on the other hand, has the advantage of avoiding or putting off the serious prospect of strategic failure that attends any attempt for a decision in a theater where every such attempt in nearly four years has failed of its object. At the same time it would have some of the moral effect of an offensive actually under way, for it would keep the Entente armies in a state of apprehension favorable to the German peace proposals and harmful to the Allies own possible offensive plans."

The decision as to when the offensive is to be launched may not rest altogether upon military considerations. It is not improbable that political reasons may also enter into the matter. Whatever the final conclusion may be concerning the time for the delivery of the offensive, the preliminary steps must, to a great extent, be identical. Troops must be gathered, artillery put in place, and ammunition and materials made ready. If all the preparations are made in the beginning, a sudden change in plans involving an assumption of the offensive can be decided upon and put into effect with little delay. The defending force must be ready for the blow whenever it may fall.

The many trench raids and local actions were directly influenced by the expectation of a spring offensive. In addition to the usual reason for these enterprises, that of gaining information of the enemy, there are other factors which enter in. By the distribution of numerous and repeated blows at different points along the lines the enemy is kept in a state of expectation, interfering with the normal regime of the winter season. The Germans, moreover, are endeavoring to hold the maximum possible number of their opponents fixed in position so that they will not be available to strengthen the troops in the rear, who must ultimately stop the big offensive if it is to be stopped. It is furthermore important to the Germans to make a demonstration of military vigor for its effect both at home and abroad, in view of their peace propaganda and the internal unrest in their country. The Allies, for their part, wish to give the greatest possible impression of strength over the whole of their front.

Despite the unfavorable weather conditions, aerial activity on the western front has been pronounced. Scarcely a day has passed without mention in the despatches of a number of fights in the air, doubtless brought about largely by the attempts to ascertain what is going on behind the enemy's line. Numerous bombing operations have also been carried out. The Allies appear to be successfully maintaining the supremacy of the air.

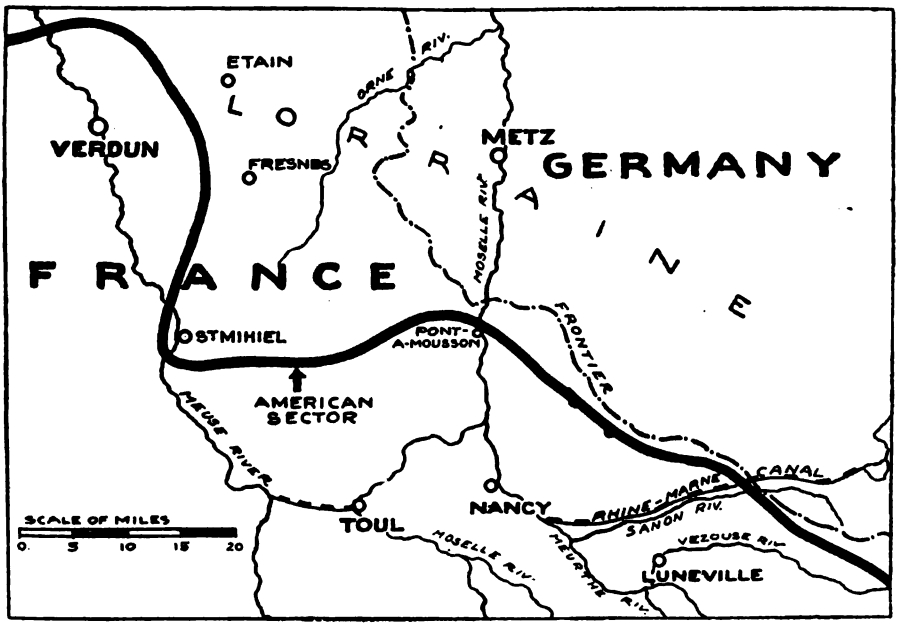
British troops have taken over from the French the section of the line west and southwest of St. Quentin. This point where the two armies joined has been considered one of the weak places of the line, and a German blow here would not have come as a surprise. The junction of the British and French forces now falls at a more favorable defensive location. While the sector west of St. Quentin, being entirely under one command, should now be more easily defended. The extension of the British front also operates to release a considerable body of French troops who will now be available as reserves for other parts of the line. This will tend toward the equalization of the troop distribution along the western front, the British section having heretofore been much more strongly held. There is still

Digitized by Google

a not inconsiderable disparity in this regard.

The American Expeditionary Force has taken over a section of the front in French Lorraine northwest of Toul. The American sector has not yet been definitely described in the despatches. It appears, however, to be a stretch some five or six miles in length about where the small river Mad crosses the southern face of the St. Mihiel salient, which the Germans pushed westward to the Meuse River early in the war. This portion of the front has long been very quiet. With the advent of the new force there was an increase in activity on both sides in the way of raids and patrol encounters. The character of the terrain here is not such as to make it very probable that the Germans will soon attempt to prove the mettle of their new antagonists by any serious operations. Under existing weather conditions this is probably the least exposed portion of the French front. During the wet season the valley of the Mad is practically a marsh. The poorly drained bottom is dotted with ponds and miniature lakes so that there is little opportunity to push forward an attack in force before the coming of dry weather improves the situation.

To offset the appearance of this new contingent in the ranks of the Allies' fighting men, it was reported that Austrian troops have recently been transported to the western theater, where they have been placed in reserve. This marks the first use of any but German [illegible] in the west, if we accept the vague reports of the presence of Austrians at the very beginning of the war.



THE AMERICAN SECTOR

THE AMERICAN TROOPS IN FRANCE HAVE BEEN ASSIGNED TO AN IMPORTANT POST NEAR THE BOUNDARY DIVIDING FRENCH FROM GERMAN LORRAINE

III. THE ITALIAN FRONT.

After the Austro-German invasion of Italy was well under way it was feared,

Digitized by Google

and in fact rather expected, that the Italians would be compelled to fall back behind the Adige before they could bring the movement to a halt. This would have involved the surrender of practically all of the productive Venetian Plain, with its many important cities, including Venice. The driving power of the invasion was not as great as had been anticipated, however, and it was stopped at the Piave.

Then began the Austrian attempt to break through the mountain barrier in the region of the upper Brenta and the Asiago Plateau, in an effort to turn the line of the Piave. It was rather late in the year before this movement was started, and the invaders did their utmost to push through to the plains before the arrival of the snows. This they were unable to accomplish, though aided by the unusual lateness of the first heavy snows, which did not begin until the very end of December.

With the coming of the snow the Austrian offensive operations were brought to an abrupt termination. The difficulties which they must necessarily encounter in keeping their troops supplied once the snowfall began in the mountains have been already commented upon in these reviews. The effects became immediately apparent in the cessation of all activity on their part.

The Italians, on the other hand, are comparatively little troubled by the snow. It is, of course, quite deep on the actual fighting front, but the Italian communications present only minor difficulties. Only a few miles in rear of their advanced positions is the readily traversable lowland, with its milder temperatures and its numerous railroads. The whole situation is such as to give a peculiar advantage at this time of year to troops facing north, as compared to their adversaries fronting in the other direction. Under such conditions a reversal of the roles of the opposing armies was to be anticipated. The Italians could expect no more favorable opportunity for regaining a tenable line, fortified and rendered thoroughly defensible before the return of warm weather permits a renewal of the Austrian offensive.

The former defenders were not slow to take advantage of the sudden reprieve granted them by the weather. January witnessed several attempts on their part to recover portions of the ground formerly gained by the invaders. Though no very extensive gains were recorded, the advances made are important on account of the favorable influence the new position will exert on the contiguous sections of the front. The movement will doubtless be continued while the rigors of the mountain winter reduce the effectiveness of the enemy. Weather conditions should continue definitely to favor the Italians until about the middle of March.

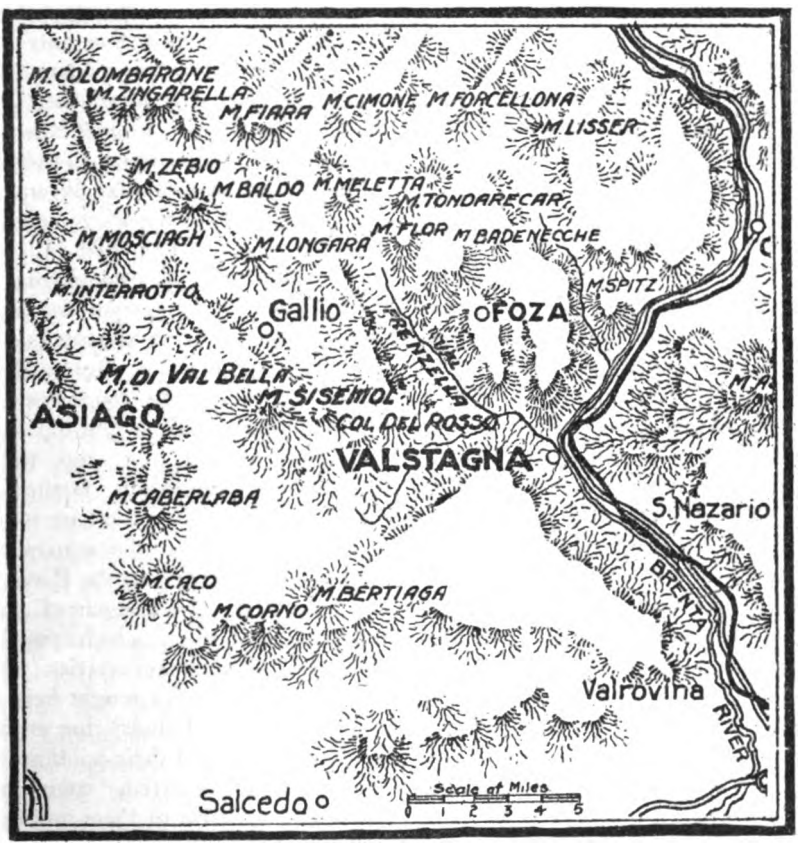
On the afternoon of January 14 the Italians attacked in the Monte Asolone region from north of Osteria il Lepre to the head of the Cesilla Valley. The attack was effectively supported by artillery and gained considerable ground, at the same time inflicting heavy casualties upon the defenders. Thirteen officers and 478 men were taken prisoners. As a diversion storming parties penetrated the Austrian trenches in the Monte Solarlo salient, but made no attempt to extend their successes. The Austrians counter attacked at Mt. Asolone almost immediately but were repulsed. The next day they once more attempted to regain their lost positions. Accounts differed as to the result of this attack. Vienna stated that much of the lost ground was retaken, while the Italians claimed that they had retained all that they had gained except for a few small areas voluntarily abandoned when the line was rectified after the original attack. and that the Austrians were driven back with heavy losses.

On January 23 it was announced that the Austrians had abandoned Monte Tomba, and had fallen back as far as

Digitized by Google

Monte Spinocia. Italian reconnoitering parties noticed that the Austrian patrols and sentinels had been withdrawn, and soon discovered that the entire position had been evacuated. This withdrawal may be attributed to two causes, the recent French gains north of Monte Tomba, which made the position insecure, and the movement of this position which cost the Austrians such heavy losses to take is an indication that they have given up all present intention to force a passage to the lowland by the west bank of the Piave.

A few days later the Italians launched a successful offensive west of the Brenta River, on the eastern edge of the Asiago



WHERE ITALIAN ATTACKS DROVE THE AUSTRIANS FROM THE IMPORTANT POSITIONS OF MONTE VAL BELLA AND COL DEL ROSSO

heavy snowfalls, which have rendered difficult the supply of those troops distant from the railroad. While the front affected is only about four miles in extent, the retirement benefits the Italians in that it gives that much more mountain territory that must be penetrated by any futur offensive toward the plains. The abandon-

Plateau. The attack was started at 3 o'clock on the morning of the 28th, the first shock being delivered against the Col del Rosso. Exceedingly stubborn fighting developed and it was not until the height had been taken and retaken three times that the attackers finally secured definite possession of their objective.

Digitized by Google

This capture of Col del Rosso was but the preliminary to the main movement, which was directed against the dominating Monte di Val Bella. Here severe fighting took place throughout the night of the 28th. After a prolonged hand-to-hand struggle up the slopes, the Italians at last established themselves on the summit at 11 o'clock the next morning. A simultaneous attack against Monte Sisemol was repulsed.

The Italians captured over 2,600 unwounded prisoners, while the Austrian losses in killed and wounded were very heavy, being estimated at from 5,000 to 6,000 men. Prisoners reported that two Austrian divisions were practically destroyed. Two brigades of Kaiserjaegers were also badly cut up. The total Italian losses were considerably less than the number of prisoners taken. The Austrian counter attacks were all abortive. They experienced great difficulty in bringing up reserves through the interference resulting from the streams of beaten troops moving to the rear. The Italian artillery, aided by observers on the newly won height, succeeded in bringing an effective fire on the dense Austrian masses, materially adding to the confusion. At dawn on January 31 an Italian force from Monte di Val Bella reached the head of the Melago Valley by a sudden thrust. This gain also was held against the counter attacks of the enemy. At the end of the review period the Austrians renewed their attempts to recover the positions they had lost, but failed to dislodge the Italians from the captured heights. None of these latest attacks were of more than local extent, though some of them were made in considerable force.

By their successes the Italians set at naught the results of the Austrian gains in the latter's offensive just before Christmas, at which time they seriously threatened to push down the gorge of the Frenzela to the Brenta, and so on to Bassano. The two heights retaken are the key position of the whole Frenzela section and block that path effectually. In addition to their local importance these eminences also dominate the Asiago Plateau to the west and the Valley of the Brenta to the east. Their possession will, therefore, be a great advantage in any further Italian attempts to utilize the opportunities which the weather conditions offer.

The Piave line presents little of interest. Except in the delta region only artillery actions were reported. The Austrians have apparently abandoned their attempts to seize and hold bridgeheads on the western bank of the river, as the occasion for their use now seems far distant. There is little prospect of the Piave being forced by direct attack. The chief aim, then, of the establishment of bridgeheads on the Italian bank of the stream would be for the purpose of taking advantage of a retirement brought about through the flanking of the line by the troops operating in the mountains. With the movement in the north brought to a stop, the maintenance of bridgeheads farther south would cost more than they are worth.

The exception to the statement that there was no activity on the Piave was in the vicinity of the bridgehead near the mouth of the river, which the Italians wrested from their adversaries. Numerous local actions were fought here during the latter part of January due to the Italian efforts to extend their holdings, and to the resulting Austrian counterattacks. The most extensive of these minor affairs was the Austrian attempt to regain the whole position on the night of January 17. They attacked on a wide front and in considerable strength. The movement was quickly discovered, whereupon the Italian guns succeeded in breaking up the attack. Only a small part of the assaulting force reached the wire, which they were unable to penetrate. The net result of all the more or less confused fighting in this region was that the Italians slightly enlarged their position, hold-

Digitized by Google

ing the ground gained despite the enemy's counter-attack.

General Boroevic succeeded General von Hoetzendorf in command of the Austro-German army of invasion. This change has been construed as a concession to the Slav element in Austria, since General Boroevic is of Croatian-Slav origin. His miltary tactics have been uniformly defensive in the past.

IV. THE RUSSIAN SITUATION

A vast amount of more or less conflicting information came out of Russia during the month of January. Much of this had to do with the internal struggles which have been vexing that unhappy country, and consequently does not properly come within the scope of this review, as it seems to have little direct bearing upon the war as a whole. Those items, however, which have related to the war directly were of a more definite nature than any news from Russia for a long time. Even these were foreshadowed by what has gone before, and did not come as surprises.

For a month after the reassembly of the Brest-Litovsk peace conference on January 10 practically nothing was accomplished insofar as could be discovered from the despatches. After a great deal of generalizing the Germans finally presented the demand that Russia should relinquish to Germany the provinces of Poland, Courland, Lithuania and Esthonia, and that all the territory south of Brest-Litovsk should be surrendered to the newly formed state of Ukrainia. The Russian delegates unanimously decided not to consider these terms. For many days the deliberations were at a standstill. The Bolshevik leaders expressed themselves as satisfied that it would be impossible to arrive at acceptable terms of peace, and talked of resuming the war, though there were no indications of their ability to do so. It was reported, however, that new forces, composed of carefully selected adherents to the Bolshevik doctrines, were being organized in rear, and that certain of the more undependable troops were being removed from the front lines.

In the meantime, though negotiations with the Bolsheviki were interrupted, the Austrians continued to confer with the representatives of the Ukrainian Rada at Kiev. At the beginning of the peace conference the Bolsheviki had accepted the participation of delegates from the Ukraine. Later this action had been repudiated, but the Ukrainians remained at Brest-Litovsk, holding independent conferences with the Central Powers. The situation was complicated by the fact that the Kiev Rada was not in undisputed control of the Ukraine. A faction following the precepts of the Petrograd Bolsheviki, who gave them both moral support and backing with Russian troops, was in control of the eastern portion of the Ukraine about Kharkov, and claimed to represent the true wishes of the people as opposed to the government set up by the *bourgeoisie* at Kiev. There was severe fighting between the two factions, and the Bolshevik element also sent delegates to Brest-Litovsk.

Count Czernin was thus placed in a rather difficult position. Should he continue to negotiate with the delegation from Kiev he ran the risk of offending the Petrograd Bolsheviki, ruining the remaining chances for a peace in that quarter. If, on the other hand, he recognized the Kharkov representatives, he alienated those from Kiev, thus losing the possibility of splitting Russia and of obtaining supplies immediately. It would be to the advantage of the Central Powers to have Ukrainia entirely free from Petrograd's influence. It also appeared that the Kiev faction was in the ascendancy. Under the existing conditions a peace with Ukrainia was more important than a peace with Petrograd, so the delegates of the Bolshevik faction were not recognized and negotiations with the Rada's representatives were continued.

Digitized by Google

At 2 o'clock on the morning of February 9 a treaty of peace between Ukrainia and the Central Powers was finally signed. After declaring that the state of war between the nations of the Quadruple Alliance and the Ukrainian People's Republic is at an end, the western boundary of the new nation is prescribed. From the northwestern corner of Bessarabia the line follows the former boundary between Galicia and Russia as far as Tarnegrad; thence swinging northward, a considerable slice of Polish territory is included with Ukrainia. The treaty provides for the evacuation of occupied territory, the establishment of diplomatic and consular relations, and the resumption of commerce on a free trade basis. Reimbursement of war costs and indemnities are renounced. Supplementary treaties signed at the same time cover the restoration of consular relations, of State treaties and of the civil law, indemnification for civil damages, the exchange of prisoners of war and interned civilians, care of burial plots of those fallen in enemy territory, and treatment of merchant vessels in enemy hands.

If the Ukrainian People's Republic is able to control all the territory to which it lays claim it will cover a greater area than either France or Germany, and will have about 28,000,000 inhabitants. The great advantage which the peace will bring to the Central Powers lies in the invaluable economic aid which it will give them. Ukrainia comprises only one-sixth of European Russia, but contains 32 per cent. of all the farming land. Before the war it produced one-third of Russia's grain, much of which was exported. It contained one-third of the cattle and half of the smaller live stock of all Russia. Though the production has fallen off during the war, there are great stores of supplies on hand, needing only a reorganization of the distribution system to make them available. The new nation is also rich in iron and coal, though this is of less present importance to the Central Powers since they control the deposits of Belgium and northern France.

On February 10, the next day after the conclusion of the peace by the Ukraine, the head of the Russian delegation at the Brest-Litovsk conference announced the cessation of the war on the part of the Bolsheviki. It was stated that "while Russia was desisting from signing a formal peace treaty, it declared the state of war to be ended with Germany, Austria-Hungary, Turkey and Bulgaria, simultaneously giving orders for the complete demobilization of Russian forces on all fronts." A later despatch inferred that the order for the demobilization had been temporarily suspended, but that the former announcement was correct in other respects.

Though the Rumanians joined with the Russians in concluding an armistice on the eastern front, they did not follow this action by entering into peace negotiations. Germany's patience was apparently exhausted, and on February 6 an ultimatum was delivered to the Rumanian Government demanding that negotiations be opened within four days. It was felt, doubtless, that the situation farther north had cleared up sufficiently so that pressure could be brought to bear upon the last remaining belligerent on the front.

Hostilities were then reported to have broken out between the Rumanians and the Bolsheviki. The trouble appears to have originated through Bolsheviki agitators attempting to spread their doctrines amongst the Rumanian armies. To this the authorities objected and the disturbers were suppressed. Petrograd supported the Bolsheviki emissaries, demanding that they be left free to continue their work. It was not long before there was active warfare between the former allies. There was fighting in Moldavia, where some of the Russian troops who were co-operating with the Rumanians attempted to cut their way through to join their com-

Digitized by Google

districts to the north. Two Russian division were defeated and disarmed by the Rumanians, who seem to have been supported by a portion of the Russian forces. General Stcherbatcheff, the commander of the Russian troops in Rumania, has been outlawed by the Bolsheviki because he co-operated with the Rumanians in disarming the Russian organizations.

The conflict developed into a struggle for the possession of Bessarabia, the Russian province just east of Rumania, from which it is separated by the Pruth River. The population of Bessarabia is largely Rumanian. Russia seized the province in 1878, but it has always been regarded by the Rumanians as properly belonging to them, and they have never given up hopes of ultimately regaining it. There were other and more immediate reasons why Rumania must have control of Bessarabia. It is there that the munition depots and reserve supplies furnished by the Allies for the use of the troops in Moldavia are located. With these supplies in their possession the Rumanians, it was thought, may be able to maintain themselves for some time; without them their position was hopeless. Marauding bands of Bolshevik troops were plundering Bessarabia. When the inhabitants of the country called upon the Rumanians for aid, the latter were only too glad to respond. Rumanian troops crossed the Pruth and quickly seized the section of the province containing the depots, including Kishineff, the capital.

V. OTHER FRONTS

It was reported from Berlin that a reconnaissance party of German Jaegers recently discovered that the portion of the Macedonian front heretofore held by the Russian contingent is now occupied by French troops, and that the Russians are apparently not at any other part of the line. While this is the only intimation we have received that the Allies in Macedonia have lost the aid of the Russian troops there, the news does not come as a surprise in view of the fact that the Russians in all theatres have stopped fighting. Though nothing has been given out concerning the strength of the Russian contingent on this front, it has been generally believed that they did not have a very large force. Their loss should not be felt particularly unless the Central Powers start an offensive. There is no present indication of such an intention on their part. The line seems to be held almost entirely by Bulgarians, who evince no desire to force the fighting without the support of their allies.

The British in Palestine remained practically quiet during the month of January. A few slight gains were made north of Jerusalem, but these were rather extensions and rectifications of their position than advances properly speaking.

It has been reported for some months past that General Falkenhayn was assembling in the vicinity of Aleppo a strong Turkish force with a nucleus of German troops and a liberal sprinkling of German officers. The original purpose of this concentration was thought to be the recapture of Bagdad and the expulsion of the British forces from Mesopotamia. With the rapid advance of General Allenby's expedition in Palestine, the belief grew that Falkenhayn's force would probably be diverted from its first objective, and turned southward instead. It is now reported that the Turks in this command have become greatly incensed at their treatment by the Germans, that many of the officers have resigned their commissions, and that about half of the troops have deserted.

It was announced on January 28 that an Aram force had attacked the Hedjaz railroad at a point about fifty miles southeast of the Dead Sea. After destroying several miles of the line the Arabs retired. The continued possession of this railroad by the Turks is a constant threat against the British in Palestine. It would

Digitized by Google

greatly increase the security of General Allenby's command if the Arabs should continue their operations against the line, and force the Turks to fall back to the north.

Operations have been started against the German forces which retreated into Portuguese territory from German East Africa after the conclusion of the campaign in that region. Three British columns have taken up the pursuit; one along the coast, a second moving east from the southern end of Lake Nyasa, while the third is working up the valley of the Lujenda River. Contact with the Germans was gained, but they have evaded combat.

VI. NAVAL NOTES

To Americans the outstanding naval event of the month of February was the sinking of the British steamer *Tuscania* en route from the United States with 2192 American troops on board. The *Tuscania* was torpedoed by a submarine off the north coast of Ireland on the night of February 5. Under the circumstances the loss of life was very small. This was the first vessel carrying American troops to be sunk. It is to be expected that a certain percentage of losses will be incurred in this way, but they should be small if the experience of Canada in transporting troops to Europe can be taken as a criterion.

The British destroyer *Raccoon* struck a rock off the coast of Ireland on January 9, and went down with all hands. Two other destroyers were lost on the Scotch coast during a heavy gale and snow storm on January 12. Only one man was saved from the crews of the two vessels.

On the morning of January 20 the Turkish battle-cruiser *Sultan Yavuz Selim* and the armored cruiser *Midullu*, formerly the German *Goeben* and *Breslau* respectively, issued from the Dardenelles, and attacked the British naval forces north of the island of Imbros. The British had two old monitors and some destroyers. The British monitor *Raglan* and the small monitor *M-28* were sunk by the fire of the Turkish vessels, which were manned by Germans. The cruisers then proceeded south of Imbros, where the *Midullu* was driven into the British mine field, struck a mine and sank. Her consort immediately steamed at full speed for the Dardenelles. As the *Selim* neared the entrance, she too struck a mine. She was so badly damaged that she had to be beached on the west side of Nagara Point at the Narrows. Here she was bombed by British seaplanes, but the Turks were finally able to patch her up sufficiently to take her up the channel to Constantinople.

The German destroyer *A-79* struck a mine and sank off the coast of Jutland on January 20. The *A-73*, hastening to the aid of the stricken vessel, also hit a mine and went down. The other three vessels of the flotilla, fearing the same fate, hastily left the scene. Only seventeen men were saved from both crews.

On January 28, the British torpedo gunboat *Hazard* was sunk in the English Channel as a result of a collision. A similar accident caused the loss of the destroyer *Boxer* on the night of February 8.

Digitized by Google

A LETTER *from* HAL *to* DAD

The writer of this letter is at the present time in the United States Army, and was particularly impressed with the hospitable attitude of the British toward Americans. The enthusiasm with which the French are receiving Americans is well known, but there has been relatively little mention of the fact that our British Allies, too, are warmly welcoming Americans. The incidents mentioned in the following letter are based on fact.—THE EDITORS.

Somewhere in France,
Sometime in December.

Dear Dad:

So far I can't classify myself as one of the wellknown "come-backs" who rode "Back from the Jaws of Death," and "The Mouth of Hell." But judging from the number of evil looking instruments I carry, I imagine that the day is not far distant when we will be stationed somewhere near that famous locality. And, Dad, when I do come back, I'm going to have a good supply of conversational bombs to throw into the midst of the armchair army the first time you take me up to the club.

Really, Dad, so much has happened since I left, that it is going to take me a year to tell you all about it. I am glad that you want me to tell you some real facts, so that you can overwhelm the armchair heroes as they sun themselves and let the passersby admire them thru the front window. I'll do my best; but don't expect all the story in one letter.

Our division of the active army (all four of us) sailed from "an Atlantic port," "sometime last month." Two days after we were at sea I started to pray for a submarine to sink us. Bill Henderson said that "something" I ate upset me, but judging from how I felt, I should say that "everything" I ate contributed to the malady.

But somehow or other we reached "a British port." I don't know what happened to anyone else or to the ship, because when I landed, I was too happy to ask questions. Nobody but this humble scribe knows how glad I am that I didn't join the Navy. When I get to Congress I am going to invent a medal for every navy bean.

I had an idea that the British were so sick of getting new allies, that they would look upon us as poor relations. But, Dad, it was a real thrill to see the way every Englishman we met treated us. There were times when I almost forgot that I was away from home. Outside of the fact that the Englishman talks as if he had a cold, there isn't much difference between an inhabitant of the little island and a regular U. S. A. citizen who has a Liberty Bond in the vault.

After the war, when I am old and married, I am going to teach the twins to go out of their way just a wee bit in order to be nice to other people. I know what it means. There were times when your son and heir would have been mighty homesick if it hadn't been for the hospitality of some of these Britishers.

Before the war the Star Spangled Banner did not mean much more to me than "Drink to Me only with Thine Eyes."—and I don't suppose that I was any worse than the average American citizen. But now I know what it really means.

The other day in a British theatre they played it for Bill Henderson and me (we were the only American officers in the

Digitized by Google

theatre) and I tell you, Dad, that when I sat down there was an enlargement in my throat that wasn't a swollen tonsil. It carried me back over three thousand miles of water to Mother and the kid and you. I can see the house just the way I left it. Dad, there is a mighty warm spot in my heart for the fellow who is responsible for playing that song.

Some day when you are lecturing to the armchair army, just tell the "village fathers" for me that they can do a mighty big thing if they will print up some lessons for the police force and others who are likely to be asked directions. That sounds like a little thing, but, by George, it counts for a whole lot.

In London it was necessary for me to ask directions every time I came to a street. I think there are just as many different men planning London as there are inhabitants and each one had a different idea. Anyway it seemed to me that I got lost every time I turned around.

And, Dad, never was there a single time when I received anything but a most courteous reply. It didn't make any difference if I asked a Bobby, a man on the street or even a newsboy. They all were both courteous and hospitable, and they actually showed that they were anxious to help me all they could.

Now just imagine the idea I would have of London if I were handled gruffly by even a small percentage of the citizens. When a man is away from home he usually carries a lump in his throat anyway, and if some thoughtless person handles him a little gruffly, it leaves a sting that men don't forget very soon.

It seems that there is a mighty big lesson right here for several of the guardians of our law and order.

Bill Henderson had a letter of introduction to an Englishman in Kensington who did not make his money thru his looks. He looked so much like a sea lion that I wanted to throw him a fish. When Bill called upon him he took me along as sort of a bodyguard, and I am certainly mighty glad that I went. The old fellow was so hospitable and invited us to go to so many places that I thought at first he was looking at us as if we were two prize puppies from the zoo, and he wanted to show us off. But this thought did not keep us from going.

Thru this man we met another family in Kensington distinguished from the rest of the human race by the name of Smith. They tried to rival Bill's friend in showing us off and, really, Dad, if it hadn't been for orders to report in France, this social lion would most certainly have eloped with one of the social lionesses.

But I was certainly sorry to leave London. The day is not a hundred thousand years away when I'm going to get to Paris, and then I will be able to tell you much more about what Mr. Frenchman thinks about us. But so far as I have been able to observe up to the present time, the Frenchman acts just like the Englishman. They are giving us a mighty warm welcome. They know we are a long way from home and they are doing all they can to keep us from being homesick.

Now, Dad, the things I have told you about how hospitable the British and French are may seem unimportant when you ask for facts, but really, I believe they are among the really important things in connection with the war. It shows that the democracy we are fighting for is not a school book idea, but a man's sized reinforced concrete fact. It shows that every citizen realizes that we are all fighting for one ideal. It doesn't make much difference what uniform a man wears.

I suppose after the war all the governments will spend about a year or so throwing bouquets back and forth; but that kind of talk doesn't mean very much. The thing that really counts, is

Digitized by Google

what the average man thinks—and my experience in both England and France shows that the average man is back of his own army and is back of ours. He was willing to go out of his way to be nice to me because I was fighting for his ideal. Basically that is the very foundation of a democracy, and having seen it once I am after Willy harder than ever.

You can tell the armchair army for me that the Great Britain they read about in their school books is a thing of the past. We had a family quarrel back in 1776 and left home. But that's forgotten now. Our ideals are the same. We're fighting for the privilege of being as good as the other fellow, and believe me, Dad, we're going to put up an awful fight.

HAL.

Digitized by Google

The VOLUNTEER SYSTEM *in* AUSTRALIA

THE SLACKER—FEELIN' PRETTY GOOD AGAIN? WHEN YER GOIN' BACK?—SYDNEY BULLETIN.

Digitized by Google

(Copyright Underwood & Underwood, N. Y.)

SOLDIERS IN TRAINING CAMP TRENCHES, WITH GAS MASKS ADJUSTED, FACING "ENEMY" GAS ATTACK

The photographer who took this picture himself had to wear a mask.

Digitized by Google

(Copyright Underwood & Underwood, N. Y.)

A BRITISH TANK "STUCK" IN A GERMAN SECOND LINE TRENCH, WHICH IS OCCUPIED BY BRITISH TOMMIES, WHO ARE RESTING AFTER THE FRAY

Digitized by Google

(*Photo Copyright by Western Newspaper Union.*)

JAPANESE TROOPS ARE BEING HELD IN READINESS FOR SHIPMENT TO SIBERIA. A REGIMENT OF THE MIKADO'S MEN BEING REVIEWED ON FROZEN LAKE SUWAN

Digitized by Google

(Photo Copyright by Committee on Public Information—from Western Newspaper Union.)

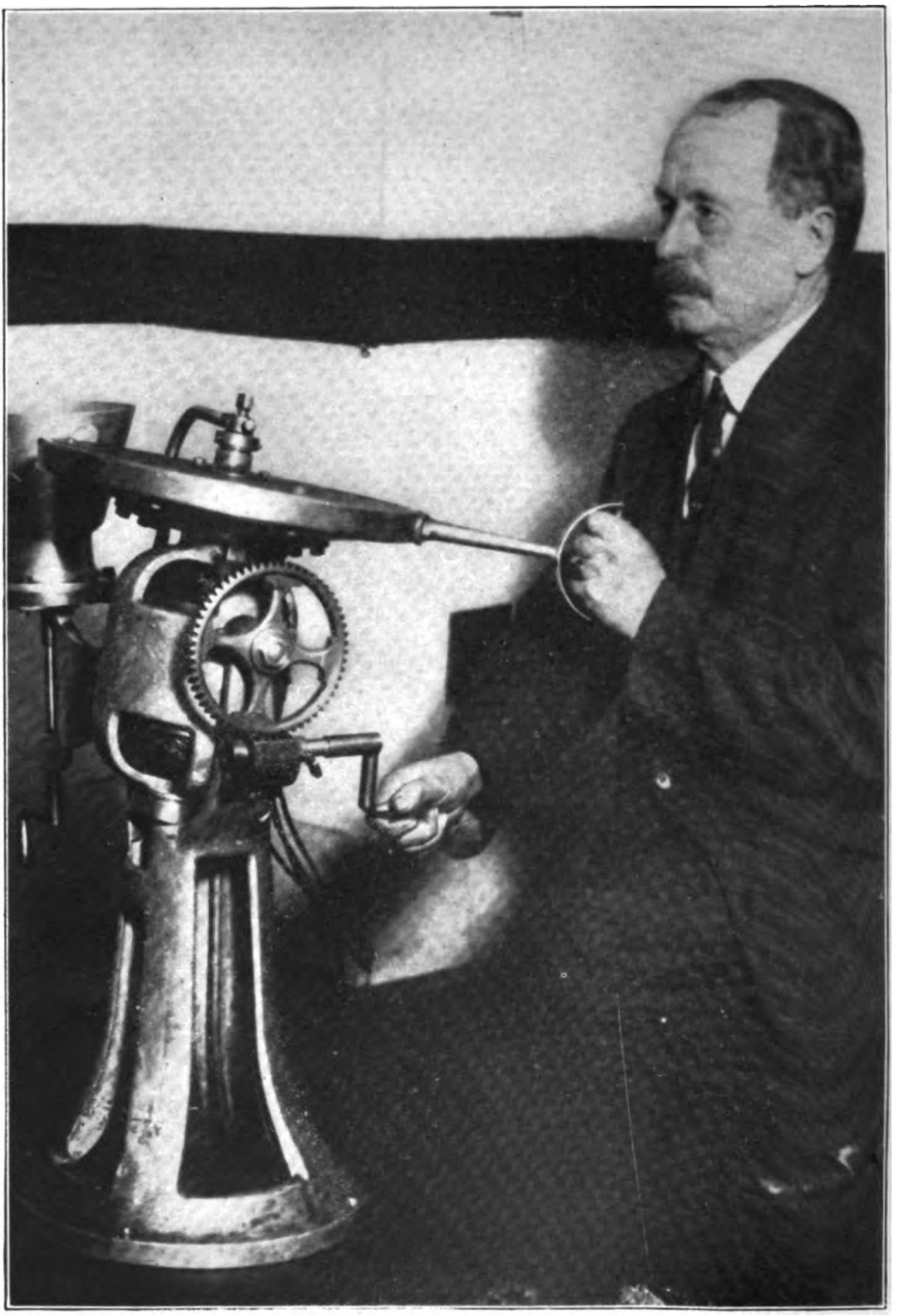
THEIR FIRST MARCH ON FRENCH SOIL: BOYS OF THE AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCE MARCHING THROUGH THE STREETS OF A FRENCH PORT

Digitized by Google

(*Copyright Underwood & Underwood, N. Y.*)

NATIONAL ARMY MEN AT CAMP UPTON PRACTICING ON THE MACHINE GUN RANGE

Digitized by Google



(Photo Copyright by Western Newspaper Union.)

THE CENTRIFUGAL GUN AND ITS INVENTOR, LEVI W. LOMBARD

This weapon has a maximum firing power of 35,000 shots per minute. The gun has been tested and, it is claimed, has proved practicable.

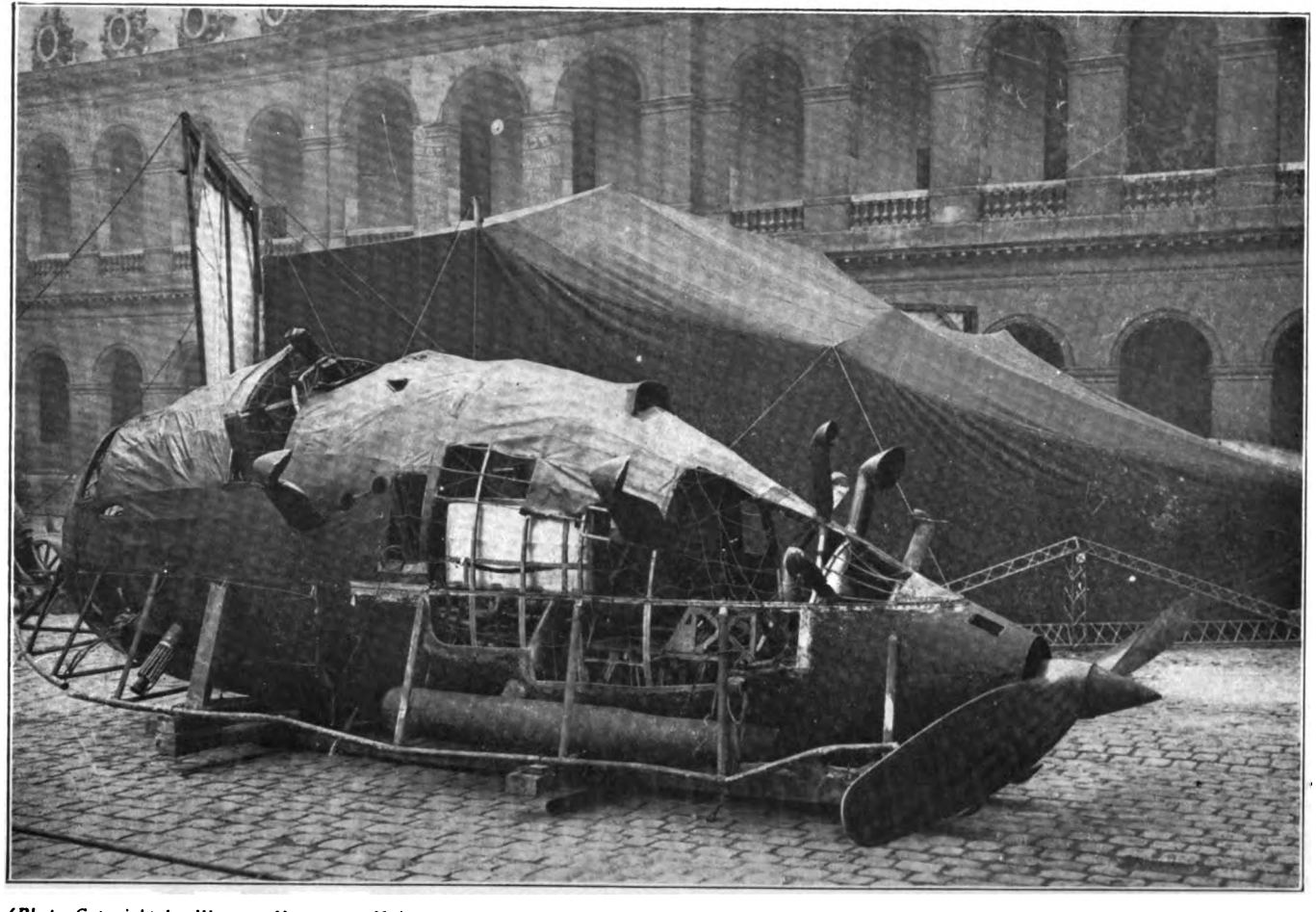
Digitized by Google

(*Copyright Underwood & Underwood, N. Y.*)

MEETING A GAS ATTACK "SOMEWHERE IN THE UNITED STATES"

National Army men in the Training Camp trenches wearing their gas masks and facing an attack of poisonous vapors. This realistic feature of their training prepares the men for the reality which they must face in France.

Digitized by Google



(Photo Copyright by Western Newspaper Union.)

INTERIOR OF A ZEPPELIN SKY MONSTER

The rear part of the carrying basket of the wrecked Zeppelin, L 49, exhibited at the Invalides, Paris.

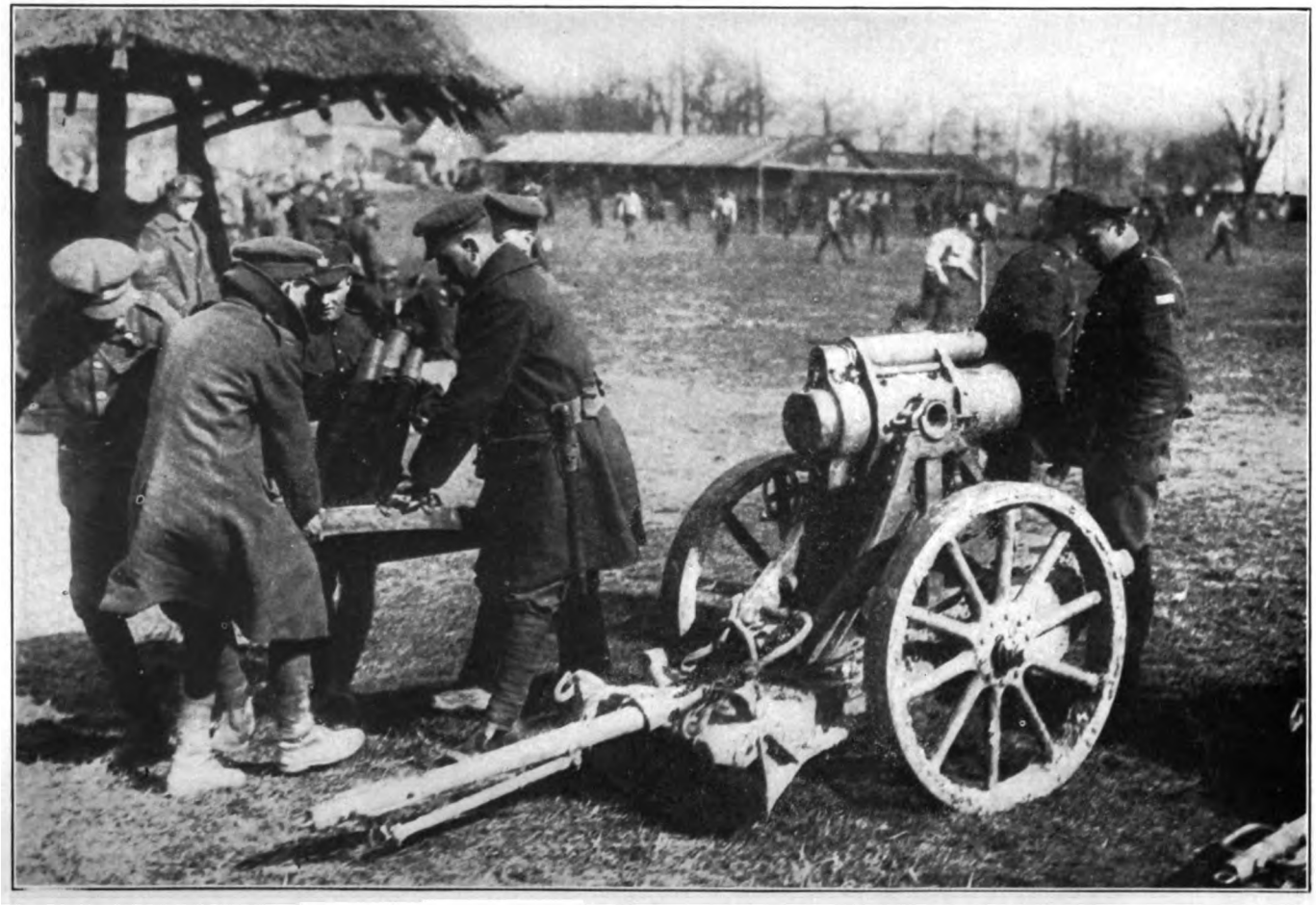
Digitized by Google

(Copyright Underwood & Underwood, N. Y.)

THE HUN-CRUSHERS

A British Tankdrome on the western front, showing the "land battleships" in repose. The side armor of the Tank in the foreground has been removed, giving an unusual view of the interior mechanism of this monster.

Digitized by Google



(Canadian Official Photograph—from Western Newspaper Union.)

TRENCH MORTAR CAPTURED BY THE BRITISH AFTER "CLEANING OUT" A HUN SECTOR

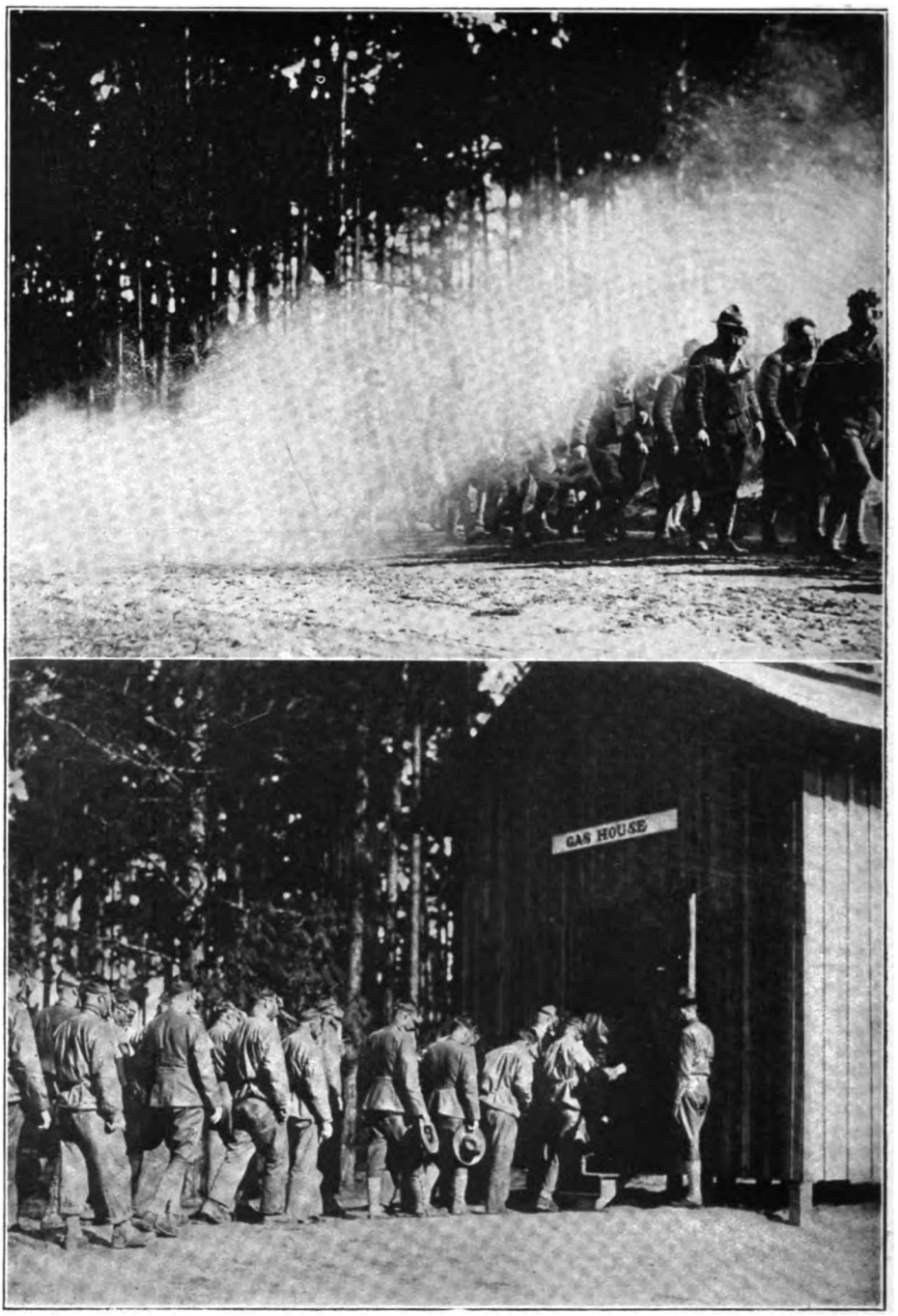
Digitized by Google

(*Photo Copyright by Committee on Public Information—from Western Newspaper Union.*)

AMERICAN GUNNERS WITH FRENCH GUNS

Many of the deadly 75's, the pride of France and the fear of Germans, have been loaned to our artillerymen at the front. An American gun crew "snapped" during a lull in artillery operations.

Digitized by Google



(Photo Copyright by Committee on Public Information—from Western Newspaper Union.)

LEARNING TO FACE GAS IN BATTLE

Smoke and gas bombs are exploded along the line of march to acquaint our boys with battle zone conditions. Lower picture shows a camp "gas house."

Digitized by Google

(*Copyright Underwood & Underwood, N. Y.*)

NATIONAL ARMY MEN PRACTICING THE ADJUSTMENT OF GAS MASKS, A TASK THEY ARE SUPPOSED TO PERFORM IN FIVE OR SIX SECONDS

Digitized by Google

(Copyright by Committee on Public Information—from Underwood & Underwood, N. Y.)

A REGIMENT OF AMERICAN CHEFS MARCHING THROUGH A FRENCH VILLAGE ON THEIR WAY TO THE FRONT TO "COOK THEIR BIT" FOR THE FIGHTERS IN THE TRENCHES

Digitized by Google

(Photo Copyright by Western Newspaper Union.)

IS CHINA STILL "CHINAFIED?"

China has announced her intention of assisting the Japanese in the protection of Russian stores in Siberia. These Chinese troops, fully equipped, are ready to act at a moment's notice.

Digitized by Google

(Photo Copyright by Committee on Public Information—from Western Newspaper Union.)

HALTING THE HUN AT THE LORRAINE GATE

These are not training trenches, but the grim reality. Our fighters are here shown actually on the firing line, holding a portion of the Lorraine front against the Teuton horde.

Digitized by Google

SHOOTING *at* TARGETS *that* SHOOT BACK

THE BEST RIFLEMAN IS NOT THE HIGH MAN ON THE TARGET RANGE BUT THE CHAP WHO CAN RETAIN HIS SKILL WHEN UNDER FIRE

By Capt. Roy S. Tinney

"When your marrer bone seems 'oller,
And you're glad you ain't no taller,
And you're all a-shakin' like you 'ad the chills;
When you're skin creeps like a pullet's,
And you're duckin' all the bullets,
And you're green as gorgonzola round the gills;

And if you 'as to die,
As it sometimes 'appens, why,
Far better die a 'ero than a skunk,
A-doin' of yer bit,
And so— to 'ell with it,
There ain't no bloomin' funk, funk, funk."

Robert W. Service.

What follows is merely the plain truth about a subject that is seldom mentioned by men qualified to speak, and in daring to discuss so delicate a matter as cowardice, I wish to confess freely and frankly that, having been "plumb scart t'death" more times than I care to remember, I do not approach the subject as a purely academic question.

Upon certain regrettable occasions the "cold, cruel grip o' fear" caused a form of muscular paralysis that prevented me from even running away; I stood my ground merely because I was incapable of doing anything else and as I happened to come out alive, earned an unmerited reputation for courage. Later I discovered it took more sand to confess that my conduct was involuntary than it would have taken to accomplish the very feat I was credited with performing. This aptly illustrates the difference between moral and physical cowardice.

The average man likes to feel that he is brave and most men succeed in convincing themselves that if they *ever did* get into the real thing, they would come through with flying colors and ride home under a laurel wreath. But when the supreme moment does come all these morris chair conclusions vanish like tobacco smoke. Then a man drains the bitter cup of fear right down to the dregs and discovers what Legouve meant when he said: "Cowardice is fear yielded to; Courage is fear vanquished."

Among sportsmen cowardice is rarely encountered, because the big outdoors and games calling for physical prowess do not appeal to the yellow gentry who parade under the white feather. Every branch of sportmanship contains a hazard to life, limb and reputation. This element of danger is what makes sport worth while. A game devoid of danger of any sort is as colorless as skim milk and about as tasteless.

The sportsman may be a hunter or an athlete, a fisherman or a yachtsman, a naturalist or just a born soldier-of-fortune who perpetually risks his skin for "a peep just over yonder". It really doesn't matter what phase of the game attracts him most, so long as his motive is a love of the game, not the immediate results of his

Digitized by Google

efforts. A wise old Hindu once said, "If I had happiness in my right hand and the pursuit of happiness in my left, I would choose the latter."

Red-blooded men take to sport like ducks to water, the choice is instinctive and the "call of the wild" over-shadows all other considerations. Nature is an exacting mistress, she will not tolerate the cynic or the sluggard, but to those she loves her gift is of more value than mere earthly possessions; a training that results in health and length of days, steady nerves and courage. And the greatest of these is courage. Courage to play fair and live and die like a man. That is why sportsmen make the best soldiers and why so much is expected of us Americans in this Great War. Europe has come to regard us as a nation of sportsmen, and the next two years will prove whether or not that opinion is justified.

My occupation in civil life is the practice of law and during the past winter I was called upon to assist "registrants" in answering the "Questionaire" issued for the purpose of classifying the men who came under the draft. This "Questionaire" is a most remarkable document, it accomplishes it's avowed purpose and goes a lot further. The custom is for the lawyer to read the various questions to the "registrant" and write down his replies as they are given, and while doing this an experienced practitioner can determine pretty accurately the character of the man before him. Sooner or later the "registrant" betrays himself and stands out in his true colors, either as an honest man who desires to tell the truth or a cringing slacker seeking to skulk away under cover of some real or imaginary dependent, some minor physical defect, or other flimsy excuse.

This bit of volunteer service brought me into close personal contact with men of all nationalities and from all strata of society, and the experience has caused me to note one dominating fact: *The sportsman is never a slacker.* I use the term sportsman in its broadest sense as covering men who have chosen and followed games requiring a substantial degree of strength and hardihood. This proves just one thing; courage is a matter of breeding, environment and training, but most of all training, the sort of training that only the sportsman and the soldier receives.

Fear is an emotion common to all men, be he soldier or civilian, and the mastering of fear is only accomplished by the man who has felt it often and knows by long experience just how to fight this common enemy of all mankind. We learn by doing, practice makes perfect, we grow strong by exercising those qualities that make up strength, both of body and will; the sportsman is superior because he has acquired the foundation of all true courage—*confidence born of experience.*

"Buck Fever"

A rifleman must never forget that he is handling a lethal weapon, designed and built for the grim business of war, and that the fundamental idea of all practice with the weapon is to acquire that quality of confidence which will enable him to become an effective unit on the firing line. In one of the East Indian campaigns a British Artillery Officer detailed an Irishman to dislodge some Pathan snipers who were annoying his battery. Pat's work was very poor and after the engagement he was brought up for a well merited "wigging". "What on earth was the matter with you," demanded his commander, "you are the best shot in the Regiment, yet you couldn't score a single hit?"

After a moment of embarrassed silence Pat blurted out; "Faith, sor, its altogether different whin yer aimin' at targets what shoot back!" Thus did that frightened

Digitized by Google

Hibernian cover the entire subject in a single sentence.

Pat was not a coward; far from it; he simply became the victim of a bad attack of "buck fever." On the hunting field this "complaint" is attended by no more serious results than the loss of game and the ridicule of your friends, but on the firing line the situation is different. There a soldier is at once the hunter and the hunted and under such circumstances an attack of "buck fever" frequently marks the termination of ones military career.

The Menace of the Unseen

"The one who says he never knew fear is a compound liar." —Marshall Ney.

To realize that you are being persistently and continually shot at; to hold a loaded rifle in your hands and yet be unable to return the fire because you can not locate your assailant, comes about as near being a hell of mental agony as anything I have ever experienced. The shots follow one another with fiendish regularity and a cold chill creeps up and down your spine as you note that each one is striking closer than the one that preceeded it. Sooner or later the bullet will come over that is destined to kill you. It may be the next or the one following, you can't figure out which one it will be, but you feel absolutely sure it will come and you realize you are powerless to stop it. You dare not even run away for in so doing you would hopelessly expose yourself.

In a crisis like this one of two things is sure to happen. The man who loses his nerve fires back in blind desperation and the noise of his rifle gives him a momentary relief from the terrible strain he is under. also it gives the enemy just the assistance he needs to correct his aim and send over the fatal ball.

The old timer relieves the tension on his nerves by swearing through his teeth and vowing vengeance while he crawls toward some snug burrow in which to weather the storm of lead to which he is exposed. With slow snake-like movements he slides along on his belly, taking advantage of every hollow and bit of cover, until he reaches an obstruction that he knows will stop any rifle ball. Then he glues himself to ground and patiently waits for the attacker to exhaust either his patience or his ammuntion.

When the firing finally ceases the veteran very slowly and very carefully raises his head, and makes minute observations through the glass, usually a long barrelled, powerful telescope. But he does not move, not for a long time, as movement on his part may be just what the enemy is waiting for. It is human nature to despise a man who will not shoot back when he is fired upon, and the veteran is patiently nursing this feeling of contempt in the heart of the enemy. Finally the attacker grows impatient, moves and betrays his location, the veteran notes this but does not fire as the target offered does not quite suit him. Sooner or later the right moment arrives, the veteran fires one shot and the sniping duel is over.

Never flinch from a shot you hear. Remember that sound always follows a ball, it never preceeds it. Ducking a bullet that has passed by is simply "locking the door after the horse is stolen", a fine example of taking precautions when the time for them has long since past. The bullet that hits you comes "like a thief in the night", its first warning is the numbness of the part of the body struck followed by a feeling of nausea. Grazing shots burn; the sensation is like being seared with a white-hot iron. I've felt both, that's how I know.

Napoleon said, "The instinct of every man is not to let himself be killed without defending himself." "And in fact," adds Du Picq, "man in the fight is a being in whom the instinct of self-preser-

Digitized by Google

vation, at certain moments, dominates all other sentiments. Discipline has for its end to dominate this instinct by a greater fear, that of shame or punishment; but this result can never be absolutely attained; it can be reached only to a certain point that can not be passed. This point reached, the soldier must fire or he will run either forward or back. Fire is then, so to speak, the safety valve of emotion."

The above paragraph summerizes European military experience prior to 1914. Then the Canadians brought an army of snipers into France and soon demonstrated that the old books on small arms tactics were merely historical documents of little present value except as shaving paper. These simple-minded Canadians spilled the beans by hitting targets that shot back. They demonstrated to the Germans that artillery and machine guns are useless if the men who serve them are being constantly dropped by an accurate and sustained rifle fire. Winning battles is entirely a matter of moral courage and straight shooting. Today the Teutons fear the Canadians for their ability to hit, and hate them because their superiority in musketry fire soon shatters the morale of the German troops who oppose them.

A Feat of Skirmishing

Another heart-breaking situation is to fire repeatedly at an advancing enemy without causing any noticeable damage. In 1900 at the battle of Nicholson's Neck, the Boers crawled forward firing as they came. The British replied with heavy volleys, but the storm of bullets swept harmlessly over the heads of the advancing Boers who kept getting nearer and nearer. The psychological effect of this uncanny crawling advance was so great that by the time the Boers were within 300 yards the British soldiers were individually showing white handkerchiefs. The Boers feared a trap and continued to advance. Soon white handkerchiefs became almost universal. When the Boers came up many of the Tommies were weeping.

"The whole trouble," explained a Canadian officer who was present at the time and told me about the incident, "was the constant advance of that crawling line against which our fire *seemed* to have no effect. Right then and there I learned my lesson, the foundation of military effectiveness is individual skill with the rifle. If our boys had been really good shots, men possessed of confidence in themselves and their weapons, they would have broken up that line in a hurry, instead of losing their tail-boards and reaching for their handkerchiefs."

In closing I quote Colonel Le Roy Eltinge, one of the ablest officers in our army:

"The elbow to elbow fight no longer exists, and the soldier can no longer do his full duty if he simply possesses a sentiment of solidarity powerful enough to unite him to the other combatants, a sentiment that used to be reassuring in the hour of danger.

"Collective education given by society is the only means which will assure to the army the cohesion necessary to march to victory. The task must be assumed by the mass of the people—in the home, the school, the workshop. The spirit of duty and discipline must be cultivated by the mass of the people or it will not exist in the depths of the being."

Digitized by Google

DISCIPLINE *as the* FOUNDATION *for* MILITARY TRAINING

By Maj. Gen. Joseph E. Kuhn

"National Service" takes pleasure in printing the following statement from Major General Joseph E. Kuhn, N. A., commanding the 79th Division, National Army, at Camp Meade, Md.

This states succinctly the policy followed in his division, and especially emphasizes General Kuhn's point of view in regard to the value of getting a "disciplined" force.

The matter of how best to handle raw recruits has been one in which experienced Army Officers have differed among themselves. We understand the French and English have trained their men by starting at once in the special branches emphasized by modern conditions of warfare, such as bayonet work, grenade work, etc. The tendency, however, among the Regular Army Officers, in the American Army, has been to give emphasis at first to close order drill and other matters, as explained by General Kuhn.

Major General Kuhn was President of the War College Division of the General Staff at the outbreak of our War with Germany. Prior to that time he was for two years American Military Attache with the German Armies in the field from the commencement of hostilities in Europe, and is probably more thoroughly conversant with the German training methods than any other officer in this country. Since the declaration of War by the United States he has made two trips abroad.—The Editor.

MY policy at Camp Meade has been to develop a *disciplined* force from the heterogeneous elements composing the selected men. The problem is unusual in that a mere handful, from three to five per regiment, of Regular Army officers are called upon to discipline and train a large number of raw and inexperienced officers and recruits drawn from every walk of life, generally quite ignorant of the simplest rudiments of military life.

In our peace time Regular Army recruits were received in driblet from time to time, but these found themselves at once in a well-established and going concern wherein they were easily and quickly absorbed.

With the National Army, composed wholly of men totally ignorant of military discipline, and with officers with no more experience than could be acquired by a three months' course of instruction in an officers' training camp, the problem of creating a disciplined force is vastly different from that of our peace time army. Careful attention is therefore given to the psychological aspects of discipline and instruction of raw material by the inexperienced officers directed along lines calculated to *lead* rather than *drive* the recruits along the desired path. The average intelligence of the selected men is high and this method has given satisfactory results.

At Camp Meade it has been the policy to lay more stress on discipline than upon the training in specialties during the early period of the camp; this policy is based on the belief that without discipline training is not only worthless, but slow and difficult. With discipline, training progresses rapidly and the tactical units be-

Digitized by Google

"Discipline means respect for authority, loyalty to the cause, self-respect and personal pride," says Maj.-Gen. Kuhn.

come effective fighting forces. Expert riflemen, accurate grenade throwers, clever and skilful bayonet men are individually of little value in war unless they are also well disciplined, which means respect for authority, loyalty to cause, self-respect and personal pride.

The policy of Camp Meade has, therefore, been directed, in the first instance, to securing discipline rather than training in the specialties of modern warfare. To this end the time-honored methods of precision in close order drills, ceremonies, saluting, careful police of grounds and quarters, care of equipment and property have received more attention than might be thought necessary for this war. It is believed, however, that this course affords the best and surest road to discipline, without which an army is but a mob. The results at Camp Meade have certainly justified the methods of training followed.

Digitized by Google

The SCARCITY *of* CAVALRY HORSES

BREEDING ON BIG SCALE IN AMERICA IS PROJECTED AND THE WAR DEPARTMENT WILL EQUIP A REGIMENT WITH ARABIAN HORSES

BREEDING army horses on scientific lines is likely to be introduced in America with the cooperation and support of the War Department. The war has brought out certain facts, the most important of which are that the general purpose horse of the American farms makes the best artillery horse in the world and that there is an ample supply of these and of the heavier horses required for transport. At the same time, the good-type cavalry horse is very scarce because breeding has not operated in that direction and there has not been a demand for the cavalry-type horse in big quantities until the present war.

The matter was recently discussed at a conference of specialist horse-breeding associations and army officers of four governments convened in New York by the

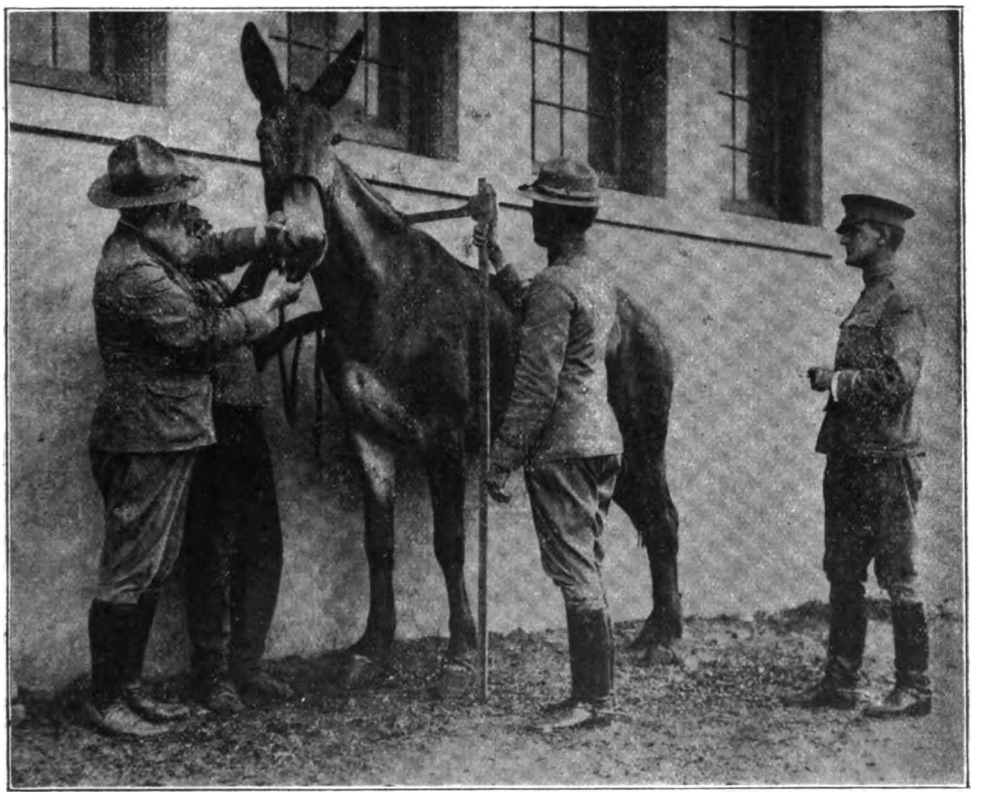


Photo by Western Newspaper Union

VETERINARIANS EXAMINING MULES FOR THE ARMY

Digitized by Google

(Photo by Western Newspaper Union)

HORSES BEING LOADED FOR TRANSPORTATION OVERSEAS

Digitized by Google

Arabian Horse club. Among those present were Col. Albert Couste, head of the French Remount commission; Col. E. B. Hassell, British Remount service; Capt. Lorenzo Rotoundi, Italian Remount department; Major Hazen Channing of the Quartermaster General's department, Washington; W. R. Brown and H. K. Bush-Brown of the Arabian Horse club; W. C. Whittemore and Gurney C. Gue of the Hackney Horse society; T. W. Ames, a Wyoming breeder; S. W. Taylor, an expert on riding and driving horses, and R. C. Craven of the American Red Star Animal Relief.

The army officers were unanimous as to the lack of good cavalry horses and the methods adopted by the French, Italian and German governments in breeding the best types at national stud farms and encouraging the breeding of such types at private establishments were fully discussed. It was felt that America should specialize in the breeding of cavalry horses, especially as the West produces animals as hardy as any to be found in the world, and a committee was appointed to draw up the outline of a scheme to be used as the basis of a conference with Government officials at Washington.

It was stated that the war department was prepared to equip a troop or even a whole regiment of cavalry with Arabian horses as an experiment to determine their value as mounts, if the animals could be secured.

The American Red Star whose head quarters are at Albany, N. Y., was among the first to predict a scarcity of cavalry horses. This organization was formed on the invitation of the Secretary of War to care for injured army animals, to reduce the mortality by an elaborate system of veterinary hospitals and to act as an auxiliary to the army veterinary service.

Every one of the warring nations has such an auxiliary and has established magnificent hospitals for animals. So efficient is the work of the British in France that 84 per cent of the horses and mules treated in their hospitals are cured and returned to the effective force.

Digitized by Google

The CONGRESS *of* NATIONAL SERVICE

GREAT impetus for Universal Military Training and Service was developed at the "Congress of National Service" held in Chicago under the auspices of the National Security League, February 21, 22 and 23. Earnest pleas for the early enactment of a law to provide for this necessary measure of national defense were made by Frank O. Lowden, Governor of Illinois; Charles S. Whitman, Governor of New York; and John M. Parker, of Louisiana. Practically all of the speakers endorsed Universal Military Training.

A Declaration of Principles presented by a Resolutions Committee headed by Edgar A. Bancroft, of Chicago, and consisting of leading men from practically every state in the Union, adopted at the final session of the Congress said,—

"We reassert our conviction that without national preparedness for defense there is no safety. Therefore, we favor the early adoption of Universal Military Training as a permanent national policy."

The Congress was attended by 2500 delegates from all over the country, representing Governors, Mayors of important cities, universities and colleges, State Departments of Education, patriotic and defense societies, chambers of commerce, and commercial and social organizations. Six Governors addressed the Congress, as also did former President Taft, and a letter was read at the opening session from Elihu Root, who is Honorary President of the National Security League, and who was prevented from presiding at the Congress by illness..

WOMEN'S PART

Women took an important part in the deliberations, their delegates, numbering about 800 and including prominent women educators, presidents of State Federations of Women's Clubs, etc. A special women's meeting, which was presided over by Mrs. Thomas J. Preston, Jr. (formerly Mrs. Grover Cleveland), was one of the most interesting gatherings of the Congress. The women drew the following resolution, which was presented to the whole Congress by Mrs. Preston and approved by it,—

"Whereas, at this critical moment, our country urgently needs the co-operation of all existing agencies which can be turned to national service, therefore,

"Be it Resolved, that all women's organizations represented at this Congress be requested to use their machinery and their membership to the utmost possible extent for patriotic work, in selling liberty bonds, in food production and conservation, in the preservation of health, in education for patriotism, in Americanization, and in all other ways which will give material support to our Government, and help maintain the morale of our people so that victory may be assured."

On the program of the Congress, in addition to those already mentioned, were, —S. Stanwood Menken, President of the National Security League; Charles Edward Russell, Dr. Harry Pratt Judson, President of the University of Chicago; Dr. Ray Lyman Wilbur, President of

Digitized by Google

S. STANWOOD MENKEN
President of the National Security League.

Digitized by Google

Leland Stanford University; Jacob M. Dickinson, Secretary of War under President Taft; Chief Justice Winslow, of the Supreme Sourt of Wisconsin; Dean Gildersleeve, of Barnard College; Gov. Burnquist, of Minnesota; Gov. Manning, of South Carolina; Gov. Brough, of Arkansas, and Charles B. Pike, chairman Central Department, Military Training Camps Association of the U. S. The speakers at the banquet, which closed the Congress, were,—Samuel Insull, Chairman of the Illinois State Council of Defense; Walter Camp, Gov. Lindsey, of New Mexico; Miss Kathleen Burke, of the Scottish Hospitals, and Bainbridge Colby, of the U. S. Shipping Board.

NATION'S FOUR CORNERS

Universal Military Training, which is one of the basic tenets of the National Security League, ran as an undercurrent through every session. A striking illustration of the national endorsement now behind Universal Military Training was given at two succeeding sessions. At the first, Gov. Burnquist of Minnesota introduced Gov. Manning of South Carolina, and at the second Gov. Brough of Arkansas introduced Gov. Whitman of New York.

Ex-President Taft made a notable speech, and was wildly applauded when he demanded a firing squad as the proper remedy for the espionage question. His condemnation of the "whispering traitor" was also very effective.

Mr. Menken, speaking on "A Concept of National Service", gave a clear exposition of the varied problems that confront the country as a result of the war.

"Slavery we disposed of only after a great war," said he "the tariff we dealt with through fourteen bills, each producing panic and disaster destructive of commercial progress; banking, currency, conservation, railroad and anti-trust bills we allowed to become political issues in our ignorance that they were matters for the students of the science of government and not related to partisan politics. This course of the responsible, respectable, industrious and financially well-to-do properly indicts them for failure to perform their duties as citizens. The result has been government by default. We must recognize the penalties of apathy and aid our fellow citizens to do likewise, driving home the truth that governments succeed or fail in proportion to the intelligent attention given them by the people governed. This is a direct working of the law of cause and effect, and the appeal of this Congress must primarily be to every man and woman to make the government of this country his or her individual concern.

"EVERY MAN'S BUSINESS"

"We should also bring to the public attention the fact that the functions of government have greatly changed; we have departed from the ideal of Jefferson that the least government is the best. At present members of Congress and executives are acting as directors of corporations controlling railroads, industrial plants, express companies and postal systems, all of colossal proportion; they also dictate the measure of supply and prices of basic commodities. The government is thus intimately related to the means of existence of the citizen, and the ability of our officials has become of increased importance to us. Inefficiency will cause loss, social unrest and even greater dangers. Good government has become every man's business.

MANHOOD SUFFRAGE AND SERVICE

In advocating Universal Military Training, Gov. Lowden said,—

"The answer to the belief on the other side, which undoubtedly is stimulating

Digitized by Google

them to hold out against us and our allies, can best be made, and can effectively be made by writing a permanent law in our statute books for universal military training. The time has come when not only in its bearing upon this war, but in its bearing upon the permanent welfare of America we must recognize that with manhood suffrage must go manhood service.

"We must elect whether we will have universal military training so at all times to be ready to defend our honor and our shores, or whether we shall indefinitely maintain a large standing army, an army

MRS. THOMAS J. PRESTON, JR.
At her desk in the offices of the National Security League

that in its interests is apart from our common citizenship.

"And, all history teaches us that the danger of militarism is not a danger that comes to nations whose citizenship is also that nation's defenders, but the only country to which militarism has come as a curse in the past, has been to that nation which employed a professional army

MISS KATLHEEN BURKE,
Representative of the Scottish Hospitals

to defend its liberties. Not only because of this war, but because of the necessity which has been revealed to us of elevating our notion of the value of American citizenship is this step one which is imperative now."

Gov. Whitman said,—

"It is a plan in harmony with the spirit of the present hour and crisis of the nation, which calls for trained men with guns in their hands, but it also includes within its effective scope provision for safety against the menace of a peace so long and prosperously continued that the

Digitized by Google

capacity of men for service and sacrifice dies of disuse. It provides for war, but it provides also for what William James called the 'moral equivalent of war."

Mr. Parker said,—

"We of the United States have been living in a Fool's Paradise, overlooking many of the countless blessings which have been bestowed upon us, and gradually drifting away from those great principles which made a solid foundation for our Nation.

"The terrible world-war threatens the welfare of the World and the destruction of those principles for which our fathers, grand-fathers, and great grand-fathers fought, and hesitated at no sacrifice to gain.

"Those facts to-day mean the American Nation must look for a new and more stable insurance to protect and safeguard National welfare and National honor.

"Universal Military Service offers the remedy.

"Compel every American youth from the age of eighteen to nineteen years to devote one year to the servic of his country as a patriotic duty. This is the formative period in the character of most young men. Take advantage of that fact and teach them the importance of efficiency, strict discipline, and prompt obedience to the orders of their superiors. An abundance of plain wholesome fare and vigorous exercise will fit them and equip them mentally and physically to fight the battle of life, and the splendid training of our non-political officers in the Army and Navy will be of untold benefit. The son of the day laborer and the son of the millionaire, working side by side, eating the same fare, digging the same trenches, and sleeping in the same tent will teach all of our youths that America is the one country on the face of the globe where our young men are valued for what they are and not for what they have."

Miss Burke thrilled the 1200 men and women at the banquet with her vivid account of personal experiences at the front.

WORLD WAR-WEARY"

"We must not talk just now of peace," she said. "We are all eager for it. The world is war-weary. We are living at a time when humanity is broken and bleeding; when women are weeping in the streets, and the homes of men are desolate. There is only one peace that can ever be acclaimed by the true hearts that are holding back the tide of Prussianism. There is only one peace which is worthy of being even considered by this great republic, with all its traditions of freedom. That is such a peace as shall sweep away forever the influence of a criminal Kaiser, and shall break forever that spirit of German junkerdom which has brought such unspeakable misery upon the world.

"So I pray you let us go forward in a spirit of perfect team work, standing behind the government when the government calls upon us to make sacrifices; standing behind the Red Cross, when in the name of humanity it sends forth its appeal on behalf not only of our own people, but the people of the other stricken nations; standing behind such great organizations as this National Security League, reaching forth into the far corners of America to give those Americans who have not yet had the happiness of knowing it, the joy of realizing that they are being allowed to play their part in this great struggle for the freedom of the world."

The complete Declaration of Principles adopted by the Congress read,—

"The National Security League, assembled at Chicago in its Congress of National Service, expresses its satisfaction in the patriotic spirit of our people. We congratulate the country upon having a Congress which has ignored partisanship in supporting the President's suggestions,

Digitized by Google

in the organization, equipment and training of a citizen army, and in the mobilization of the industrial and financial resources of the Nation for the prosecution of the war.

"We would emphasize certain matters vital at this critical time:

VICTORIOUS PEACE

"1. We stand for the continuance of the war until victory is attained. We condemn all efforts towards peace without victory. All discussion of such a peace weakens the power and spirit of the Nation. As Lincoln said to the pacifists of his day, 'We accepted this war for a worthy object and the war will end when that object is attained. Under God we hope it will not end until that time.'

"2. National needs require the extension of all educational efforts to secure a full understanding of the issues of the war, of the necessity for its vigorous prosecution, and of the obligation for service resting upon every man, woman and child. We approve the Campaign of Patriotism through Education, planned and now being pushed by the National Security League, with the immediate purpose of defeating German propaganda in the United States and of solidifying and strengthening the loyal spirit of the Nation to the winning of the war.

"3. We re-assert our conviction that without National preparedness for defense there is no safety. Therefore we favor the early adoption of Universal Military Training as a permanent National policy.

"4. We urge the people of this country not to give office to anyone who is not known to be loyally supporting our Government in the war.

"5. We demand rigorous treatment of enemy agencies—men, literature and propaganda—by the Federal, State and local authorities.

"6. We denounce all organizations that attack constitutional government, that appeal to the disloyal, that seek class advantage or selfish interest, that engender strife or division among our people, as hampering the success of our cause, as weakening our power, and as giving aid and comfort to our enemies.

"7. We declare that the immediate and supreme duty of the nation and of every citizen is to do all that can be done to win the war. At this time all other questions and policies are subordinate and should be considered only in their relation to this determined end. We declare that the establishment of the rule of justice and right demands sacrifices which must be made by every citizen to any extent necessary, even to that of life itself."

Digitized by Google

MILITARY TRAINING CAMPS ASSOCIATION NOTES

1. OFFICERS' TRAINING CAMPS

THE National Executive Committee of the Military Training Camps Association of the United States has sent a strong recommendation to the Secretary of War, urging that a Fourth Officers' Training Camp be opened in the Spring, as soon as the present camps now being held in the Divisions be completed. These camps, originally, were scheduled to finish on April 5, but the period has been extended to April 20. The Executive Committee urged, particularly, that the next Officers' Training Camps be opened to civilians, especially those above the draft age, on the ground that there are still in the country many thousands of men of professional and business experience of officer material. They pointed out that the success of the Reserve Officers has shown how valuable, for military purposes, is civilian material properly selected and properly trained. They further urged that the War Department hold the future Officers' Camps in Plattsburg, N. Y.; Fort Sheridan, Ill.; Fort Oglethorpe, Ga.; The Presidio, California, and other places found by actual experience to be well adapted for this work. These sites have been equipped for this special purpose at an enormous expense by the Government. They have prestige and the confidence of the country. They have the further advantage of being Training Schools for Officers only, a distinction over the Divisional Camps, which are primarily Training Schools for the Soldier. It is believed that returning to these well-known places would be popular with the country and of military advantage.

2. JUNIOR CAMPS THIS SUMMER

The Executive Committee of the Military Training Camps Association of the United States has also taken up with the War Department the question whether Junior Camps would be held under the official auspices of the Army this Summer, 1918, along the lines of the ones held so successfully at Plum Island in 1916. There is a general demand throughout the country for holding such camps. Undoubtedly, many will be held under civilian auspices. Last Summer the War Department abandoned this as, owing to the War, they did not have officers and equipment available. This Summer these reasons do not apply with equal force.

3. RESERVE OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS AT UNIVERSITIES

At a meeting held in November last of the Advisory Committee of University and College Presidents of the Military Training Camps Association of the United States, a resolution was passed urging the War Department to amend Section 45 of the National Defense Act, in order to make it practical to continue the military

Digitized by Google

instruction given in the different Colleges and Universities, under the authority of the War Department. Originally, only instruction given by Army men, who had had five years experience with troops, should count with the War Department as part of the course. Upon the outbreak of War all the Regular Army men who had such experience were naturally withdrawn for service with the colors. This left the Colleges and Universities in a very difficult position in this matter, and the amendment urged provided that during the existing emergency "Reserve and other officers, as well as Regular Officers, may be assigned to this duty irrespective of their periods of service."

This matter in time was taken up by the office of the Chief of Staff in Washington, and we are pleased to report that Dr. Henry S. Drinker, Secretary of the Committee, was advised on February 25th that the request for the amendment of Section 45 was approved by the War Department and has been submitted to the Congress, and responsive bills have been introduced in both the Senate and the House of Representatives. There seems every likelihood that favorable action will be taken on this amendment, in which event the matter of continuing the important work of military instruction at the Universities and Colleges will be greatly simplified. Undoubtedly there will be Reserve Officers available for this work, especially after the opening of active hostilities in France, when numbers of Reserve Officers will be invalided home, incapacitated by wounds for active service abroad, but perfectly fit and capable for training purposes at home.

4. UNIVERSAL TRAINING AND SERVICE

The Military Training Camps Association of the United States is keeping always in mind the fact that its cardinal principle is to secure, as part of the permanent military policy of the United States, the adoption of the principle of Universal Military Service and Training under Federal Control. It seems unfortunate that the present excellent Draft Law applies only for the duration of the War. Indeed, under the terms of enlisting most of the men in the Army, the country will be almost without troops at the termination of the War, unless some steps are taken in anticipation.

The Association recognizes the difficulty of having such law passed by Congress, and, with this end in view, is planning to enlarge the membership of the Association in a sound way so that, in time, it would be in a position to bring important and strong pressure to bear on Congress in this important matter. We shall report progress in these columns from time to time. In this connection, the present workings of the Selective Draft is, of course, of great importance as bearing upon the ultimate adoption of a permanent statute by Congress. We quote the following extract from the report of Governor Whitman, of New York, to the Chairman of the Committee on Public Information, as to Selective Draft. (See Official Bulletin, Friday, March 1, 1918.)

> "By the end of the current month, 69,241 men from the State will have been mobilized at cantonments and coast defense as ordered by Washington, and New York will still have over 900,000 names in reserve for future calls. This substantial army has been taken from all walks of life in all sections of the State, quietly, without friction, and without the bloodshed which followed the draft during the Civil War, and has been inducted into the Federal service

Digitized by Google

without delay, when called. All this has been accomplished so quietly that many who predicted failure of the selective system in May, do not realize that the system has been put into operation, and that an army of selected men has actually been raised without appreciable trouble."

Rollin Kirby in New York World.

BRING ON YOUR OFFENSIVE !

Digitized by Google

The WARFARE *of* TO-DAY

By LIEUT.-COL. PAUL AZAN

IN TWO PARTS—PART I

"National Service" takes pleasure in reproducing for the benefit of its readers the first chapter of "The Warfare of Today," (Houghton, Mifflin Co.) the latest product of the pen of Lieut.-Col. Paul Azan, chief of the French Military Mission at Harvard University. This latest work of the eminent French military writer gives a remarkably clear insight into the vast scope of the present world conflict, pointing out, as it does, the various avenues of thought through which it must be regarded in order that a clear concept of its immensity may be gained.—THE EDITOR.

IT is a common remark that the present war is different from all previous wars. If one asks wherein consists this difference, the usual reply is that now we dig trenches, employ a large amount of artillery, make manifold use of airplanes, and refrain from launching cavalry charges. These observations are true in themselves, but do not go to the root of the matter, do not pass from the phenomena to their underlying causes. They indicate a lack of study and reflection which, unfortunately, is not confined to the amateur strategists who hold forth at parlor meetings or fashionable resorts. They neglect those essential characteristics of the present war which give rise to the methods and practices in use.

The present war differs from preceding wars in various ways. Primarily, it is a war of nations; on the tactical side it is a war of positions; it is also a war of *materiel,* a war of attrition, a war without pity. These are the factors which distinguish it from preceding wars, and which should be studied in detail.

The essential characteristic of the present war is that *it is waged by entire nations,* instead of being merely the affair of professional soldiers. This condition was foreseen by the majority of the European countries, and all robust men were incorporated into the army at the moment of mobilization. If, however, it is true that war on a national scale was foreseen, yet the immediate consequences of such a war were much less clearly perceived. The mobilization in France, organized by professional soldiers, was perfect as far as concerned the calling of all Frenchmen to the colors. Each one had in his possession a leaflet indicating the day, the hour and the place where he should present himself to the military authorities, as a mere consequence of the publication of the mobilization order. But in this assignment too little attention was paid to the individual capacities of each; the only question was whether a man should serve in the infantry, the artillery, the cavalry, the engineers, or the auxiliary services. Everyone went to the line of fire. With the exception of the railroads, whose necessity was evident for the concentration of troops and their prompt supply, the majority of the vital industries were stripped of indispensable elements.

This mistake, once committed, presently became patent to every one. It was then necessary in hot haste to recall to the factories skilled workmen scattered all along the Front, to seek out auto drivers and aviators, to organize the medical services, especially the evacuation of the

Digitized by Google

wounded, in more orderly fashion, and so on indefinitely.

When a people is at war, all organizations useful for that war should not only be kept running, but should render their maximum output. Each citizen has his peculiar place. No one should say, "I am too old, or too weak, or too badly wounded to be of use to the country." There is a use for every sort of activity. But if all individual capacities are to be suitably utilized, it is necessary that they be directed by a competent authority who should point out what needs must be met. Good-will, without direction and without discipline, is ever in danger of running into abuses. For instance, I have seen vigorous young men, capable of becoming magnificent infantry officers, undertaking medical studies under the pretext of "consecrating" themselves to the work of the hospitals. It was a noble task when America was not in the war, and Americans were not allowed to be combatants; it still is a noble task for those who are of the medical profession; but today the trenches offer the field where unemployed athletes should aspire to serve.

In the general mobilization the women likewise can employ their intelligence and their capacities, in the service of their country; in many cases replacing men who fight at the Front. Indeed, this is the most beautiful and most sober expression of that tendency which we call feminism. But the women must have the courage to fulfill duties that are, by no means, always agreeable. In France and England the women have shouldered these burdens; I feel sure that the women of America will show a like devotion.

It is essential that these patriotic desires be classified, organized and directed. Many women have the desire to go to France. It is easy to see how they, especially the younger ones, are attracted to the Front, as moths are to the light. They wish to draw near to those regions which are lit up by shells and illuminating rockets, to shudder by night at the distant thunder of cannon, to stand by when the still bleeding wounded are brought in to the dressing-stations. Far be it from me to disparage the services which have been rendered to France by devoted women; I am glad to express to them the gratitude and the admiration of the French army. Nor do I forget that, personally, I had two charming American girls at my bedside for weeks together when I lay wounded at the Hotel Ritz. I do, however, think it right to oppose the subconscious impulse that urges a certain number of them to cross the water, without any certainty of being really useful when they reach the other side.

I have had the curiosity, as a result of questioning young women whom I have met in America, to draw up a statistical table showing the duties which they would prefer to fulfill; the percentages are as follows:—

	Per cent.
Caring for wounded officers	37
Caring for wounded officers or enlisted men	4
Knitting sweaters or socks	16
Making hospital bandages	5
Driving automobiles	21
Teaching English to French soldiers, or French to Americans	8
Amusing French or American soldiers at rest camp by giving dancing lessons	7
Doing farm work	3
Serving as typewriter-secretary in French and English	1
Total	100

I should advise every one of them to stay at home, except, perhaps, the typewriter-secretary, whom I would gladly take back with me. When millions of young American men have gone to France, these women will be needed in America to take their places.

It appears, then, that the participation of the whole nation in the struggle is the essential quality that differentiates this war from all that have preceded it. Every man, every woman, has a role in the great drama which is being acted. The nation is a vast society engaged in an

Digitized by Google

enterprise, on which its safety depends. Those who try to hinder the progress of the machine, or even refuse to contribute their strength thereto, are unworthy to be members of the society; they are bad citizens.

The comparison of the present war with an industrial enterprise is more to the point than might at first be supposed. The war dominates the international relations, the industry, the commerce, manufactures, agricultural produce and wealth of the country. It requires enormous sacrifices, carried through to the bitter end. But in case of success, it brings a proportionate return; for over and above any material profit that may eventually follow a victorious conclusion, there are moral gains whose value is incalculable. To console ourselves for all the horror and all the destruction which we see on every side, we are permitted to hope that, in the great convulsion, Humanity will find a re-birth at a moment when it seemed on a dangerous decline. Perhaps from all these fearful impacts there will arise, as many like to hope, the new Society of Nations!

But it is not my province to study after-war problems, economic or moral, im-important as their solution may be. For the moment we must win, and that is the only way to end the conflict.

Now, this general principle has been forgotten in almost every army. Little by little, as peace has lasted, or the habitual calm has been merely ruffled by wars of small extent, the army has become separated from the nation. The military profession has been regarded as a technical occupation, consisting in maintaining and transporting groups of men, who lived together under a special discipline. Many persons had the pleasing idea that the perfection of accomplishment for a general was to draw up a review or a defile of perfectly aligned troops; to the great satisfaction of the spectators. Other more widely informed people thought that an infantry commander who could make his men execute a long march, could deploy his battalions, and launch them in a bayonet charge, was qualified to lead them to victory. Similarly, a cavalry officer, who could gallop in front of his squadrons, faster and farther than they, was certain to carry every position. In what army was it recognized that an officer should study the lessons of history, the secrets of geography, the laws of economics, the productiveness of industry, the mechanism of transportation, the resources of commerce, the psychology of peoples? The rare officers who ventured on such studies ran the risk of being considered indifferent to their professional duties!

How about the soldiers who pretended that they did not need to know subjects outside of their calling? Did they have an accurate conception of the principles which have given to modern combat its present form? Many had suspected nothing, had ignored the modifications which the incessant development of artillery had made in the tactics of the battlefield. They have even, when forced to face the realities of the war, and the bloody lessons of the first encounters, expressed their surprise with amusing naivete. They have been imitated by military critics and journalists, who continue to write daily that all the laws of war have been changed, revised, overthrown.

Now this sudden change has occurred only in their own minds, and might have been avoided by a careful study of recent campaigns. Even back in the time of the American Civil War, as one of your noble veterans pointed out to me recently, trenches were dug. In the Boer War trenches were constantly constructed, as I have heard from General d'Amade, who was present. In the Russo-Japanese War did not the murderous efficaciousness of modern artillery compel the troops to protect themselves by trenches which have

Digitized by Google

since become famous, as those at Mukden. Major-General Kuhn, of the American Army, was able, some years ago, to deduce from just these facts many of the principles underlying the present war. Finally, the Balkan Wars have still further illustrated the importance of entrenchment. Some wounded Serbian officers, with whom I talked at the beginning of 1916, at the hospital in Paris, where we were together, recalled many instances to my mind; it is sufficient to mention one example familiar to every one, the famous Tschataldja lines.

The episodes of these different campaigns have been popularized by articles in magazines and pictures in the papers. Besides these, books of a more serious sort have been published on the subject. Instead of multiplying citations, I will content myself with mentioning a recent experience which I had at Harvard University. I gave my students the task of finding in the library, for each of the preceding campaigns, quotations showing their analogy with the present war. Two days later I was in possession of such a number of references that I should need a whole hour to enumerate them.

There are, moreover, other factors besides trenches and heavy artillery, whose intervention in the present war might have been foreseen. I do not wish to be put down as a prophet after the event; we shall have plenty such later on. Let me confine myself to mentioning one of these factors, because as much as thirteen years ago I published detailed historical studies thereon,[1] because I have been proclaiming the necessity for it for more than two years, and because I have not yet seen it in its proper form; I mean infantry cannon. I shall have occasion to show, in speaking of the attack on a position, how helpful it would be for the infantry to have regimental or accompanying artillery, analogous to the "battalion cannon" formerly used by Gustavus Adolphus. I hope also that the actual solution of the problem—I mean the cannon themselves—will be found by the Americans.

Why have industrious and conscientious military men failed to grasp the novel character of the war? Because they have not studied history; or at least, because in their study of recent history they have not followed the development of offensive arms and the resulting modification of the tactics of the battlefield. They confined themselves to the study of the campaign of Napoleon, or those of the Franco-German War of 1870. From this study they deduced an unshakable theory, which they handled with grace and confidence and imposed upon all with that absolute trust which springs from military discipline. A blind adhesion to this theory paved the way to any reward. *"Extra ecclesian, nulla salus."* Without the theory, no salvation. In order to point out this danger, I published, in 1907, a little volume which, under a historical disguise, was intended to illustrate the perils of such absolutism.[2]

In most of the allied countries there used to take place a gathering of officers around immense tables, covered with juxtaposed maps. Chessmen or flags represented the troops of all arms engaged in the war game, which we, in France, called by the German name of "Kriegspiel." It must be acknowledged that this game had the advantage that it gave the participants practice in making decisions and drawing up reports. How the cavalry used to send out bold scouting parties, how the infantry made forced marches and seized positions at the point of the bayonet, how the artillery galloped over hill and dale! The engineers appeared little, except for the defensive organization of villages or the hurried building of

[1] "Etudes historiques sur l'artillerie regimentaire." *Revue d'Histoire* (edited by the General Staff), vols. 13, 14, 15. (Paris: Chapelot, 1904.)

[2] Le Colonel Rocquancourt et les ecoles militaires. (60 pp. in 8vo Paris: Chapelot, 1907.)

Digitized by Google

bridges; as for the air service, that was conspicuous by its absence. What was waged was a "war of movement." After the battle there was a distribution of prizes, and a criticism by those who had evolved the theory; no danger that the awful spectacle of human hecatombs would give the lie to the arbiter in chief!

It thus came about that, instead of seeing things as they were, the majority of professional soldiers wandered about in a land of fancies and theories. In fact, the influence of these long-pondered theories has been so strong upon some persons that today, after three years of experimenting, the idea of the prompt reappearance of a war of movement still haunts their dreams.

The day when this sort of war reappears will be the day of victory, the war will be virtually over. The present war, to use a term which I have wished to see adopted for the last two years, is a *war of positions*. This definition is easily understood when one observes how a Front really comes into being. Take the case of the present Front in France and Belgium. The French and German armies, after marching toward one another, came into collision. The French army, led away by warlike enthusiasm, threw itself without protection against the cannon, the machine guns and the trenches of the German army; and left thousands of dead on the first battlefields. It retreated. At the Marne it offered a superb resistance, once more sacrificing thousands of lives. Then the German army retreated in its turn, but established itself solidly on the Aisne, protected by previously prepared trenches. The French army dug in opposite. Each adversary, finding himself unable to dislodge the other by direct assault, tried to outflank him. Thereupon began the famous "race to the sea;" the two armies stretched out trenches, face to face with one another, all the way between two impassable obstacles, the sea and Switzerland.

The common Front is composed, in either case, of a series of linked positions. A *position* usually corresponds to some geographical region; it comprises several less important elements, also corresponding to the terrain, called *centres of resistance*. Its importance depends upon many factors, its topography, its relation to the contiguous positions, the strength and configuration of the positions opposite, the number and activity of the opposing troops. The geographical area is generally considerable, at least several square miles. The garrison, whose strength depends both upon the geographical area and the military importance of the position, is composed of one or more large units, such as divisions. The different parts are linked together by systems of trenches which insure the continuity of the Front.

Just as the Front is continuous laterally, so as to oppose resistance to the enemy at every point, so also it is organized in depth to stop the enemy's advance at every point, in case he succeeds in seizing one or more of the first positions. There are thus second, or second-line positions, organized in the same fashion as those of the first line, but not always continuously joined. Behind these second-line positions, there may be those of the third line. These last, however, are but weakly organized and occupied in proportion to their distance from the Front, since they are useful only in the case where a hostile offensive penetrates to the point where they are.

How shall an army, which is face to face with such a scheme of defense, set out to achieve victory? Its aim should always be the destruction of the opposing army, not the capture of any particular stretch of territory. But to destroy the enemy, it is necessary to overthrow the barrier

Digitized by Google

which protects him; that is to say, to seize a number of positions, contiguous both laterally and in depth. When the breach so made is wide enough and deep enough, the defensive elements near to those destroyed will be threatened from the rear and must be abandoned by their defenders. The whole Front will crumble, and the enemy be obliged to re-form on a new line. While covering the distance between two successive positions, there will be a war of movement. It will take place when, as a result of the opening of the breach, the troops move between two positions one behind the other; it will also take place when the attackers, after the breach is made, turn against bodies of the enemy in process of evacuating other parts of the Front in order to reach new positions. If there are no other positions to defend, or if the enemy does not choose to defend them, then, indeed, there will be a war of movement according to the old definition; but in my judgment it will mark the end of the struggle.

There is another limitation upon movement, even in the pursuit of a retreaing enemy, besides the encountering of defensively organized positions; the rapidity and extent of every movement will depend upon the facility with which the heavy artillery can be deplaced. An army which should venture into hostile territory without accompanying artillery, including heavy pieces, would court disaster.

It results from these considerations that victory must be sought by attacking vigorously in a determined zone, so as to break the Front and paralyze resistance. That is just exactly what both adversaries have been trying to do for the last three years. Why has neither side succeeded? I shall later show you in detail sufficient reasons for this lack of succeess; for the moment I shall limit myself to a single reason. Since the army attacked has been menaced in a single spot only; it has always been able to bring up sufficient reserves to stop the advance of the assailants. In order to prevent the bringing up of these reserves, it would have been necessary to keep the enemy in ignorance of the intended zone of attack, and, to that end, to prepare an attack along the whole Front. Now, an attack is prepared by artillery fire, and a general artillery preparation has been impracticable for lack of sufficient cannon and munitions.

The present war, much more than any preceding war, is a war of *materiel*. An offensive, even a partial one, requires not only an enormous supply of cannon, munitions and machines, but also factories capable of producing them, railroads and highways sufficient for their circulation, ships, cars and trucks in plenty to bring them up, and special depots for their storage.

Thirdly, on account of its national character, as well as its length, this is a war of attrition. In previous wars professional soldiers fought with their own resources, and settled between them the quarrels of nations. Today, it is the nations themselves, with all their forces, human and material, that take part in the struggle; they fight till one of the adversaries is completely exhausted. Thus, attrition, which applies to both men and *materiel,* is a factor which is bound to enter largely into deciding the war.

Attrition in men is irreparable; it takes twenty years for a child to reach the fighting age. It may be estimated by comparing the total number of men called to the colors, at the beginning or during the course of the war, with the total number of killed, mutilated and captured.

Attrition in *materiel* can be offset by greater activity in the factories, but these factories must be sufficiently numerous and sufficiently well equipped to meet the needs of the army under all circumstances. If, at any moment, there should be a shortage, either in raw material, such as

Digitized by Google

copper, iron, coal, or cotton, or else in machinery, or in workmen, so that the requirements of the army could not be met, the result might be a catastrophe.

Attrition in men is not very dangerous for countries which have sufficient human reserves, such as Russia, nor yet for those like France and Great Britain, which can draw on their colonies. On the other hand, it is highly dangerous for countries like those of Central Europe, where human resources are strictly limited. For these countries there will inevitably come a moment when, in spite of the utilization of prisoners, citizens of conquered countries, women and children, it will be impossible to find enough men to hold the Front and to run the factories. The choice must then be made, either leave the Front insufficiently defended, or the factories insufficiently manned. Either choice means defeat.

Thus the present war, which I have defined as a war of positions, is, from another point of view, a war of *materiel,* and a war of attrition. It is not a *war of trenches* even though the term is now sanctioned by usage. No description of the conflict seems to me worse than the phrase "trench warfare," which appears in all the magazines, all the newspapers, and on the title-pages of many books. It is likely to give rise to most unfortunate conclusions. It was invented by people who took the means, or, rather, one of the means, for the end.

No, the present war is no more a "war of trenches" than it is a "war of artillery," a "war of asphyxiating gas," or a "war of grenades." It is, I must repeat, a *war of positions,* spelled with the final *s.* Certain writers, hearing this term, have seized upon it, but, unable to shake off the idea that this was a war of trenches, carried on in holes from which there was no issue, have described it as a "war of position," without the final *s.* This meant, in their minds, a war where each side stayed in one position, whereas the characteristic of a war of positions, with the *s,* is precisely the attempt to pass from one position to another.

(Part II. will appear in the next issue.)

Digitized by Google

Rubber In the Service

Back in '76, Washington's Army spent many hours of agony, struggling unprotected against rain, sleet, ice and snow.

What a difference today! Think how rubber protects and helps the men in the service.

Rubber boots, ponchos, slickers and raincoats keep them dry.

The aeroplane, the eye of the service, can fly because of aeronautical fabrics.

Motor-trucks, motorcycles, automobiles and all kinds of vehicles—thanks to rubber tires—can rush food, equipment and messages from the supply base to the camp or battle front.

Hot water bottles, ice bags, rubber gloves and rubber sheeting are boons to the sick and wounded, whether in the field hospital or in the barracks.

The rubber industry had its inception 75 years ago. Since then a group of rubber companies has grown and developed to form the United States Rubber Company, *the largest rubber manufacturer in the world.*

The 47 immense factories of the United State Rubber Company produce an immense proportion of all rubber made, including all styles of rubber footwear, canvas rubber-sole shoes, clothing, tires for automobiles, motor trucks and all kinds of vehicles, druggists' rubber goods, insulated wires, soles and heels, belting, hose, packing, mechanical and moulded rubber goods of all kinds.

The United States Rubber Company is proud to contribute its share to the comfort of the men in the service of the United States Army.

United States Rubber Company

1790 Broadway, New York

Digitized by Google

cd U.S 6960.60

NATIONAL SERVICE

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

April, 1918

Illustrations of Military Events and Training Camp Life

Uncle Sam, Builder of Men

The Lesson of the German Drive . **Lieut. Col. Paul Azan**

The Open Sight and the Human Eye . . **Richard T. Paganelli, M.D.**

The Gentle Terror

The History of Our New Enfield Rifle . **Capt. Roy S. Tinney**

Conventions of the Military Training Camps Association of the United States

M. T. C. A. Notes . . . . . **Arthur F. Cosby**

Notice to Reader.

When you finish reading this magazine place a one cent stamp on this notice, mail the magazine, and it will be placed in the hands of our soldiers or sailors destined to proceed overseas. No wrapping; no address.

A. S. BURLESON,
Postmaster General.

A Military Journal

25 CENTS A COPY, $3.00 A YEAR

Digitized by Google

HARVARD COLLEGE
JUN 22 1918
LIBRARY

Pres. C. W. Eliot

The Road To Berlin—
He Is Building It

He Needs Your Help!
Buy all the Liberty Bonds You Can

LIBERTY LOAN COMMITTEE
Second Federal Reserve District
120 BROADWAY, NEW YORK

Digitized by Google

NATIONAL SERVICE

A MILITARY JOURNAL

Devoted to the Cause of Universal Military Training

April 1918 *Volume III* *Number 2*

Published under the Auspices of THE MILITARY TRAINING CAMPS ASSOCIATION *of the* UNITED STATES, WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF THE NATIONAL SECURITY LEAGUE.

Contents

UNCLE SAM—BUILDER OF MEN 95
THE LESSON OF THE GERMAN DRIVE 102
THE OPEN SIGHT AND THE HUMAN EYE 105
THE GENTLE TERROR 109
BLUFF AND BAYONETS 111
A MANLESS MACHINE GUN 113
CONVENTIONS OF THE M. T. C. A. 117
EDITORIALS 140
THE HISTORY OF OUR NEW ENFIED RIFLE 146
CARTOONS 169
THE WARFARE OF TODAY 170

Published Monthly by the

MILITARY TRAINING PUBLISHING CORPORATION

9 East 40th Street, New York City; Advertising Department, 450 Fourth Avenue, New York City

EDITORIAL AND MANAGING BOARD, 1918: *Henry S. Drinker, Arthur F. Cosby, Donald R. Cotton, C. W. Hare, Tompkins McIlvaine, Langdon P. Marvin, George Wharton Pepper, Charles B. Pike, Robert H. Perdue, Dean Sage, C. S. Walker, William A. Bruette*

Application for second class entry at New York, N. Y., pending

Copyright, 1918, by the Military Training Publishing Corporation
All Rights Reserved

TERMS, $3.00 A YEAR. SINGLE COPIES, 25 CENTS

Digitized by Google

HONORED BY FRANCE

Miss Grace Gassette, of Chicago, who was decorated by Marshal Joffre with the Cross of the Legion of Honor for her services at the front. She is also an honorary corporal stretcher bearer of the 109th Regiment of France. Miss Gassette is head of the Franco-American Surgical Appliance Committee.

Digitized by Google

UNCLE SAM, BUILDER OF MEN

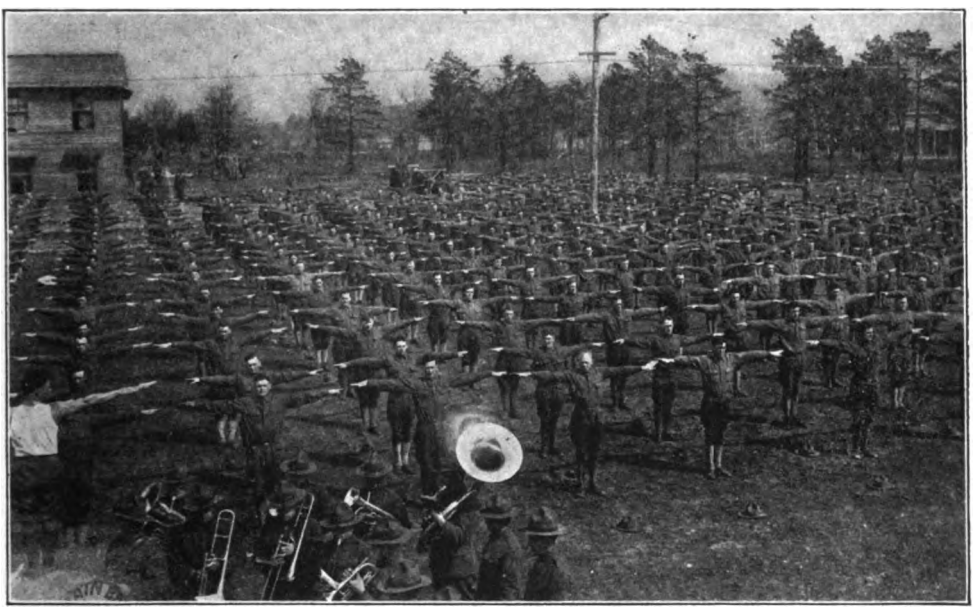
THEY GO INTO THE MILL OF THE TRAINING CAMPS NARROW CHESTED AND FLABBY OF MUSCLE AND COME OUT HEALTHY, HAPPY, ALERT AND STRAINING TO TAKE THEIR PLACE IN THE FIGHTING RANKS

WITH AN INTRODUCTION BY WALTER CAMP

"It is not only important to avoid sending workers to France who are not physically equal to the task, but it is also important to instruct those who do qualify as to their weak points, and give them such hygienic suggestions and advice as may enable them to bear up under the strain of the war work."—Statement of the American Red Cross Association.

Nature never meant a man to be old at thirty, fat at forty and at fifty dependent upon a motor car if he has to go a mile. Do you realize that your motor cars and your money and your ease and your comfort today depend upon whether your boys under thirty can fight? And a good deal also depends upon whether those of you who are too old to go on the front line can work as you have never worked before to support with money and materials those who are doing the shooting.

You don't expect our boys to go to the front, shoot one shot, and then come home. They are not quitters. Well, you will have to work, five of you for every one of those boys and keep on giving them the munitions and the supplies until they win. "God hates a quitter," it is said; yet when Nature gives out every man is a quitter, for not the greatest heart and courage in the world will help him when Nature reaches her limit. And so we have got to find a way



Copyright by International Film Service.

CALISTHENICS TO MUSIC AT CAMP DEVENS

Digitized by Google

to make every man, woman and boy physically fit.

We thought we should never have another War because the death-dealing machines had been so perfected that no human beings could stand before them, and here is the same human being facing death and destruction again and toughening himself and hardening himself and facing all those multiplied horrors and hanging on! And that is the fibre we are made of, the unfit die, the ranks are decimated, but the fresh air and the hard work and the plain living do what we ought to have been doing, go on making those that survive fitter and fitter and toughening them up to their task just as War has always done. And if there be enough of these we are going to win out in the end. But what a lesson for us! Are we going to profit by it now, are we going at once at the work of making the whole nation fit, or are we, if we finally do succeed in stemming this great peril, heave a great sigh, and within another decade grow fat and helpless again?

How are we to avoid this? Let's get together. Our football players have gone to the front almost to a man. They are disciplined fighters. But we built skill and technique, and we should have made their chests bigger, their lungs and hearts sounder and their bodies more supple. Our older men have done well to take up golf, but they walk their natural old man's walk between holes, and while they get the fresh air and exhilaration, they have not made provision for the days when they have not the time for a three hour's round on the links.

Our physical directors have aided greatly, but they have not concentrated their efforts and established anything that a man or a group of men will follow up. Each has his own pet fads, and when his class ceases the men soon give up the exercises. In other words, our college athlete drops his sport when he goes out into life, our golfer must have his three hours or he does nothing, our classes in calisthenics waste time on legs and arms, which are always the best things a man has, and they have not devised a ten-minute program for the engine only, heart, lungs and trunk, which a man will follow up for himself. Let me show you what happens. All these complicated calisthenics need leaders and charts, and the man who starts in full of determination to make himself fit, soon drops it because it takes too much time and takes too much out of him. Why have we not progressed? Why are we still back in the past? We have had what we called Swedish exercises, and all sorts of variations of them, devised by thousands of leaders throughout the country, and yet the draft found the Nation deficient.

If I coached a football team in 1917 on 1913 tactics I should be beaten. So I have kept up to date. But I forgot that I ought to give every boy in college something he would carry away with him for life. The physical directors did more for the great mass of men, but they, too, failed because they did not give a man what he would persist in afterwards. Our golf and tennis clubs and our athletic clubs offer much, but they offer things that take a lot of time, and when that time is not available the man has nothing left.

The great question which is exercising us today is one which we now recognize, which we should have considered a generation ago. A social scientist, with what we now recognize as startling prescience, said forty years ago that the greatest nation of the future would be the one that could send the most men to the top of the Matterhorn, and the world is proving his case today. Think of our history and of the physical hardships our forefathers had to bear! And yet, when War broke out we were fat, rich, flabby and helpless.

It was not ten years after the War of

Digitized by Google

Independence before we had begun to lapse. The War of 1812 awakened us but little. Then came the Civil War, and when that ended we knew the value of hardened, trained men. For at that time there was a great boom on the physical side. It was then that our colleges began erecting gymnasiums and our people began athletics, notably baseball. We have kept the sports, it is true, but when you turn a nation into a city-drifting, money-mad race, even these sports help out very little. No sooner does a boy today finish his school days or his college course than he drops his sports for what—more's the pity—we, as parents, have been wont to admire, namely, the serious purpose to make money or position in a few years. He gets his nose to the grindstone, and he does not take it up until his back is bent, his chest hollow and the spring of youth gone! Too late he realizes what he has done.

Instead, what you want to make of your boy is this: You want to make him a thoroughbred, a tough, strong, sound man, with reserve power, with the stamina and courage to serve his race and to finish in front.

Such men—the kind who will finish at the front, and finish the serious business America has at the front—are being made at the various training camps throughout the country. The soft, flabby youth who lived in the large and small towns, and to whom running one hundred yards was an exertion from which it took him hours to recover, if he ever did exert himself to that extent, is now being made over into an alert, bright, cheerful youngster who is not afraid to move his muscles for fear that they will break.

Instances without number are being recorded where puny, narrow-chested men, who faced the possibility of going to a training camp with terror, now thank their stars that Uncle Sam took hold of them forcibly, put them into his training mill and is now building up their health and strength.

Probably the greatest number of cases of this kind are to be found at Camp Upton, for it is here that New York City's quota of men for the National Army is being trained. Here you will find salesmen, concert singers, shoemakers, actors, truck drivers, draughtsmen, musicians—in fact, representatives of every known business, profession or other line of endeavor—and the change in the physical and mental make-up of these men, after they have had a few weeks' training, is truly remarkable. Almost every man and woman in the country has friends or relatives who have gone to camp. All of these young men were generally healthy when they left, but what a remarkable difference when they returned home on leave! They fairly exuded health, and it made you "feel good" to be near them, and they have acquired this health by living in the great outdoors, by exercising body and mind.

One of the most popular men connected with Camp Upton is Benny Leonard, the lightweight champion boxer, who is the boxing coach at the New York Cantonment. As in all other camps, boxing is perhaps the most popular sport at Upton, and it has an undoubted value not alone in building up the men physically, but in training them in the work of a soldier. A striking illustration of the value of boxing is shown in the reproduction of a photograph elsewhere in this article. This shows Leonard and First Lieut. E. J. Statler demonstrating the similarity of "lifters" and "jabs" in boxing and bayonet work.

The aid of a knowledge of "the manly art of self-defense" is recognized as being so valuable in training fighting men, that boxing may be adopted as part

Digitized by Google

of the regular curriculum at the camps. A progressive system for the instruction of soldiers in boxing by squads has been evolved by Floyd A. Rowe, division athletic director at Camp Custer, Battle Creek, Mich., and submitted to Dr. Joseph E. Raycroft, general director of army athletics for the War Department Commission on Training Camp Activities, for adoption in all the training cantonments. The system has already been tested out at Camp Custer with effective results.

Photo by Western Newspaper Union.

BENNY LEONARD, LIGHTWEIGHT CHAMPION AND LIEUT. STATLER, DEMONSTRATING KINSHIP BETWEEN BOXING AND BAYONETING

Under Director Rowe's plan, the soldiers would be detailed in groups of from three to six squads to receive a series of progressive lessons in the different phases of boxing, thus giving the men a comprehensive instruction in the space of time ordinarily used up in learning a single lesson. The first group would consist of three squads learning fundamentals; the second, six squads receiving advanced instructions; the third, three squads practicing instructions; the fourth, one squad practicing on the punching bags, and the fifth, one squad, in pairs, boxing. Officers and men of advanced training would be assigned to the groups as instructors, while the camp boxing director personally would take charge of group two, where the most important part of the instruction takes place.

The system, Director Rowe points out, would give the soldiers 7½ minutes of fundamental instruction; 15 of advanced instruction; 1½ of practice; 2½ for bag punching, and 2½ for actual boxing, allowing for a half minute rest between each period. In addition it would give variety to the lessons and stimulate the interest of the men in the training which is now regarded vital to the equipment of every soldier because of its close relationship with bayoneting.

At the same time the men in the naval training camps are learning that it takes

Digitized by Google

more than just the ability to tie complicated knots and row a boat to be a good sailor. The navy wants its men to be in fine physical trim, just as much as does the army. And one of the first things that a sailor nowadays has to do is to *learn how to swim.* This may sound ridiculous, but it is a fact that in former times most of the men who sailed the seas could only keep afloat if they had the deck of a ship under their feet. The Navy Department, however, has decided that in the future it shall be a military requirement for every man to be able to keep himself afloat, without any other aid than a good pair of arms and legs.

Two methods are being employed in the naval stations in teaching the sailors to swim. One is in the water, the natural way, and the other is on dry land. To a novice the idea of a man learning to swim on land would seem ridiculous but it has proved to be one of the best means of conditioning the men for the course in water instruction that follows, and completes his training.

In the opinion of the foremost athletic instructors swimming is one of the few exercises that tend toward a finer and more uniform physical development. It produces a clear-cut and supple body where other sports only develop a part of it.

Boxing exhibitions are undoubtedly the best attended athletic events in all the camps and many of these contests are staged on "visitors' days," which is usually Sundays. The healthy animal spirits of the men overcome all scruples concerning "blue laws" and the prohibition of boxing on the Sabbath and so a bout is frequently "pulled off" for the benefit of mothers, fathers, cousins, uncles and aunts. During these popular events partisanship and excitement run high, and the victor is frequently carried off on the shoulders of the spectators, while the vanquished is encouraged with the assurance that he will undoubtedly do better "next time."

Photo by Western Newspaper Union.

VISITORS AT A TRAINING CAMP WATCHING A FRIENDLY LITTLE BOUT

As to the varied personalities at the cantonments, two instances from Camp

Digitized by Google

Upton will suffice to illustrate how military training is bringing together elements in the nation which otherwise never would have had the opportunity to know and understand each other.

Among the thousands of young men who left New York City for Camp Upton in the first draft was David Hochstein. He is a young violinist with a reputation and has played in concert at Carnegie Hall, Aeolian Hall and at the Sunday night concerts at the Metropolitan Opera House. Besides this he has toured in concert with several of the Metropolitan Opera stars.

The draft cost David Hochstein $20,000 for 1918 alone, for he had to cancel engagements which would have paid him that much. David Hochstein is now a sergeant, assistant to the bandmaster of the 306th Infantry, and has organized and directs an orchestra which is the pride and joy of the camp.

But the important thing is that Sergeant Hochstein is glad he had the chance to go to camp, to build up his body and to learn the value of time and discipline, two elements which do not usually enter into an artist's life.

Before he put on his khaki uniform Hochstein was known among his friends as a young man the whole meaning of whose existence could be summed up in the word music. That is admirable, as far as it goes, but today he plays his instrument better than ever before because his physical condition is better than it ever was. And all this is due to exercise in the fresh air and regular hours.

As a contrast to Sergeant Hochstein, in civilian life a violin virtuoso, there is at Camp Upton Private Michael Telesco, once a professional boxer. He has also done other odd jobs from time to time as fortune would lead him here or there, and when the draft took him he was driving a wagon for the street cleaning department.

Telesco, as his name indicates, is of Italian descent, and what he called his home was in the crowded east side district of New York. He got most of his glimpses of sunshine in back alleys and through cellar doors and the life he once led would not exactly entitle him to any special mention for good behavior before a Sunday School class. But at

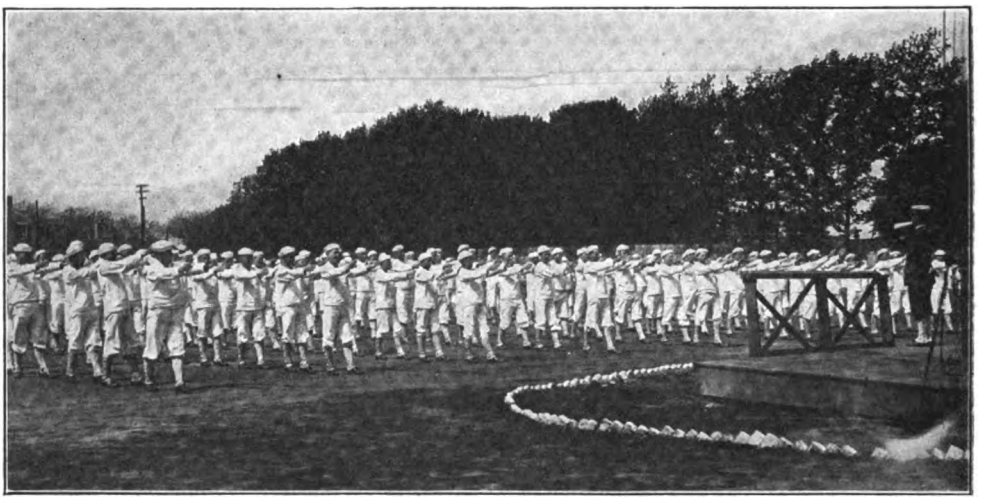


Photo by Western Newspaper Union.

NAVAL RECRUITS GOING THROUGH THEIR "SETTING UP" EXERCISES

Digitized by Google

heart Telesco is honest, and he is going to make a good fighter in the army, a much better one than he was in the ring. To the seeker after information concerning the ways of the men in the training camps Telesco said:

"When I was drafted I nearly had a fit. I thought it was just like going to jail. You see, I've been a good boy and a bad boy. I've been all sorts, and going out to camp didn't look very good to me. But, gee, I'm glad I came. Every city fellow ought to be sent up here. It'd do 'em worlds of good. I know the way I'd been living, knocking about the city, drinking, going to 'rackets,' boxing, keeping all sorts of hours with never a thought of discipline. I thought I was pretty strong, because I could box, but compared to what I am now, why, there's nothin' to it."

And then Private Telesco, erstwhile driver of a street cleaning department cart, made some fatherly suggestions as to the advisability of "getting hold of all those young fellows knocking about the city" and bringing them out to Camp Upton "to put some pep into 'em."

The "pep" is, of course, acquired in many ways. Besides the daily "setting up" exercises and boxing, there are races of all kinds, walking contests, obstacle races, tug-o'-war, and many other different forms of exercise for the body which help in improving the alertness of mind.

These two qualities—perfection of body, and alertness of mind—are what the United States Military Authorities are trying to develop in order to bring to bear upon the fighting front in France the very best soldier material. And the success they are attaining in making strong, bright, healthy fellows out of the more or less flabby young men who went to the training camps is added proof that a system of universal training adopted as a permanent policy by the Federal Government will not alone prepare the United States in a military way to oppose any threatened aggression by the outside enemy, but, and this is at least equally important, it will fit our young manhood physically and mentally to cope with the problems and struggles of daily life. Commercial and industrial complexities are bound to arise once the war is over and our youth should be properly prepared to meet them. Universal Military Training offers the best means of providing all our youths with the minds and bodies that will lead them to success.

Digitized by Google

The LESSON *of the* GERMAN DRIVE

By Lieut.-Col. Paul Azan

(Lieut.-Col. Paul Azan came to this country in April, 1917, in command of the French Military Mission sent to Harvard University and has recently been appointed Chief of the Northern Inspection District for French Officers by the War Department at Washington. Lieut.-Col. Azan is a distinguished writer as well as a distinguished officer and has received many decorations for gallantry. His views represent the highest French thought on modern warfare and we take pleasure in submitting the following extracts from a letter written by him to a personal friend who has generously placed the letter at our disposal. The review takes in the events up to April 12.)

ALL the so-called military experts are seeking today for some phrase by which to define the strategy of the Germans in the present "drive"; they are trying to deduce from the events of each succeeding day a new set of principles of warfare. But the principles of strategy and the laws which have governed the art of war since November, 1914, have never changed; they are simply those of the *war of positions* (*with* the final s).

Every day I read in the papers and magazines statements and opinions which cause great perplexity and confusion at home, and may well cost the lives of hundreds and thousands of men at the front. Therefore I am most anxious to inculcate the conviction that I have at heart into the minds of all who are interested in this war, and particularly of those who have been given commands. To this end, it will suffice for me to demonstrate how the theory of the war of positions, which has been already proved by the battles of Verdun, the Somme and the Aisne, is more than ever confirmed by the events of today.

According to my theory, offensive strategy consists in choosing zones of attack, in striving to capture in each of these zones a series of positions echeloned in depth, and in attempting to occupy zones of such importance that the enemy will be compelled to evacuate the adjacent zones and to re-align his front further back. This is just what the Germans have tried to do in attempting to ocupy the zone whose key is the very important centre of communications at Amiens. Up to within the last few days they had attacked only in this region of Amiens; now they are mapping out a second attack in the region of Armentieres.

What has occurred on this Amiens zone? The combat there has developed in the four invariable phases, whose cycle inevitably reproduces itself: preparation of attack, attack, pursuit and march of approach. These four phases, however, are of varying lengths and importance, according to circumstances.

The Germans, desiring to effect a surprise in the preparation of the attack, greatly shortened the artillery preparation, which sometimes lasts for days; but they made up for this by increasing the role of the accompanying cannon (tanks), of smoke clouds, and of gas.

The attack was conducted in accordance with the regular rules in the form of waves, with fresh troops constantly poured into the struggle to relieve their exhausted comrades. The accompanying cannon played the part that normally fell to them.

The pursuit was effected with the for-

Digitized by Google

mations and by the use of the different arms peculiar to this phase of the combat. This phase takes place between one position and that next behind it. When it is extended to a considerable depth, it is because (as is stated on page 252 of my "Warfare of Today"), the positions in the rear of those in the front line are either non-existent or unoccupied. Sometimes, doubtless, by dint of speed and surprise, successive positions may be readily carried one after another; and in such cases the march of approach is performed with the greatest caution, the preparation is insignificant, and the attack on a position seems as if it were the continuation of the preceding one; but when the attacking troops encounter a position which is strongly organized and bravely defended, they must necessarily come to a halt. The duration of the pursuit, then, is determined by two factors: (1) The encountering of a position of sufficient strength to resist; (2) The difficulty of moving up heavy artillery.

These two reasons, operating simultaneously, have held up the German pursuit: the brilliant resistance of the British and French armies, and the impossibility of forwarding the German guns over means of communication partially destroyed and over ground which had been turned to mud by sudden rain. The two fronts have again become practically stationary, on a new line, opposite one another, with some few local comings and goings which constitute the final stages of this phase; just recently the newspapers announced, as if it were a marvellous fact, that the adversaries had begun to dig in after having engaged in an old-fashioned war of movement!

Really it was simply the beginning of the fourth phase of the combat—the march of approach—while the outline of the new trenches was beginning to appear. The German artillery was gradually brought up, with sufficient ammunition to within range. The attacking troops were re-formed, reorganized and relieved by fresh men, so as to be able to continue the effort and attain the objective.

In all this I can see no evidence of either of the two forms of combat which are so warmly advocated by their adherents—neither of *"trench warfare"* —warfare in holes from which there is no exit, nor of *"warfare in the open,"* as in the Napoleonic or Colonial wars. "War of movement has reappeared" is now the cry, "and we must teach its principles to our soldiers." Yes, it *is* war of movement, but it is war of movement *backward,* which is neither to be taught nor to be desired. Surely the first thing to be learned in the art of war is how to organize, defend and hold successive positions. The next thing is to learn how to advance, when this is possible, with suitable precaution; but we may be perfectly certain that when the moment to advance arrives, we shall not advance by means of a war of movement, but by a war of positions. An American general asked me the other day how far behind the German lines I thought that positions had been prepared. "As far as Berlin," was my reply, "or beyond."

The Germans are carrying out all the principles of the war of positions as I have defined them. They have attacked, moreover, as was to be expected, at the point of junction of the French and British forces; they knew that the Allies possessed no generalissimo, and they counted on lack of co-ordination and of liaison to help them win their game. After having tried, as all the world knows, to separate the English and the French armies, they are trying to widen the zone which they have conquered, so as to cause the rest of the allied front to give way.

Digitized by Google

But their present situation is by no means free from grave dangers to themselves. In the first place they sacrificed thousands of lives every day, thereby disorganizing whole divisions, depleting the reserves capable of attacking somewhere else. Secondly, attracted by the bait of Amiens and of the railway thence to Paris, they have thrust forward towards this objective, and have thus created a salient which is unfavorable and even dangerous to themselves. The conquest of a zone of land, however large it be, is of no advantage if its acquisition is too costly, or if it places the troops which ocupy it in an unfavorable place. Both these conditions apply to the situation of the Germans today. Not only have they lost very heavily, but they run the risk of being exposed to cross fire, and if a counter offensive is launched at the base of their salient, they are in danger of having their first line troops taken from behind and cut to pieces. Their troops are obliged to concentrate in the salient if they intend to enlarge it; so that their efforts to increase their success will expose them to the gravest disasters.

When such a salient cannot be enlarged, it is best to evacuate it; but a retreat is almost as dangerous as a continuation of the attack. If the Anglo-French army watches its chance, the enemy cannot evacuate the salient without being attacked; and it is well known that an attack during a retreat may easily occasion disaster.

The attack which the Germans are delivering in the Armentières zone does not spring at all, as is being printed daily, from the fact that the attack in the Amiens zone has failed: it must be a part of a strategic plan and have been long since foreseen. It is perhaps not the last and is not absolutely simultaneous in a battle which may last several months. If it succeeds to the same extent as the first one, it may create a new salient, in such a way that it is the English zones of Arras, Ypres and Arras which will find themselves constituting two dangerous salients. The question is, which of the two adversaries will cut the other's salient and straighten out the front forward.

But this attack in the Armentières zone requirés new forces and entails new losses. It is well known what an attack of this nature costs in human life, especially when it is thrown against troops as valiant as the English troops. Whatever the number of troops brought from the Russian front, it is not unlimited. We know that troops having had 40% of their men hors de combat are incapable of re-entering the struggle for several weeks and even several months, and must previously be reorganized. It is, lastly, no secret that many of the troops who have come from the Russian front are mediocre and cannot be of any great use in an offensive. It may, therefore, be expected that the day will come when the present German drive must stop for want of effectives.

Thus, General Foch seems to hold his prey in his hands. The situation, as it exists today, was certainly not foreseen. It is not the result of strategic calculation, but it may turn to the advantage of the Allies. The reason why the general "reserve army" of the Allies has not yet intervened is probably that it was not yet fully constituted; the order of General Pershing placing the American troops at the disposal of General Foch would perhaps indicate this.

General Foch knows better than anyone else how to utilize this army of reserves; he knows enough to wait also until the enemy's reserves are used up in constant effort, and until his troops have been decimated by this long battle. So the day he does send his reserve into action may mark the beginning of a great victory.

Digitized by Google

The OPEN SIGHT *and the* HUMAN EYE

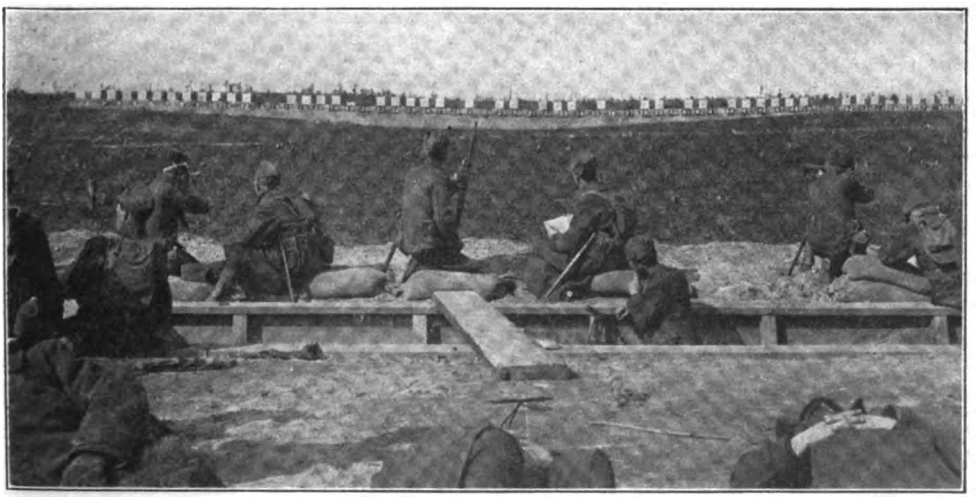
A COMMENTARY UPON THE OPTICS OF MARKSMANSHIP THAT EXPLAINS WHY THE OPEN "BATTLE SIGHT" ON THE SPRINGFIELD RIFLE WAS CAST INTO THE LIMBO OF GREAT MISTAKES

By T. Richard Paganelli, M. D.

NATURE is rich in miracles, not the least of which is the action and operation of that window of the soul, the human eye. The military value of a blind man is best represented by the hole in the doughnut, and the soldier who does not possess at least a working knowledge of the basic principles of the optics of markmanship will never become an effective part of the combat units of our army.

It is impossible to hit an object one cannot see and it is vitally important to give the rifle barrel that perfection of alignment so necessary to a successful shot. The pointing of the gun is accomplished by a device known as the sight and, until very recently, that useful and important instrument was remarkable only for its crudity and imperfections. I was recently looking at a beautiful sporting rifle, a master weapon of exquisite workmanship, a gun capable of delivering a blow worthy of those giants of mythology and sending a bullet with accuracy over so great a distance that no human hand can direct the piece in a manner calculated to fully develop its potential powers of destruction. And upon this masterpiece of gunmaking were mounted a pair of obsolete open sights, a sight that breaks all the laws of optics and renders accurate aiming well nigh impossible.

Why riflemen cling so persistently to the old notch and peg arrangement is something I never could and never will understand. This sight starts out with the premise that a man can focus his eye on three different objects, at three different distances, at one and the



Copyright by International Film Service.

TEACHING THE YOUNG NATIONAL ARMY HOW TO SHOOT

Digitized by Google

same time, a feat that is humanly impossible. If you bring the rear sight into focus the front sight and the target are veiled with a blurr of optical fuzz. Focus the eye on the front sight and the notch loses that clearness of definition necessary to accurate alignment. Concentrate on the bull's-eye and both sights are out of focus. In any event you are simply striving to achieve the impossible.

The fact that riflemen have in the past succeeded in doing really wonderful shooting with these sights, even at ranges up to a thousand yards, is in my opinion one of the most remarkable demonstrations of grit and will power on record. They succeeded in winning a partial victory in a hopeless fight against nature. Also, those open sights have ruined more good, useful eyes than I would care to compute or even think about. If you value your God-given sense of vision, shun the open sight as you would a pestilence. Personally, I would not use one for a single hour.

It is human nature for a man to prefer to use the device to which he is accustomed, and all this talk about the open sight being more practical and enabling a man to aim more quickly is pure humbug. The shooter becomes used to the frightful thing and because he can use it fairly well in spite of its defects, he fears to venture into new fields. The sight obscures half of the target from view and is, as a matter of fact, the slowest of all sights in existence.

Some thirty odd years ago the United States shocked the military world by adopting the Buffington peep for the 45-70 Springfield rifle, and this old Buffington, in a modified form, was continued on the Krag and the new Springfield. In itself the Buffington is a rather crude, yet workable rear sight, but it lost most of its usefulness by being placed so far from the eye that its orthoptic qualities were seriously impaired.

Photograph by Western Newspaper Union.
ON THE TRAINING CAMP RIFLE RANGE

All things considered, the best rear sight yet developed is the peep and the closer the aperture is to the eye, the more effective is the sight's operation. There is absolutely no exception to this rule.

The basic virtues of the peep sight are three in number:

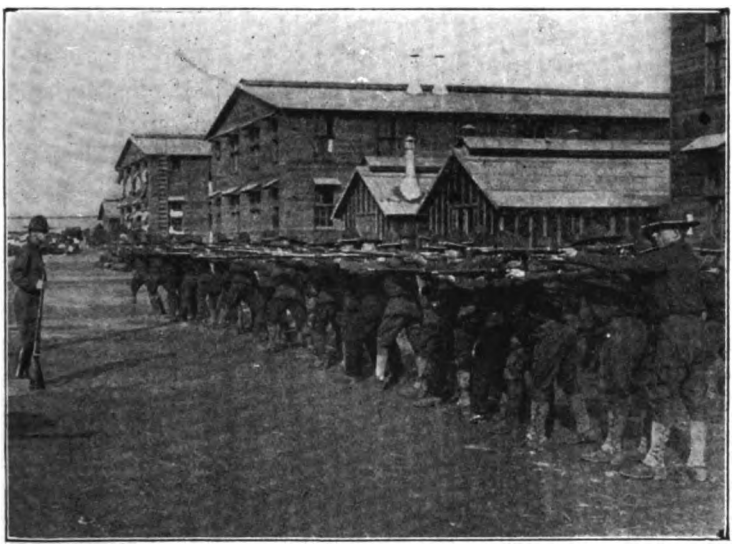
1. It gives the shooter a full and practically unobstructed view of the entire target, be that target paper, beast or human flesh.

Digitized by Google

2. It comes into position almost automatically when the gun is brought to the shoulder, and makes the matter of alignment the simplest of reflex actions.

3. The more it blurrs the better. The fuzz inside the aperture literally forces a man to center his front sight correctly —the perfection of a defect. That is why it eliminates fully seventy per cent of the eye-strain caused by the old notch and peg affair.

In our new Lee rifle, officially designated as the Model 1917, this much-needed improvement has been made and so great is the advantage of the large peep sight placed over the receiver, that on the rifle ranges no man is permitted to fire a Lee in competition with a Krag or Springfield having the old sight equipment. The only thing I fail to understand is why the aperture principle was not carried to its logical extent? Why was not the old front sight also discarded and replaced by a Maxim-Vickers aperture? The present cubist military front sight works very well against the black bull's-eye of the paper target, but in the field it utterly lacks definition, and to stand out clearly against the background is the one all important quality a front sight should have. The Maxim-Vickers does this with its polished face that can be readily smoked black for target work. But the M-V's chief virtue is its aperture and when used in conjunction with our new receiver peep sight, the element of eye-strain utterly disappears.



Photograph by Western Newspaper Union.
NATIONAL ARMY MEN LEARNING HOW TO AIM

This double aperture combination is like looking at the objective point through a tube, it concentrates the powers of vision where they should be concentrated — *on the target.* Center the spot you want to hit in the forward aperture and the alignment of the barrel is perfect. This is the obvious, instinctive thing to do. These sights have been given a thorough test in the trenches and our English cousins report that they work perfectly and are eminently practical for even the roughest kind of work.

One of the biggest and most important tasks that has been performed toward winning the war is the silencing of those who persistently demanded the retention of the old "battle sight" on the rifles of our soldiers, despite the fact that it has been demonstrated that, by abolishing it the efficiency of our rifle fire has been increased twenty per cent. The old battle sight is an open sight of the crudest sort, devoid of ad-

Digitized by Google

justment, and set for firing at 530 yards! Could anything be worse?

Until a few months ago the firing regulations required that this abomination be used for all rapid fire, skirmish and combat practice. A "battle sight" should be, and now is, a sight suited to battle conditions. The old "battle sight" had all the fatal defects I have just described and shot twenty to thirty inches high at ranges from 100 to 400 yards inclusive, just the ranges most used in modern warfare. This was psychologically wrong. At those ranges men under fire always shoot high. Then why, during the training period, try to teach our boys to hold below the target, something we know they will *not* do in battle?

For target practice, or combat, all sights, battle sights or others, must be adjusted so that the bullet will strike where the rifle is aimed, and even then the recruit must be constantly impressed with the fact that against men low shots are most effective. To expect him coolly to estimate a point twenty to thirty inches below the mark and "aim off" during the excitement of repelling a charge is to expect the impossible. Battle scores are poor enough at best and to add a handicap of this sort is madness. That is how the Marine Corps figured it out and their senior officers refused to send their men into action with such a sight equipment, and their moral courage, I am glad to say, resulted in the present sane and sensible battle sight now found on our new Lee rifle, which is a large peep placed close to the eye.

Digitized by Google

The GENTLE TERROR

A SERIES OF LETTERS FROM AN AMERICAN IN RUSSIA
No. 1

(National Service herewith offers its readers the first of a series of letters written by an American who was in Russia after the Bolsheviki overthrew the Kerensky regime, and his letters graphically describe the conditions that the great upheaval brought in its train.—THE EDITORS.)

Moscow, Nov. 21, 1917.

Dear Father:

I have just seen the Bolshevik procession in honor of their men killed in the fighting last week. If you saw the Russian Revolution pictures in New York you will know exactly how it looked, as this procession was an exact copy of the one in Petrograd in honor of the heroes of the first revolution. The coffins were carried in a long procession accompanied by the soldiers and workmen armed and thousands of friends and relatives singing rather solemn church music. The great square in front of the Kremlin was a wonderful sight as the procession with its red coffins, red banners and wreaths and hundreds of rifles would slowly wind through the immense crowds and entered the gate of the Kremlin to deposit their dead in the sacred soil of the Red Square within. You know how the Kremlin walls look, with the church towers peeping over it. It was all decorated with great banners calling for peace and brotherly love and the rule of the proletariat.

The provisional authorities have, according to today's paper, deposed the commander of the army and put in a man who will enter into peace parleys with the Germans immediately. But we think the Germans will not recognize any government now existing in Russia as able to conclude peace. As far as we can tell, the Revolutionists here are in large part true internationalists. They care no more for the Russian Republic than for the German Republic, and the impression is that the Germans are equally afraid of the propaganda of internationalism that has brought Russia to this condition, and wish to have little to do with it. It is truly a paradox, isn't it, because there is no doubt that the Germans are behind the extreme revolutionists, and even Lenine, but I guess they are afraid of being "hoist with their own petard."

The banking situation is in chaos, as the powers that be in Petrograd have lent themselves ten million roubles from the State Bank, which they went to get, accompanied by soldiers and sailors and a brass band, according to men just returned from Petrograd, and this has so debilitated the resources of the bank that it cannot open, and the other banks cannot open either, as they have no other clearing house., Orders have been issued in Moscow that no one can draw more than 150 roubles a week from his bank account, and it seems that an attempt to put the wealth of the country on a communal basis has been made. I don't even know whether you have to have a bank account to draw your 150 roubles. There are all sorts of regulations. If you pay over a certain amount of rent you must contribute so many blankets to the community for each room, etc.

There are sixteen men here to open a branch of the National City Bank. They were yesterday almost down to

Digitized by Google

their last cent, and only by a special pull were they able to get 2,000 roubles for their personal needs. They are, of course, regarded with suspicion.

It is strange to me that, with hundreds of irresponsible armed men and boys, and no authority whatever, the city should be completely quiet. They say that the Cossacks will not act now, but will content themselves with staying down in the South and cutting off Moscow from coal and provisions. It it also said that the Ukraine Government has withdrawn 360,000 men from the front.

We shall stay in Russia even though the Ambassador goes until there is peace, I think. R. now plans to go to Petrograd in a week or so, and then work South as the winter wears on. I hope that we can travel about, though it is really a stiff proposition at the present time.

You will receive an optimistic report letter from C, but things are by no means as bright as they are painted there in my opinion, and I think it quite possible that in case of a separate peace we shall either go to France, or have to come home. Many believe that Russia can hold an army at the front till the general peace comes. An offensive or a strong defensive against attack is out of the question. It is a question of keeping an army out there at all now. An illustration of the way things go is that the Germans on the Minsk front knew of the resignation of Lenine before the Russians, and announced the news to them by bulletins from their trenches at the same time that the Russians were keeping it a strict secret! They say Lenine resembles Billy Sunday in some ways.

I am very well and anxious to get out to what is left of the front to have a look at it.

Here's hoping that this letter gets through,

Your son,

W.

Digitized by Google

BLUFF *and* BAYONETS

By Captain Roy S. Tinney

THE other day I met the commanding officer of a certain home defense unit, and for over an hour he questioned me regarding the problem of arming his company. I gave him all the information I could and finally suggested shotguns loaded with buckshot as weapons best suited to the sort of duty his men might be called upon to perform.

"No," he exclaimed with great emphasis, "the shotgun will not do because it is not equipped with a bayonet: The gun *must* have a bayonet."

His remark puzzled me and I said as much.

"Look here," the home guardsman spoke with an assumption of intentness that was almost amusing, "no mob can face a line of bayonets, you must admit that fact."

"I am ready to admit," I replied, "that in the hands of seasoned troops the bayonet is a formidable auxiliary weapon. I have seen cold steel used on more than one occasion and can speak from experience. That is why I am slow to advise bayonets for your particular outfiit."

"Oh, rot," he exclaimed, "you are a crank and can see no good in any form of instruction except teaching men how to shoot. My men don't know how to shoot and never will know how to shoot. We don't intend to waste a lot of time and money teaching them how either. We are going to arm them with bayonets, and then it will not be necessary to fire bullets that may kill someone. We don't want to kill anybody and don't intend to. Just let a mob see us coming down the street with fixed bayonets and they will run like rabbits. In that way no one will be hurt and we will have done our duty without danger to ourselves."

"One big bluff," I mused. "Suppose the mob happens to be armed with pistols and a few shotguns and musses you up in transit? This charge of the light brigade you dream about is all very fine, but what do you propose to do if the mob refused to run like rabbits? What if they happen to know your company is the bluff you so frankly admit it to be? Suppose they stand their ground and call for a show-down? Did it ever occur to you that it takes just as much courage to wield a bayonet as it does to face one?"

"That will never happen." The uniformed pacifist spoke with heartfelt conviction. "That would never happen; no mob possesses enough courage to do that; all mobs are cowardly and only require a show of force to be dispelled. It will never be necessary for my company, or any other home defense organization to do any real fighting. By equipping my men with a weapon that inspires terror, I will save them from the terrible consequences of a fight."

"Then," I inquired, "you don't intend to instruct your company in the fine points of stabbing a man in the stomach and freeing the blade with the devil's twist? Nasty work that; takes a lot of sand to skewer a neighbor through the face and loosen the bayonet with a shot. Don't intend to artistically obliterate a man's features with the butt plate?"

"Certainly not!" he snapped.

"No," I continued, "certainly not. Just going to get a lot of nice shiny bayonets that will twinkle in the sunlight, and when a mob starts to collect you will all stand up in a row, point those bayonets at the mob and say, 'Naught,

Digitized by Google

naughty. Go home or we'll do something real horrid.' "

I paused because I thought that noncombatant commanding officer was going to have a stroke of apoplexy.

"You don't understand," he gasped.

"No," I admitted, "I don't understand why you and your company want to *play* soldier when *real* soldiering is the only thing that will save the nation. I don't understand why you have the nerve to go before the governing body of your town and ask for money to purchase weapons you have not the slightest intention of ever using. I don't understand where you get the idea that bluff and brag can defeat a desperate mob bent on the destruction of life and property. I don't understand what good your company is today or what chance there is for improvement."

But I got no further; the commanding officer was simply bursting with indignation. "It is men like you who brought on this war," he barked. "Cold, cruel, bloodthirsty fiends who would kill for the sheer love of killing. This war should never have occurred in the first place, and in the second place we should have stayed out of it. My men are going to use dignity and moral influence. Fighting is obsolete and unnecessary. The Home Defense Leagues were not organized to fight, and my company is going to live up to its principles."

And with that the commander left with an abruptness that almost discourteous, that is, if such a person could possibly be primitive enough to be guilty of discourtesy.

Digitized by Google

A MANLESS MACHINE GUN

By Edward C. Crossman

An inanimate creature of steel will stand much punishment without quitting under fire. Lacking the nerves of the human being that transmit shock and pain to the brain, a steel machine obviously can be shot to bits with rifle and machine gun fire and still continue to function until the vital part is hit.

There appears to be no reason why the same ingenuity that is displayed in the perfecting of the giant Hoe press that prints, cuts, folds and delivers the daily paper, could not also evolve the machine gun operated from a distance, and so perfect a fighting machine that would require a hit in its vitals to make it quit. Hits corresponding to disabling wounds in the men of the crew would not necessarily put the gun out of action, as is proved by the killing and wounding of the crews of the German guns, and then the turning of the guns on their former owners.

Guns furnished with containers of more generous capacity such as 500 or even 1,000 shot belts for guns of the bolt type, obviously would run themselves as long as the belt continued to feed and the trigger was retracted. The accuracy required of the machine gun on the defensive is comparatively slight.

Wherefore consider the possible machine gun of the future on the defending side, perched snugly behind its parapet and spouting bullets, while the crew sit down in a bomb-proof below the gun, and aim it by means of the periscope, and control its elevating and traversing and firing gear by some such simple means as the cable through which machines like dentist's engines deliver their power, or else, with more complication, by means of electricity and the proper arrangement of solenoids.

The Germans use on the defensive a sort of coal-hole arrangement dug in the debated ground and covered by a steel lid lying nearly flush with the earth. A direct hit with a shell is necessary to put one of these pits out of business, but they have the weakness that the crew must be with the gun, and the gun must be in a position to fire out at the attackers and so the entire aggregation is open to return fire.

With the gun alone exposed to fire, the attackers must put out of business a creature of steel, insensible to fear and immune to a great extent to bombs and bullets.

Charging one of these monsters would be most discouraging to the men under fire, knowing that only a lucky hit on the gun, or actual arrival at the little fort can put a stop to the bullet stream. Guns and crews can no longer be snugly fortified, the preliminary bombardment takes care of that, the gun must be hastily dragged to the surface when the storm lifts and the infantry goes over the top. Because any shelter must be very poor and hastily utilized, the crew is much exposed. Letting the crew remain in the dug-out and sending up only the gun to be controlled from below would permit of a more accurate and

Digitized by Google

cool fire and would, as pointed out, make the attacking side disabled by bullet-strike something without nerves, flesh or blood, and without many vital points. Without doubt the distant-controlled machine gun will be evolved before the war is over—the mechanics thereof are simple enough.

Digitized by Google

GETTING NEWS *to the* "FOLKS BACK HOME"

PUBLICITY BUREAU OF THE 90TH DIVISION AT CAMP TRAVIS MAKES UP FOR DELINQUENCY IN LETTER WRITING

THE men of the 90th Division, stationed at Camp Travis, and composed of youths drafted from the States of Texas and Oklahoma, while they claim to be superior to other drafted men in many respects, are no exception to the general rule on one thing—they are notoriously delinquent in letter writing. But here, too, they have taken steps which might serve as an example to other men.

The fact that the men are delinquent in writing is the natural consequence of a soldier's life and may be offered in condonement, but not in mitigation of this truth. Under the stress of intensified training a soldier's perspective diminishes in every way save the way of war. Progress is not so rapid, and changes are not so frequent as to permit other than reiteration of the daily lives of soldiers in training when letters are written home. Like men in civil life, soldiers often forget that a single line written to relatives and friends "back home" may be like a light from afar. And they procrastinate, and then do not write because they again put off this duty.

In the 90th Division, as in every other army division, the relatives and friends of these soldiers, when they did not hear from the men in khaki, would write letters to officers of the division, making inquiry as to "Willie," or "James," or "Henry." Most frequently these letters would be addressed to the Commanding General, who has made it a point to answer every communication he received, and this he has done in a kindly, sympathetic spirit. This condition called for some remedy. A suggestion was made to the Commanding General that a "Publicity Bureau" would perhaps serve a good purpose.

General Allen at once adopted this suggestion. An officer was detailed to organize and put into operation this publicity bureau. Its work has grown to a considerable volume. Over 5,000 names, on an average, of soldiers of the 90th Division, are printed in the papers of Texas and Oklahoma each week.

The publicity bureau uses an original plan in its work. Once a week the adjutant of each regiment and separate unit is required to collect from each company budgets of personal news notes that have been prepared by a correspondent in that company. These budgets are sent to the publicity bureau. Here they are sorted, edited and mailed to the country newspaper published in the home county and immediate section whence comes the soldier mentioned. In addition to these personals, each paper is sent about 300 words on the general news of the division.

Things that are not noticed at a camp are considered of more than passing importance by country newspapers. Practically every paper published in Texas and Oklahoma uses this service. It is given without cost to the papers, and two officers and two enlisted men do all the work of the publicity bureau.

When it is published in the *Granbury News,* for instance, that John Doe, whose father and mother live on a farm seven miles from Granbury, has been promoted to be corporal, or that John won the 100 yard dash in the foot race, or that John no longer receives "con-

Digitized by Google

sumptive letters," but every day receives a letter as thick as a quarter's worth of bacon. John Doe is again brought to the attention of his former associates and his mother and his father, his brothers and his sisters are all reminded pleasantly by the folks back home that John is evidently making good and that John is doing his bit in a way that attracts the notice of those with whom he is or under whom he is serving. Multiply such instances by 5,000, and some weeks by 10,000, and you can more readily understand why the "folks back home" pray so earnestly for the success of this division. They are informed about the progress of the soldiers of the division. They are sustained by the cheering comments of their neighbors and friends. The entire community whence comes the soldier mentioned is put on notice that it has furnished a splendid man for the army.

Only personal matters that reflect credit on soldiers are sent out. Practical jokes are eliminated, but a reasonable latitude is permitted in writing of the lighter things that brighten and cheer the men of the army.

These news items are arranged as follows: The "copy" for all men from a single community is put on one sheet of paper. At the top of that paper is indicated where it is to be sent, thus:

"TEXAS,
"Taylor County,
"*Taylor County News,*
"Abilene, Texas."

In this way, when first sorted, the copy is placed in the "Texas" or the homa" basket. Next it is read and edited, and then it is placed in Texas "A" box. When the copy has all been sorted and edited it is again gotten together alphabetically by towns and cities, placed in envelopes and mailed out. In the Texas "A" box there is copy for Abilene, Alvord, Albany and perhaps a dozen other places, but it is surprising how quickly it can be arranged for the envelope once it is sorted and placed in the right box.

Frequently, especially where there are a large number of men from the same community, in the same company, general letters, telling about the health, food, progress and general conditions are written, instead of individual items, and the same purpose is served. News of the men of the army is carried to the folks. That is what the 90th Division is doing. The city papers have their own correspondents here, but these papers find this kind of news worth publishing. The bureau, however, was primarily established to serve the country weekly, for in Texas and Oklahoma the country weekly is the great family paper of the large majority of families that sent sons to this division.

Digitized by Google

The CONVENTIONS *of the* MILITARY TRAINING CAMPS ASSOCIATION *of the* UNITED STATES

THE National Convention of the Military Training Camps Association of the United States, held at the Hotel La Salle, Chicago, on Saturday, March 16, 1918, will stand out in the annals of the association as one which brought with it the highest expression of the spirit of patriotism and devotion to the cause of universal military training. This convention followed a similar gathering held by the Central, Western and Southern Departments of the Association on the preceding day, and both the assemblages resulted in a better mutual understanding and increased enthusiasm among the attending delegates, who represented every section of the country. The National Convention was presided over by Dr. Henry Sturgis Drinker, president of Lehigh University, and chairman of the Executive Board of the Military Training Camps Association of the United States. Dr. Drinker was introduced by Charles B. Pike, who presided at the Convention of the Central, Western and Southern Departments of the Association.

The speakers at Friday's convention were: Major E. N. Sanctuary, Donald R. Cotton, of St. Paul, Minn.; Claud L. Matthews, of St. Louis, Mo.; Wharton Clay, executive secretary, Central, Western and Southern Departments of the M. T. C. A.; C. S. Walker, of Des Moines, Ia.; F. D. Boreham; George S. Tracy, Don F. Van Liew, W. F. MacGregor, of Racine, Wis.; Albert S. Ley, of Hancock, Mich.; John Fornof, of Streator, Ill.

The principal addresses at the National Convention were delivered by Capt. Arthur F. Cosby, national executive secretary of the Military Training Camps Association of the United States; Herbert M. Temple, Dr. William A. Bruette, of "National Service"; Capt. L. N. Beals, U. S. A.; Howard H. Gross, President of the Universal Military Training League, and Brigadier General Julius A. Penn.

The outstanding feature of the two days' gatherings was the Allied Banquet, which followed the closing of the National Convention on Saturday evening. Representatives of the armies of our allies were present and gave an even more martial spirit and greater brilliancy to the occasion. Among the foreign military representatives who spoke at the banquet were the celebrated Mrs. St. Clair Stobart, who holds the rank of major in the Serbian army, and is the only woman who ever commanded a flying field hospital in the world; Major L. C. Eckenfelder, of the French army, detailed as chief instructor in Trench Warfare at the Central Cantonments, and Lieut. Vittorio Orlandini, of the Italian army. The addresses delivered at the banquet by the representatives of the Allied armies follow:

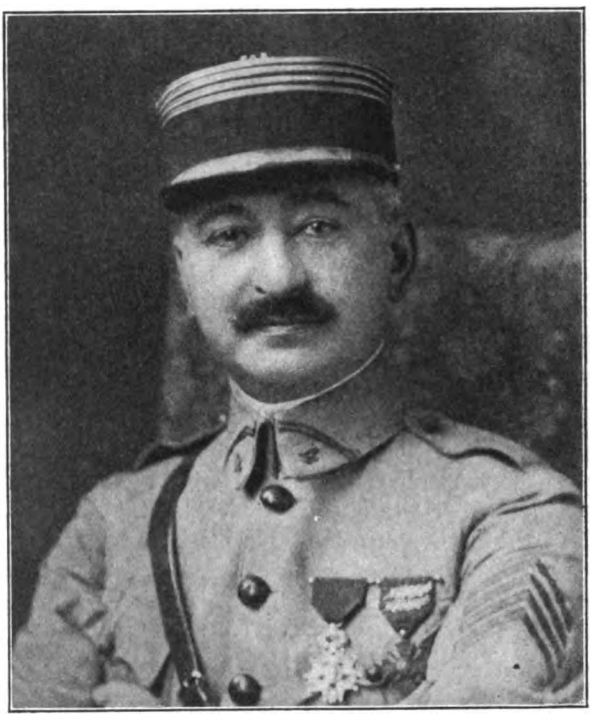
Digitized by Google

FRENCH LEARNED NEW WAR TACTICS AT GREAT COST IN HUMAN LIFE

By MAJOR L. C. ECKENFELDER, OF THE FRENCH ARMY

MY work in this country since last October has been closely connected with the training of American troops, as I belong to the French Military Mission called here by your War Department.

"It will soon be one year since this country declared war against the Huns, and there is at present in your press considerable criticism regarding the slowness of your preparation. I am in a position of making a statement which will be for you a solace and an encouragement.

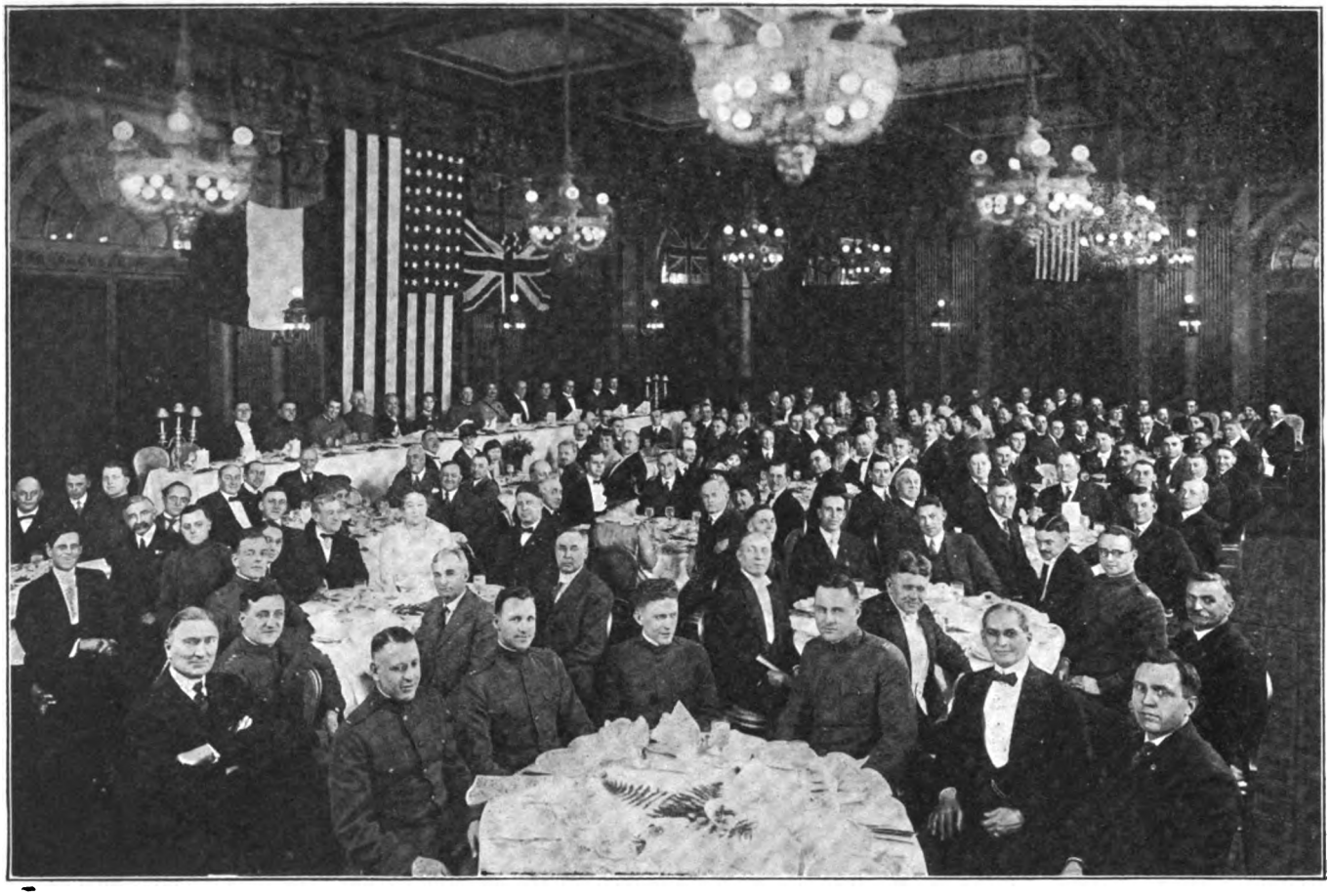


MAJOR L. C. ECKENFELDER

"The work done in the camps of the National Army during the last months has been much more efficient than you would believe. The officers of the Allied armies detailed in this country unanimously express their admiration for the quality of your men. They are the pick of the American Nation; physically they are splendid soldiers, and mentally they are a credit to the school education they have received during their youth. They learn everything they are taught very quickly because they are intelligent and able-bodied. There was not the slightest trouble in teaching them the use of the different weapons which were invented during the present war—hand bombs, rifle grenades, automatic rifles, machine guns, trench mortars, are familiar to them now. They are proficient in the most up-to-date means of 'liaison': wireless and radiotelegraphy.

"Napoleon used to say that the tactics of war were changing at least once every ten years, in his time. During this war we had to change or improve the tactics once every ten months, in accord with the constant improvements in the use of artillery, aviation, machine guns, gas attacks, etc. The consequence of this is that your young army will have to learn some rules of tactics entirely new, as we had to do. And we had to pay a high price in human losses before we realized that we had to forget the tactics of Napoleon's time.

Digitized by Google



ALLIED BANQUET OF THE MILITARY TRAINING CAMPS ASSOCIATION, HOTEL LA SALLE, MARCH 16, 1918

Digitized by Google

"Before this war our army was trained under the principles of Napoleon's tactics, and, in fact, we pretended to ignore the tremendous perfection of quick-firing artillery and armament of our enemy. We went into 'open warfare' as in the time of old—*the result was a disaster.*

"I know it by the sad experience of the army corps to which I belonged. That army corps came into contact with the German army for the first time on the 22nd of August, 1914, at 7 p. m. Half of the divisions attacked the Germans with fixed bayonets, and in three-quarters of an hour were entirely destroyed. When the first wounded soldiers were brought back on stretchers, their comrades of the regiments kept in reserve asked them: 'D'd you see the Boches?' and those who could speak would answer spitefully: 'We were mowed down before we had a chance to see anybody!'

"The Germans had entrenched themselves during the previous night and waited for us quietly with machine guns, hiding in pits. How many of our cavalry regiments in those days, trained in the spirit of Murat and Lasalle and the traditions of Napoleonic times, charged gallantly in the plains against the fleeing uhlans, who would suddenly vanish and unmask batteries of machine guns. Some of those beautiful French cavalry regiments were entirely destroyed, and the fate of Lord Cardigan's Light Brigade at Balaclava was nothing compared to the slaughter of our horsemen. We paid certainly a heavy price to know that we had to learn new tactics, and the only aim of our presence here is to bring you the warning of our bitter experiments and save to the United States Army needless sacrifices on the future battlefields.

"I do not hesitate to talk frankly before you about the feeling which is spread extensively around the camps and creates a beginning of misunderstanding. It is that the French and the British are using trench warfare because they are untrained in open warfare. I am sure that some future events will show you some day that the British and the French troops are perfectly able to meet successfully the Germans in the open; and then you shall be convinced that those assertions are ridiculous. Besides, lots of newspaper articles, written by incompetent journalists, are published every week on that subject. I read in those articles that the British and the French are inefficient in musketry and that this is the reason why they use the grenades. This is a quotation from a great morning paper:

"DEPEND ON RIFLES"

"No small part in the success of the Americans so far is due to the fearlessness of the High Command in discarding tactics that have been found obsolete and concentrating upon training in matters long proved effective. For example, the handling of pistol, rifle and bayonet is being drilled, drilled, drilled into the American troops, despite the report current for three years that the days of the infantryman with the gun is long since over and that the cartridge and the bayonet *have been superseded by hand grenade.*"

"I would surprise very much the well-informed tactician who wrote those stupidities if I would show him our latest 'Manual for the Platoon Commander,' in which this principle is printed: 'The rifle stays as the essential weapon of the infantryman.'

"Of course, when your enemy is hiding in a hole, you have to use a grenade to catch him, 'the rifle to shoot around the corner,' not being invented yet.

"I wish that I could impress upon you this truth: the French and the British armies and the Hun's as well, are not

Digitized by Google

entrenched because they are ignorant of the open warfare, but because modern weapons have made of this war a war of positions. Also that open warfare alternates with trench warfare; but open warfare—don't you forget—directed with entirely new tactics.

"Forget Napoleon, Frederick the Great, Caesar and even Xenophon, but don't forget that quickfiring and long range artillery, machine guns, airplanes, tanks, armored cars, and gas shelling have changed the tactics of open warfare."

THE ROADSIDE DISPENSARY IN TYPHUS STRICKEN SERBIA

By MAJOR MRS. ST. CLAIR STOBART

The work of Mrs. Stobart for the Serbian Relief Commission is responsible for saving thousands of Serbian lives. Among her experiences are the following: Established Woman's Convoy Corps in London, 1907; established first woman's hospital unit in the first Balkan War, Thrace, 1912-1913; made prisoner by the Germans while engaged in hospital work in Belgium; directed hospital work in Antwerp, being among the last to leave that city over a pontoon bridge before its occupation by the Germans in October, 1914; established war hospital in Cherbourg, France, in November, 1914; established woman's military hospital and civilian dispensary at Kragujevatz, Serbia, in June, 1915, and was given command of the first woman's flying field hospital unit ever organized, with the rank of Major in the Serbian Army. Led unit in great eight hundred mile retreat through Serbia; Montenegro and Albania in 1915. Mrs. Stobart is known to Serbians as "The Lady of the Black Horse."—THE EDITORS.

MAJOR ST. CLAIR STOBART

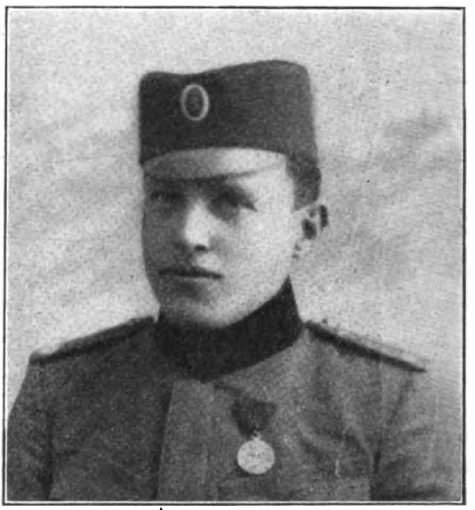
"Shortly after I arrived at Kragujevatz and established my military hospital for the Serbian Army I saw that there was an even greater need for such institutions than I had foreseen. It is impossible to bring before Americans conditions in Serbia at the beginning of the second year of the war. Perhaps if

Digitized by Google

I simply tell you what they were, you may get some comprehension of the conditions as they came under our observation.

"When we arrived in Serbia, the unfortunate Serbs were suffering from an epidemic of typhus, but raging with equal virulence were typhoid, diphtheria, smallpox, pneumonia and other diseases. Let me make one point clear here. Typhus is a filth disease, and most unwarranted reflection has been cast upon the Serbian people because of its prevalence. But typhus was unknown in Serbia until the army began to make prisoners of the Austrian soldiers, whose physical condition acted as a plague in every sense of the word upon their captors. Typhus was brought into Serbia by the Austrians, because under normal conditions the Serbian people are cleanly and as healthy as are all nations of simple, hardworking peasant folk who live their lives in industrious farm work in the open air.

"By June of 1916 this civilian population, suffering from all kinds of diseases, was in the condition I find it hard to put before you, but you can easily see the duty that confronted us when I tell you that for the care of this afflicted people there was not one doctor. Of all the physicians in Serbia, one-third had already laid down their lives in a heroic defense of their country's political liberty, and of the balance, those who could be spared from their professional and administrative work with the army were fighting in the ranks, musket in hand. So that for the unfortunate women and children and old men there was not one physician available. This need seemed to be so pressing—outside my hospital grounds, for instance, there was a cemetery in which, within two months, more than four thousand civilian victims of typhus had been buried, and all from the little town Kragujevatz—that I organized a roadside dispensary. We took a couple of barrels and put a plank across them and on this plank put some bottles of medicine and hung a rudely drawn sign, which read: 'If you are sick, come here,' and detailed one of our nurses and one of our physicians for service at this station. It had not been in existence more than a few hours before



LIEUT. SKOBLA OF THE SERBIAN ARMY

the line of sick stretched for hundreds of yards.

"The news spread from mouth to mouth, and in our first week we had patients who came from as far away as seventy miles, and walked every foot of the way. I remember one day one of the country ox-carts drove up and a very elderly person got out with a little girl in his arms whom he wanted us to look at. The child was suffering from typhoid, and the nurse in charge promptly injected typhoid serum. In a day the child's condition improved so wonderfully that the man drove away and came back with his wife and six other of his children, all under twelve years of age, and every one of them suffering from typhoid. With tears in his eyes he told me that two others

Digitized by Google

of the children had already died.

"We treated this family and were fortunate in saving all of their lives.

"This first station so obviously met a crying need that I cabled back to the Serbian Relief Committee in London and asked them to send out material and equipment for the extension of this system. With the co-operation of the army medical authorities, who regarded our dispensary work as a Godsend, in the period of the next two weeks we established seven more roadside dispensaries at various convenient centers, and all within a radius of fifty miles of Kragujevatz. Roughly, Kragujevatz was the hub of a wheel of these dispensaries which spotted the country like the spokes of a wheel in a circle one hundred miles in diameter. Each location was chosen after conference with the army medical authorities, and was equipped with one woman physician or surgeon and a fully qualified woman trained nurse. The dispensaries were located either in a little farmhouse, which was placed at our disposal, or in tents. The roadside dispensaries were in operation less than two months, but during that time we treated more than twenty-two thousand patients. The patience, the gentleness and the quiet heroism of these Serbian peasants, whose husbands, brothers, fathers and sons were fighting, was beyond anything in my observation or knowledge. Because, there is one thing you must remember about the Serbians. Peace-loving as they are when the life of their nation is at stake, every male who could shoulder a musket went into the army. There are today, dying of starvation in Austrian prison camps, more than five thousand little Serbian boys, between the ages of twelve and fifteen, who were captured as regular soldiers. It seems to me that this fact alone is sufficient evidence of the Serbian's love of his native land."

UNIVERSAL MILITARY TRAINING MADE ITALY A UNITED NATION

By Lieut. Vittorio Orlandini, of the Italian Army

"Universal military training, which exists and has existed in Italy since the days of its political independence, has been one of the strongest factors in the upbuilding of the country. The sacrifice of time which its male population makes during the earlier years of life amounts to naught when compared with the incalculable benefit which the country as an entity and the men as individuals derive from it.

"Not only does the army serve as a gymnasium of physical and moral endurance, but it has succeeded in perfecting a complete fusion of the different provincial elements which, in the early days of Italian unity, interfered with the economic and social development of the country along national lines.

"Prior to 1869 Italy was divided into several small sovereign states, whose foreign rulers would constantly oppose any attempt to further or even preserve the characteristic racial traits of their subjects. Ignorance dominated to such an extent that the general average of illiteracy was as high as 68 per cent. Several codes were in force for the administration of justice. Each section of Italy spoke a different dialect. Traveling between one State and another was

Digitized by Google

difficult and sometimes unsafe. The Italian of the middle and lower classes in Sicily or Sardinia regarded the Italian from Venetia or Lombardy as a man from a different country. In short, the situation was such that an eminent Italian statesman said: 'Italy is made; let us make the Italian!'

LIEUT. VITTORIO ORLANDINI

"Nothing has contributed more effectively towards this end than universal military training, which Italy established shortly after her independence, as a measure of public safety, but which, in its working, devolved into a powerful instrument of national education. Recruits from Southern Italy are sent for their military training to cities or towns in Northern Italy; conversely young men from the plains of Lombardy, Piedmont or Venetia go to the barracks of Sicily or Abruzzi. This not only produces a better understanding of the different provincial elements, but helps to standardize the physical traits of the race by inter-marriage and social intercourse.

"Military service in the army has also become very valuable as a school for illiterates, it being a well known fact that the Italian recruit is taught to read and write as an essential part of his training, and for this reason the average of illiteracy has decreased since 1869 by almost 50 per cent.

"The Italian of the lower classes has been particularly benefited by his military training, which has afforded him the occasion to travel through his country, bringing him into contact with men in all stations of life. This has freed him of the prejudices and limitations of small communities and transformed an ignorant denizen of the farms into a true citizen of the nation, teaching him to love and to respect a greater Italy.

"Military training, by molding the heterogeneous and raw elements which composed the population of Italy fifty years ago, has created that splendid army which, in response to the cry of outraged humanity, readily took its place at the side of the Allies, bearing with indomitable physical and moral endurance the enormous sacrifices imposed upon it by the exigencies of the war."

CONVENTION OF THE CENTRAL, WESTERN AND SOUTHERN DEPARTMENTS

Charles B. Pike, delivered the opening address at the Convention of the Central, Western and Southern Departments on Friday, March 15. He chose as his subject, "The Origin and Organization of the Military Training Camps Association." He pointed out that the primary object of the convention was to

Digitized by Google

find ways and means for the members to perform service for the nation. He dwelt upon the accomplishments of the association from its beginning, calling attention to the fact that it had furnished the army with thousands of men, who are now in the officers' corps of the United States military establishment.

Chairman Pike introduced as the first speaker on the program Major E. N. Sanctuary, who had been detailed by Major General Henry P. McCain, Adjutant of the Army, as his personal representative at the convention. Major Sanctuary complimented the branch chairman of the M. T. C. A. on the work which they have done and assured the convention of the close co-operation of the War Department. He further suggested that the branch chairmen expand their local organizations immediately as greater calls will be made upon them and the M. T. C. A. Major Sanctuary said in part:

CHARLES B. PIKE

"I am here, my friends, at the suggestion of General McCain, who appreciates that in order to make our work a success, points of contact must be developed as far as possible. The points of contact developed through this organization of yours, which has already shown what it can do, have appealed very much to General McCain, and he feels that through such an organization as this, with its ramifications all over the country, we can be greatly helped.

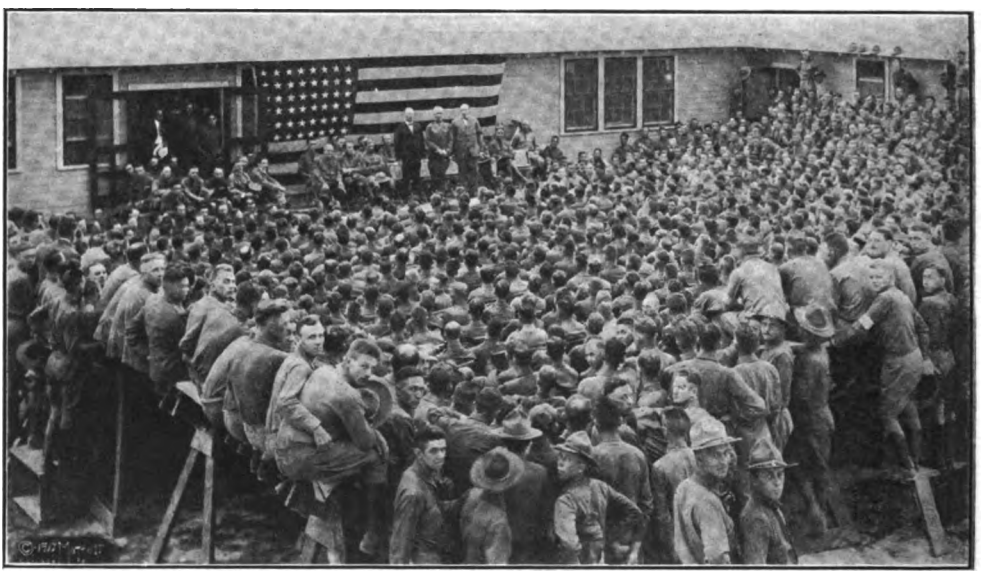
"We are trying to develop the different points of contact, through the medium of your organization, for example, so that we can go out into the field and get what we need. That is what is being done now. But that is hardly working right. If the War Service Exchange is doing its work right, it will not be filling the demand, but filling the supply. Let me put it another way, so that you may understand what I mean. Here is a man in the draft, in Class A-1. He knows he is subject to an early call. He is a machinist. If that man knew that there was a position as a machinist in the army lying open, where he could serve, he would be willing tomorrow to ask for induction, in order that he might occupy that particular place. Now, we hope to have such a relationship as I have mentioned in your own and the Associated Engineering Societies of this country, representing 30,000 technical men and others about which I might tell you. We want to have a canvass made in some way so that, filed

Digitized by Google

away somewhere, there will be available definite information regarding the man who wants a particular job. Then when a telegram or request such as this comes to me I will not have to go out and find that man, but I will already have the information available, through your assistance and co-operation, and the assistance and co-operation of other organizations; so that I can tell immediately what is needed, and what to do.

"When it comes to other organizations, to other factors, your organization can be helpful. I will say this: I have tested you out recently. . Last Wednesday afternoon an officer came into my department who had orders to go to France, saying that he was short thirty motorcycle riders, or dispatch riders, for duty in France, and he wanted to know if I could get them. I sent a telegram promptly to Mr. Clay, and Saturday morning on my resk were the names of every one of those men, ready for induction. Now, that is service. Take the case of the 38th Engineers, an organization which was recruited by myself. There were two battalions, a crane battalion and a mechanic battalion. One battalion went to France some time ago, and the remaining one was short seventy men. Their principal need was for journeyman electricians. I sent a telegram to remedy that deficiency Tuesday, I think it was; I did that more as a test than anything else, to see what could be done by this Military Training Camps Association.

"I believe you have got the organization to deliver the goods. I sincerely believe so. I believe, also, that when you fully realize the purposes of the War Service Exchange, and how the different demands are going to come in to us, there will be an incentive for you to proceed along the lines which you developed so thoroughly last spring, when you did a magnificent service. If you will endeavor to deliver the men as the need arises in the future and as it is arising all the time, I am very sure that you will find plenty to do. There



C. P. HYPES, BRIG. GEN. WILLIAM J. NICHOLSON AND CHARLES B. PIKE ADDRESSING OFFICERS' TRAINING CAMP AT FORT SHERIDAN

Digitized by Google

is no doubt about it; these men are to be had. I shall not tell you just exactly how many thousand men are needed at the present time, but men are needed; we have got to have them; we must find them some way. Of course, if we cannot find them in the country generally, the next thing to do is to pick men to route to these vocational schools, special schools where they are going to get their training.

"In conclusion, let me say that it is a great pleasure for me to stand before you, not in my personal capacity alone, but as representing a man whom I greatly respect, General McCain, and to express to you appreciation of your service and tenders of continued service."

DONALD R. COTTON

WORK OF THE NORTHWEST DIVISION

Donald R. Cotton, of St. Paul, Minn., Director of the Northwest Division, was the next speaker, and in the course of his remarks, said:

"We were organized to take care of the camp at Fort Snelling, the civilian camp, and we had our machinery in order, as the other departments had, at the time of the breaking out of war. So we were able to do for the first officers' training camp at Fort Snelling, the same service that other departments were able to do for the camps located in their territories. We have a post there that was absolutely vacant, that had not been used for three or four years; and there was a great deal of preliminary work to be done on the part of the officers assigned to that post, besides the recruiting of the candidates for admission.

"Our organization was the first of its kind in that section, and upon that organization was thrown all the work that could possibly be accumulated. The Northwest Division of the Military Training Camps Association was really the nucleus of the Four Minute Men of the Northwest, and also for United States Public Service Reserve; and I think you will find that fifty per cent of the members of our organization in the three States of Minnesota and North and South Dakota are now representing the North-

Digitized by Google

ern Division of the Military Training Camps Association, as Four Minute Men, and in the United State Public Service Reserve.

"We are very glad of the opportunity for further service, as indicated by Major Sanctuary this afternoon. We need work. All of the members of our organization demand concrete things to do, and if we can be of service to the Major in solving the big problem that he has on his hands we will gladly do that work to the best of our ability, because it is what all business men are looking forward to. The indiscriminate recruiting that has been going on, with various and sundry demands made upon us by separate departments, has caused a waste of effort. But by means of the War Exchange Bureau, I think that waste will be done away with, and we can build up a reservoir of men desiring to enter the national service, and call upon that reservoir for particular requirements. We are very anxious to see the Military Training Camps Association do this kind of work; and whatever service we can render in the Northwest will be rendered with all our hearts to the War Exchange Bureau—coming, of course, through the Central Department."

SERVICE TO OUR ALLIES

Claud L. Matthews, of St. Louis, Mo., then told of assistance given by his branch of the organization to the British-Canadian Recruiting Commission. He said in part:

"In St. Louis we were confronted with the condition that probably confronted everybody else in the large centers, namely, that practically all of the real active workers in the training camp associations had gone into khaki, or gone to Washington as dollar-a-year men. The result was that I fell heir to the chairmanship by default. There was really nobody else down there who seemed to want to do the work. I could not go into khaki myself because I have a blind eye. However, the first thing that occupied our attention was the British-Canadian Recruiting Mission. Mr. Clay wrote us a letter and said that they wanted to open up a depot there, but before doing so they would like to know something about the possibilities and prospects. We asked that they send down a British Officer, with whom we might talk it over. A British Officer came down, and he was received very enthusiastically. I had forty-two men there representing all of the activities in the city; and the result was that that crowd, which was so very enthusiastic was organized into a committee, called the St. Louis Committee on Allied Recruiting.

"Later on, Lieutenant Colonel Agnew, of the Central Department, wrote me a letter, suggesting that we change the name to 'Military Training Camps Association Recruiting Office,' which we did. We were fortunate in having the glamor attaching itself to those British Officers to start the ball rolling, so to speak, because the average citizen did not enthuse very much over a khaki uniform at that time; it had not gotten yet so that it meant much to him. There were a whole lot of them around there; but nobody was doing anything in particular. Therefore, when the newness of the British and Canadian officers wore off we were ready to back up our own people, and we recruited for one branch of the service after the other. They opened up an examining board for aviation down there, and we helped them materially. They were having trouble getting their stuff in the papers, so we gave them a luncheon, at which were some six hundred business men, and we had a commanding officer of Scott Field make a talk, and we had Captain Hammond make another talk; the result was we got columns in the

Digitized by Google

newspapers, and their office was so badly flooded that they closed it up shortly after that for ninety days, and we were told that their quota was away over what was needed. We also got them quarters in Barnes Hospital, which was a large hospital and more modern than the John Hopkins in Baltimore. They have had donated to them a staff of forty physicians there, along with light, heat, power and other things. I might say that in St. Louis we never charge the army for an office. They always get it free. We make the people donate it.

WHARTON CLAY

"Then, just prior to December 15th when the Draft Act closed down on special enlistments, Jefferson Barracks in St. Louis, which is a sort of gathering place for recruits from four or five states, was terrifically overcrowded. We were also in the grip of a very cold spell, with two feet of snow on the ground. I was called up one morning at nine o'clock and told I had to find lodging for three thousand men that night. That was some order. But we had them lodged by noon that day.

A RECORD OF NATIONAL SERVICE

This was the subject of the address delivered by Wharton Clay, executive secretary of the Central Department of the M. T. C. A. In the course of his remarks, Mr. Clay spoke as follows:

"Gentlemen—Mr. Pike has given me a very big subject, and I will not begin to try to explain all of the troubles that are met. Mr. Matthews has led off in an indication of just about what difficulties are experienced. The Ordnance Officers he spoke about were sent broadcast to forty cities, I understand. As soon as we discovered it we immediately telegraphed to the Ordnance Department at Washington, requesting that they be directed by their superior to our branches, to give them an opportunity to ascertain the names and addresses of our branches. That was immediately done; they established themselves in Chicago, Cleveland, Columbus and elsewhere. Everything was all ready when those officers were called back in a very few

Digitized by Google

hours after they were established.

"In the matter of electricians for crane service that we had a telegram for just a few days ago, all of the information that was given us was: 'Seventy electricians wanted for immediate induction into the service, to be assigned to crane duty.' We immediately sent that information to the largest cities, representatives of which we knew were coming here today. We had absolutely no information at the time as to just what service those men were going to

C. S. WALKER

perform; whether they were going to be in America or in France. But a few hours later we got a telegram, with which we supplemented a telegram to the other cities, saying that they were immediately to go to France. Of course, an electrician would not like to give up his position in America and not know whether he was going to work for thirty dollars a month in America, or whether he was really going into the army. These cases just mentioned are samples, perhaps, of the difficulties and trials that beset anyone who is trying to be conscientious in giving all the information he has at hand to the cities that can use it best.

"When the American Ordnance base depot was established in France, they sent us a telegram saying they were sending officers to Chicago, to be assigned to such cities as we thought proper. They did not even decide it down in Washington, but they turned the matter entirely over to us for decision. And there are a great many calls, as Major Sanctuary has intimated, that will be sent out in bulletin form in the very near future.

"The advertisements in the Chicago papers of today, especially the morning papers, are, of course, a new scheme for publicity that has been evolved here in Chicago. When we wanted the motorcycle riders we called up the Harley-Davidson Motorcycle Company, and asked if they desired to put a small advertisement in the papers to help us, and at the bottom of it simply say, "Courtesy Harley-Davidson Company." They were very glad to do it. When we got the call for electricians to work on cranes, we called up the Whiting Power and machinery Company, and they are very courteously putting in advertisements at their own expense and just putting down at the bottom, 'Courtesy of the Whiting Power and Machinery Company.' That has been a way in which we could get the kind of publicity we needed immediately. Publicity in the newspapers is probably the most important thing in connection with the Bulletin service; and several men who are either the owners of or connected with newspapers will speak to you upon that special subject, and tell you how to get publicity from the newspapers in the bulletin service. We cer-

Digitized by Google

tainly appreciate everything that has been done by the branch chairmen, and their work speaks for itself."

THE WORK IN IOWA

Chairman Pike then introduced C. S. Walker, of Des Moines, Iowa, who spoke of the work of the association in his state. Speaking of the organization of the Iowa branch, of which he is chairman, Mr. Walker said:

"Our organization in Iowa is about two years old. The original committee was made up of men who had been at the Plattsburg Camp. In January, 1917, we had to reorganize, and I became chairman, although I was not a Plattsburg man. We have gone through the work of recruiting for the two training camps with some success, I think. We have exceeded our quota, I think, by anywhere from five to eight times the number that was asked for; we have created through our offices some fifteen hundred or sixteen hundred officers, and we have enlisted in addition to that some three thousand men. This has not all been done in the name of the Training Camps Association. I have been acting in a dual capacity, because, as chairman of the Military and Naval Affairs Committee of our Chamber of Commerce, I have had charge of a great deal of recruiting work involving men who did not go through the activities of this organization.

"Let me illustrate. We were notified by the Adjutant General one day that he was authorized by the War Department to form an ammunition train of 682 men, as I recall it, and he gave us forty-eight hours in which to do the work. Now, that was a very short time, and it called for pretty quick work, but at the end of the forty-eight hours we had the ammunition train fully recruited. We have 'pulled' several other things of like nature. We have formed companies of Home Guards since our own organization of soldiers has gone away. We have been compelled to do a great many things in the name of this organization, when in reality we were doing some local piece of work. For example, we had to convert some State officials in our State to a realization of the fact that we had to have some sort of State militia to take the place of our boys who had gone away. It took about three months' time to convince them of that necessity. We finally went back to the old law governing State militia, and are now in possession of a new bunch—which, of course, is subject to Government call.

"If they are called, we will organize other companies and other batteries, and keep up the other branches of the service. We will do that just as fast as the United States Government takes our home troops away from us. I want to say that all of our boys have gone into our Home Guard units with the thought that they may be taken over by the United States Government."

SECURING ASSOCIATE MEMBERS.

Alfred Brere, of Franklin, Ohio, and George S. Tracy, of Burlington, Iowa, spoke on the subject of Securing Associate Members. Both addresses were received with great enthusiasm. In the course of his remarks Mr. Tracy said:

"Hereafter Americanism is going to stand for something more than a meal ticket. It is going to stand for duty, and every man, whether he is a native born or naturalized citizen of the United States, has got to perform that duty, if he is going to be recognized as a loyal citizen of this country. The blood that flows through the veins of the men of America today is the same kind of red blood that flowed through the veins of the men who, in 1776, made it possible for us to have the United States of America, and, thank God, the spirit of

Digitized by Google

1776 is still alive in this land. Our lives are no more dear to us than the lives of the soldiers at the front; and it is our duty to see that they are protected in life and limb as far as it is within our power to do so.

"Now, my creed—and I but voice the sentiments of the organization in expressing it—is: I believe in a military training camps association. We believe in universal military training. We believe—I do, at least, and I am certain that the rest of you feel the same way—that every man in the United States from seventy years of age down to fourteen years of age should be drafted into the army; to serve any purpose that he is able to serve on behalf of the Nation in these trying times. We are soldiers. Being a good soldier is part of good citizenship. We, in Burlington, my friends, are not many in number; we are numerous in the sincerity of our willingness to perform. Call us and we will respond. Let me say that I believe that only at the peril of his life should any man be permitted to do or say anything that will prolong this war. Only at the risk of his life should any man do anything or say anything that might make the heroic sacrifices of our brave boys any more severe than sympathy requires. We who are exempt from military duty, we who are over the draft age, and are not fit to be taken into the army, have yet something to do that is of great importance. It is our duty to make it so damnably disagreeable and unpleasant and dangerous for sedition and treason that their black heads will not dare to show themselves on the soil of the United States.

"This little button, with the flag that I wear, does not make me a loyal, patriotic citizen, nor does standing up when the 'Star Spangled Banner' is played make me a loyal, patriotic citizen, nor do the tears that flow down my face as our boys march on their way to France, to the front, make me a patriotic, loyal citizen. Those things do not make me a real American. The only thing that now makes a man a loyal American is service, service, service for his country. I have no sympathy with the expression, 'Do your bit.' Do your duty, and your whole duty. A bit does not count. Any man who does not do his full duty now, whether he be civilian or soldier, is not a slacker merely. He is a traitor, and he deserves the fate of all traitors. Every man in this great crisis should stand up and declare himself, and he should say unqualifiedly, 'I owe but one allegiance; I honor but one flag; my sole devotion is to one country, and that country is the United States of America.' We all should be able to say with Stephen Decatur: 'My country. In her intercourse with foreign nations may she always be in the right; but my country, right or wrong."

WISCONSIN IS PATRIOTIC

Don F. Van Liew, of Racine, Wis., whose subject was "Lectures and Patriotic Rallies," gave some very interesting figures which show that despite opinion to the contrary, Wisconsin is patriotically working for the nation. In this connection Mr. Van Liew said:

"Racine, as you may know, is a manufacturing city of fifty thousand people, over one-third of whom are of German descent. This large German population, added to the fact that Racine is in Wisconsin, compels me, a loyal son of that state, to digress for one moment to tell you that in spite of the unpatriotic utterances of our Senior Senator,—whose name I scorn to mention,—and in spite of the stigma we must all bear because of him, Wisconsin is loyal to our flag.

"It may interest you to know that Wisconsin was the first state in the

Digitized by Google

Union to record at Washington its full registration list of the draft. It may interest you to know that in proportion to its population, Wisconsin stands ninth in the list of states in volunteers for the army and navy. In Racine, of the first Liberty Loan, $880,000 was apportioned, and $1,400,000 was raised. Of the second Liberty Loan, we were asked for $2,646,000 on the $5,000,000,000 basis, and Racine raised $3,359,000. For the Red Cross work, our quota was $40,000 and we gave them $96,000. For Red Cross dollar memberships, eighty-six hundred was asked for and we have given them seventeen thousand five hundred memberships. They asked for $17,500 for Y. M. C. A. work. Little Racine went over the top for $79,000. Expressed in percentages, the over subscriptions for these items is 70 per cent, 111 per cent, 140 per cent, 101 per cent and 357 per cent. The men and women of our city are now organized for a great drive next week, the object of which is to insure Racine County's portion of all war relief funds for the duration of the war."

THE NATIONAL CONVENTION

Capt. Arthur F. Cosby, National Executive Secretary of the Military Training Camps Association, made a report in the form of a very interesting address. He outlined the work of the National Executive Committee, especially in connection with the recruiting of men for the first officers' training camps. Capt. Cosby said:

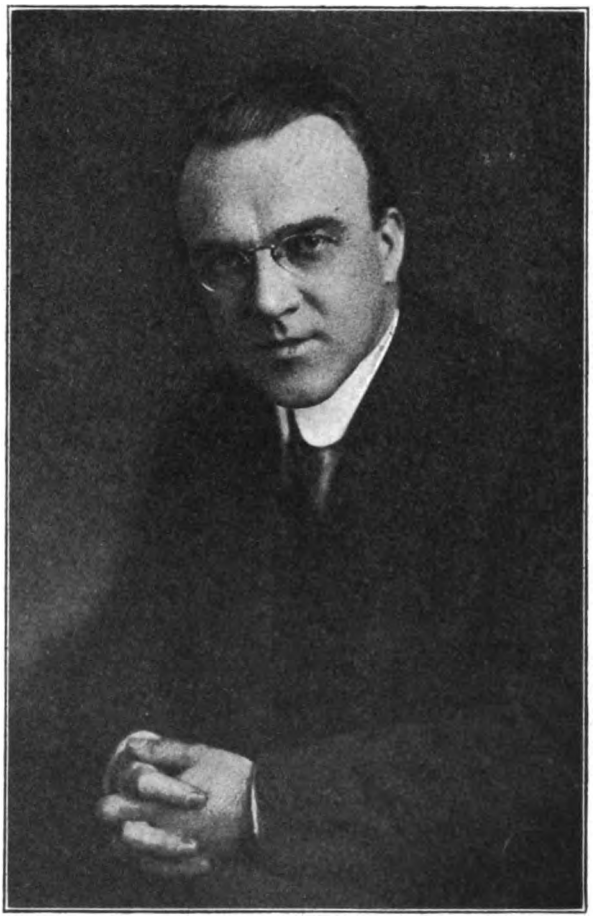
"The National Executive Committee has been on the job from the beginning. As soon as it became evident, from the President's message to Congress on a Saturday, recommending that diplomatic relations be severed with Germany, or, in fact, after that, when a state of war was declared, the Executive Committee at once telegraphed the President and sent copies of the telegram to the Secretary of War, offering the services of this association. That was on a Saturday. We held meetings every day after that, and finally, on a Wednesday, we decided that that was not sufficient. We thereupon telegraphed further, directly offering the suggestion that inasmuch as there would be no time to hold civilian camps, as was evident in fitting the country for war,—and we could not just train men for general preparedness purposes,—the machinery which was at hand should be taken advantage of. That machinery was in the form of appropriations by Congress, and legislation providing for holding of these civilian camps; and the suggestion was to turn them into officers' camps. We telegraphed the recommendation to the Secretary of War that that be done, adding that if that were done, this Association, through its branches, would help to recruit and secure the material for those camps.

"But we were not satisfied with that, and we followed it up by selecting a committee to see the Secretary of War. Then, on the 6th of April, the day on which war was declared, there was a sub-committee in Washington to offer our services. We saw the Secretary of War, the chief of staff, Major General McCain, Adjutant General of the Army, and Major General Kuhn, President of the War College, and several others. The War Department meanwhile had had the same suggestion in mind, and the two ideas came together. We told the War Department that if it would officially hold these camps, we would do the recruiting for them. The result was that the offer was accepted.

Digitized by Google

Within two weeks, when the first officer's camp was officially announced, our organization started to work, and within eighteen days we recruited forty thousand men who were acceptable to the War Department for the first officer's camp."

Capt. Cosby's remarks drew forth a storm of applause, his auditors recognizing as a truly remarkable achievement the recruiting of forty thousand men for officer material inside of eighteen days.



ROBERT H. PERDUE

Following Capt. Cosby's address Charles B. Pike introduced the following resolution:

"RESOLVED, that the members be requested to endeavor to secure the adoption by Legislatures, City Councils, County Boards, Chambers of Commerce, and other municipal and public bodies, of resolutions favoring universal military training and service, as a permanent policy of the United States." Mr. Pike said:

"Now, I suggest this line of action to you, for this reason: I have found out by personal experience that it can be put over. The Senate of the State of Illinois passed such a resolution. I saw in the papers of the day at that time that the City Council of Chicago was to meet. I went over to the City Hall, and asked the City Clerk to put such a resolution before the City Council. I asked two of the Councilmen to introduce that resolution on the floor of the Council that afternoon. It was done. An hour and a half of the Council's time was taken up with that particular proposition. The two Socialist aldermen objected and asked to have the matter sent to a committee. A roll call was demanded, and it was had. Speeches were made, and a vote taken, which resulted as follows: 59 in favor of the resolution and two against."

The resolution introduced by Mr. Pike was unanimously adopted.

UNIVERSAL MILITARY TRAINING.

Howard H. Gross, President of the

Digitized by Google

Universal Military Training League, was the next speaker and in the course of his address said:

"It is unfortunate that we were not ready to go into this war in a big way early in the game. If we had had universal military training five years ago, it would have been worth billions of dollars to us today and the war would probably be over. As it is, the Lord only knows when it will end. Should the western line break, it would mean a German victory. Then it would not only be kultur all the way from Berlin to Bagdad, but all the way from Puget Sound to Singapore.

"It is time for us to realize what this situation means, and to take such steps as sensible, rational business men, as will meet that emergency. In strength there is safety. You never saw a tin can tied on the tail of a bull dog in your life. He will not stand for it, and he demands a certain amount of respect. It is the yellow cur that carries the can. Our flag should protect the American citizen, wherever he may be lawfully, in any part of the world; and respect for that flag depends upon having back of it a strong army, able to defend our position.

"If you have a world league for peace, it may work, and it may not. But if we are to have a league to enforce peace, we have to have trained men to do the enforcing. Without that strength, it would be a good deal like courts without the sheriff's office to carry out the mandates of those courts. Now, it is perfectly clear that if we are to be the big policemen of the world, along with some other nations, we must carry a club, and be able to enforce peace if it becomes necessary to do so. We are facing grave danger from the inside, and unless something is done that has never been done yet, democracy will fail from the inside and go to pieces within the next twenty-five years.

"But I believe that this war will be the salvation of the country. I believe it will be worth to us all the awful cost that will pile up in blood and dollars. We were going a pace that could not be maintained. Our people were stratifying into layers, into groups. We had group thinking, with every one after the almighty dollar, and patriotism was at a very low ebb three or four years ago. The government was looked upon as something to get money out of, and not something to which we must contribute. Now, we have a new viewpoint, and that is that in a democracy it is everybody's government and everybody owes an obligation to that government,—not to get something out of it, but to help maintain it. I am glad that the volunteer system of National Defense has become obsolete. I am glad that we have gotten down to a sound democratic basis, and we realize that it is the obligation of every individual to contribute to the safety of his country in times of peril, and not that we have a few volunteers to do it, and let the other slackers stay at home. It is a common obligation, and it must rest upon all who are physically able to contribute.

The present war is the only war in all history, as far as I know, where a country had such a considerable time to prepare before going into the conflict. Belgium had twenty-four hours. In these days hostilities begin immediately upon the declaration of war. What would have been our situation if we had been obliged to meet the Hun within two or three weeks from the time war was declared? We were supinely helpless. The entire military resources of the country were mobilized on the Rio Grande, and we could not even catch Villa. But there is one thing, they got some training there, after five or six, or seven or eight months work, we had an

Digitized by Google

army that was fairly good, and getting better. I tell you, no soldier in the world, in my judgment, can compare with the American soldier when he has the same amount of training that the other fellow has. He has the nerve, he has the dash, he has the initiative, he has the courage and the daring to undertake anything. We have passed the time when it was fashionable to say, with an air of braggadocio, "Why, the American can whip his weight in wild cats." It is not true, and the military history of this country is a sorry chapter for us to read,—including the war of 1812, the Revolutionary War, and some others.

In the Civil War the men on both sides were untrained. The men of the South were a little better shots, and a little more familiar with firearms, but both sides had to learn the game. At the Battle of Bull Run, 35,000 brave, splendid men ran like rabbits at the first clash, streaming back to Washington, throwing their arms and accoutrements away. Those same men—many of them —were at Gettysburg, and they stood there like a stone wall. They stood there with 80 per cent of their number cut down. Why? Because they were trained to the game, and they knew that the other fellow was just as frightened as they were.

"Let me tell you another thing: Aside from all other things, it is a great thing to get people acquainted. The young men who have taken this training, in a few years will be running this government. They will be making the laws. They will be employers and employees. And when they meet, as manager of a great works, and as employee, and they wear this little button indicating that they have both taken that training, there is at once a bond of sympathy and interest and a feeling that they would like to get together. In your labor troubles, when both sides approach each other in an atmosphere of hostility, when they feel that each is the other one's enemy, and they come together with a chip on their shoulders, it is a long, hard and rocky road. But let these men meet with some community of interest, and all the barriers are broken down. They will have learned at the training camp that 'A man's a man for a' that'; and when these men meet under any circumstances, whatever controversy there is between them will result in a settlement that is equitable and fair.

"After this war is over, we will face entirely new conditions. There will be a new world, and we will have to adjust ourselves to it. We all see that, but more than that, the great need will be man-power. Let me say to you that these training camps are just multiplying the strength and efficiency of men beyond anything that the world has ever seen. They take the stoop-shouldered, narrow-chested man with flabby muscles and sluggish and slow intellectual operation and they build him up. Physically and intellectually he is twice the man he was.

"Let me tell you another thing that will surprise you. I commenced an investigation to find out what the effect would be on crime, of universal obligatory military training. Our boys grow up now without discipline. There is not any such animal in the modern American home. They grow up reckless, headstrong, impulsive, and they are like an engine without a governor, liable to run away any time and break everything all to pieces. I talked to many prosecuting attorneys, judges of the Supreme Court and other judges, with penitentiary officials and criminologists, and what do you suppose they say? They say that universal obligatory military training, taking boys at that time of life, eighteen years of age, and teaching them discipline, self-control, respect for authority and obedience to law, will

Digitized by Google

reduce crime,—how much? They say 50 per cent or more. My friends, if you live twenty years, and we have universal military training, you will see a civilization, the like of which you have never dreamed of. Our jails and our workhouses will be vacant. We will have less policemen and more teachers; less jails and more schools; we will have a civilization that will approximate the ideal. The rule of righteousness will prevail throughout the world, and democracy will come into its own."

CANTONMENT INSPECTION.

In speaking on the subject of "Cantonment Inspection, in which he has had considerable experience, Mr. Herbert M. Temple said:

"The prime thought of the cantonment construction division was to build a safe, sane home where our boys might be sent, where they would be taken care of, and undergo as slight a change from their ordinary or normal way of living as would be possible—this is as preliminary to taking them over to France. The first work of the cantonment construction was the selection of a site and the securing of good water and good drainage—and that, particularly during the Spanish-American War, within my experience—in a mobilization camp was never thought of. A camp was simply canvas, out in the field.

But in the new training camps, under this new plan, the subject of water and drainage was of first and prime consideration. Then after that had been arranged, the soil was considered. Of course, in larger places, like one of these camps, extending over several miles, it is difficult always to select just the most desirable turf, because any turf can become dusty in time; and that is true in most of the army camps today. The next feature to be considered was the matter of transportation, because large bodies of troops, supplies and material have to be handled expeditiously and promptly. Most of the camps have been situated to great advantage, but some of them not to such great advantage, and those are handicapped in the matter of transportation.

"In December of 1917 I was invited to join some gentlemen in Iowa in a training camp survey of Camp Dodge, and I then had the opportunity to see the camp in actual service, and to see how the details that had been worked out in Washington were carried out in actual operation. Camp Dodge did not have a laundry, and did not have some of the other facilities that were had down at Camp Funston. For instance, Camp Dodge did not have a steam heating plant so complete. Camp Funston spent over a million dollars in the matter of providing steam heat units, so that the barracks might be properly heated. The barracks at Camp Dodge were largely heated by large furnaces, in the center of the large houses, although there were some steam heat units there. Just to go over that work retrospectively, I want to state that in a number of houses we visited there was a universal feeling that the men were receiving the right kind of food and treatment, and there was a sense of perfect contentment."

Mr. Temple did not alone make inspection of camps, but in his reports offered valuable suggestions for improvement. In one of these reports he pointed out that a Business Unit for the Army should be formed to handle the thousands of important business details necessary in the handling of our present vast military establishment. In his address Mr. Temple dwelt upon this subject as follows:

"I have also suggested in the report that I have made the creation of a new unit, to be known as the Commercial Accountant or Business Unit of the Army. I think that that feature is going to be developed very greatly in

Digitized by Google

the American Army before many years. We have an engineering unit, we have a medical unit, and we have different units of that kind. It does not seem right or proper that the large expenditures of money which are being made by the Federal Government should be entrusted to young men thirty or thirty-five years of age, or from twenty-one to thirty-five years of age, who had no financial experience, and know nothing of the correct handling or the stewardship of these large sums of money. There should be a department unit in the service, as a medium between the Treasury Department and the War Department and the Naval Department, so that the details can be worked out in such a way that this immense amount of paper work, so-called, can be simplified, cut down, and put on a thoroughly practical basis."

NATIONAL SERVICE—ITS AIMS AND NEEDS

This was the subject of the address delivered before the convention by Dr. William A. Bruette, of "National Service." In the course of his remarks, Dr. Bruette said:

"At the time that war was declared in this country there were 246 newspapers published in the German language, and 246 newspapers, gentlemen, condoned the rape of Belgium, and saluted the torpedo that sank the Lusitania. They tell us that there has been an enlargement of the moral vision of these newspapers since that time. I hope that it is so. But, frankly, I do not believe it.

"For forty years Germany has poured the virus of her ideals and ideas into the veins of civilization. It has permeated the channels of public life in every civilized country in the world. We have an example of it in Russia. We have it here. There has never been a time since the battle of the Marne that the Allies were not capable of coping successfully with any military condition that the Hun might develop. That magnificent battle line that Russia threw across the Eastern map of Europe for fifteen months has faded away. It is gone. But it was not dissipated by either the bullets or the bayonets of the Hun. It was dissipated by the propaganda of the printing press; it was dissipated by the very same propaganda that Germany has attempted to spread in every other nation, including the United States; it was dissipated by an injection of the same virus that Germany has attempted to pour into the veins of every other nation, including the United States.

"We have heard for twenty years of the German super-man, of German kultur, of German efficiency, until we almost believed it—even we who have been reading American papers, and own a birth other than German. But the German who has been reading those papers, and the man of German descent who has been reading those papers, while he may not be unappreciative of the blessing that this country, under the Stars and Stripes, has conferred upon the people who have been fortunate enough to live here under that flag—and it has conferred greater blessings than were ever conferred upon any race of people before in the history of the world—yet in his heart he believes in German destiny. He believes in the superiority of the Teutonic race. He does not believe in the destiny of the American people. I do. Of these serious-faced men in khaki whom we have before us, not one fears the enemies of this country from without, but down in their hearts—and down in your hearts, if you will consider the matter but for a moment, as I know you already have, whether lying awake at night, or when you arise in the morning—there is a fear of the enemy that may be in our midst.

Digitized by Google

"For twenty years this country has been absorbing all that Europe cared to send it. In 1913, the year preceding the war, 1,354,000 people left Europe to come to our shores. Of these 554,000 of them were Slavs. They were men who came here from countries suffering from the injustices, the cruelties and the inequalities of the governments of Europe; and they came here distrustful of all government. They are here now. How they feel we know to a degree, but to a degree we do not know. This country has been called the melting pot, and it is the melting pot of civilization. We have had those people come to this country, not for one year, but for twenty years. They have come here until the voting increase annually is practically as great by immigration, as it is by birth. We are the melting pot. We have poured them into the melting pot before. We have got to watch it. The same insidious propaganda that has been dealt out in this country has been fed into France, but France today is beginning to meet it, and will in a short time, in all probability give an ocular demonstration of her ability to meet it in the case of Bolo Pasha. The men who believe in the destiny of the German people, over the destiny of the American people, are not safe to have floating around here while our boys are fighting over there. Their propaganda must be met here. It must be met everywhere. It can only be met with the same weapons that it is using itself; and the principal weapon, gentlemen, is the printing press."

MILITARY TRAINING IN SCHOOLS AND SUMMER CAMPS

Capt. L. N. Beals, U. S. A., spoke, in part, as follows:

"George Washington was the first man to recommend some system of military training, and he was responsible for the founding of the United States Military Academy at West Point. That, however, was not founded until 1802. Some twenty years after that Captain Alden Pardridge became dissatisfied with the attitude of Congress towards the Military Academy, and he became convinced that there was a demand among civilians for some system of military training; so he resigned his position as superintendent of the Military Academy, and resigned from the army, and went out to Norwich, Vermont, and established what is today one of the best military colleges in the United States, if not in the world—Norwich University. Then, in the course of time others sprang up, and the thing spread all over the country.

"Now, those have not sprung up, except to supply a definite demand. You remember that back in 1862 the Morrill Act was passed, making it possible to have military training in all of the agricultural colleges in the United States. It is a noticeable fact that down to within the last year there were only one hundred institutions in the United States to which army officers were detailed—or something like one hundred. Today the demand has grown so great that there is a bill before Congress to detail 1,000 officers and 3,000 sergeants for military training in the schools and colleges of this country.

"This movement is not new, but it is the result of a direct demand by the youth of this country, who have demanded some system of military training."

Digitized by Google

EDITORIALS

In order to improve mechanical facilities and attain an earlier publishing date, the February and March issues of NATIONAL SERVICE *were consolidated and published as a combined number. In view of this fact, subscriptions will be extended one month after expiration of present prepaid period.*

DISREGARD OF FACTS

MOMENTOUS events have taken place. Despite the predictions of the cozy-corner coterie, made in odd moments snatched from discussion of the iniquities of the income tax, the endless waves of German infantry have crushed back the Allied line, knocking in the head the German-bred fallacies that the Central Powers are bled white, that they desire any peace other than by conquest, that their peoples no longer support the military autocracy.

Already a cry of distress has escaped from our Allies—America must send immediately men and more men. Public opinion in England is prepared for Irish conscription and for an upward bound in the draft age limit, and we are very materially to increase the number of men to be raised this year; all this not because any conditions have developed which could not have been foreseen, but because the Allies, ourselves included, have refused to see and prepare against the ultimate chance. Certainly the demobilization of the Russian armies three months ago rendered it clear to everyone that Germany's potentially effective enemies had been reduced by millions of men. Long prior to that it was apparent that just such a depletion of allied fighting strength might occur. Grim efforts to make good the prospective loss from the manpower of Great Britain and the United States, if initiated last Summer, might have proved effective. But, now, with the enemy at our throat, we have no reserve of trained men beyond that deemed adequate when the Russian millions were in the field, and are forced feverishly to build anew, faced by the possibility of being too late.

Democratic institutions tend to deaden national alertness to danger, and consequently, in times of public stress, valuable, perhaps absolutely essential, time is lost. We can never expect as a nation to sense an approaching military crisis in time for adequate preparation. Shall we continue to rely on chance to equalize the inertia inherent in democracy? If the world is to be safe for democracy, democracy must be prepared to meet threatened military catastrophes. This can only be done by creating, through universal compulsory military training, a body of citizen soldiers subject to service when the need arises, and by preparing a reserve equipment for their use and protection when called.

A million more trained men in France last month and we might now be rejoicing at the prospect of a successful conclusion of the war. Have we learned the lesson, or will the years again see America sending one hundred thousand men into battle when a million are needed?

Digitized by Google

SPARE THE "SPARES"

IF current gossip on the Port of New York waterfront is to be credited, certain officers and egineers of vessels requisitioned or chartered by the United States under the bare-boat form of charter (making the master and crew government employees) are transacting a personally remunerative business in "spares" at foreign ports.

"Spares" are additional equipment or parts carried by vessels for use in case of emergency, and the emergency may be such as to render the immediate availability of particular "spares" imperative to the national welfare. Thus the loss of extra condenser-tubes may materially delay the return of transports from the other side. Owners and charterers of vessels have ordinarily protected themselves against the theft of such articles by careful inventorying and the holding of master and chief engineer strictly accountable.

Obviously our government should take at least like precautions where so much depends on efficiency in overseas transportation. The court martial of such offenders would have a salutary effect. That they are subject to military jurisdiction has already been decided.

BACKING UP OUR BOYS

WE were much impressed with the remarks of a Lieutenant in the Field Artillery, now in one of the training camps, and expecting daily to sail with his division for France. He was proud of his Battery, proud of his Division, but especially proud of the men under him in the National Army. He could not praise them enough. He was cheerful, happy and contented about himself. His concern was for the great cause. As he put it, will the government and the millions left at home back up the first draft units from the National Army with the proper punch? Will they see to it that the units now being placed in the trenches are followed by the necessary replacement troops, supports, reserves and fresh divisions in new and increasingly large numbers? What bothered him was whether the country was really and actively bent on the preparations necessary to a military victory.

We confess that the remarks of our Lieutenant of Artillery made us reflect even more seriously than heretofore upon the situation. It is evident that many men who have volunteered as officers in the first armies feel that they are pioneers in America's War Game, in the same sense that Kitchener's "First Hundred Thousand" were pioneers in England's greatest effort. They feel that, necessarily, the heaviest casualties will fall on them, just as they did on England's first immortal armies, and they are wondering whether this country is yet sufficiently aroused to the stern realities of the game, to back them up as England backed up her first armies. We all know that the British sacrifices were not in vain; "John Bull" is in the fight to stay until the finish. Have we the same positive assurance about the situation in this country?

Recent events have greatly heartened those of us who advocated a speeding up of the War, particularly as to the number of soldiers to be sent overseas. Mr. Baker's visit abroad is bearing visible fruit. We believe that the whole country will strive to make an accomplished fact of the present report from Washington, that we shall have a million and a half men abroad during this year. Rumors and counter-rumors fly so thick and fast that it is hard to know just what to accept and what to discard, but we hope the rumor is true that Major-General Crowder has announced that for every man sent abroad there will be a man sent to the training camps at home. This would give us

Digitized by Google

this year an army of real size and importance, even in a War of armies containing millions of men, and would insure, beyond question, America's playing a big part at least in the campaign of 1919.

We are proud of General Pershing's offer to give our gallant Allies "all that we have." We are immensely pleased with the spirit which prompted our military authorities, in this critical hour, to offer to brigade American regiments with the French and British armies. American officers would naturally prefer to handle their own men. We doubt whether other Nations would have consented to use their troops in this way. We believe this example of unselfishness is America at her best. Our troops have been made available to our hard-pressed Allies in the most effective manner, even at the cost of temporary loss to the military prestige of our own organization and plans. It is evident that America is awakening. We are more confident than for many months past that our boys will be adequately backed up from home.

WINNING THE WAR

ONE would naturally suppose that the War would be won primarily by soldiers, and soldiers alone. Yet, the ramifications of this War are so vast and the elements, each of which is vitally necessary for its prosecution, are so numerous, that we are being continually assured that each one in turn is the one thing that will win the War. Shipping men say that ships will win the War; Mr. Hoover and his zealous food assistants assure us that food will win the War; Mr. Garfield and the coal men assure us that coal will win the War; the railroad people assure us that railroads will win the War; Mr. Gompers and the labor men assure us that labor will win the War; Mr. McAdoo and the financial men assure us that money will win the War; the farmers are told that they will win the War; manufacturers are told that they will win the War. We might continue the list even further. The point is, that all of these industries are vitally contributing factors to winning the War. They make us realize, in the earnest assurance that each has, how great are the demands made upon the Government for carrying on this War on the gigantic scale undertaken under modern conditions. When we conceive the vastness of the job, with its difficulties and the inter-relations of each industry to the other, we are inclined to be more charitable in our judgment upon the Government. Many elements enter that upset the nicest calculations of man. For example, the shipping of food or supplies abroad means, first, the transportting in enormous quantities to embarkation points, which means a strain upon the railroads to get them there, and a strain on the storage and dockage facilities at the piers; then there is a strain on ships to carry them over, having due regard for submarines and the protection of the convoys; then the strain of unloading ships at the points of entry in France, which means the creation of miles of docks and piers, dredging of the channels at French ports, and the building of miles of warehouses in France; then the strain of transporting them to the front; which means the construction of new railroads in War-devastated France, at a distance of over 3,000 miles from these shores. Failure to co-operate adequately by any one of these constituent elements upsets the whole program.

It would almost seem at times as if we, in this country, became so absorbed in the vital necessities of each one of the different elements of the problem, as advertised by their advocates, that we are losing sight of the soldiers them-

Digitized by Google

selves. After all, the object of all of these organizations is merely the primal one to supply trained soldiers at the front and keep them properly fed, properly equipped and their health properly cared for. It is well for us to keep this in mind—that it is the *soldiers* and *sailors alone that will win this War.* As the War drags on it is becoming more and more evident that peace will only come with victory, and victory will only come on the battlefield, gained through military arms. We may hope for a victory by diplomacy or a victory by economic pressure or some other means, but it is reasonable to suppose that the spirit of the German people, after the example they have shown of strength and vitality, will be crushed only through an unquestionable military success. Speeding up the War through shipping, food, coal, railroads, etc., while vitally necessary, should not interfere with the essential fact of speeding it up with trained soldiers.

TIME TO USE OUR BIGGEST GUN

From the Chicago Daily News

Digitized by Google

MILITARY TRAINING CAMPS ASSOCIATION NOTES

1. ASSOCIATE MEMBERS:

IN accordance with the recommendation made at the recent Convention of the Military Training Camps Association of the U. S., the National Executive Committee has authorized the creation of a class of Associate Members in the Association, open to Americans in sympathy with the objects of the Association. Owing to the War, nearly all the members of the Association, who were graduates of the civilian training camps have entered the service of the Government. In many places the entire branch committee has joined the colors, as it were, over night. In this emergency and during their absence, the work of the Association is carried on largely through the help of patriotic citizens. Official recognition of some sort was felt to be due these men from the Association. It is hoped, also, that many others will join.

The following are the classes established for Associate Members:

Members, paying .....$3 per annum
Active members, paying $5 per annum
Contributing members,
paying .....$10 per annum
Supporting members,
paying .....$25 per annum
Honorary members,
paying .....$100 per annum

In every case, such membership entitles the Associate Member, regardless of his class, to receive a year's subscription to "National Service."

All members in the active membership and the further classes (contributing, supporting and honorary) shall, in addition to the subscription to "National Service," receive a handsome, lithographed certificate and membership lapel button adopted for this class.

Readers of "National Service," who are not already members of the Association, are cordially invited to make application. Application should be made, in the East, to Arthur F. Cosby, Executive Secretary, 19 West 44th Street, New York City, N. Y.; for residents of the Atlantic Seaboard States, and all others, to Wharton Clay, Executive Secretary, 800 Consumers Building, Chicago, Ill.

2. OFFICERS' TRAINING CAMPS:

The War Department has not yet definitely announced what will be its policy towards holding future Officers' Training Camps, on the completion of the Third Officers' Camps the latter part of April, nor is there any intimation as to what will be the conditions governing the Fourth Camp.

Before the present great German drive, the War Department seemed to feel that it was not advisable to open the officers camps to civilians just now, inasmuch as there is today a surplus of line officers, which surplus will be largely increased by the graduates of the Third Officers' Camps. There is also a shortage of Regular Army Officers to take charge of these camps as instructors. With the announcement, however, since the German drive, that there would be a speeding up in the training and shipping of soldiers abroad, from the United States, it would seem clear that more officers will be needed than had been anticipated. The Military Training Camps Association of the U. S., has written a further letter to the War Department, in view of the changed conditions, assuring the

Digitized by Google

Department that there are still many excellent men, of suitable officer material over the Army draft age. Lately there has been a great increase in the interest of citizens who desire information about the Fourth Officers' Camps. There is, unquestionably, a large amount of most excellent material available.

3. CONVENTIONS OF THE MILITARY TRAINING CAMPS ASSOCIATION OF THE U. S.

It is a great satisfaction to say that the recent Conventions, held in Chicago by the Association, that of the Central Department on March 15, and that of the National Association on March 16, were models of their kind. Certainly, the Allied Banquet, so-called in honor of the guests of the convention, which wound up the formal sessions of the conventions, was, without exception, a most inspiring meeting. The speeches were of such a lofty tone, so convincing with their truths uttered by war veterans, and so earnest with the message of the crisis of the day, that they gave one a feeling of awe. We believe the view of the convention itself was best expressed by the last speaker, who was a delegate from Trinidad, Colo. He stated that he had hesitated a long time about coming, owing to the great expense, but he wanted to say that he felt more than well repaid for every cent that he had spent. Indeed, all the delegates expressed themselves as well pleased and felt that they were returning to their homes with added strength and loyalty and with renewed interest in the work of the Military Training Camps Association of the United States.

Digitized by Google

The HISTORY *of* OUR NEW LEE RIFLE

THE VALUE OF CONFIDENCE AND SOME INTERESTING FACTS CONCERNING THE "MODEL 1917" AND JAMES P. LEE, THE AMERICAN WHO INVENTED IT

By Captain Roy S. Tinney

THE most important part of an army rifle is the soldier's absolute confidence in his weapon. Shake that confidence and you have disarmed him just as effectually as if you took away his gun and sent him into battle with empty hands. And this applies with even greater force to the pistol. Therefore, it is the patriotic duty of every gun expert to speak only of the good qualities of our new service weapons and defer further criticism until after the war. To illustrate this statement we cite an incident that occurred on the range:

One of the best riflemen in the country was trying out a new telescope sight and, after a few sighting shots proceeded to hit the bull's-eye with machine-like regularity. As he ceased firing to make some entries in his score book a friend took occasion to remark: "I don't understand how you made that 'possible.' This morning a rookie used your gun and injured the bore by getting sand on some of your lubricated cartridges. I wish you would fire another string so we can find out just how much the accuracy of the barrel is affected."

After consigning the rookie to the hottest corner of Hades, the rifleman started a second string, and this time frequently failed even to hit the target. His lack of confidence in the accuracy of his gun instantly destroyed his ability to deliver an accurate shot.

As a matter of fact the gun had not been tampered with, had not even been touched by anyone except himself, and his friend's remark was made simply to test out the principle that *confidence* is the foundation of all skill in marksmanship. Upon learning this the old rifleman fired a third string with his customary success.

You shoot a gun without the slightest feeling of fear because you know the bolt and barrel are strong enough to withstand the breech pressure developed by the powder gases. Your bullet passes through the black spot simply because you know the bore is accurate and your ammunition is consistently dependable. Every part of a rifleman's success depends on just one thing—confidence in himself and his weapon.

During the past year there has been considerable criticism of the Army's automatic pistol, some even going so far as to declare the weapon to be unsafe. A careful study of these "knocks" shows that they have emanated from two sources—morris chair critics, in whose hands any form of firearms is dangerous, and inexperienced men who have jumped to hasty conclusions. The seasoned veteran tells a very different story, but his voice is frequently drowned by the anvil chorus of those whose idea of patriotism is to damn every arm issued to our troops. As a matter of fact, the Colt .45 is the best and most effective semi-automatic pistol in the world, but like all powerful weapons, it must be handled by men

Digitized by Google

who understand and respect its capabilities.

Our new Lee rifle has been loudly condemned as "that inferior British gun." It is nothing of the sort, it is a *superior American gun.* All things considered, the Lee is the best army rifle a soldier ever carried into battle; also it is the master-piece of one of our greatest inventors, James P. Lee, the father of all modern military rifles. The Lee is simply a gun that was born in the United States, educated abroad and has at last returned to its native land. Upon not a single point is it inferior to the excellent 1903 Springfield, the rifle that won the world's military championship at Stockholm in 1912. The sights on the Lee are the best ever placed on a military arm. They are far superior to the Springfield's sight. Its breech action is the best yet produced, particularly for trench work, a fact proven by actual service on the firing line.

The rifle does not possess a cocking piece on the rear end of the bolt, because the only right way to cock a military rifle is by operating the bolt handle. Experienced shots regard the cocking piece on the Springfield as a harmless ornament, they never use it. The magazine cut-off was omitted because the modern army rifle is essentially a magazine arm and should always be used as such. When the last shell has been ejected the bolt stops and refuses to close, an automatic warning to the soldier that his rifle is empty, a warning that cannot be disregarded. In the excitement and din of battle men frequently work the bolts of empty rifles, snapping them time after time under the impression that they are firing. This cannot happen with the Lee. And so we could go on indefinitely showing that every criticism of the Lee is simply a virtue misunderstood.

We call on every gun expert who reads these lines to stand by Uncle Sam and his new shootin' irons, the guns that are destined to make American marksmanship famous once more. We have the best rifle and pistol on earth, but only hard work and constant study will make a man worthy to carry such weapons, so let's stop knocking and start shooting. We can make better guns and some day we will, but the first job is to capture Berlin.

"The first British magazine rifle—the Lee-Metford Mark I.—was approved in December, 1888. This rifle was the result of the work of a Committee which sat for the first time in February, 1883. Two years and six months later the Committee recommended the Lee action, *the invention of the American, James P. Lee.*"

Thus do two of England's greatest musketry experts, Ommundsen and Robinson, give our fellow countryman the degree of credit that is due him, but as yet the United States, with her customary bustle and short memory, has failed to give even moral recognition to the man who created our new service weapon. Like the old and new Springfields, the British army rifle is commonly known by the name of the arsenal where it is made and upon our development and adoption of that weapon our rifleman hastily branded the Model 1917 and the "New Enfield," a designation that is both incorrect and unfair. The gun is distinctly the product of American ingenuity and enterprise and we, of all people, should not fail to recognize that fact. This sin of omission is unjust to Lee as an individual and ourselves as a nation, and the added fact that the inventor is dead is all the more reason why we should rear to his memory the only monument that is fitting and possible—call the rifle by its right name, the *Lee.*

James Paris Lee invented the first

Digitized by Google

box-magazine, bolt-action rifle, the gun destined to become the universal military arm, and he was for many years employed by the Remington Arms Company. While there he developed the famous Lee-Remington rifle that was used by our Navy prior to the adoption of the new Springfield for all branches of the Service. This Lee-Remington saw active service with China's first modern army and to this day is regarded as an excellent, modern military arm. Its caliber is 6 mm or .236, it fires a 112-grain bullet and when loaded with a spitzer ball its ballistics rank well abreast of guns produced 25 years later. In fact, it is universally admitted by musketry officers the world over that 6 mm is the best caliber for military purposes, as exemplified by the army rifles of Italy and Japan.

Lee's father was a Scotsman who emigrated to Canada and settled in Ontario in 1835, and as an apprentice in his father's shop the boy became a jeweler and watchmaker by trade. Living in a country where game was plentiful, he was naturally drawn to hunting and shooting and being unusually skillful in the use of tools he soon began to make improvements upon the crude weapons of that period. His first notable invention was a repeating rifle, having a hollow steel butt containing a series of box magazines into which cartridges were loaded against a spring in much the same manner as in our service arm. These magazines contained 40 shots and the mechanism was so arranged that with the firing and ejecting of each cartridge, a rod drove a fresh cartridge into the chamber and transferred the cartridges from each of the magazines forward into the magazine nearest the breech. This was the first time the bolt-action, box-magazine principle had ever been successfully applied to a firearm. That was in 1856, before the metallic cartridge case had come into use and therefore Lee's rifle shared the fate of all the early breech-loaders. It was Lee who devised a practical method of converting our stock of Springfield muzzle-loading rifles into breech-loaders, and he also invented a small breech-loading rifle that was popular among American hunters for many years.

A most interesting and ingenious invention of his was an adaptation of the block of the British Martini rifle which he submitted to England in 1875. Lee's method was to operate the block by the hammer, instead of the under-lever ordinarily used, and with this action he supplied a magazine that was attached to the left shoulder of the shooter. This magazine held 30 cartridges, fed them into the rifle by gravity and developed a speed of 28 shots per minute—more than can be fired from either the clip-fed Springfield or Lee rifles.

He patented the present form of box-magazine in 1877, and after having his rifle repeatedly "turned down" by our Ordnance Department, finally sold it to England. His experience in this particular was identical with every other American inventor of military weapons, and it may interest you to know that every successful machine gun in the world today is an American invention, driven over to Europe exactly as was our Lee rifle. That circumstances finally forced us to adopt an American gun is a striking example of poetic justice.

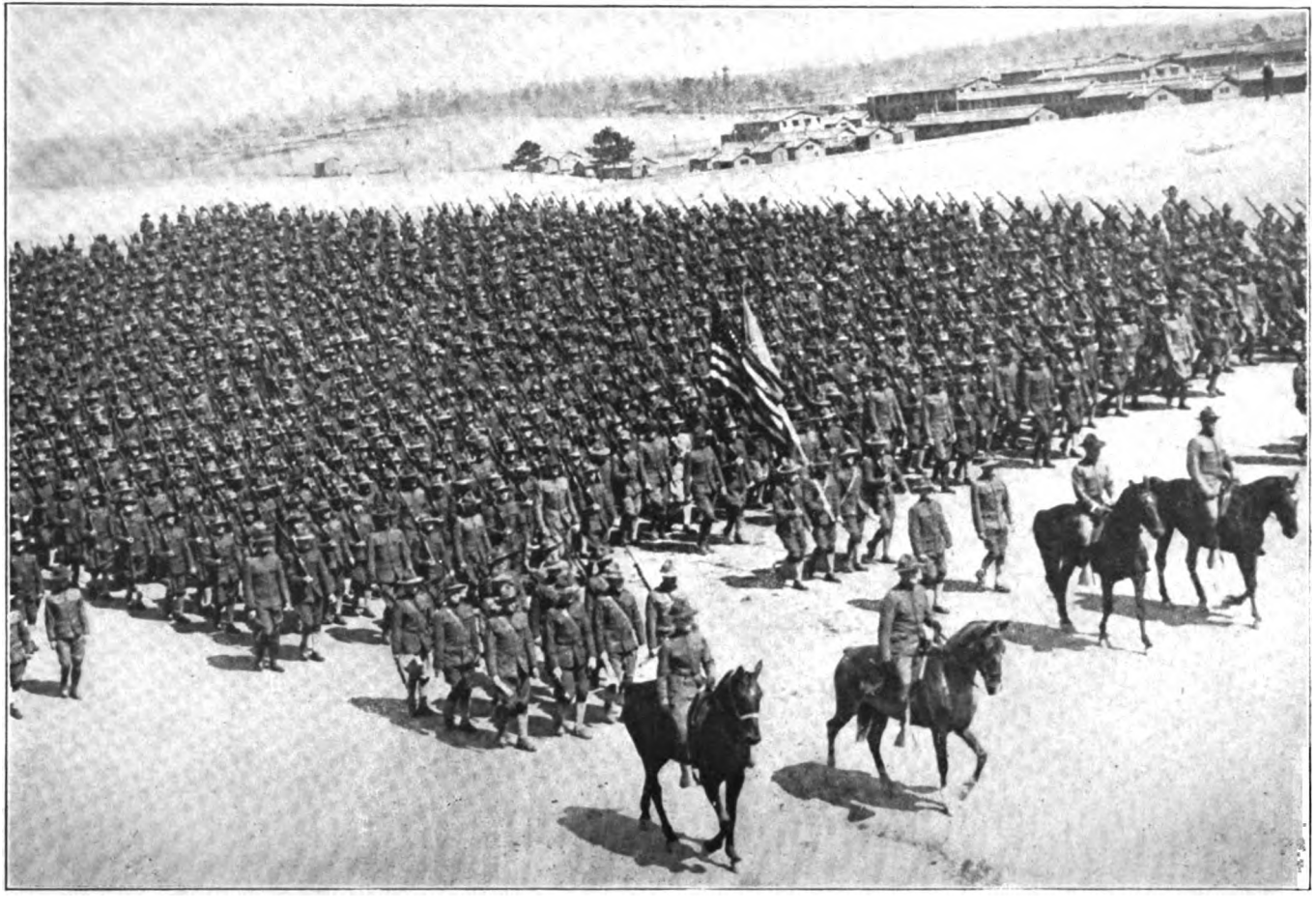
Digitized by Google

(Copyright Underwood & Underwood.)

NATIONAL ARMY MEN LEARNING THEIR NEW TRADE AT CAMP DONIPHAN, OKLA.

Artillerymen waiting for the command to fire. (Below.) Men of the non-commissioned officers' school practicing the "short point jab" with the bayonet.

Digitized by Google

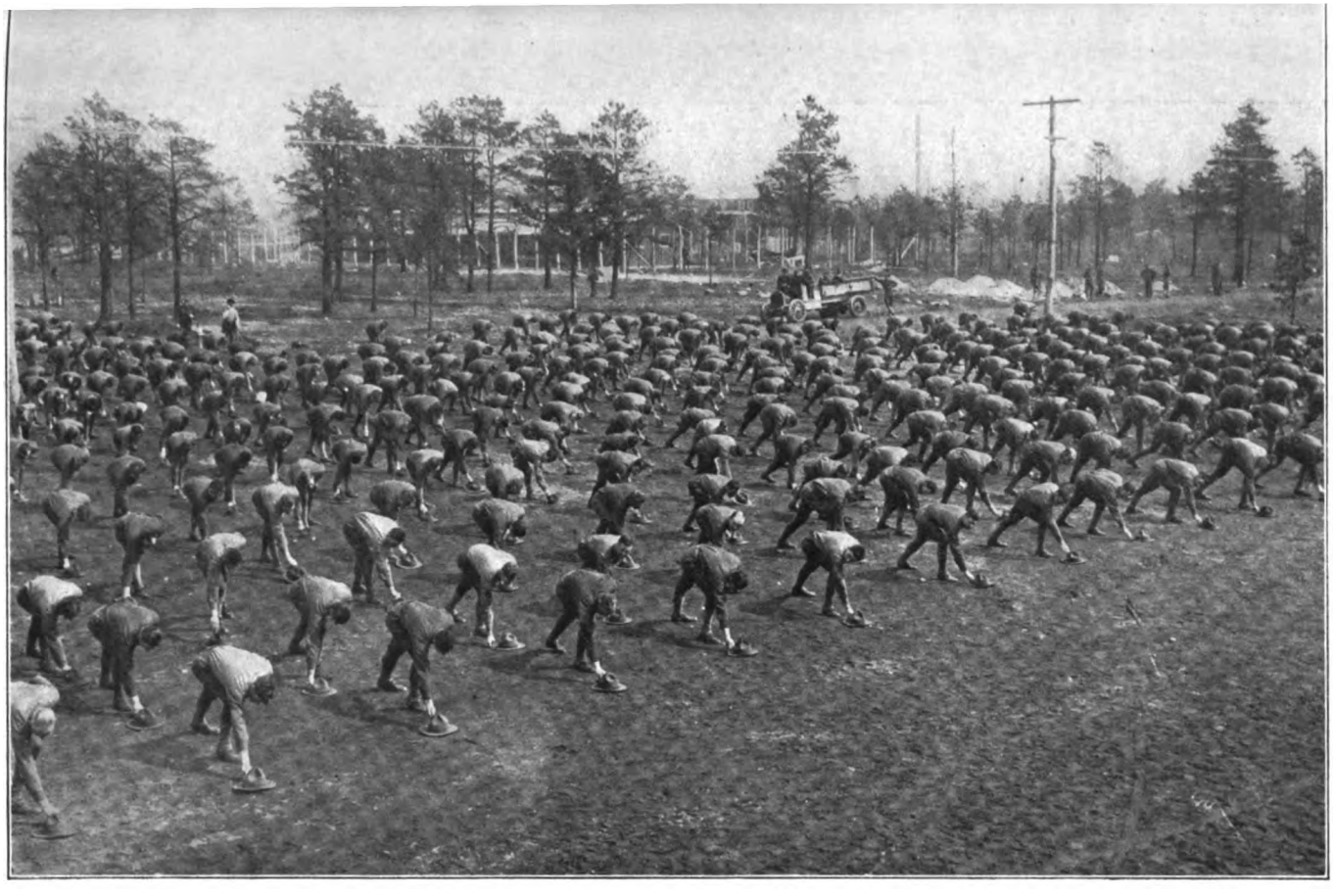


(Copyright International Film Service.)

OUR ANSWER TO THE CHALLENGE OF THE HUN

The 328th Infantry, N. A., in massed formation passing in review at Camp Gordon, Ga. Most of these boys but a few months ago were civilians; today they are soldiers in every sense of the word.

Digitized by Google



(*Copyright International Film Service.*)

CALISTHENICS AT CAMP DEVENS

Clock-like precision marks the "setting-up" exercises which are part of the daily drill at the various camps. These exercises perhaps more than anything else build up the health and strength of the men in the army.

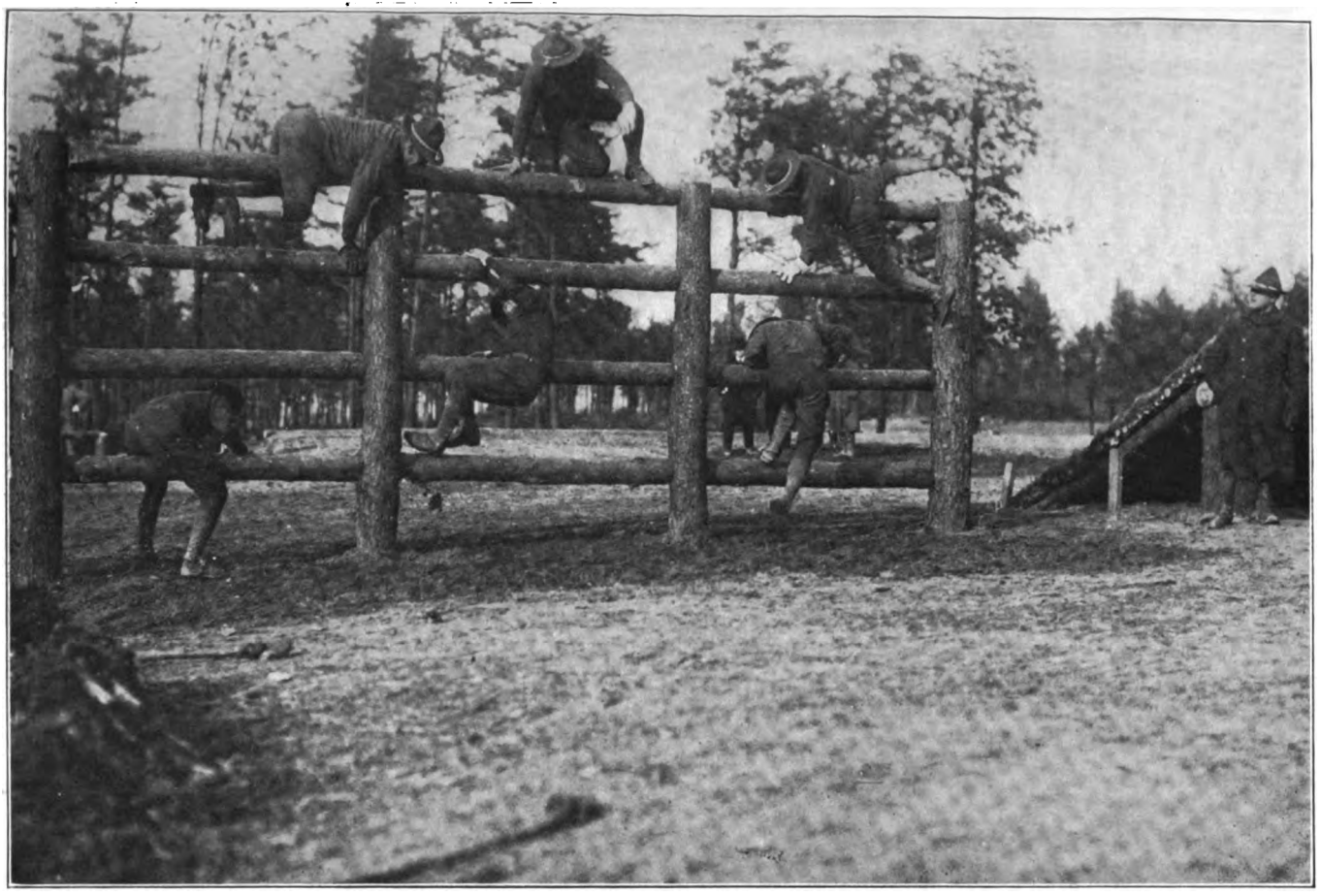
Digitized by Google

(Copyright International Film Service.)

"OVER THE TOP" (1)

National Army men at Camp Meade being trained to scale obstacles. It's a bit strenuous, but the boys thrive on it.

Digitized by Google

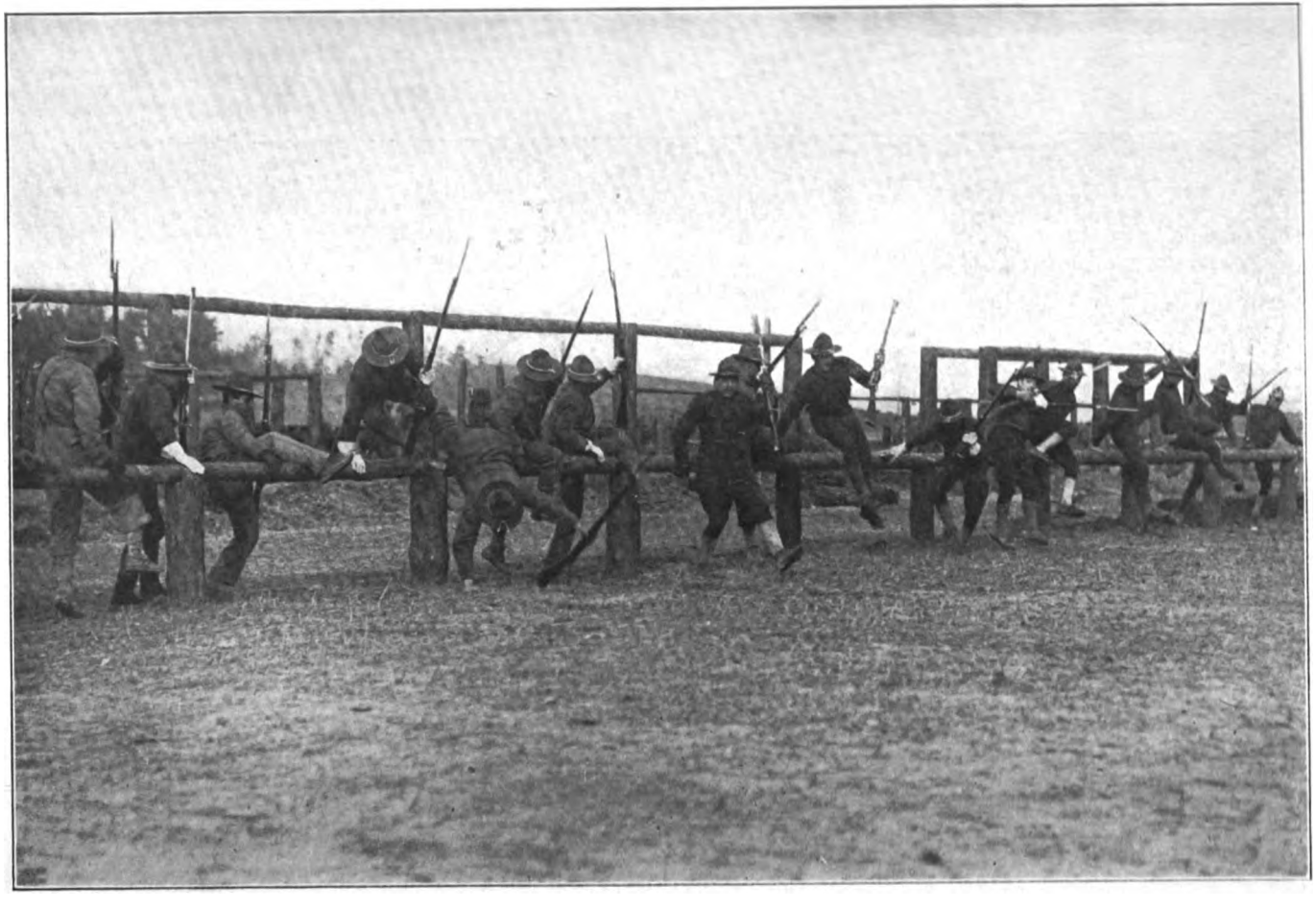


(*Copyright International Film Service.*)

"OVER THE TOP" (2)

In their dash toward the enemy trenches our men will find many obstructions besides machine guns and wire entanglements. This is how they are being taught to overcome them

Digitized by Google

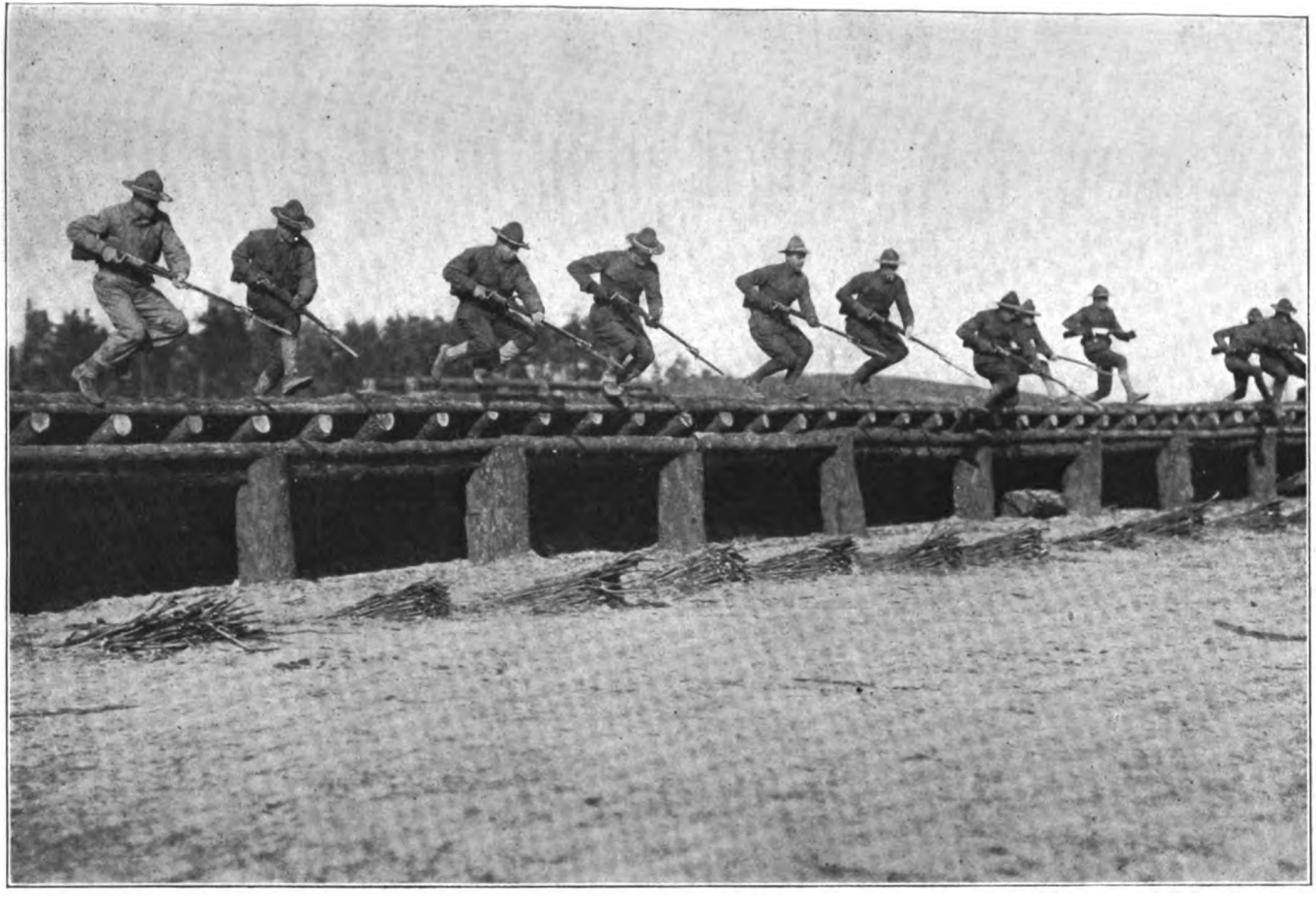


(Copyright International Film Service.)

"OVER THE TOP" (3)

A bayonet charge over obstacles at the "enemy" trenches at Camp Meade.

Digitized by Google



(*Copyright International Film Service.*)

"OVER THE TOP" (4)

Bayonet in hand, the men jump from a parapet, aiming their deadly weapon at dummy Boches which are lying on the ground.

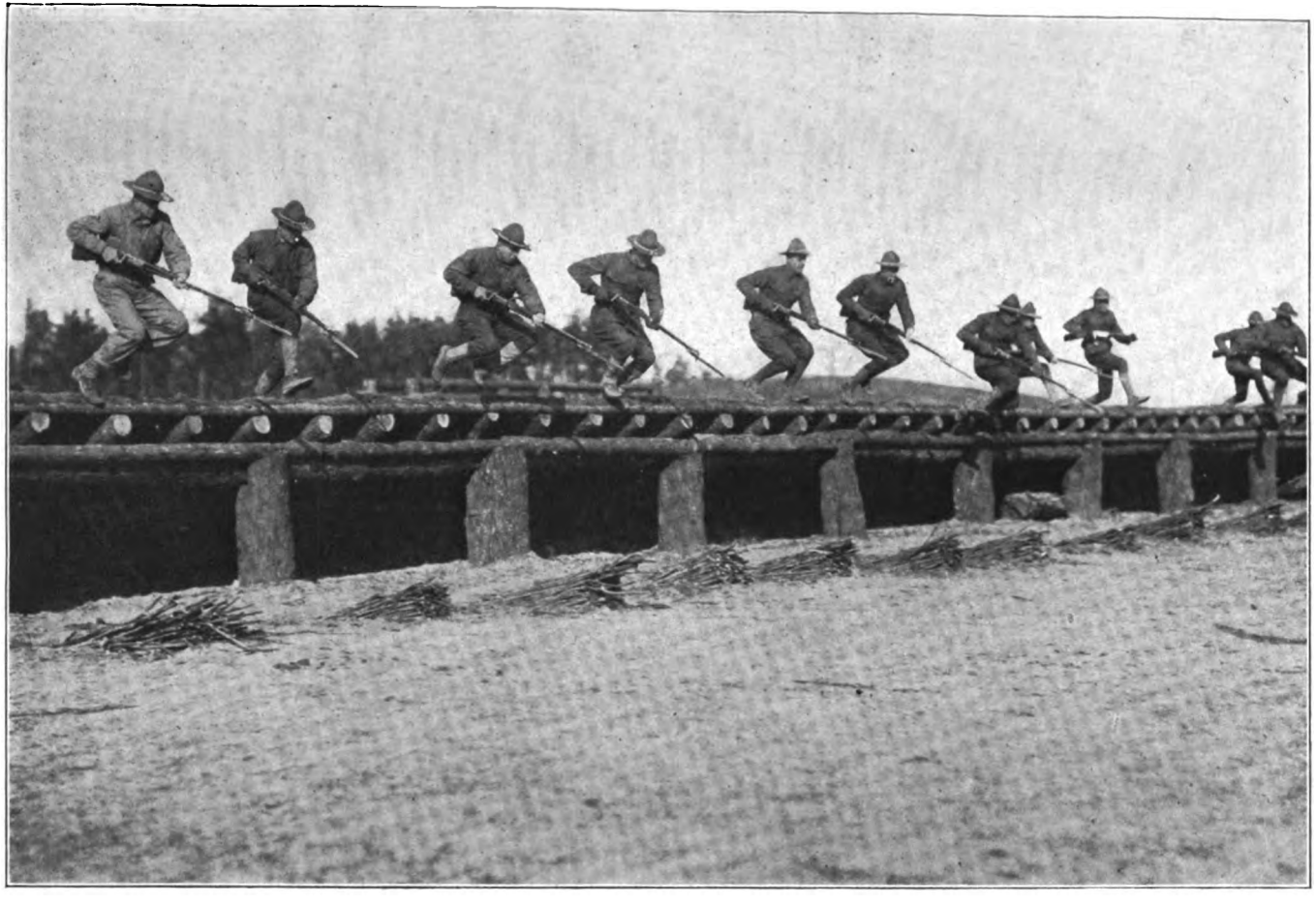
Digitized by Google

(*Copyright International Film Service.*)

"OVER THE TOP" (3)

A bayonet charge over obstacles at the "enemy" trenches at Camp Meade.

Digitized by Google



(*Copyright International Film Service.*)

"OVER THE TOP" (4)

Bayonet in hand, the men jump from a parapet, aiming their deadly weapon at dummy Boches which are lying on the ground.

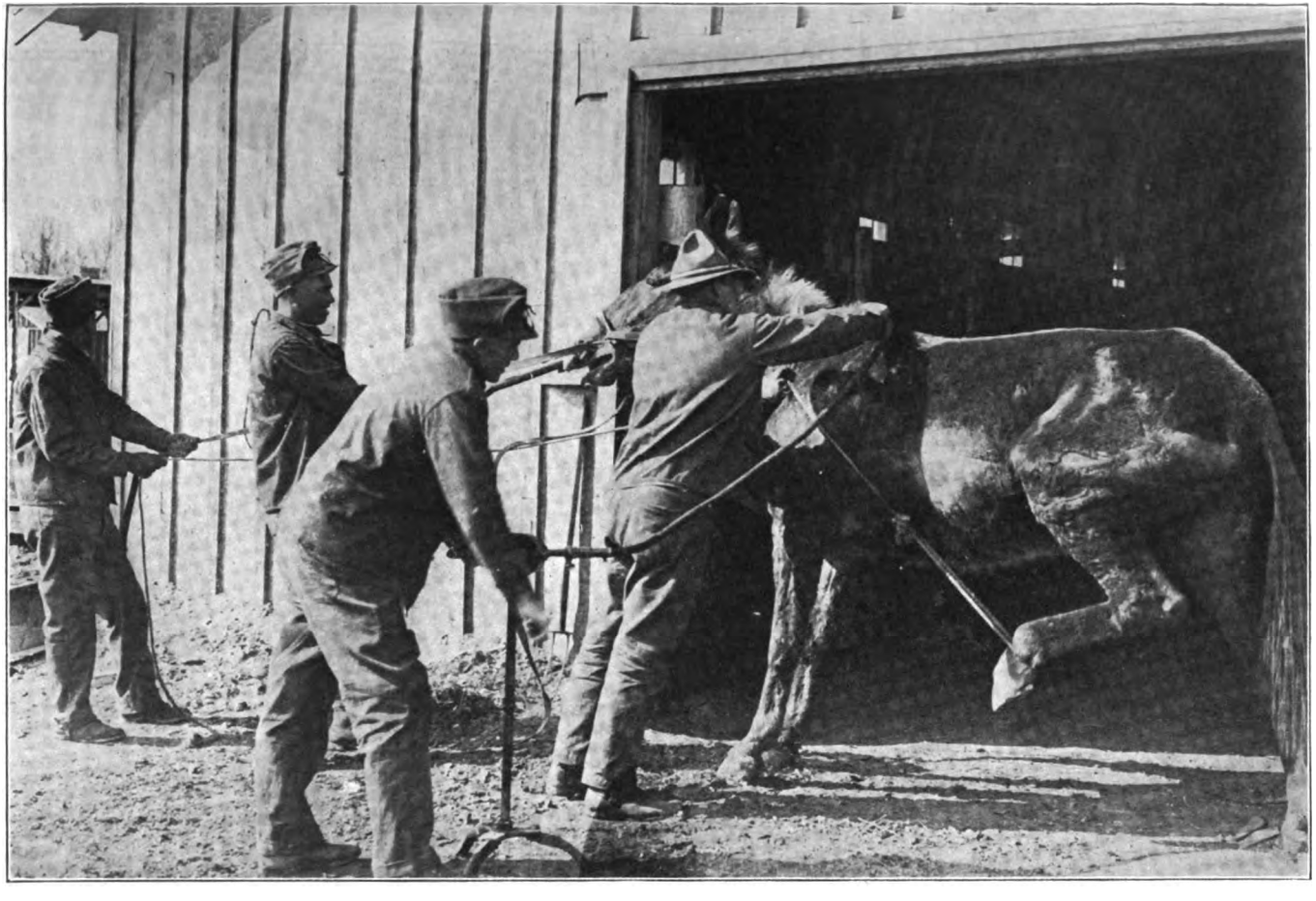
Digitized by Google

(Copyright International Film Service.)

"OVER THE TOP" (5)

After the charge the men arrive at the deserted enemy trenches, which they hastily occupy and prepare for a counter attack.

Digitized by Google



(Copyright Underwood & Underwood.)

THE SPRING HAIR CUT

This Missouri mule, doing his bit at Camp Dix, evidently dislikes having his shaggy winter coat removed. The operation, as will be seen, necessitates the combined efforts of four men.

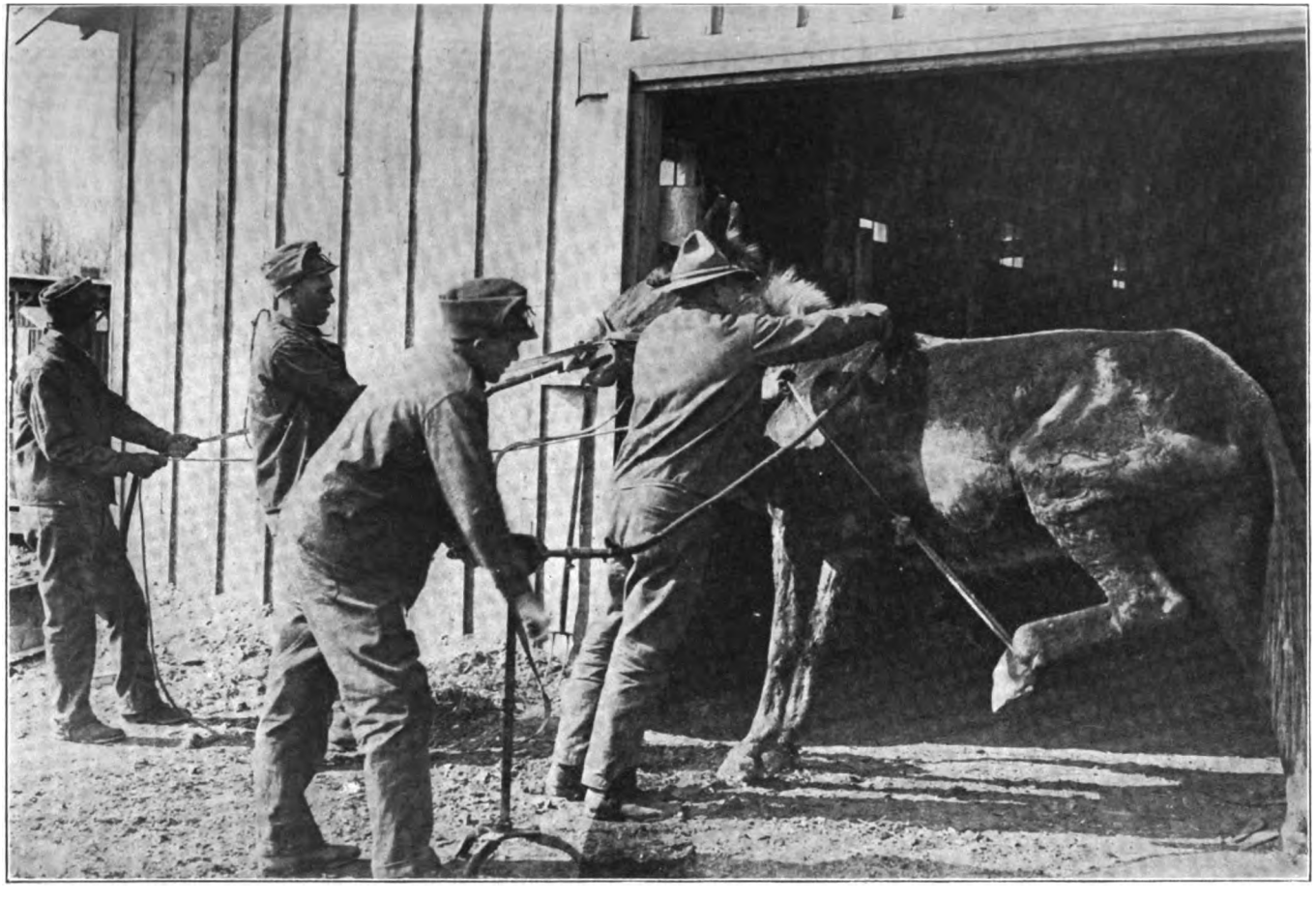
Digitized by Google

(Copyright International Film Service.)

"OVER THE TOP" (5)

After the charge the men arrive at the deserted enemy trenches, which they hastily occupy and prepare for a counter attack.

Digitized by Google



(Copyright Underwood & Underwood.)

THE SPRING HAIR CUT

This Missouri mule, doing his bit at Camp Dix, evidently dislikes having his shaggy winter coat removed. The operation, as will be seen, necessitates the combined efforts of four men.

Digitized by Google

(Copyright International Film Service.)

SUBMARINE HUNTERS IN THE MAKING

Sailors at Camp Plunkett, Wakefield, Mass., learning the use of machine guns for fighting at close quarters. They are destined for service on our destroyers.

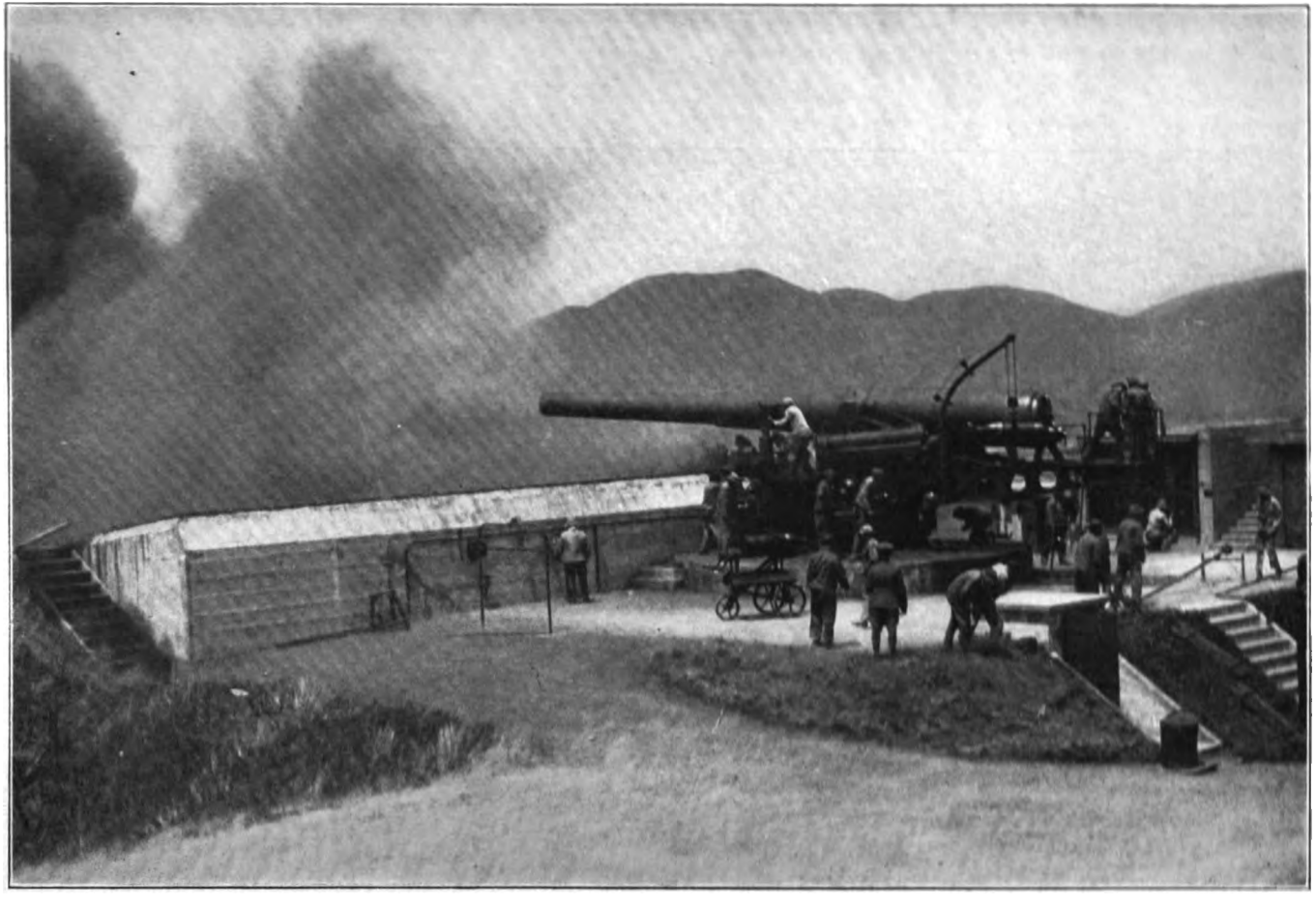
Digitized by Google

(Copyright International Film Service.)

RIOT DRILL

The Ninth Coast Defense Command of New York is prepared, at a moment's notice, to deal with the foe within. The men are ready to take over the work formerly assigned to New York's 10,000 *policemen.*

Digitized by Google



(*Photo by Western Newspaper Union.*)

WORKING WITH THE "HEAVIES"

Thousands of men are learning how to handle the big guns that defend our coasts. The huge gun being fired is at The Presidio and defends San Francisco.

Digitized by Google

(Copyright International Film Service.)

DEMONSTRATING THE CHAUCHAT

Officers at Camp Meade, Md., giving a demonstration with the famous French Chauchat Automatic Rifle. Our troops will use this weapon in the trenches until they receive the new Browning.

Digitized by Google

(Photo by Western Newspaper Union.)

WORKING WITH THE "HEAVIES"

Thousands of men are learning how to handle the big guns that defend our coasts. The huge gun being fired is at The Presidio and defends San Francisco.

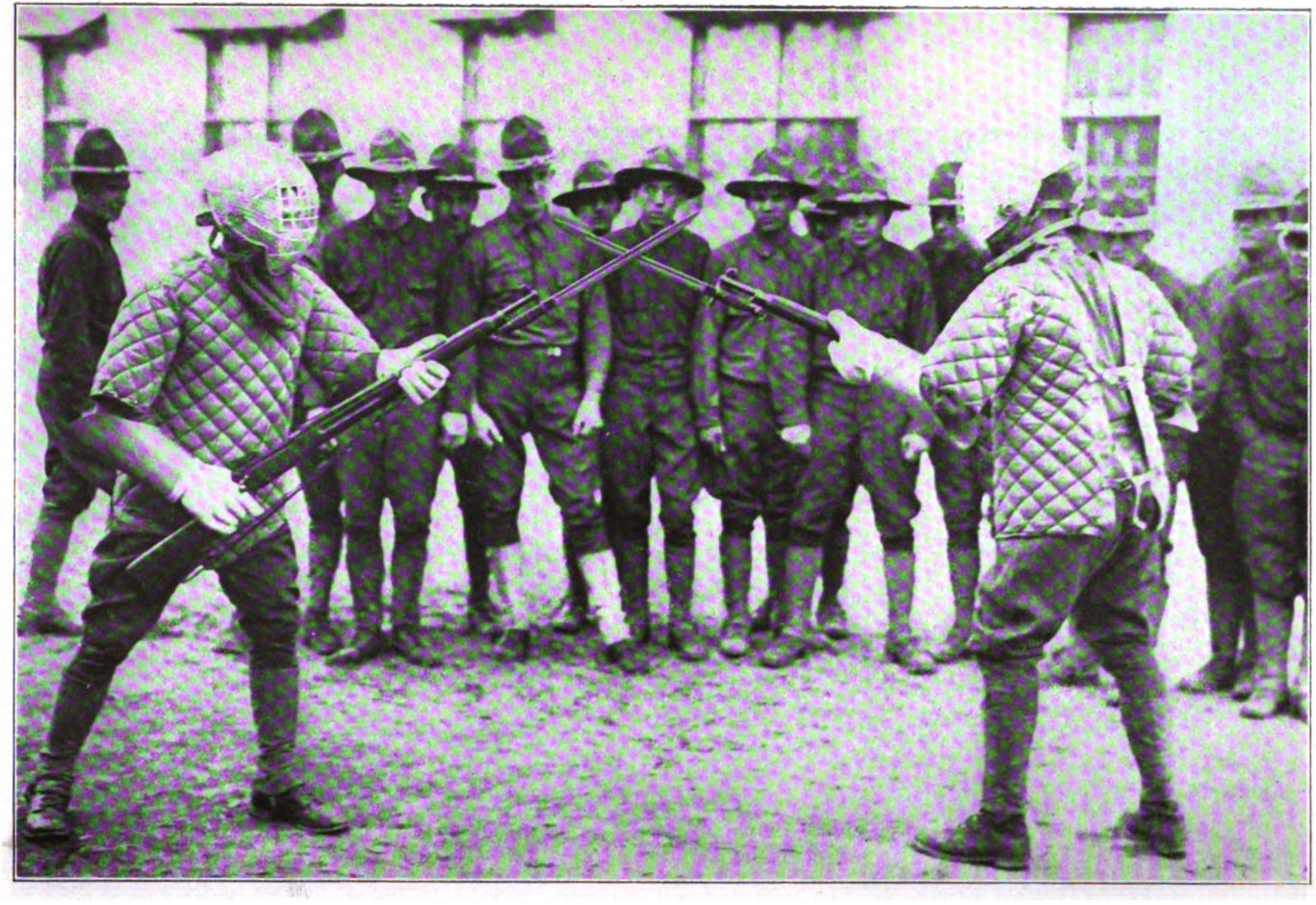
Digitized by Google

(Copyright International Film Service.)

DEMONSTRATING THE CHAUCHAT

Officers at Camp Meade, Md., giving a demonstration with the famous French Chauchat Automatic Rifle. Our troops will use this weapon in the trenches until they receive the new Browning.

Digitized by Google



(Copyright Underwood & Underwood.)

A BAYONET DUEL

National Army men at Camp Dix, equipped with mask, shield and heavy gloves, showing their comrades how it is done.

Digitized by Google

(Photo by Western Newspaper Union.)

THE STRONG MAN OF THE CAMP

Every training camp in the country has its "strong man," but the U. S. Naval Training Station at Norfolk, Va., claims the champion of that class. He can lift a husky man with his teeth.

Digitized by Google

(*Copyright Committee on Public Information, Western Newspaper Union.*)

SNIPING THE KAISER'S AIRMEN

U. S. Marines in France waiting for German aircraft to come within range of their gun. Men and weapon are effectively hidden from the airman's view.

Digitized by Google

TAKING CARE *of the* BOYS WHEN THEY COME *to* TOWN *on* LEAVE

PATRIOTIC ORGANIZATIONS PROVIDE ENTERTAINMENT AND COMFORT FOR THE MEN ON FURLOUGH FROM THE TRAINING CAMPS

ONE of the greatest problems that has confronted our military authorities has been the arranging of proper facilities for the care and amusement of the soldier and sailor when he comes to town on leave. This has been especially so where camps have been located near large cities Thousands of soldiers in these cantonments have come from the smaller towns, and the attraction to the big cities is naturally great. There has been the constant danger that the men on furlough may fall into the hands of persons of improper influence and so jeopardize their morals and health.

It has, therefore, been necessary for our military authorities to seek civilian aid in the solution of this problem. This aid is now being given by patriotic organizations in every large city in the country. These organizations not alone provide proper amusement for the soldiers and sailors on leave, but also see to it that the men have a good bed and clean quarters at a purely nominal sum, wherein to spend the night.

One of the biggest organizations in the country devoted to war relief work, and whose activities and personnel have stood the acid test of the authorities both in Washington and New York, is the New York War Camp Community Service. This organization, similar to others of the same character in many of the large cities throughout the country, is accomplishing wonders for the comfort, convenience, welfare—social and moral—and the development of the men in uniform.

Throughout the entire working force, beginning at the top and going down the line to the office boy, economy is the watchword, and not a postage stamp is allowed to fall on unproductive ground. The active directors and the advisory board are men of established business positions, and although

OFF FOR A SIGHT-SEEING TRIP

Digitized by Google

they have enlisted many prominent men in some of the executive positions, they have succeeded in getting expert service far below the market value, and in many cases men are contributing their services to the patriotic cause.

The New York War Camp Community Service has been organized by representatives of the War Department and Navy Department Commissions on Training Camp Activities to promote recreation activities for soldiers and sailors spending off-duty in the big city.

The War and Navy Department Commissions have delegated to the Playground and Recreation Association of America the task of developing the social and recreational resources of all communities adjacent to the training camps. The New York War Camp Community Service acts under this authorization.

The War Camp Community Service is an organization of the highest efficiency, and its leaders have so departmentized the work that the whole runs as smoothly as a well oiled machine. Sub-committees have been designated to look after every unit in the big field covered by the service, and each committee is responsible for the work that comes under that particular department.

The controlling purpose of the New York War Camp Community Service is to meet the needs of the soldiers and sailors when in New York City. To do this successfully, departments have been established to provide exclusive dances for the men, vaudeville shows, entertainments in the homes of patriotic women and other forms of amusement, and to arrange a series of Sunday morning bus rides throughout the city. In addition to these, five hotel-clubs have been established in different parts of the city, managed and conducted to give the enlisted men the greatest comfort and contentment at the least possible cost.

The biggest of these undertakings is the old Earlington Hotel, which has been operated as a hotel-club for the Service men since last January. Since its opening upwards of 500 men have made this place their headquarters every night in the week and close to 1,000 have been housed there over Saturday and Sunday. The rates for accommodations are twenty-five cents a night, and this includes all the privileges of the hotel club.

Practically every attraction installed in the most modern hotel has been incorporated in the service hotel, which is now known as the New York War Camp Community Service Unit No. 5. It has a pool and billiard room, a big writing room, comfortable resting rooms, and a lounge and foyer which are comparable to any of those in the big hotels. The furniture of these places, has, for the most part, been donated by some prominent persons, and was formerly in the homes of the wealthiest families of New York.

As much importance has been attached to the program for the entertainment of the men after they have been made comfortable in one or the other of the hotel-clubs, as any other detail in the working of the organization. Part of the big scheme is to keep the men occupied while they are the guests of the city, to keep them occupied in a way that will do them as well as the government a credit.

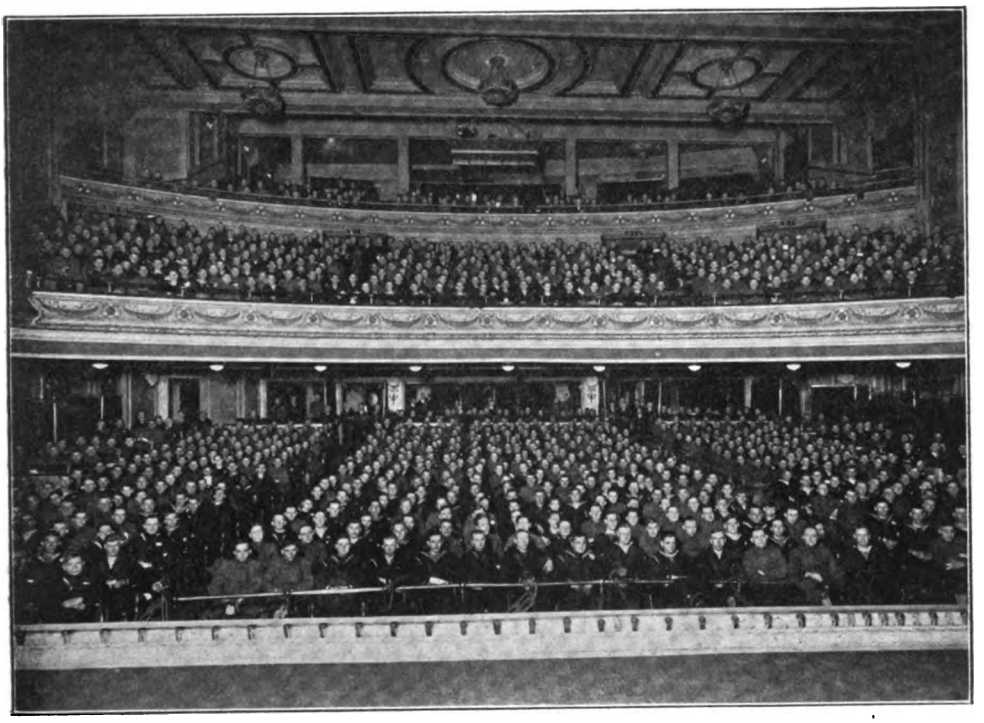
The biggest influx to the city is, of course, Saturday and Sunday. The number of entertainments for these two days begins with a soldiers' and sailors' dance in one of the great halls, usually used for exhibition purposes, on Saturday night. Usually about 1,000 men are entertained at this dance, which is scheduled to start at eight o'clock and end at about eleven.

Digitized by Google

These dances have been held since January 19th and more than 7,000 men have spent a pleasant evening in clean, wholesome surroundings in company with girls of the best character and social status. To insure the presence of the right sort of girls at these dances a committee has been designated to investigate each girl with the purpose of ascertaining her exact social affiliations and other data concerning her character. After the committee has satisfied itself that the girl under consideration is desirable, she is presented with a pass to the dance.

A group of representative women have volunteered to act as patronesses for each dance. These ladies are responsible for a given number of girls and see that a dancing partnership is completed in a formal way, thus safeguarding both the girl and the boy against the familiarity common among those who frequent public dances.

In co-operation with a transportation company, the War Camp Community Service has arranged for a series of bus rides for every Sunday morning. Three or four buses are usually engaged for this ride, two of them taking the route downtown and around the lower East Side, and the other the route uptown and over Riverside Drive. A visit to the tower of the Woolworth Building is part of the sightseeing downtown trip and a stop at Grant's Tomb is included in the trip uptown. These rides are free of charge.



THE AUDIENCE IS MADE UP ENTIRELY OF SOLDIERS AND SAILORS

One of the most interesting entertainments offered the men is the Sunday afternoon vaudeville show. Since their beginning, these entertainments have been held in the Forty-fourth Street Theatre, one of the largest as well as the best theatres in New York City. But because of other bookings

Digitized by Google

for this theatre, which make it impossible to give the soldier show there, the concerts are now held in the Casino Theatre, which is one of the old landmarks of New York's theatrical life, and in which some of America's leading stage personages have appeared.

For these shows the service of the best talent has been solicited and been received, some of the stars from the current plays appearing on the big bill every Sunday afternoon. More than 1,000 men are entertained in this way every Sunday afternoon.

Another similar performance is given Sunday evenings at the Playhouse by the Stage Women's War Relief, in cooperation with the New York War Camp Community Service. Between the two the men are provided with a pleasant and fairly busy day.

For other activities during the week the various sub-committees work in conjunction with other war workers, who have arranged some special entertainment for a particular night. In this case the War Camp Community Service Unit assists in making the fact known to the men that they have been invited and that they will find clean, wholesome fun at the place named and the entertainment to be given. In this way the four or five thousand men within the confines of the city every night find some place to go and something to do.

Another important part of the organization's work is done by the Girl's Patriotic League. This division is devoted to the enrollment of the unattached girls of the city in some branch of war work. This league is divided into sub-divisions, and its director is Miss Marie A. Billington, who for a number of years was the secretary of the Harlem Y. W. C. A., and is particularly conversant with organization work of this kind. Miss Billington has surrounded herself with a staff of able co-workers and together they are campaigning for every disengaged girl in Greater New York. Already some 35,000 girls have enrolled under the banner of the Girls' Patriotic Service League and are now actually engaged in some branch of war relief work.

These are some of the things this big organization is doing in New York City every day in the week for the enlisted men. But they by no means represent a cut and dried plan of activity. Almost daily the whole scheme of things is changed to meet new conditions, and what was done today or planned for tomorrow does not figure in the future plans of the executives at all. The organization is designed to entertain and play big brother and little sister to all the soldier-visitors in New York, and the surest and best way to do that changes as often as do the men who must be taken care of.

Some idea of the work done by the War Camp Community Service may be had from the fact that available figures show that between six and seven thousand men are in New York City five days a week, and 25,000 are within the city limits over Saturday and Sunday, and practically all of this great family is chaperoned and made happy by the organization while they are in the city.

Digitized by Google

WITH *the* CARTOONISTS

That Unique American Army

HARRY ("JUST OUT")—LISTEN, BILL, SOUNDS LIKE OLD FRITZ COMING OVER IN THE MUD — SQUISH, SQUASH, SQUISH, SQUASH.

BILL — THAT'S ALL RIGHT—ONLY THE AMERICANS FARTHER UP A'CHEWIN' THEIR GUM RATION.

London Opinion.

Stop Greasing the Rails

Chapin in the St. Louis Republic.

Self-Determination

HE HELD OUT A HAND TO THE PRUSSIAN

Harding in the Brooklyn Eagle.

"SEE, I DETERMINE IT MYSELF!"

Fitzpatrick in the St. Louis Post-Dispatch.

Digitized by Google

The WARFARE *of* TO-DAY

By Lieut.-Col. Paul Azan

IN TWO PARTS—PART II

"National Service" herewith submits the second and last part of the first chapter of "The Warfare of Today," (Houghton, Mifflin Co.) the latest product of the pen of Lieut.-Col. Paul Azan, chief of the French Military Mission at Harvard University and recently appointed by the War Department at Washington as chief of the Northern District of Inspection for French officers. This latest work of the eminent French military writer gives a remarkably clear insight into the vast scope of the present world conflict, pointing out, as it does, the various avenues of thought through which it must be regarded in order that a clear concept of its immensity may be gained.—The Editors.

Little by little the principles which seem to me to dominate this war are gaining recognition. Since the close of 1915, when I composed the book which has been so kindly received this year by my American friends,[1] many of these principles have been generally recognized. A doctrine of modern war has gradually crystallized in the Allied armies, through the medium of numberless official regulations; it would be interesting to make a synthesis of these in each of the armies, in order to reconcile them and classify them. A good step has been made in this direction in the French army in the shape of the "Manuel du chef de section," which is today translated for the benefit of the American army.

Strangely enough, it was in a German document that I first saw a succinct resume of the essential principles of the war of positions. This was drawn up by General Von Bulow, who commanded one of the German armies on the Somme in the latter half of 1916. It must have fallen into the hands of our troops in the course of the battles of 1917, or through some other means; at any rate, it was published in the "Illustration" for September 1, 1917, under the title, "Principes de la guerre de position" (without the *s*). I read it with the greatest astonishment, for I found therein certain passages almost identical with some used in my own work. It is quite impossible that any of the forty typewritten copies which I distributed in the spring of 1916 should have reached the enemy; the coincidence simply shows how two men, considering the same series of events, seen from the one side or the other of the battle line, will be led by logical steps to the same conclusions. Just the same, it was piquant to find in the camp of the enemy the most faithful adherent to a doctrine which I have at heart.

There is one characteristic which the Germans have impressed upon this war which no civilized man can join them in approving—inhumanity and cruelty, "The more frightful the war is," say some of them, "the shorter it will be. Let us treat our enemy without pity; he will then be obliged to cry for mercy." Never has Europe since the barbarian invasions, never have the other continents since the Assyrian wars in Asia, or the slave wars in Africa, seen such atrocities.

[1] *The War of Positions.* (Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1917.)

Digitized by Google

Humanity had the right to expect that war, if it were indeed a necessary curse, should yet become progressively more humane in practice. The Middle Ages, and the ages which followed, had furnished the spectacle of chivalrous conflicts between honorable adversaries. The memorable wars between the English and the French were strewn with episodes analogous to that of the battle of Fontenoy. "Messieurs les Anglais, tirez les premiers," was the courteous word of our infantry commander; a piece of courtesy which cost the lives of a good many French officers and men. In the same way during the Napoleonic wars, our armies had conquered almost the whole of Europe, without molesting the civil populations, and passed through countless towns without damaging them. Even in the Franco-German War of 1870-71 the excesses of the German army, such as the burning of Chateaudun, had been exceptional and isolated; they were generally limited to the larceny of certain household articles, among which clocks and silverware occupied the leading place.

In order to restrict abuses in time of war, the Powers had established certain principles of international law through the medium of agreement. Such were the Geneva Agreement of July 6, 1906, relative to relieving the distress of the sick and wounded of the armies in the field; the Hague Agreement of October 18, 1906, concerning the laws and usages of warfare on land; the Hague Declaration of July 29, 1899, prohibiting the use of projectiles whose object was to spread harmful or asphyxiating gases.

France, trusting and credulous, felt sure that these conventions would be observed. A large part of the official instructions for the field service of our army had to do with the principles of international law, which officers and enlisted men were required to know. In the pages of these regulations we read that Germany, Austria-Hungary, Bulgaria and Turkey gave their full adherence to these humane agreements!

Let it be clearly understood: the Central Empires solemnly signed every one of these agreements; they have since deliberately violated every one, thus excluding themselves forever from the society of civilized nations. Do we need to recall the fact that from the beginning of the war Germany has violated the territory of Belgium, a country whose neutrality was protected by special treaties, and which might consequently hope to live in peace? The violation sprang from the cynical principle expressed in the famous adage, "Might makes right." Germany deemed that all means were good which helped her toward victory. She hoped, by passing through Belgium, to take France unaware, and to destroy her in a short time. The plan very nearly succeeded. I have often been asked in America, "Why had not your General-in-Chief planned a concentration of French troops along the Belgian frontier?" I am not in the secrets of Marshall Joffre, even though I had the honor to be in his confidence, and to serve under him on the General Staff, yet I can reply without hesitancy: "Because the General-in-Chief is a man of honor." Incapable himself of violating the promises made by France, he never imagined that Germany would break her plighted word.

In a contest with an unscrupulous adversary, a man of honor is at a disadvantage, because he has scruples about the means employed. The Germans and their allies have not been bothered with scruples. They have even committed atrocities which had no practical utility. Let me recall some episodes familiar to all: the use of the French civil population or of prisoners

Digitized by Google

as a screen to prevent the adversary from shooting; the use of the Red Cross, either to draw near to our trenches without arousing suspicion, or to induce our soldiers to show themselves; the slaughter of wounded; the systematic destruction of villages, gardens, trees, and cultivated ground; the bombardment, for no military reason, of public monuments, such as the Rheims Cathedral; the mining of historic structures, such as the Chateau de Coucy; the enslavement of the population of invaded territories; cruelty to prisoners, etc., etc. If we turn from the Germans to their allies, we remember the hanging of the Italian patriot, Battisti, by the Austrians; the treatment meted out to the Serbians at the hands of the Bulgarians; the massacres of the Armenians by the Turks.

It all seems like a nightmare, when one observes the cruel and savage dementia which has seized our enemies. I could cite a hundred examples, whereof I have the proof, either by the testimony of irreproachable witnesses or by my own eyes. But I am a soldier, and my business is to fight, and not to rake up horrors; I merely note those which I have actually seen against the time when the tribunal of civilized nations shall know how to judge the guilty.

What possible motive can have driven the Germans to such actions? It is a strange diversion, gradually born of the Pan-Germanic idea. The famous device, "Deutschland ueber Alles," has engendered a desire for the abasement of other peoples. First of all it was necessary to enslave France, to modify the French spirit, and to make it similar to the German. To that end it was needful to abolish the past, to attack historical monuments, to destroy every vestige of French national history. There would thus be accomplished a great work of intellectual and moral regeneration, whose necessity the German propaganda sought to demonstrate to the world by hypocritically discrediting France. This work was carried on, not only in the name of German superiority, which should compel recognition by the whole world, but also Heaven save the mark! in the name of the old German god, who was called to reign over this new humanity. "Gott mit uns" is on the belt-buckles of the soldiers who are going to death for this grand cause.

It is by these vital moral questions that the present war is differentiated from previous wars. It is not a quarrel between two or more peoples, on account of contested territorial or economic interests; it is a fight on which hangs the liberty of nations, and the civilization of the world.

There can be no doubt as to the outcome of this war. In spite of the "Gott mit uns" of the Germans, it is not their god of war and carnage that will regenerate the world after that victory which we shall achieve in common; it is our God, the God of peace and love. And in spite of their device, "Deutschland ueber Alles," the Allied peoples will resume their peaceful development, without waiting for permission from Wilhelmstrasse.

The war of annihilation which has been waged against France more than any other nation, will have the effect of giving my beloved country a new lustre. Doubtless we have sustained a loss whose extent we cannot exactly estimate from this distance. We have witnessed the deaths of our brothers, our fathers, our friends; we have seen our territory invaded, our towns and fields destroyed, our fortunes carried away in the tempest. But beyond all these disasters something remains; there remains the soul of France, more pure, more heroic, more resplendent than ever. No; France is not stricken down; France will live; France is immortal!

Digitized by Google

cd. U.S 6960.60

Notice to Reader.—When you finish reading this magazine place a one cent stamp on this notice, mail the magazine, and it will be placed in the hands of our soldiers or sailors destined to proceed overseas. No wrapping; no address. A. S. BURLESON, Postmaster General.

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

NATIONAL SERVICE

May, 1918

Illustrations of Military Events and Training Camp Life

Gen. Pershing and Army Chaplains . Bishop Wm. Lawrence

Holland in the Role of Innocent Bystander . A Diplomat

A Raid on the Hun Trenches

The Colleges "Carry On" . . . . . W. W. Woods

The Gentle Terror

"Caste" in the Army . . . . . Capt. H. E. Pace

The Great War . . Lieut.-Col. Richard T. Coiner

M. T. C. A. Notes . . . . . Arthur F. Cosby

A Military Journal

25 CENTS A COPY, $3.00 A YEAR

Digitized by Google

HARVARD COLLEGE
JUN 22 1918
LIBRARY

Rev. C. W. Eliot

Rubber In the Service

Back in '76, Washington's army spent many hours of agony, struggling unprotected against rain, sleet, ice and snow.

What a difference today! Think how rubber protects and helps the men in the service.

Rubber boots, ponchos, slickers and raincoats keep them dry.

The aeroplane, the eye of the service, can fly because of aeronautical fabrics.

Motor-trucks, motorcycles, automobiles and all kinds of vehicles—thanks to rubber tires—can rush food, equipment and messages from the supply base to the camp or battle front.

Hot water bottles, ice bags, rubber gloves and rubber sheeting are boons to the sick and wounded, whether in the field hospital or in the barracks.

The rubber industry had its inception 75 years ago. Since then a group of rubber companies has grown and developed to form the United States Rubber Company, *the largest rubber manufacturer in the world.*

The 47 immense factories of the United States Rubber Company produce an immense proportion of all rubber made, including all styles of rubber footwear, canvas rubber-sole shoes, clothing, tires for automobiles, motor trucks and all kinds of vehicles, druggists' rubber goods, insulated wires, soles and heels, belting, hose, packing, mechanical and moulded rubber goods of all kinds.

The United States Rubber Company is proud to contribute its share to the comfort of the men in the service of the United States Army.

UNITED STATES RUBBER COMPANY
US
RUBBER SYSTEM
AND ASSOCIATED COMPANIES

United States Rubber Company

1790 Broadway, New York

Digitized by Google

NATIONAL SERVICE

A MILITARY JOURNAL

Devoted to the Cause of Universal Military Training

May 1918 *Volume III* *Number 3*

Published under the Auspices of THE MILITARY TRAINING CAMPS ASSOCIATION *of the* UNITED STATES.

Contents

GENERAL PERSHING AND ARMY CHAPLAINS 173
HOLLAND IN THE ROLE OF INNOCENT BYSTANDER 178
"MY REGGAMENT" 184
A RAID ON THE HUN TRENCHES 185
THE COLLEGES "CARRY ON" 187
FROM "SOMEWHERE IN FRANCE" 196
THE GENTLE TERROR 197
CASTE IN THE ARMY 201
THE GREAT WAR 206
MILITARY NOTES 220
MISTAKES IN MILITARY TRAINING 222
A LETTER FROM HAL TO DAD 226
EDITORIALS 245
M. T. C. A. NOTES 247
GLOSSARY OF TRENCH SLANG 252

Published Monthly by the

MILITARY TRAINING PUBLISHING CORPORATION

9 East 40th Street, New York, N. Y.; Advertising Department, 450 Fourth Avenue, New York, N. Y.

EDITORIAL AND MANAGING BOARD, 1918: *Henry S. Drinker, Arthur F. Cosby, Donald R. Cotton, C. W. Hare, Tompkins McIlvaine, Langdon P. Marvin, George Wharton Pepper, Charles B. Pike, Robert H. Perdue, Dean Sage, C. S. Walker, Frederic N. Watriss, William A. Bruette*

Application for second class entry at New York, N. Y., pending

Copyright, 1918, by the Military Training Publishing Corporation
All Rights Reserved

TERMS, $3.00 A YEAR. SINGLE COPIES, 25 CENTS

Digitized by Google

Photograph by Western Newspaper Union.

SECRETARY OF WAR BAKER WITH GEN. PERSHING IN FRANCE

LEADERS OF THE AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCE POINTING OUT PLANS FOR ENGINEERING PROJECTS TO THE HEAD OF THE WAR DEPARTMENT

Digitized by Google

GENERAL PERSHING *and* ARMY CHAPLAINS

"A CHAPLAIN IS A MAN OF ALL WORK, DOING HIS JOB WITH A SPIRITUAL OUTLOOK"

By Bishop William Lawrence, *of the Protestant Episcopal Diocese of Massachusetts*

THE average American, if he has ever thought of an Army Chaplain at all, probably conjures him up in his mind somewhat in this way, as a parson who has on soldier clothes and passes his time in his tent preparing his Sunday sermon and walking aimlessly about the camp waiting for Sunday, when he can fire off his sermon, and then begin to get ready for another volley.

Most of our people, and many of our soldiers and sailors do not take the Army chaplain seriously, for they look on him as a fifth wheel, well intentioned, but not effective.

A few weeks ago General Pershing sent to the War Department an urgent cablegram asking it to send out to France enough chaplains to make three to a regiment. He asked for men of high character and devotion and requested the liberty to send back those who were not satisfactory, as he sends back other officers of the Army.

If a chaplain is as useless as is our common impression, why does the Commander-in-Chief of the American Forces, who has in hand the organization of the whole Army in France, make such a demand on the War Department? Is he wrong or are we?

The truth is that in the American Army a chaplain has never had half a fair chance. until within a few years he has been appointed by the Secretary of War, who, conscientious as he might be, could not possibly draw to the Army the best ministers and priests of the country, and who was also subject to political influences in the appointment of chaplains. The wonder is that they have been as good as they have been. Conditions have now changed. The Secretary of War appoints only those ministers and priests who have been approved by recognized authority of their own church as well as by the officials of the War Department. There is therefore being brought into the Army of today a body

Copyright by Western Newspaper Union.

BISHOP BRENT, SENIOR STAFF CHAPLAIN, APPOINTED BY GEN. PERSHING

Digitized by Google

of young men, priests and ministers, who as a whole are bound to be more effective than the chaplains of the past, although we recognize the fact that in spite of difficult conditions there have been and still are many chaplains in the Army of the finest temper and highest efficiency.

Why did Gen. Pershing want so many chaplains? What are their duties? A few years ago a regiment was composed of 1,200 men, one chaplain for the 1,200. On war footing the number rose to 2,200. A few months ago in the reorganization the personnel of the regiment was raised to 3,600. Officers were multiplied, but chaplains were not. There was still only one to the regiment but his duties were multiplied three times.

Let us follow an American regiment into France. It is put on a railroad train, and as it passes through the country the train drops off one, two or three hundred men at different villages along the line where they are billeted. In this manner 3,600 men are distributed along the railroad track from three to fifteen miles; the captain is with his company; the chaplain has the whole regiment to attend to, and nothing but his own legs or an occasional lift on a motor truck to carry him from place to place.

CHAPLAIN LEADING RELIGIOUS SERVICES ON TROOPSHIP DURING PASSAGE THROUGH SUBMARINE DANGER ZONE

These are his duties: First, to keep in personal touch as far as he can with all the men, to visit the sick and the men that are in the guard house. He is also the postmaster of the regiment, and with men detailed to assist him has the handling of the mail of 3,600 men.

Digitized by Google

He is the censor of the regiment, and with men detailed to help him censors the mail of 3,600 men. He is often the statistician of the regiment. He is often the banker of the regiment. On pay day thousands of dollars may come into his hands from the men, which he must deposit in some French bank, keeping the personal accounts, in order that these men's families at home may have the benefit of their savings. If pay day is late, he may have to lend out of his own pocket or from money provided him by his Church War Commission $5 or $10 to some of the men for necessities, the captain seeing that when pay day comes the chaplain is repaid for his loan. He is often the leader in the Liberty Loan campaign, for we know with what generosity officers and men have responded to the Liberty Bond call. There is little time for the chaplain to sit down and work at his Sunday sermon. His sermon is in the making through the week.

Besides all these duties there comes in every day, and sometimes in every hour of the day to an effective chaplain the exercise of his prime duty, which is the personal touch with the men, giving them in a natural and simple way a finer conception of their duty.

At a farewell service of one of the Base Hospital Units last spring I noticed a General in the front pew prick up his ears and look at the chaplain, a Groton boy and a Harvard graduate, who was giving his first talk to the Unit, when he said, "My conception of a chaplain is a man of all work, doing his job with a spiritual outlook." It is needless to say that that young man has made good.

Copyright by International Film Service.

AMERICAN SOLDIERS RECEIVING COMMUNION IN THE TRENCHES

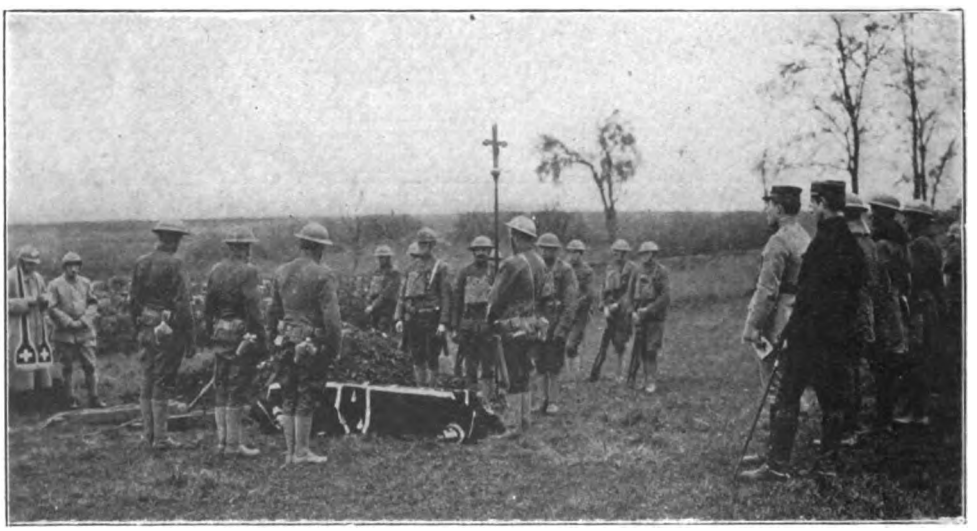
The figures of casualties in the British Army a few months ago—I have not the latest figures—give: 51 chaplains killed in battle; 90 wounded; 115 decorated for bravery on the field of bat-

Digitized by Google

tle. These figures suggest that the British chaplain is doing his duty at the front, and we are confident that the American chaplain will do the same.

General Pershing has made another great move in the development of a finer body of chaplains. He is practically creating a corps of chaplains out of all those who are in France today. Up to this time, an American Army chaplain has been simply a unit, a regimental officer, under direct orders from the War Department. There has been no organization of chaplains, no corps—hence little esprit de corps. The result has been that the chaplains have sometimes felt themselves to be lonely and ineffective. The British Army has a well organized corps of chaplains, who have the same sort of backing, discipline and esprit de corps as the Medical Corps. This must come in our Army if the chaplain is to do his best work. Gen. Pershing has seen it, and within a few weeks has appointed three Staff Chaplains, the one Senior Staff Chaplain being Bishop Brent, who was in France on a special Y. M. C. A. mission, the other two, one a Roman Catholic and one a protestant chaplain. These men are at headquarters, and,

Photograph by Western Newspaper Union.
A BELGIAN PRIEST PROCEEDING TO THE FRONT



Copyright by Committee on Public Information from Western Newspaper Union.
FRENCH CHAPLAIN CONDUCTING LAST SERVICES FOR FIRST AMERICANS TO DIE IN FRANCE

Digitized by Google

reporting to the Adjutant General, have in charge all the chaplains of the American Army in France, co-ordinating their work and giving them support and leadership and, if necessary, discipline. Thus the religious forces may have the same chance for efficiency as the medical.

Do the chaplains of different denominations work together? Unquestionably there is a fine spirit among them. First things are put first. As I am writing this, I am expecting a call from a Lieutenant of the Army, a Roman Catholic, just back from France, who telephones that he would like to see me to tell me what fine work a chaplain of the Episcopal Church is doing with a chaplain of the Roman Catholic Church for the whole body of men for whom they are responsible. Every man and officer in the Army has a real interest in the development of a finer body of chaplains, men among men, men of high character and deep Christian motive, who count it their highest privilege to be of service whenever and wherever the call comes.

Digitized by Google

HOLLAND *in the* ROLE *of* "INNOCENT BYSTANDER"

THE OBSERVATIONS OF A PROMINENT HOLLANDER ON THE SUFFERINGS OF HIS COUNTRY THROUGH ITS EFFORTS TO MAINTAIN NEUTRALITY, AND THE WAR IN GENERAL. HE ALSO BELIEVES THAT THE MILITARY CASTE, HEADED BY THE CROWN PRINCE, FORCED THE KAISER INTO WAR

"National Service" takes pleasure in submitting herewith a highly interesting letter, from a prominent Holland diplomat, whose name, for obvious reasons, cannot be disclosed.—THE EDITORS.

IT is such a joy to me to hear from friends across the ocean after my recent visit and in these extraordinary times.

I have a great longing to retire altogether, live in the country and dabble in art, and never bother with anything more. Mine is not a fighting temperament, and I feel hopelessly depressed and weighed down by the suffering all around. It is in me and on me, and you people over there really have no idea how overwhelmingly terrible it is. Funny though it may seem from one who was and *is* a pacifist, I think the only thing for me would be to go and fight myself, though with my delicate constitution a week in the trenches would be amply sufficient to kill me altogether. Yet I am still full of hope for a better future and a new order of things, and wonder what can be done—and what we small neutrals can do—to bring it about? Minister Loudon has now officially given the "League to Enforce Peace" scheme to the committee which was preparing the third Peace Conference, to study and to report upon. That certainly is one step forward. Our press completely ignores it. I feel a tip-top American man or woman—not an old-fashioned pacifist—could do a world of good here, by giving lectures about America and also present American ideas and ideals. People don't know here. The German propaganda is overwhelming, and there is practically nothing to counterbalance it. And yet it *does* have influence. At your Legation there are some charming, bright new men, but they are working hard, and besides, belonging to the Legation, they can't speak in public. Besides ignorance, there is distrust and also ill-feeling.

Your President's words are very fine, but the policy towards us is much resented here. To re-read *now* your government's official protest against Great Britain for hampering neutral trade is certainly curious. People here are no saints—even the out and out pro-Allies, and it is irritating, to say the least, to have to do without products and much needed foodstuffs of which our own colonies are brim full simply because the mighty ones won't allow us to have the stuff that is our own property. *Rice*, raisins, currants, oranges, lemons, etc., belong to the happy past. The rations for tea and coffee are minuscule, and in a few months there won't be any more unless a new shipload is allowed to arrive.

What I suffer most from is the cold—the beastly, vile, uncomfortable cold. If you have your breakfast in a room of forty degrees, or less, you start the day cold. Oh, for five minutes on a radiator in Fifth avenue! ! Otherwise things are bearable, but not very

Digitized by Google

pleasant. Everything is done to keep the mob and masses of unemployed contented, and we are in for state socialism which will have disastrous results afterwards. The nation's morale is decidedly lowering. Profiteering is the order of the day. Burglary, murder, theft, are daily increasing also through the huge army of German deserters, and through escaped Russians, etc. People wail tremendously, and the anti-British and American feeling is decidedly increasing.

What I regret most is, that it is apt to make people pro-German, for, as it is, the all important coal question is making us economically so dependent on Germany, and some Entente measures simply push us into German arms. To many of us it seems but natural that we should suffer, and we do it gladly.

I hope the more suffering increases the more all nations will realize the madness of going to war. My only worry is that the nation which needs this lesson most is not learning it. Of course, Germany is longing for peace, but still feels being victorious, and able to dictate terms. Your coming in has certainly had the result of a change of tone, and already of that result I think you have reason to be proud. Therefore, when I write about privations it is not to complain. I am so sorry people here yell out so much. It seems to me so pedantic to talk of rights, etc. Of course international law, etc., are things of the past, and it is one of the crimes of Germany that she forced

Photo by Western Newspaper Union.

DUTCH RED CROSS VOLUNTEERS DISTRIBUTING WAR BREAD IN HOLLAND

Digitized by Google

others to lower their standards because she began doing it. As to us, we stick like grim death to international law, and the agreements once made. We realize that once we swerve an inch from them we are simply lost, and will be merely a plaything among the hostile powers. Maybe the day will come that the world at large will be glad one tiny nation courageously stuck to agreements and measures, which were agreed upon for time of war, and when needed, and not only as theoretical products for times of peace.

I admire most sincerely Mr. Loudon and our foreign policy, much more than our interior one. At last our sleepy government is waking up a little to more production and not only more distribution. Enormous profits were made by certain classes in the first two years, the same as with you. Some people roll in money, whilst others have the greatest difficulty to make both ends meet. Taxation, forced loans, etc., coupled with the high cost of living, the scarcity and absence of some foodstuffs are extremely hard on some families, and on the top of this comes the calamity in Russia. Over fifteen hundred millions of Holland money are invested in Russian railways, loans, bonds and shares. They are all held by old-fashioned and retired people, living on fixed incomes, like my father. The coupons can no more be realized, and if the new government should cancel old debts it would mean ruination to numberless families here. So we say to one another; cheer up, worse times are coming! Just now we are having severe frost and snow. In a way it is glorious, but if prolonged it will be a calamity, for all traffic by water, which we need so tremendously with the shortage of coal, is at a stop.

Events move so rapidly, and letters so slowly that it seems hardly worth while to write about the war. I stick to my old opinion that it is not so much the Kaiser as the military caste (headed by the Crown Prince), which ultimately decided about the war, and this was not only due to imperialism and lust of expansion, but also to a decided fear of increasing socialism and spreading democracy at home. And now these high military authorities at present have to treat with socialists and anarchists whom in their hearts they abhor.

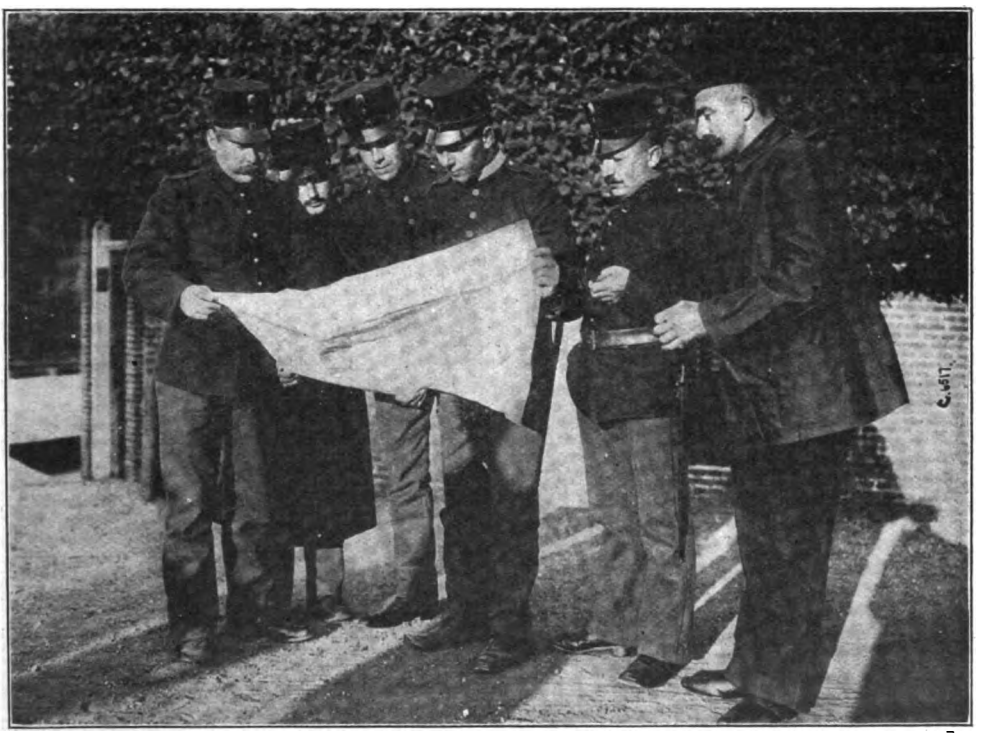
The Russian revolution and consequent relapse and collapse is held up as a warning to the German people at large. Already now they are getting foodstuffs from Russia and through Russia, and Chinese tea is to be had again at Berlin. Soon the blockade will be felt much less severely in Germany, but what will happen to the outgrowth of the blockade, the submarine warfare? In June and July there must have been almost a crisis in Germany, but since then things decidedly improved, and if things go on as they are we'll have to go to Germany for provisions. But we are full of hope and confidence that our Commission will come to some satisfactory agreement with your government. Of course, it is all a most difficult and intricate matter, and instead of the utmost publicity and quickness, there is less publicity and less means of communication. The part the press has played (except a very few good exceptions), in this war certainly will mean a new department having to open in hell.

Here we are more or less in the midst of things, we hear from all sides and come in contact with all sides. The other day I interviewed a Belgian girl who had escaped to Holland. She belonged to a good family from which she was suddenly torn away and carted with other girls and women to Germany where she was forced to work in a factory. She was nearly starved, not allowed to communicate with her people, and occasionally beaten. Slavery,

Digitized by Google

in fact. Systematically and deliberately all raw material, all tools and machinery have been taken out of Belgium—and then the people are deported on the plea of unemployment which the Germans first systematically made.

But the German people don't know of all this, neither about things happening in their prisoners' camps. Of course, peace, mutual understanding and good-will must come back some day, but I think it will be our *duty* to point out things to Germans, and make them understand why people abhor their regime and methods. More and more I realize they don't know, though some simply won't know. I can understand barbarities in the heat of battle, but the systematic, organized brutality of the German command, the lust of humiliating others, the lack of respect for the individual is just loathesome to me. Now all mattresses, pillows, linen and blankets have been taken away, and that in mid-winter! And then sixty millions of francs per month to be paid, over and above all fines and requisitions! Oh, are not you proud that your country rose in arms to avenge such crimes? We can only alleviate a little the suffering all around. I sold some precious old books to be able to send parcels to prisoners in Germany. Of course, our own supplies are so scanty that we can't do as much as we used to do. Besides we have all the foreigners and refugees here.



Copyright by International Film Service.
DUTCH SOLDIERS, MOBILIZED FOR WAR, READING LATEST NEWS FROM THE FRONT

These last three days I had most interesting visits. On Christmas eve I had with me a singer from New Zealand, of Irish birth. He got stranded here, fell very ill, and had to be oper-

Digitized by Google

ated on. I helped him with lessons, etc., and now he is going to join the army though he says he can't kill a fellow-being, and objects to being killed himself. A most extraordinary character, Irish to the core, and lovable in his utter unreliability. He is the most perfect liar I ever came across, but so human and simple that he always gets the better of me.

Yesterday afternoon I had a long visit from a German officer. His parents live here. His mother (Dutch) was the intimate friend of my late mother, and we have been friends since our birth. He was prisoner in England, then was sent for a cure to Bavos, got exchanged, and is serving once more in Germany, but can't go to the front, which he does not regret. He told me all his experiences and was perfectly frank and open with me. I just sat and gasped at his views. According to him Roumania's coming in saved Germany. The submarine warfare would have been impossible through lack of oil, and distress in Germany would have been unbearable were it not for the provisions from Roumania. He regards this war totally as a natural phenomenon, is perfectly sick of the army, but absolutely confident of a favorable ending. Belgium certainly was a pity, but it could not be helped. It is curious that none of those people in the least realize the moral indignation aroused by them. He is a very quiet, sweet boy, but absolutely convinced of Germany's greatness and *mission* in the world, and with utter contempt for the inefficiency of the enemies. He did full justice to the decent treatment received in England, but would not believe a word about things in Germany, even things I saw with my own eyes early in 1916. "It is against the rules, and therefore, it does not happen," invariably was the answer. As we had been friends for over thirty-five years, we parted as friends, but it is so hopeless to argue with a German. He was delighted about Russia and confident of very strong business relations and spheres of influence in Russia. Germany's mission to bring order among that crowd and to teach them efficiency, etc.!!! Thank God I am *not* efficient! Efficiency and kultur just drive me mad when I hear the words.

Then this evening I had a long visit from a Russian Count who was a prisoner in Germany for a year and a half, managed to escape with six others from their camp, walked three weeks and within sight of the Holland border was caught. Two of them were shot down; one died from exhaustion, but the three others were put into a dungeon and at last he was exchanged as belonging to the Red Cross. When he reached Petrograd, the revolution had just broken out. He told most interestingly about this. He came over here and is working at the Russian Legation not knowing whether he is still a landed proprietor or a pauper. His father-in-law was murdered. His mother fled to an estate in the Caucasus. With the utmost simplicity he told about all he underwent in Germany, how they always knew when a foreign neutral inspection arrived by the improvements in the camp and the arrival of food which left again on the heels of the commission. He is not in despair about the future of his country, believes Lenine to be sincere, but to be surrounded by a crowd of German intriguers, and hopes for a constitutional monarchy under the Czar's brother later on. It was curious to note how little he expected from America's help. My German friend was decidedly afraid about American aviators coming over in large numbers, but had utter contempt for the strategical knowledge and numbers of American officers and men. This

Digitized by Google

Russian, though very intelligent, seemed listless and broken, and said with a wan smile: "Aren't we all made to behave as we do when we might live in peace and prosperity?"

Surely not only longing for peace—with us it is mostly pure selfishness to be free once more to lead our comfortable, complacent, small lives,—but a sincere longing, in fact a felt want, of a new and better order of things is appearing in all countries. There is little idealism and vision here, but then it is beastly difficult to be idealistic when you are sat upon from all sides. Still, even here the feeling is growing that something must happen in the end that all these tears and oceans of suffering and sorrow will not have been in vain. As brute force is the only argument to which Germany is able to listen, it must be applied. When your country declared war, I wrote in my diary (I was then at Charleston, S. C.): "This will make matters much worse for us, but it may be for the good of the whole world in the end." By this I meant not only your help in beating the Germans, but also America's influence at the Peace Conference. If peace does come, I'll be "on the tiles" for at least a week from pure joy, for to me this war is actual suffering. I loathe to be a neutral, and I regret being able to do so little to help. Even though we will have to suffer here much more, I want Germany to learn her lesson, because I sincerely believe this to be the only way. Only for poor down-trodden Belgium and northern France one does long for a timely peace.

I must stop now. It is 2.15 A. M. and I am frozen. Yet there is lots more I want to tell you about. In a way I am glad to be back here, but it is all so small. When you come back here you'll probably find me in a hut in the country painting sunsets and wearing corduroys. Anyway, I shall no longer be at the Peace Palace. I regret it, but it can't be helped. Stick up for Holland, you who were here, and saw a little of what we are doing for the refugees. Mr. Philips is sailing on January 16th, for Washington, as our new minister. I am sure he'll be a success, for he is both clever and pleasant. Really that shipwreck was great fun. It was so intensely amusing to see the people as they really are; the cowards, the brave, the indifferent. It was a glorious moonlight night and storm. Dying is really not the worst thing that can happen to one. No, I really must say I enjoyed it, and father did not learn about the danger until it was over. It must be simply exasperating for him to have a son like me. He is collected, religious, perfectly correct, not musical, thinks art and enjoyment the very devil, and is the dearest darling on God's earth. I save from my bread ticket to buy him rusks, and he saves from his coffee ticket for me to drink late at night. Life is getting a sort of picnic here and friends swap stuff.

How awfully far America seems away to me now—I can hardly believe I was ever there. Will this letter ever reach you, and when, and what will the outlook be by that time? God grant it may be favorable.

Wishing you happiness in 1918.

Yours sincerely,

Digitized by Google

"MY REGGAMENT"

HAD a Major wuz a loyer and a Lute that wuz a bloke,
Wat toted dynamite around an' blew bridges up in smoke;
The Captains they was "L" road guards an' football stars an' such,
As peddled real estate to boobs wat never would know much,
An' the Curnel, he came from the Point an' later was a scribe,
An' the band conductor he cum from some wild Egyptian tribe;
The adjutant raised dogs and hell, and knew the latest fads
In Wimmins linjerie and stuff from writin' all their ads.
An' then the Lutes was everything from movie stars to mayor,
An' three cum from the reglers and two o' them wuz fair.
The personnel was rah rah boys and lots of other guys
Like what hang around election time to vote agin the drys,
An' sum was travelin' salesmen, and sum wuz poolroom sharks,
An' sum just saved their room rent by sleeping in the parks.
An' sum was he-stenographers, a few wuz engineers,
A lot wuz foot rail polishers an' free lunch conisseers;
Sum slung hash and biskits, an' them not broke wuz bent,
But take 'em all together, they're a dam fine reggament. E. L.

(Written by an American officer now serving in France.)

Digitized by Google

A RAID *on the* HUN TRENCHES

The experience of an American Officer, as related in a letter just received from France.

A. E. F. France,
Mar. 29, 1918.

Dear Cousin Tom:

To-day's mail brought me a package of the best cigarettes I have smoked since leaving the shores of U. S. A. We get plenty of tobacco now through the different tobacco funds and the Y. M. C. A., but when I first landed "Bull Durham" was worth a month's salary. I have the "roll your own" habit and using French papers find it not half bad, but regular ones like the box you sent are a regular treat. The greater part of them I am saving for my next trip up front.

I have been "Over the Top" in a raid upon the German lines and have done a regular tour in the trenches since I last wrote you. Believe me, "it's a great life if you don't weaken."

We participated in the show against the "Hun" with the French and for five days practised our parts back of the lines, then one night moved up within a mile of the front. All of us officers and our N. C. O.'s went on into the trenches to look over our sectors or ground we were to cover. I expected some thrill, but none came, as the Boche was not hitting them up much that morning. We stayed in all day and that night, or rather very early morning, brought in our men and placed most of them out of sight in dugouts. We lay around all morning basking in the sun and sleeping, awaiting the start. At 1 o'clock I put my men all under shelter and at 1.05 P. M. the show began with one grand burst from our guns, and, of course, the Hun replied. At about three o'clock he began to weaken and at 4.15 we came out of the dugouts and took our places in the departure trench, and at 5.05 we climbed over and after them. The artillery completely demolished their trenches and there was not much doing in the way of resistance but a few dug outs to "mop up," which our men did to their taste, "no prisoners," and made mince meat out of them with bombs.

We stayed over about forty-five minutes and then returned through the barrage which they put down. It was sure hot going for a little while, and one big one knocked me head over heels into a shell hole. Came out without a scratch except for the barb wire. That night I stayed in our front line and repaired the wire and the next morning filled up the departure trenches with wire, etc. We were sure a tired but happy lot and proud! There never was as proud a bunch as we were. For we were the first Americans to participate in a show of this size. The men behaved like veterans and the French could not say enough in their praise of our dash and spirit. We rested for several days and then went up to do our allotted hitch.

I was in command of a strong point and there was not much to do except kick out a few snipers from our front each day and keep everlastingly on the alert for a Bosche counter raid, which came the day after we or I was relieved. The last night in we were shelled by gas shells for an hour and had to wear our masks, but we had no casualties from them. One afternoon my sector received 265 shells of all descriptions within an hour and a half, but they did no damage, as they fell just about from 20 to 50 yards off my left in a part we did defend in case of an attack.

Can't say that I care for high explo-

Digitized by Google

sive shells and it will take quite some time to get over their moral effect. That is the feeling which first comes when they open up on you. It is not yourself but the anxiety that your men will be on the job if the Hun should follow their shelling with an attack. We are going back again to-morrow, having now been out about a week. The only thing that is hard on a person in the trenches, as I experienced it, is the loss of sleep. I should judge that I got on the average of four hours rest out of the twenty-four each day.

Back of the lines the men keep us busy censoring their letters, so in consequence don't have a great amount of time for ourselves.

As for personal comfort, so far I can't complain, as we are billeted in the best rooms of private homes and have a mess and we believe in good things to eat. One of my men does the cooking, and he is very good, too.

I am due now for a leave, but don't expect or want it until we come out again, which will be about the last of April, when I am going to London to get newly equipped, both in equipment and clothing.

With love to all,

FRANK.

Digitized by Google

The COLLEGES "CARRY ON"

PROFESSORS OF ZOOLOGY ADVISING MILITARY AUTHORITIES ON ARMOR FOR SOLDIERS; OTHER MEMBERS OF VARIOUS FACULTIES ARE DEVOTING THEIR ENERGIES TO WAR WORK, WHILE THE STUDENTS HAVE GONE OFF TO FIGHT

By W. W. Woods

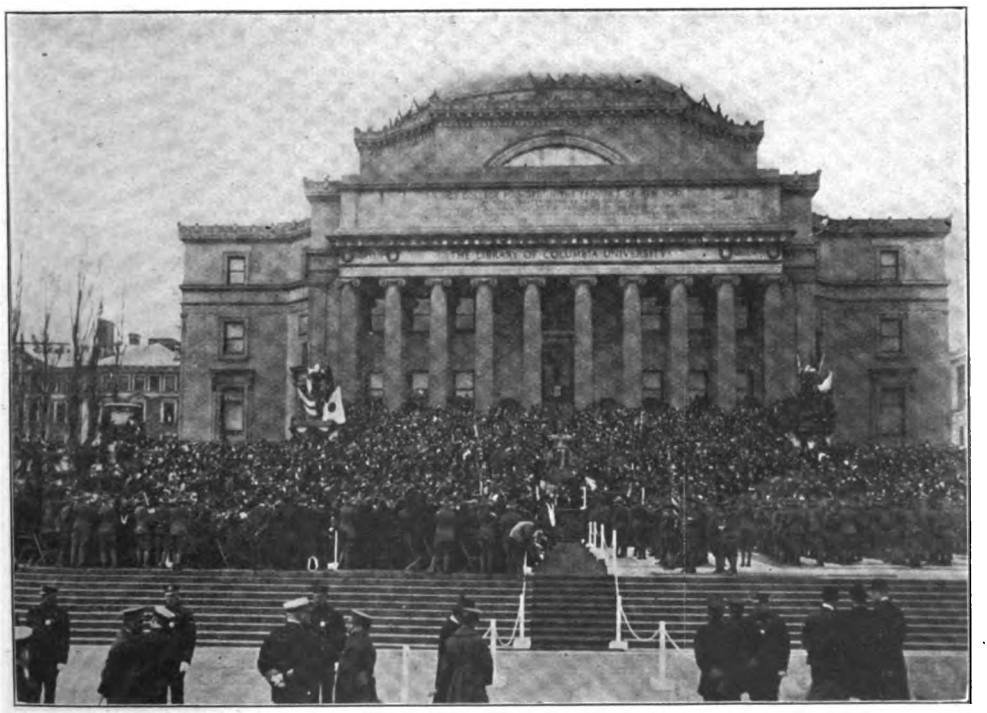
LITERALLY from A to Z—from archeology to zoology—the colleges and universities of this country have been converted into institutions for war service. From New York to California academicians have taught aviation and orthographists have given instruction in ordnance. This is true, variously, at Columbia, Cornell, Illinois, Princeton, Harvard, Yale, Pennsylvania and elsewhere.

Some of the activities at Columbia are typical of what has been going on at American institutions since last April:

A professor of Zoology who had penetrated the protective shells of the doughty crayfish, was called away from his crustaceans to advise the war authorities on armor for soldiers.

A teacher of the "official and sepulchral inscriptions in Roman epigraphy" has been directing a course in the keeping of army stores.

An instructor in one phase of the



A WAR GATHERING ON THE STEPS OF THE COLUMBIA LIBRARY

Digitized by Google

drama has decoded captured German cipher messages while teaching navigation to naval reserves.

A professor of romance languages tried his hand at putting squads through intricacies of close-order drills.

Despite the fact that student enlistments have resulted in heavy deficits from loss of tuition fees, the universities have adjusted their courses to war conditions. Pennsylvania instituted ordnance courses; Princeton, Georgia "Tech" and others established ground schools for flyers; academic halls have been turned into barracks; wireless flashes sputter where nothing louder had been heard than the measured cadences of Latin rhythms.

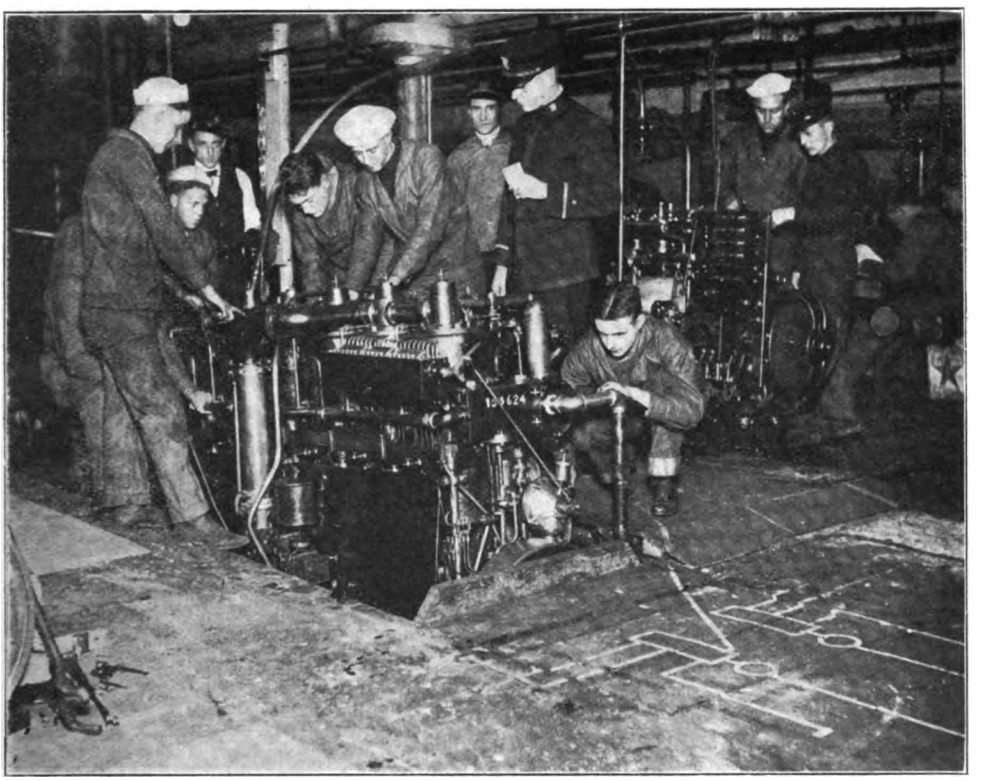
Hundreds of passers-by pause every day before the massive library at Columbia to view the spectacular military activities being carried on there. Work just as significant is going on within the buildings. The basement of the Engineering Building has been fitted out in the semblance of a submarine chaser. Every light on the hypothetical ship is represented. The engines whir at full speed. A propeller operates in a big tank a-stern. The prospective engineers, protected by an armed guard, sit at the throttle and respond to unexpected signals. They study the intricate mechanism with the full knowledge that when they are chasing the undersea baby-killers there will be no room for an elaborate re-

JOFFRE, HERO OF THE MARNE, AT COLUMBIA. THE FRENCH WAR MISSION VISITS THE UNIVERSITY; IN PROCESSION—M. VIVIANI (LEFT); PRESIDENT BUTLER (RIGHT); FOLLOWING M. VIVIANI IS MARSHAL JOFFRE

Digitized by Google

pair shop; that the safety of their vessel will depend largely on their ability to repair breaks with their bare hands.

The civilian director of this United States Navy Gas Engine School at Columbia, Professor C. E. Lucke, draws a magnificent salary from the government. He gets exactly nothing a year. And Professor Lucke is only one of many instructors in the



ENLISTED MEN OF THE UNITED STATES NAVY STUDYING THE MOTOR OF A SUBMARINE CHASER

various institutions throughout the country who are devoting themselves to the nation's cause, not alone without thought of personal gain, but actually at financial loss to themselves. As recently as last April the men now in the school were in civil life, and the submarine chasers which they are manning by the hundred had not even reached the blue-print stage.

The output of men is synchronized with the production of chasers. As fast as the boats are built, Columbia turns out men to take charge of their engines. Nearly one thousand students have been trained in this institution and are now actually on the chasers. Practically every higher engineer of the chasers comes from this school. Many professors from the Mechanical Engineering Department of Columbia have been commissioned Naval Lieutenants on the instruction staff.

Another phase of war service which tends to give Columbia a martial appearance is the training of

Digitized by Google

war photographers. This is done in the United States School of Military Cinematography. A certain part of a professional school has been turned into barracks for the men. Strict military regulations are observed. Sentries are posted about the grounds at designated places. The men receive instruction in both the still and motion phases of land photography.

PRESENTATION OF REGIMENTAL COLORS TO THE COLUMBIA BATTALION

Classroom work is supplemented by simulated war conditions through the countryside.

A Captain acts as Commandant of the school. He is assisted by a staff of seven or eight members. Students are trained in detachments of one hundred at a time.

Spectators are sometimes startled by manoeuvres and practices of the Columbia Battalion on the very heart of the campus. Under a big bronze statue of Alma Mater, flags whip the cold air vigorously as they carry out the A B C of the signal alphabet. From the commanding officer of another group the warning is shouted out: "It's harder to get a bayonet out of a German than it is to get one into him!" Then the watchers know that the lunging and thrusting which they have been witnessing is directed at imaginary Germans. This work is carried on with the greatest intensity. Men jab fiercely at hypothetical necks and bodies; they kill one German after another; they thrust at Germans leaping down into their trenches and at Germans trying to take them from the ground. Day after day the sanguinary conflict is repeated without bloodshed.

Digitized by Google

When Columbia found that governmental provision could not be made for military training, she procured the services of Captain R. Hodder-Williams from Canada. In addition to the Columbia Battalion which he instructs, there are a number of students taking military training under the state law. This instruction, also, is given on the campus.

Announcement has been made that of all students in Columbia College (which is the under-graduate department of the university), military training will be required next year, and the men probably will be required to wear their uniforms at all times.

By a reciprocal arrangement with the New York State Nautical School, cadets from the School Ship Newport have the use of certain facilities at Columbia, and university students study seamanship with the cadets. They knot and splice ropes and learn the principles of navigation.

The School Ship Newport is an old gun-boat which had service in the Spanish American War. An arrangement has been proposed to the Shipping Board whereby Columbia would co-operate more extensively with the New York State Nautical School, and the School Ship would go out to sea, cruising back and forth, summer and winter, carrying one hundred cadets at a time. The new scheme involves an expenditure of several hundred thousand dollars.

Columbia psychologists have contributed investigations and aid toward the selection and adaptation of drafted men. Professor Ruger and

A WAR TIME STUDY PERIOD. A NAVAL OFFICER GIVING COLLEGE MEN A PRACTICAL LESSON IN HANDLING A GUN

Digitized by Google

Professor Stenquist have given tests to the army officers; jig-saw puzzles and intelligence tests have turned bookkeepers into mechanics and mule-drivers into Miltons. Men have been adapted to tasks for which their respective capabilities fitted them; square pegs have been taken out of round holes.

Many curricular adjustments have been made in the universities. At Columbia, Professor Jacoby has turned the cultural course on general astronomy into a study of navigation. His students can be seen on Tuesdays, Thursdays and Saturdays "shooting the sun" from the Library, their sextants pointing across the football field. Instead of searching for constellations of the planets, the young men level at the horizon to learn the latitude and longitude of the ship which they are supposed to be piloting. The course helps to prepare men who later may wish to take vessels across the oceans into submarine waters. Professor Jacoby says there has been no loss, either of student interest or culture value. "The course covers deep sea navigation," he says, "as well as coastwise navigation, sometimes called piloting. Emphasis is on the deep sea work—the kind that would be required to carry a ship into submarine zones. It will be an aid to the boy who is going to serve on a submarine chaser. It seems to us there will be a large demand for navigators on account of the war—a demand both now in the new merchant service and also for junior officers in the Navy."

Columbia also has established a war hospital which is constantly being extended. It has an instructional as well as a curative aspect.

The Deutsches Haus of Columbia, which formerly housed the German Exchange Professors, has been turned over, in part, to wives of faculty members, who, under the direction of Mrs. Nicholas Murray Butler, organized the workroom for the Columbia War Hospital. The second floor is equipped with a dozen or so machines with electric motors, where hospital supplies and garments for the destitute children of France and Belgium are turned out in wholesale lots for shipment.

Students in American universities approach their tasks with the seriousness of soldiers. On one occasion a Columbia philosophy class reported to Professor Coss for study of the syllogism. He met them with argumentum ad hominem. The result was, Professor and students took shovels and devoted the coaching period to shovelling snow off the campus.

Students, alumni and faculty have enlisted in all forms of war service. Many professors at Columbia are holding high administrative posts at Washington for a dollar a year. This university, like others, is represented in all branches of the army and navy, and in those civilian organizations which are backing up the war.

There has been a tremendous drain on attendance. The Law School has lost fifty per cent. or more of its normal registration. About thirty-three per cent. of all students who ever registered in the School of Journalism founded by Joseph Pulitzer at Columbia University, are under arms. The same thing is going on in colleges all over the country.

Figures compiled by the Columbia Alumni News after months of labor give an amazing and specific idea of Columbia's actual war service. These statistics indicate that one of every two Columbia men—including classes as far back as 1860—is in war service.

Digitized by Google

The News calculates that of the 20,200 located alumni, 10,051 are engaged in martial activities. Of these, 4,051 have been classified with full data as to branches in which they are serving. Clippings and other sources of information gives the names of approximately 6,000 others reported in war service, but not classified.

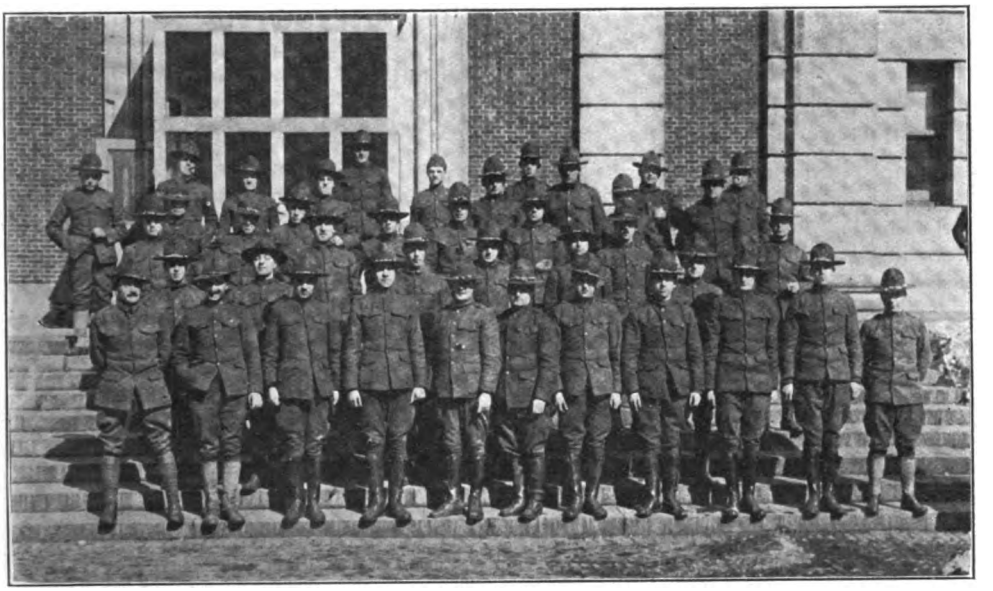
There are nearly 9,000 of the 20,200 alumni as to whose war service no report, either affirmative or negative, has been received. It is thought their replies will drive the total still higher. Of those who have been classified in war service, more than 90 per cent. are in the armed forces.

These classified statistics show that Columbia has furnished to the army 1,045 lieutenants, 309 captains, 119 majors, 12 lieutenant colonels, 15 colonels, 511 non-commissioned officers or privates, and 224 officers whose ranks were not given. The university has given the navy 12 lieutenant commanders, 41 lieutenants, 13 passed assistant surgeons, 63 ensigns, 20 members of the quartermaster's corps, 137 non-commissioned officers and seamen, and 51 officers whose ranks were not given.

President Nicholas Murray Butler recently described the situation in the following words:

"It is now almost twelve months since the Congress declared a state of war to exist between the United States and Germany. During that time Columbia University has felt the effects of this action in its every part, and it has responded in all possible ways and through every existing agency to the call for national service. The total number of Columbia men, officers, alumni and students who are in war service of one kind or another is estimated at 10,051.

"New courses of instruction have been brought into existence to pre-



ONE OF THE MANY CLASSES IN CINEMATOGRAPHY ESTABLISHED BY THE WAR DEPARTMENT AT COLLEGES IN VARIOUS PARTS OF THE COUNTRY.

Digitized by Google

pare students for war service or to promote national efficiency. Other courses have been remodeled to the same ends. Concentration of energy and purpose has brought about the discontinuance of some types of instruction. In response to government invitation and suggestion, several distinct military schools are being carried on at the University.

"The income of the university from tuition fees has been so heavily reduced that the trustees are gravely embarrassed in carrying on their work, and must seek all possible ways of retrenchment in the near future. The spirit of the university has been admirable. The very few cases of dissent from loyal and patriotic endeavor that attracted the attention of the public were most exceptional, and received an amount of publicity out of all proportion to their importance or significance. It is not possible to foresee the future, and we cannot say what new accommodations and what additional sacrifice the university will be called upon to make. Suffice it to say that whatever they are they will be made cheerfully and to the very limit of the university's capacity."

The classified tabulations show that 322 members of the faculty have entered war service. Of these the rank of 37 is unknown. There are 29 Majors among them, 48 Lieutenants, 41 Captains, 9 Naval Lieutenants, 1 Ensign and a number of non-commissioned officers.

So far as the figures have been classified, they give a fair idea of the ratio in which Columbia has contributed to the various branches of the land forces. They run: Infantry, 633; Medical, 637; Engineers, 156; Cavalry, 16; Signal Corps, 233; Ordnance, 87; Field Artillery, 156; Coast Artillery, 95; Quartermaster's Corps, 108. Among these classified land soldiers the departments of the University are represented in the following proportions: College, 710; Science, 327; Law, 285; College of Physicians and Surgeons, 443; Fine Arts, 67; Graduate Students, 82; School of Journalism, 62; Teachers College, 24; Miscellaneous, 121.

The figures show about the same proportion when the naval statistics are included. The college, according to such returns as have been classified, contributed 1,129 men to armed service and 206 men to non-military activities directly forwarding the war; Science, 496 armed and 104 non-military; Law, 603 and 79; Physicians and Surgeons, 679 and 84; Fine Arts, 105 and 17; Philosophy, 109 and 57; Master of Arts, 281 and 75; Journalism, 91 and 5; Teachers College, 87 and 11; Barnard, 4 and 14; Extension Teaching, 52 and 2; Graduate, 135 and 31; and Miscellaneous, 115 and 12.

In emphasis of the service which the Faculty has rendered, Dr. Butler says:

"We have, in high position and in low, perhaps eleven hundred men and women who are in the active service of the University as teachers. Not all of them are so equipped with health and strength as to be able to bear the burden which service and sacrifice in war time demands; but I am proud, inexpressibly proud, that three hundred and twenty-five are on the nation's roll. There is no one to give them a flag, but I wish to say that, when the history of this great conflict shall be written, by the side of the loyal and devoted students and alumni of Columbia I want a place to be made for the loyal and devoted teachers of Columbia. It is a splendid record. I do not say it in boasting, because every College and Uni-

Digitized by Google

versity worthy of the name has done the same according to its number and its opportunity. The higher educational institutions of America have never shone in better light than under the emergency of this war. Where there has been failing, where there has been defection, where there has been antagonism in cases so few as to be almost negligible, nothing but unfortunate and undeserved publicity has brought even those few scattered cases to the eye and ear of the public. They are as nothing in contrast to the great welling-up of patriotic fervor and service and sacrifice that every American College from Maine to California and from Minnesota to Florida has made part of the public life and the public history of this land. What else were we to expect? What else would we look for?"

Women of the University have done a pretentious bit to forward the war. As these words are being put into type there is universal service among the girls of Teachers' College; that is to say that every girl student is engaged in some form of war work. The Committee on Women's War Work is assisting about twenty-five college women every week to obtain places on farms. Barnard College has made into surgical dressings material of such great quantity that if it were cut in one-inch widths it would reach farther than from New York to Philadelphia and back.

Such enthusiastic service has been the response of educational institutions throughout the country.

Digitized by Google

From "Somewhere in France"

Somewhere in France,
April 4, 1918.

From : *First Sergeant,* LEONARD ROBINSON

To : *The National Executive Committee,*
Military Training Camps Association

Subject:

Dear Comrades:—

Your invitation to attend the annual convention of the Training Camps' Association on March 15–16, at the La Salle Hotel in Chicago, was received today, and found me on the advanced line in France, First Sergeant of Co. E, 13th Engrs. (Ry).

My son and I attended the camp at Fort Douglas in 1916 and when my application to attend the camp for a commission in May, 1917, was turned down on account of age, I enlisted in the Engineers and the boy joined the aviation.

While I was in my home town of North Platt, Nebraska, I was a member of the Training Camps Committee, and am proud of the work we did. The wisdom of the camps has been demonstrated to be one of the best things that has ever happened to our nation.

I am sorry I could not be present, but under the conditions I could not be. Sometime after we get Kaiser Bill I should be more than pleased to attend a meeting of the survivors of the training camps. The Training Camps Committee has been in charge of A. W. Shilling since I enlisted.

Thanking you for the invitation and for the good work done for the nation, I am yours in peace and in war,

Leonard Robinson,
First Sergeant, Company E,
13th Engrs. (Ry.), U. S. Army.

Digitized by Google

The GENTLE TERROR

A Series of Letters from an American in Russia

No. 2

"National Service" herewith presents to its readers the second of a series of letters written by an American who was in Russia after the Bolsheviki overthrew the Kerensky regime, and his letters graphically describe the conditions that the Great Upheaval brought in its train.—THE EDITORS.

Moscow, January 3, 1918.

Dear Father and Mother:

Once more the opportunity comes to send word by hand at least as far as England, and after that the chances of getting word home are, I suppose, good.

It is tragic in Russia. Not so much what we actually see—there is little violence on the surface—but because this great country is going to pieces and things will have to be so much worse before they can be better. The British Ambassador has left, and the papers this morning say that the French are to follow. Francis seems determined to stay on. Uncle Sam is a friend of Russia, though Russia seems unwilling to admit it, and we can of course not consider the present government as representing Russia.

I have so much to say to you about things here, but I do not dare to do so. We are already under definite suspicion as representatives of a capitalistic government, here to exploit the people for secret and anti-proletariat ends, and I don't know what other nonsense. It is impossible to do much. We are hanging on and waiting, but even so there

Copyright by Western Newspaper Union.

TYPICAL REVOLUTIONARY SCENE IN RUSSIA

Digitized by Google

may be a service in the simple fact that we are staying by in this grave time, and in the future Uncle Sam may be able to point with some reason for satisfaction that his men did not desert Russia in her crisis. However, I think our tenure here extremely uncertain. War work in a military sense is long past. Things are in such confusion that it is impossible to formulate a guess as to anything in the future.

The most serious thing in the whole situation, a really frightful thing, passes almost without popular notice. It is this! Next year there will be famine in Russia. Only forty per cent. of the crops have been planted, and the chances for even that forty per cent. being harvested and distributed are bad. Breeding stock of all sorts is being killed. Hoover might well be discouraged, after all our efforts to preserve in the States, to see Moscow markets full of veal and young pigs. Thousands will starve next year. Then there will be a call for Uncle Sam to be generous and show that he is Russia's friend, for the Red Cross will be needed here after the war.

Banks are all closed. People are called upon to appear with the keys to their strong boxes and show their possessions to the authorities, so-called. Prices are in the clouds, and industry has stopped. No one will work. There is no longer an army. They want immediate peace, and if they do not get it they will go home anyway, as they are doing.

Photograph by International Film Service.

BOLSHEVIK AGITATOR ADDRESSING RUSSIAN SOLDIERS

Petrograd is full of Germans and Austrians, but the latest advices are that they are also finding dealing with the present authorities in Russia impossible and are ready to leave. We stayed in Petrograd in the same hotel with the Austrian delegation.

There are letters from home for me in Petrograd now, but by a stupid blunder they were not brought down here by the last arrival, and I shall

Digitized by Google

have to send this off to-night without seeing them. They will be my first letters.

To-morrow we go to Minsk, and I hope to the remnants of the front, and then we in turn will get our last and final disillusionments, if they are necessary.

We are wondering if anything solid will come out of the South. At present it looks exceedingly doubtful.

Photograph by International Film Service.

A STREET SCENE IN MOSCOW DURING THE BOLSHEVIK UPRISING

I cannot see how there can be peace, and I cannot see how there can still be war. Probably there will be a continuance of the present situation, which I think is worse than either. There are very long and lengthening bread lines here for all the necessities. People have their place in line written in chalk on them, and I have seen numbers in the three and four hundreds. The people seem to be getting bitter and angry, and what has been described as the "gentle terror" may soon be over. We look for more battles here in Moscow, but in this land of paradoxes it may not work out that way.

Travel in Russia is a real battle, but I have been lucky so far and have always been comfortable. That is, we consider a man very lucky if there are under ten in his compartment, and if he gets in the aisle he has nothing to complain of. The last man from Petrograd slept on the dog kennel in the baggage car, and paid 60 roubles in addition to his ticket for it. We go to the front in box cars, I believe, and you have to stand nine hours. However, that is all before me, as I have had only comfort in travel yet. We understand that the trains to Vladivostock are not running. The railroads are falling off a little every day. It is a miracle

Digitized by Google

that they do not stop entirely. You should see them go off with soldiers on the engine, the rook, in all the aisles and platforms, in box cars, and eighteen or so in each compartment. It is really a sight to remember.

I have a schedule ahead for a month, but after that heaven only knows what will happen or where the next step will be. In the meanwhile food is expensive here, but plentiful in the restaurants, and we live in the greatest comfort and tranquility, except for the general tenseness of the situation.

This letter is far too frank, but I think you will be glad to get it if it gets through, and discount whatever you know is wrong from outside information you have about the general situation, and subsequent events.

I am in the best of health and spirits, and can carry on a conversation in Russian and read the papers to a certain extent. I continue to use French also.

Love to all.

W.

Digitized by Google

"CASTE" *in the* ARMY

By Captain H. E. Pace, 5th Infantry, U. S. A.

IT was to be expected that some of the methods employed in the Regular Army as means to efficiency, adhered to from the past and proven correct by experience, would be attacked by the uninformed and inexperienced, especially when such methods are seemingly contrary to American ideals and the heretofore accustomed line of action of the initiate into the military service.

Up until the present crisis our armed force was so small, the people so few affected thereby, and the homes so scattered that were represented therein, that practically no concerted line of criticism could be effectively directed against the little army this wonderful nation was so indifferently supporting. But now conditions are greatly changed. Every one is interested in the army and what it is doing. Possibly seventy-five per cent and over of the homes are either directly or indirectly connected with the service and the vast majority of the people are discussing military matters. For these reasons no great surprise should be experienced on hearing voices, and influential ones, unjustly condemning the military authorities for adhering to those essentials which appear to be, upon first learning of them and without giving them careful study from the correct viewpoint, directly in violation of our boasted American equality for all, but which have been found by military men, men especially trained in their profession, to be indispensable in the making and handling of efficient armies.

The demarkation line between the officer and the enlisted man, commonly, but erroneously, referred to as "caste" is one of the seemingly un-American features of our army and concerning which the Congressional record is dotted here and there with protests, loudly applauded, against its maintenance.

A distinguishing line does and *must* exist between the two bodies of men, but this line, or by whatever designation it may assume, is the rigidly adhered to line recognized and observed in every walk and phase of the daily life of the American people.

The line between the officer and the enlisted man is not an obstacle in any degree, and is entirely different, both in significance and in practice, from what the layman believes it to be.

Just as the school teacher gains the respect and the confidence of the scholar by conducting himself as an instructor and by living the part, so does the officer gain and hold the respect of his men by being their leader and instructor in every phase of their military life. Also the faculty of the high class college has its social clubs and other forms of social life to which the student body is not invited, yet the students do not feel, because of not being permitted to participate in these exclusive gatherings, that they are inferior human material. And at no time does the successful member of any college faculty so far forget himself and his position as to "hob-nob" with the men whom he is charged with instructing.

This distinguishing line does not create "caste" nor is it indicative of the "superior" and the "inferior" element of the service, and it does not serve to form an impassable gulf in the comradeship of the officer and the enlisted man. But, just to the contrary,

Digitized by Google

it does serve as a cordon to bind the officer to his men and instills him with the essential feeling and profound knowledge of responsibility for his men which he could never hope to attain if there was absolutely no distinction between the two bodies. In such a case the officer would have only the feeling for himself, supplemented by a reasonable interest for a few of his intimates, and could never be a leader of his men because those human weaknesses, favoritism and personalities, would undermine his best efforts.

At this point let it be said without fear of contradiction by the professional military man, that the large majority of those who favor abolishing this distinction between the officer and his men are those without adequate military experience or knowledge to fully appreciate the stupendous task of building up an efficient army. The experienced private, together with the professional officer, know that familiarity here breeds contempt, does not produce unqualified obedience to lawful orders, nor promote discipline which is the first basic principle in handling armies.

The army has been slow to adopt and make use of many progressive ideas and has been backward in applying modern business methods in its operation and maintenance, because competition—war—has been lacking to stimulate it to better methods. But there are a few things which the army has always had and which are also found in identical form, though perhaps under different titles, in every successful business concern or corporation of the present day. One of these essentials to efficiency is the demarkation line between the men who do the brain work and the men who do the manual labor. Or in other words, the men who do the directing, the leading, and the deciding on the issue are separate and distinct from the men who put into operation and carry through to a successful end the plans and decisions of their leaders and directors.

Speaking in general terms and not of special cases, the president of a successful corporation and his superintendents do not associate with their employees, except in so far as they do so strictly on business. The employees are not wined and dined at the president's table, and neither is his daughter's hand courted and won by the husky man at the drill press or the faithful switchman at the crossing, however much we may see and applaud it in the movies. The reason for this must exist and the system must be essential to the efficiency of the business, otherwise it would not be in practice in our present day of modern efficiency methods, high salaried efficiency experts, and American ideals of equality.

The commanding officer of a body of troops and his officers are analogous to the president and his superintendents of a large factory or corporation and the enlisted men correspond to the employees of such places. "But," someone angrily protests, "our enlisted men are being compared to ordinary day laborers." Admitted. But what of it? Is not the man at the trip hammer in the foundry the equal of his superintendent, except in abilities and position, and is not the private who peels potatoes in the company kitchen one day and stands guard over the nation's honor the next the equal of his captain or lieutenant? If he is not we have all been taught wrong from infancy up. But this equality of all does not imply that the captain must take his turn in cutting the kitchen wood or cleaning up the picket line any more than the equality of persons connected with a corporation implies that the president of the business and his officers must take turns at polishing the

Digitized by Google

brass fixtures, cleaning the display windows, or dumping the ash cans. Nor does this equality of the officer and the enlisted man make it obligatory or advisable that each shall be attending the same dance in the evening, trading jokes during drill hours, or mutually entertaining in their homes.

History has recorded too many instances of the private giving his life in endeavoring to save that of his officer, and it also has made record of too many cases of the officer shedding his life blood in order that his men might advance to victory, for there to be any feeling of inequality among them. "Superior" beings, either real or imaginary, never yield up comforts, not to mention their very existence, for "inferior" beings.

The writer was never a superintendent in a factory or manager of a business concern, but he has wrestled with heavy snap jacks, those treacherous finger amputating devices, and pinch bars made for men to handle, on the rip track of a certain railroad system and all the time while thus employed he was never entertained at his foreman's home, but never felt that he was being treated as a low specimen of humanity thereby. Also the writer has four years of enlisted service to his credit, for which he is justly proud, and the first day of said service, February 8, 1907, was spent in juggling cuspidors and scrubbing floors and window facings in order that everything would be immaculate for the regular Saturday morning's inspection which was soon to follow. And when he was in the deepest of tobacco juice or soap suds he had no thought of his being inferior to the captain of the company whom he learned to respect and obey and found pleasure in so doing.

As our commissioned officers are the ones who do the leading and directing it follows that they do not associate with their men other than on duty, but there is never any feeling other than equality with the enlisted men. The true officer, the broad man with experience and education, accepts the maximatic truth of the assertion of our forefathers that all men are created equal. But he also keeps in mind the fact that his country is looking to him and not to any enlisted man to lead the men to victory, and will show him no mercy if he does not fit himself for his position and thereby blunders in his task.

Just as the man "higher up" in business circles knows that he has an equal in each of his employees, yet does not participate in the same social functions with them, so does the officer know that Private Jones or Smith is every inch his equal, but the intimate superficial association is dropped because it does not lead to efficiency. Why? The reader may consult the heads of large successful business concerns or corporations in his or her locality for an answer. It is believed to be a difficult one to give.

But as we all agree that absolute equality prevails, yet we are not blind to the fact that all are *not* equal as regards position and ability. There have to be persons of higher rank than others in the military service in order that the whole may be efficiently controlled by the will of the leader. These different grades or ranks correspond to the high and low positions in railroad shops, department stores, banking corporations, etc., and are filled, excluding exceptional cases, by the best qualified therefor.

Because the head of a corporation finds it necessary to be left alone by his subordinates, he has the big word PRIVATE, which is so full of meaning, stencilled on the outside of his office door, and the employees know that

Digitized by Google

they must keep their distance, and if they do not they are soon replaced by others who will. Neither does this head of the concern slap his floorwalker between the shoulders and call him Jack, or swap cigarettes with him. He speaks to his employees upon all occasions, it is hoped, but he is not as punctual about it as the officer is in giving the salute to his men, which is the mutual exchange of greeting among military men and just as obligatory upon the officer as upon the enlisted man. The former has to salute about thirty times to the latter one, as that is approximately the number of enlisted men per each officer.

Just at present is also heard the objection to officers engaging enlisted men to work for them. This is purely a business agreement between the officer and the enlisted man, and it is not done to the detriment of the service. The man is excused from no military duties thereby, but works for the officer during his spare time off duty, and for which he receives pay from his employer. He is not required to perform this personal service for the officer unless he chooses. The objection seems to be based upon the fact, taking our information from the Congressional Record of recent date, that all in the military service are equal, and as equals no one should be permitted to engage another to do any service for him. The equality of all has never been denied by military men, but does the fact of one man's working for another imply the inferiority of the former or the superority of the latter? No. And none but the unthinking and uninformed outsiders and novice insiders hold this viewpoint.

As to equality of rank, no one with the minimum allotted amount of reasoning power can argue in favor of it. No business concern, corporation, or any other undertaking has yet ever succeeded where all were on equal terms as to the management of the whole. The plan of the Universe teaches us this fact. God above rules the heavens and the earth and if it be wise for all to be on an equality basis concerning the management of the world everyone would now be copartners in running His present encumbrance.

The army is the most nearly perfect democratic institution we can boast of today. The son of the influential politician or public office holder, the pampered mollycoddle, the bootblack and the white wing are comrades on a perfect equality basis. They work, play, eat and sleep, one beside the other and each has to do his turn in peeling potatoes, washing dishes, sweeping floors, and doing numerous other disagreeable jobs for the rest of the company. Many of our officers have sons in the ranks because it is an honorable position and where promotion comes solely by merit, and while the son is an enlisted man his old Dad still considers him an equal and knows him to be such, but the son does not attend the officers' hop or call on the Colonel's daughter.

Around the Regular Army barracks and camps the curt command of the Sergeant, "Outside to police up, officers' sons and all," is a familiar order working when there is any cleaning up to be done. And because of the absolute equality of all there is no getting out of the disagreeable tasks by individuals on account of previous social, business, or financial standing.

Of course it may be somewhat hard for the petted and spoiled son of some of the idle rich to find that he is not superior to the coal cart driver whom he would not speak to a few months, or possibly days, previous, but equality is a wonderful thing and makes strange bedfellows. Then when this same coal cart driver proves himself a

Digitized by Google

better military man than the son of wealthy or prominent parentage and gains promotion thereby, it may go against the grain for the latter to obey the orders of the former, but merit and equality must govern in the army if it is to fight its way to victory, even if it does place many in positions they have not heretofore been accustomed to filling, yet now find themselves because of merit and equality.

It is impossible to conduct an abnormal business such as war on a plan suitable to everyone. There are of necessity rules, customs, and practices which build up efficiency in our armed machinery and lead to success in the trenches which are not familiar to or understood by the layman and the novice, and such persons exercise their freeborn American prerogative and proceed to criticise these seemingly un-American practices without first bothering about obtaining the viewpoint or the counsel of the experienced military man. And so if this article helps in any degree to stem the tide of such harmful criticism or to assist the layman in obtaining the correct viewpoint upon the question of the distinguishing line between the officer and his men, its purpose will have been accomplished and the efficiency of the army greatly helped thereby.

Digitized by Google

The GREAT WAR

A REVIEW OF THE MILITARY OPERATIONS FROM FEBRUARY 10 TO MARCH 31, 1918

By Lieutenant Colonel Richard T. Coiner
(Corps of Engineers, U. S. Army)

I. GENERAL

OVERSHADOWING all the news of the period under review, and indeed the news of many months past, looms the final launching of the great offensive for which the Germans have been so openly preparing and of which they have been as openly boasting. The early part of March witnessed the anticipated conclusion of peace between the Central Powers and Russia, quickly followed by the elimination of Rumania, also, from the ranks of the Allies. These events had been so thoroughly discounted that they created scarcely a ripple. Then began the German drive on the western front, concerning which all authorities agree with the Kaiser when he said, "We are at the decisive moment of the war." It is generally believed that the present battle, with the extensions of the field of action which may be expected to follow in its wake, will prove to be the Gettysburg of the Great War. Victory one way or the other does not mean the immediate ending of the war in favor of the victor, but it will in all probability indicate what the ultimate outcome must be.

The stroke fell on the British line extending southward from the Scarpe River for a length of about fifty miles. The Germans gained a great amount of territory, advancing nearly forty miles at the southern end of the section attacked. Here, however, they were checked, and as the month came to an end they were preparing their forces for a resumption of their effort.

At the close of this initial stage of the battle, General von Ludendorff, widely held to be the brains of the German General Staff, stated that the "victory has been won," adding however, "but nobody can see what will result from it." In this latter statement the General will find many to agree with him, but there exists a wide-spread doubt that the Germans have yet won a victory. It was expected that the Germans would make gains when they started their offensive, the Allied leaders freely stating that they could not hope to hold their positions intact in the face of determined attacks upon them. There can be no gainsaying, however, that the British lines held less firmly than was anticipated, and that the German gains were vastly greater than had been looked for. There is not the slightest doubt that the Germans have secured an initial success considerably more extensive than had been thought possible. A mere gain of territory does not, on the other hand, give them more than the semblance of a victory, under the existing conditions. The undoubted purpose of the German drive was to break the British line, not merely to push it back. Nothing less can prove of great ultimate benefit. Unless that end can be accomplished the entire movement must be considered a costly failure. Another deadlock, even at

Digitized by Google

the end of an advance considerably more extensive than that already achieved, will mean that the Germans have lost.

The German offensive has had at least one good effect. The imminence of the danger has finally induced the Allies to accept the principle of one central authority in control of all the forces on the western front. It was announced on March 29 that General Ferdinand Foch, Chief of the French General Staff and the French military member of the Inter-Ally Supreme War Council at Versailles, had been named as Generalissimo of all the allied forces in the western theatre of war. General Foch's authority does not, as yet, extend to the Italian theater, but it is thought probable that this will be the next development. In any event he is now in supreme command of the French, British, American, Belgian and Portuguese troops on the western front. This unity of command is a principle for which the American authorities have been contending ever since our entry into the war. The French, too, have favored it, as has Lloyd George, the British Premier. The majority in the British government has heretofore been unalterably opposed to surrendering control of the British forces, and it was not until the danger to the Allied cause from the German drive became so apparent that the Premier was able to give Britain's assent to the appointment of General Foch. The new Generalissimo is recognized as one of the foremost strategists of Europe, not only in the Allied countries but in the Central Powers as well. There can be no doubt that his excellent work in the various positions he has held during the earlier stages of the war have merited his elevation to the supreme command.

II. THE WESTERN FRONT

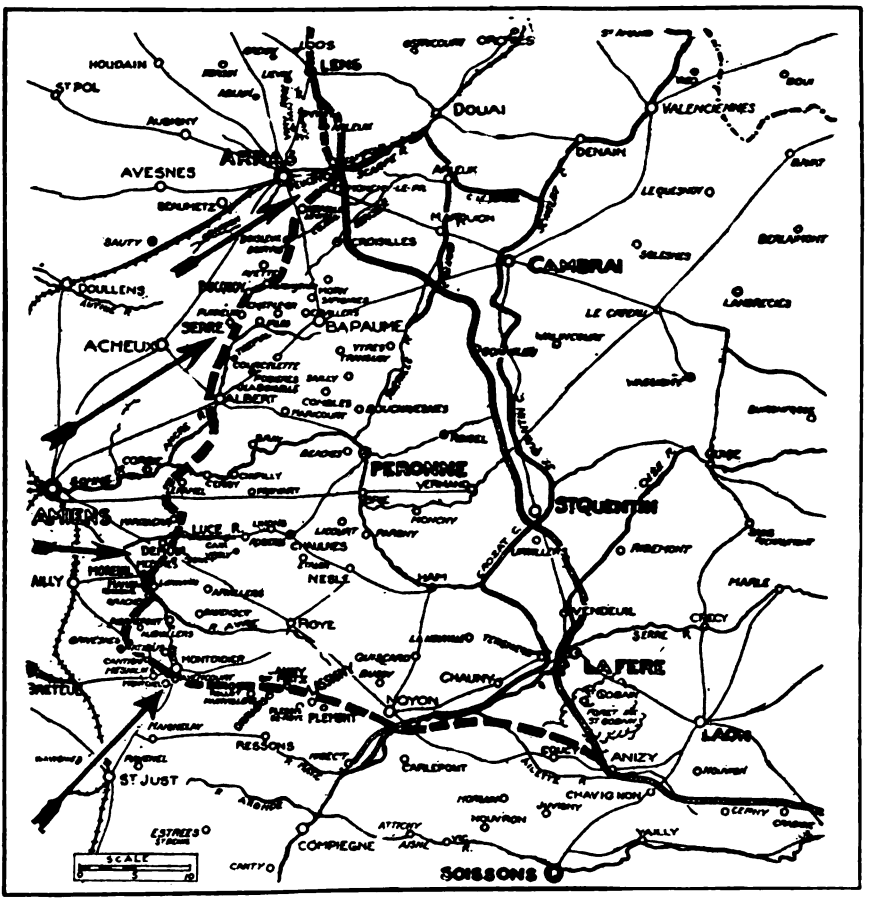
Until the last ten days of March, the entire period under review was characterized by artillery exchanges and raiding operations in constantly increasing number and strength. Though numerous raids were carried out by all the different armies on the front, it appeared that the Germans were more and more taking the initiative into their hands. There became evident a constantly growing tendency to increase the strength of the raiding parties and to facilitate their operations by a more intense and effective artillery preparation. Practically all that distinguished these magnified raids from true minor attacks was the fact that the raiders returned to their own lines after completing their task, instead of attempting to retain the ground they had overrun.

During the early part of March the Germans, in several instances, definitely passed to the warfare of the local attack, with an evident intention of holding the positions gained. The first of these attempts was made on the French front before Rheims. The French lines were heavily shelled on a front of about 16 miles extending from Lowre, northwest of the city, to the fort of La Pompelle, to the southeast. On March 1 the Germans attacked at several points on this line. The first attack was beaten back everywhere by the French defensive fire. A second assault, delivered by two battalions against La Pompelle, succeeded in gaining a lodgement in the outworks of the fort. The positions here were restored by a French counterattack the next day. This attack before Rheims was the nearest approach to major operations attempted on the French front proper, though there were numerous raids by both sides and the Germans delivered several unsuccessful minor assaults.

With the second week of March the

Digitized by Google

center of German activity shifted northward, their principal efforts being made in the vicinity of Houthulst Forest. Early on the morning of March 8 they attacked here after a powerful artillery preparation and established themselves in a portion of the British lines, enterprises were directed against the British at various points along the line. The heaviest were at Passchendaele, Polderhoek and Armentieres. A strong German assault against the Portuguese troops in the region of Laventie on the night of March 11 was repulsed with



SCENE OF THE GREAT GERMAN DRIVE

SHOWING THE FRONT AT THE BEGINNING OF THE OFFENSIVE AND THE LINE AT THE END OF MARCH. THE ARROWS SHOW THE LOCATION OF THE ALLIED COUNTER-ATTACKS IN PROGRESS AS THE MONTH CLOSED
(*From the N. Y. Times*)

but were later ejected. The fighting at this point was severe, the Germans clinging tenaciously to the ground they had gained and returning to the attack after they had been thrust out. Other severe losses. Paris reported this action as the most signal victory won by the Portuguese since their entry into the war.

One of the most notable features of

Digitized by Google

the despatches during the first part of March was the great amount of aerial activity chronicled. Not only was this true as regards the front, but also as to enterprises in rear of the lines. The Allied aviators maintained the supremacy of the air over the major part of the actual fighting front, but were, of course, unable to prevent German raiding squadrons from getting through the advanced zone and operating in rear. England was probably not attacked any more than usual, but Paris, which has heretofore been remarkably free from the unwelcome attentions of the German airmen, was heavily bombed on several occasions. Some of these attacks produced rather severe casualties. In all cases the raids were made by a large number of planes operating in several squadrons. Though the artillery and airplane defenses of Paris succeeded in barring the approach of most of the raiders, a few slipped through on every occasion and dropped their bombs within the city.

It has been suggested that the purpose of the Germans in making these attacks, apparently without military value, is to so work upon the fears of the civilian population as to force the detachment from the front of a large number of battle-planes, thus reducing the superiority in aerial strength which the Allies now possess. With the German offensive in view, it was at this time especially important that the Allied ascendency should be reduced if possible.

The Allies, too, have engaged in numerous bombing expeditions behind the enemy lines. They have, however, devoted most of their energies to the destruction of points of military importance. Tons of bombs were dropped upon factories, depots, railroads, cantonments and similar centers, the retention of which was of the greatest importance to the Germans.

The Germans so long delayed their much-heralded spring offensive that it began to be seriously questioned by some commentors whether they were really intending to deliver any blow at all. The continued dry weather and warm, sunshiny days had so dried out the ground that it was entirely feasible to begin active operations on a large scale. As the days passed and there was still no sign of any intention on the part of the Germans to take advantage of the initiative, which it was conceded now lay in their hands if they cared to avail themselves of it, the possibility of an offensive by the Allies began to be discussed by many reviewers. The Allied leaders gave no serious attention to such a move, however, well knowing that the Germans were laying their plans for the delivery of a heavy stroke when the time should be ripe.

The blow finally fell on March 21, when there was started by far the most powerful effort undertaken since the first forward thrust in 1914. The advance was preceded by a most intense artillery preparation, lasting only a few hours but compensating for its short duration by the extraordinary number of guns used. It has been stated that the artillery concentration was so great that there was an average of one gun to every twelve to fifteen yards on many sections of the long front, which extended from the Scarpe, near Arras, to the Oise in the vicinity of La Fere.

The infantry advance was begun at an early hour in the morning, the first assaults being delivered against the two flanks of the British salient opposite Cambrai. The Germans resorted to the tactics of dense assaulting lines following each other in close succession. Their losses were enormous, but by continually throwing fresh troops into the struggle the British were borne back by sheer weight of numbers. As soon as the initial success of the as-

Digitized by Google

sault against the Cambrai salient was assured, the movement was rapidly extended until the whole British front south of the Scarpe River was engaged. The defenders of the northern part of the line fell back slowly, resisting the German advance with great stubbornness and inflicting severe losses upon the assailants. There was, however, no respite from the German attacks. Exhausted by the continuous struggle and constantly opposed by fresh contingents of German reserves, who were thrown into the fight without stint, the British were forced to give ground steadily, if slowly.

In the sector west and south of St. Quentin the defense yielded ground more rapidly than in the northern area. The difference in the first days was so marked as to lead to the belief that the southern end of the line was rather weakly held, and that most of the strength had been concentrated farther north in the belief that the Oise front would not be seriously menaced. The retreat here was made in an orderly manner and the advance of the enemy was not unopposed, but the defenders were unable to offer any adequate resistance to the overwhelming masses confronting them.

General von Hutier was in command of the German troops operating between the Somme and the Oise. His troops captured Ham on March 23, reached Nesle the next day, and by the 26th had occupied Roye and were in position on a line extending northward from that place. On their extreme left, however, they were unable to move with such rapidity, encountering serious opposition from the French troops which had crossed from the southern bank of the Oise.

One of the prime objects of the German attack against the southern end of the British line was to sever the connection between the French and British, thus permitting operations against the right flank of the latter. With a gap once opened between the Allies, and the British right rolled back toward the north, the road to Amiens and thence down the Somme to the English Channel would be open. All direct communication between the allied armies would in this way be broken, leaving the Germans free to operate against either one separately, a result which would with practical certainty lead to an early victory for the Central Powers.

The success which attended the first German attacks southwest of St. Quentin seemed to augur well for the attainment of the preliminary step in this ambitious plan. With the retreat of the British right flank toward the west, the line immediately north of the Oise became constantly more and more attenuated. As events were proceeding, it could be but a matter of time until the thinning of the line in this section reached such a stage that the German masses would be able to overcome the steadily lessening opposition that was being offered to their advance, and would succeed in breaking through.

The French, however, quickly recognized the impending danger. Maintaining a firm hold on the southern bank of the Oise from the point where it touched the former line, they began throwing troops across to the north side of the river. Until March 25 they covered Noyon, while further reinforcements moved rapidly northward through Noyon to assist in checking the German advance. Some of these troops had penertated sufficiently far to aid the British in an action at Etalon, west of Nesle, on the 25th, while they appeared in considerable strength at Roye the next day, though still insufficient in numbers to stop the Germans. By the 27th the French had taken over the entire line from L'Echelle, on the Avre

Digitized by Google

River, through Beauvraignes to the Oise southwest of Noyon. They had finally been driven from Noyon on the 26th, but still held securely the southern bank of the Oise.

In the meantime the German attacks in the northern part of the battle area had made steady progress. The British lines in most parts of this sector held surprisingly well against the assaults delivered upon them, despite the overwhelmingly preponderance of the German forces. Soon, however, the loss of important supporting positions near the villages of Croiselles and Boursies on the northern face of the Cambrai salient and of Gouzeaucourt and Villers-Faucon on its southern flank so menaced the defenders that they were forced to retire along the whole adjoining front. Though constant, the retirement was slow and orderly throughout, delaying actions being fought at every favorable opportunity

The Germans pressed their successes with the utmost energy, throwing in large numbers of fresh troops at every sign of the slightest check. By the night of the 23rd, after a day of rapid retirement apparently made in an effort to reach positions on which the alignment might be rectified, the British line ran approximately through Bapaume, Combles, Peronne, and thence southward along the Somme. No time was lost by the Germans in beginning operations against these new positions. The army of General von Below pushed southwestward from the neighborhood of Croiselles in an effort to outflank Bapaume. At the same time General von der Marwitz drove directly against the line between Bapaume and Peronne, while other groups farther south attacked the positions along the Somme. The southern flank of the Somme line was uncovered by the loss of Ham, and it was not long before the Germans had secured several crossings and began to pour across the river. During the 24th the troops of von Below's command secured some important points north and northwest of Bapaume. Under this threat the British withdrew from the ruined village on the evening of that day, after repulsing the Germans in a furious struggle which had been raging since morning in its vicinity. On the 25th von Below reached the Ancre at Irles, where he gained contact with the forces of von der Marwitz which had pressed in south of Bapaume.

At this stage of the operations the British line north of the Somme ran through Bray, Albert, Beaumont-Hamel, Puisieux, Bucquoy, Boiry, and Henin to the original line south of the Scarpe. From the Somme to the southward the line extended through Rosieres to the west of Roye, joining the French on the Avre River.

The extensive German gains north of the Somme were now at an end. There was desperate fighting throughout the rest of the month, but in the main the British line held fast, though the Germans scored slight successes in a few localities. After a short pause for purposes of readjustment, the armies of von Below and von der Marwitz moved to the attack of Albert and the positions to the south on March 26 and 27. Albert fell on the 27th, and with its loss the line as far south as the Somme, including the positions around Bray, were drawn back. Further attempts to advance here were frustrated.

On March 28 the chief German attack was delivered east of Arras, at the extreme northern end of the area of activities. This assault is reported as comparable in intensity with the powerful blows which had forced in the British line before Cambrai the week before. A few front line positions were taken at fearful cost, but the assailants failed signally in their

Digitized by Google

attempt to compromise the defenses of Arras. It is stated that the Germans in this attack used a concentration of 20,000 men to the mile. They returned to the assault again and again, deluging the British positions with a hurricane of fire in the interims. It was not until nightfall that they finally accepted their repulse and abandoned their costly enterprise. The insistence of the Germans upon trying to advance at this point, even at a fearful cost, was due to the advantageous positions occupied by the British. Vimy Ridge and the Ridge of Notre Dame command the territory both to the east and to the south. They thus afford exceptional opportunities for observation over much of the field south to the Somme, and give the artillery of their possessors an appreciable advantage. So long as the British retain these positions their line has a firm buttress upon which it may rest, as well as an excellent base from which an offensive return might be launched at the German rear, should the latter's gains be pushed much farther. In fact it would be most unwise for the Germans to advance any material distance to the westward leaving such positions on their flank.

The British were driven from the village of Ayette on March 29. The next day they delivered a smart counterattack at Serre, retaking the village and capturing 230 prisoners. In general the last few days of the month saw a cessation of the advance on a broad front, which had characterized the beginning of the offensive. Instead there was a marked tendency toward a series of more or less local actions for the purpose of bettering conditions at particular points.

South of the Somme much the same state of affairs soon transpired though the general advance continued longer than north of the river. On March 28 the Germans entered Montdidier and Pierrepont, the general line of the advance extending almost due north from the latter point. On the 29th they took Mezieres, and an attempt to capture Moreuil, on the Avre, led to severe and protracted fighting. The Germans were at first successful here, but they were shortly driven out again by a counterattack. The struggle continued all day with fluctuating success. At the close of the day the village remained in the hands of the Allies, but their hold was none too secure and it was realized that their tenure was not final. On this same day the French began a series of attacks against Montdidier, which lay at a sharp bend in the German line. They were unsuccessful in driving the Germans from their principal objective, but secured the villages of Ayencourt and Montchel, just south of Montdidier, on the 30th.

The Germans succeeded in making several small gains on March 30. Particularly was this true in the region of the juncture between the French and British along the Luce. Here they took the villages of Hangard, Demuin and Abercourt. They were immediately counterattacked and a most sanguinary engagement ensued, lasting the entire day. The reports of the two sides are somewhat in conflict as to the final result in this action, but apparently the Germans retained most of their gains. At the same time that the struggle in the valley of the Luce was taking place, the Germans were driving ahead west of Montdidier, capturing Mesnil and Fontaine. An attempt on the next day to extend these gains to include the village of Grivesnes was repulsed by the French.

These last German attacks had for their immediate objective the Amiens-Paris railroad, which runs north and south only five to six miles west of the battle lines, and the city of Amiens itself. Amiens is located on the Somme

Digitized by Google

a short distance below its junction with the Avre, in the valley of which the Germans are now operating. It possesses great importance as the junction of all the roads and railroads in this section. It is, moreover, the main British base for all the armies on this part of the front. Its capture would prove a most severe blow to the Allies. The German drive toward Amiens in the last days of the month made such slight progress that it might be said to have been stopped. There were, however, evidences that the Germans were making preparations for a renewal of the attempt.

The southern face of the new German salient, that is the line from Montdidier through Lassigny to the Oise south of Noyon and along that stream to the east, was also the scene of furious fighting during the last few days of March. Both the Germans and the French made repeated assaults upon the positions held by their opponents, and each achieved some successes. The net result of the operations in this sector was, however, practically nil. The general line of contact between the opposing forces remained essentially as it was.

As the month closed it was evident that the first phase of the great German offensive was at an end. The initial rapid advance by which the Allied forces were overwhelmed and swept back over the whole front had stopped. As the general advance became slower it distintegrated into local attacks delivered against particular sectors of the line. These in turn became smaller in the extent of the front assaulted and in the depth of penetration secured, until by the end of the month the advance had practically ceased. This pause in the offensive can be considered nothing more than a temporary phase. Under modern conditions it appears impossible for offensive operations to be continued without intervals of comparative inactivity. These are necessary for readjustments in the attacking forces, for relieving the spent troops by fresh reserves from the rear, and above all for bringing up the artillery and the enormous quantities of ammunition and supplies that are now required for the successful prosecution of any offensive movement. The delay in the operations should prove of at least as much advantage to the Allies as to the Germans, since it will give them a respite in which to increase the strength of their positions and to rearrange their troops to meet the renewal of the drive when it comes.

The mass tactics employed by the Germans in their attacks has already been referred to. The dense attacking lines offered ideal targets to the artillery and machine guns of the defenders, so that the German losses were very heavy, as must inevitably be the case under such circumstances. All accounts of the fighting, including the Allied official statements, commented extensively upon this phase. Some estimates placed the German losses during the first week of the offensive at five to six times those of the Allies. these are, however, pure guesses, based upon very little positive information.

No reliable figures as to the losses have yet been given out. On the 29th it was reported from Berlin that 70,000 prisoners and over 1100 guns had been captured. London stated, however, that the British losses in guns had been just over 600. Of course the Germans took enormous quantities of munitions and supplies in overrunning such a large extent of territory, despite the fact that the British destroyed all that they could. It is reported that among the things captured were many British tanks, 100 of which fell into their hands at one point, evidently a "tankdrome."

German tanks came into action after

Digitized by Google

the first days of the advance, and are stated to have given a good account of themselves. It would appear that the German tanks, of which we have heretofore heard only the vaguest reports, are of two classes. One of these is considerably larger and more powerful than any employed before, while the other is smaller and faster. The Germans also used a number of the captured British tanks, turning them against their former owners.

The American troops in France have not yet entered into any extensive operations. More and more are, however, constantly coming into the front lines for training and experience. During the period under review they took part in a great many raids, in some cases by themselves and in others in conjunction with the French troops in whose company they have been acquiring familiarity with modern methods of fighting. In addition to the American sector proper, on the southern face of the St. Mihiel salient, our troops have appeared at four other points along the front, where they are associated with the French. One of the most active of these additional sectors was east and southeast of Luneville.

It was announced on March 29 that General Pershing had tendered the entire man-power and resources of the American forces to General Foch for use when and where he might care to employ them. The offer was promptly accepted. Up to the end of March there was no news to indicate what use would be made of the Americans, but it was predicted that some of the divisions which had been longest in training would be sent at once to the scene of the German drive and there thrown into the struggle against the advance of the invaders. The American troops were reported to be on the move at the close of the month, but nothing was given out as to the direction of their march or its destination. It has been estimated that General Pershing is in a position to furnish about 100,000 men capable of being used at once.

III. THE RUSSIAN SITUATION

The Russian policy of "no war but no peace" which was announced by the Bolsheviki on February 10 and mentioned in the last of these reviews, was not satisfactory to Germany. The German leaders insisted that they must have a definite acceptance of their terms. The situation in Ukrainia was also disquieting. The Bolsheviki were carrying on a campaign with the forces of the Kiev Rada in which the latter were steadily losing ground. It began to appear that the Central powers were in a fair way to lose the advantages which they had apparently gained through the conclusion of a separate peace with Ukrainia. The Bolsheviki were constantly sending troops from the former front to the Ukraine. It was essential that this should be stopped, and that the Ukrainians should be strengthened. The Germans accordingly announced that the Russian government, by its statement of February 10, was considered to have denounced the armistice agreement of December 15, and that hostilities would therefore be renewed at noon on February 18, after a lapse of seven days from the denouncement.

Promptly at the designated time German troops began to advance into Russia. The first troops to move were those along the Dvina and those in Volhynia. Dvinsk, in the former sector, and Lutsk, in the latter, were seized without opposition. The movement was quickly taken up along the whole front.

This energetic action on the part of the Germans apparently took the Bolshevik leaders completely by surprise.

Digitized by Google

They seem to have believed that their declaration announcing the abandonment of the war would be satisfactory, or at least that it would prevent any further warlike demonstrations. When it was realized that the German forces were engaged in a general forward movement the Petrograd government attempted to stop the advance by agreeing to accept the terms of peace which they had formerly refused to consider. The Germans now increased the severity of their terms to include the cession of a further large section of northern Russia and the payment of an indemnity of $1,500,000,000. It was further demanded that the terms be accepted immediately, in writing and properly authenticated, with the understanding that a formal treaty of peace must be signed before the cessation of active operations could be considered.

A not inconsiderable proportion of the Bolsheviki leaders favored the rejection of the German demands and a resumption of the fighting, but the "peace at any price" element was in the majority. Representatives of the German and Russian governments signed the treaty of peace embodying the latest terms at Brest-Litovsk on March 3. The Bolsheviki made no attempt to secure concessions, fearing that any delay might lead to new demands. The treaty was ratified on March 16 by a Soviet of Soviets, a congress of delegates from the various local councils throughout Russia, which was assembled in Moscow.

During the time that the Russians were attempting to come to an agreement, the German advance continued steadily, meeting with practically no opposition. The column which moved along the railroad from Riga toward Petrograd encountered the only considerable resistance that was offered to any of the German armies. The Russians rallied to the defense of their capital, making their stand in the region about Pskov, at the southern end of Lake Peipus. There was severe but rather confused fighting here for several days. Before the end of the active operations, however, the Germans had secured definite possession of Pskov and the chief points in its vicinity.

The greatest advance was made at the extreme southern extremity of the line. The force which occupied Lutsk at the beginning of the new operations did not pause there, but kept on to Rovno, which was entered on February 20. The movement was continued rapidly in the direction of Kiev, reaching that city on March 1. The Ukrainian capital had been captured by the Bolsheviki on February 8. Finding themselves in serious straits, the Ukrainians called upon the Central Powers for aid, which the latter were nothing loth to give. In fact it is not improbable that the situation in the Ukraine had a great deal to do with the attitude which the Germans assumed toward the Bolsheviki offer to stop fighting.

With the conclusion of the peace treaty, the German advance in Russia proper stopped. The Germans had advanced their lines an average of about 200 miles, the distance covered being fairly uniform throughout. In the north, about Reval and Pskov, the gain was less than 200 miles, while in the Ukraine it was more; elsewhere it was practically constant. The line now ran in general along the Dnieper River from Kiev to Orsha, north of Mogilev; thence through a country of small lakes and streams via Vitebsk to Pskov, at the southern end of Lake Peipus, which it then followed to the northern extremity, extending thence due north to the coast, a distance of about 40 miles. This is probably the best and shortest line that could be found in the interior

Digitized by Google

of Russia, and one admirably adapted for holding with a relatively small force in case of need. Berlin announced that the Germans in their advance captured 6800 officers, 57,000 men, 2400 guns, 5000 machine guns, and great quantities of transport, including locomotives, cars, motor trucks and other vehicles.

The Germans operating in the Ukraine for the purpose of suppressing the Bolsheviki movement there continued to advance despite the cessation of hostilities in the north. We thus have the curious spectacle of active operations in one theater between forces who have agreed upon peace in another. The relief of Kiev was accomplished by a compact column which moved rapidly straight upon its objective. The expedition then split into a number of columns which operated to the east and northeast clearing the country of the Bolshevik bands.

An apparently independent German expedition began working along the northern shore of the Black Sea early in March. Odessa, the chief city of southern Russia, was occupied on March 12. Continuing eastward the Germans entered the great grain port of Nikolayev, and by the end of March had penetrated as far as Kherson. Russian reports stated that Odessa had been retaken by Bolshevik troops at the close of the month, but as there have been no confirmatory details this is probably incorrect.

As was anticipated, the collapse of Russia has compelled Rumania to make peace also. The experience of this little nation in the war has been peculiarly tragic. A victim of Russian treachery when she was induced to enter the war and was then betrayed, the Russian revolution has completed her undoing. Cut off from outside support and without a base of supplies, she was forced to accept whatever terms were offered. The conditions on which peace has finally been made are disheartenings drastic. Dobrudja as far as the Danube has been given up, a trade route to the Black Sea by way of Constanza being guaranteed to Rumania. Austria has been given the western part of Rumania, including the Iron Gates of the Danube and the control of the western passes through the mountains. Economic measures favorable to the Central Powers have been granted. Rumania must demobilize eight divisions of her army at once and the rest as soon as the trouble with Russia is settled. "The Rumanian Government undertakes to support with all its strength the transport of troops of the Central Powers through Moldavia and Bessarabia to Odessa."

Though the last mentioned requirement is not especially onerous in its physical accomplishment, the idea that this afflicted country should have to become in effect an ally of its former enemies in the carrying out of their designs proved to be one of the least acceptable of all the conditions. With the acquisition of Dobrudja, and with the Germans in control of the Odessa region, the Central Powers hold practically all of the coast line of the Black Sea. This may well prove of great importance should the war continue far into the future. The control of the Black Sea is, indeed, even now a noticeable advantage to the Turks in their operations in Armenia.

IV. THE ITALIAN FRONT

On no part of the Italian front were there any extensive operations during the period under review. Beginning on February 10 and continuing for several days thereafter, the Austrians made a number of desperate but fruitless attempts to recover the important ground which had been wrested from them during the preceding fortnight.

Digitized by Google

The total failure of the Austrians to attain even a partial success in these assaults seems to have been due to the superiority of the Italian artillery, aided by that of the French and British. In addition to having a greater number of guns, the Allied gunners are in possession of the better positions. With the assistance of the observation stations on the heights they had just won, they were enabled to deliver a concentrated cross-fire upon the relatively few and constricted avenues of approach open to the Austrians.

After the middle of February there was no activity of importance. The front has since maintained the condition of affairs that is usually described by the phrase "a quiet sector." There has been considerable artillery fire but the infantry has engaged in nothing more than raids and patrols.

It has several times been reported from Rome that the activity in rear of the Austrian lines in the mountains is indicative of an intention on their part to renew more active operations at the first favorable opportunity The mountains still remain locked in snow, but this condition will probably not last much longer. The latest estimate of the strength of the forces on this front places the number of Austrian divisions at 42, with only 3 German divisions remaining of those which assisted in the Isonzo drive last year. While this is a considerably less force than was engaged in the attacks before the snows came, it is still amply strong to make a resumption of the offensive not improbable.

The situation in Italy is now vastly improved over what it was last year. The recent Italian gains have made the front in the mountains of much greater potential strength, while the elapsed time has given an opportunity to consolidate the position throughout in a manner which was impossible before. The Italian troops themselves are also in better shape than they were.

V. OTHER FRONTS

About the middle of February the Russian forces in Turkish Armenia began to withdraw toward the frontier. Coincident with this retirement, Turkish troops advanced from the west and occupied the evacuated territory. This Turkish activity quickly spread to the north, and an offensive was developed along the coast of the Black Sea. On the 20th the town of Platana was seized just as the Russians were in the act of abandoning it. Pushing on to the east, the Turks occupied the city of Trebizond without difficulty. Under other circumstances the recapture of Trebizond by the Turks would have been a matter of the greatest importance. In view of the general Russian retirement, however, the city must have fallen to the Turks in a few days in any event.

The Turkish advance has continued steadily, if slowly, since it was started. Erzerum was entered about the middle of March. Numerous massacres of the Armenian inhabitants of the country have been reported. The bulk of the population of Turkish Armenia was slaughtered in the great massacres of 1915. Most of those who escaped fled across the Russian frontier, but there still remained a considerable number in the territory conquered by the Grand Duke Nicholas. As many of these as possible are now fleeing to Russia. All that the Turks find are apparently being killed at once.

The evacuation of Armenia and Persia by the Russians constitutes a serious menace to the British expedition in Mesopotamia. With the support of their former allies withdrawn, the British right flank will be in the air. To make the flank secure would require an

Digitized by Google

extension of front which the force at its present strength could not accomplish without seriously weakening the line throughout.

Despite these possible difficulties, the British have as yet evinced no intention of retiring. Instead they have made an extended advance up the Euphrates. The movement was begun on February 20, when the Turks were driven from Khana Burayet, fourteen miles west of Ramadieh, which was captured last fall. On the morning of March 9 the British occupied Hit, 80 miles west of Bagdad. The Turkish garrison retreated rapidly up the Euphrates, pursued by British airplanes, which caused severe casualties by means of bombs and machine gun fire. The main British column followed the retreating Turks by forced marches, finally overtaking them and completely routing them with the capture of 3000 prisoners. The advance was continued and by the end of the month the British had reached a point 45 miles above Hit.

In a series of brilliant attacks on February 19, 20 and 21, the British Palestine expedition cleared the Turks from the territory they had been holding west of the Dead Sea. For the first two days the Turks resisted stubbornly, but were gradually forced back. After the country between Jerusalem and the Dead Sea had been cleared, the British took Jericho, fourteen miles north of Jerusalem, on the 21st. The Turks then fell back to the east bank of the Jordan as far north as the Wadi Auje. In the early days of March the British forced the river and established bridgeheads at a number of points, but did not push their successes for a time. On March 22nd, however, they started a determined offensive east of the Jordan. By the night of the 24th the head of their advancing columns had left the river nine miles in rear. The progress through the difficult mountainous country was opposed by both Turkish and German troops, prisoners of both nationalities being captured. As the month closed the British were closing in on Amman, about 25 miles east of the Jordan. Mounted troops reached the Hedjaz railroad and destroyed several miles of track.

West of the Jordan General Allenby's command now occupies a line some 60 miles in length, extending from Arsuf, on the coast, in a generally southeasterly direction to the river at a point about 30 miles north of Jerusalem. Some observers see in the northward movement of the Palestine expedition and the advance of the troops from Mesopotamia up the Euphrates, a concerted threat upon Aleppo, the important Turkish base. If such be indeed the plan, the danger of Aleppo is not acute, as both British forces are now about equidistant from that city and over 250 miles away.

VI. NAVAL OPERATIONS

At one A. M. on February 15 a German destroyer flotilla made a sudden descent on the British light patrol in the Straits of Dover. The patrol was engaged in hunting down a submarine which had been sighted. Being only lightly armed, the British vessels were helpless when the Germans got among them. One trawler and seven drifters were sunk. The raid was evidently made with the object of interfering with the British anti-submarine warfare, which has been very successful of late. It has been asserted that eighty per cent. of the German submarines leaving port fail to return.

The losses in merchant vessels due to the German submarine activities continue to be one of the most serious problems of the war. Official figures recently given out show that from the beginning of the war to the end of 1917 the total loss among the merchant ves-

Digitized by Google

sels of the world outside the Central Powers was 11,827,572 tons. During the same period the mercantile shipbuilding output was 6,606,275 tons. There have been captured and put in service 2,589,000 tons of enemy vessels. The net loss of non-Germanic shipping is thus 2,632,297 tons. During the year 1917 alone the U-boats sank more tonnage than the Allies and neutrals have built since the beginning of the war. The shipyards have now begun to gain upon the submarines, however, and Sir Eric Geddes has stated that the U-boats are being sunk as rapidly as they are being built. It is estimated that the total existing non-German tonnage is about 42,000,000. During March the Allies have commandeered and put in service all the Dutch vessels which were laid up in their ports, thus adding to the tonnage in active operation.

The British hospital ship *Glenart Castle,* outward bound and with all lights burning, was torpedoed and sunk in Bristol Channel on the morning of February 26. On March 10 the hospital ship *Guilford Castle,* inward bound with 450 wounded from East Africa on board, was attacked by a submarine in the same vicinity. The first torpedo missed, but the second one struck the vessel in the bow. She nevertheless managed to make Avonmouth, where the wounded were landed without mishap.

After cruising for fifteen months in the Atlantic, Pacific and Indian Oceans, the German auxiliary cruiser *Wolf,* one of the most successful commerce destroyers of the war, arrived safely at a home port on February 24. The *Wolf* captured eleven vessels during her long cruise. One captured vessel, the British steamer *Turitella,* was converted into a second raider and operated in the Gulf of Aden. The *Turitella* was finally run to earth by a British cruiser, and her crew was captured after they had sunk their vessel. During the *Wolf's* many months at sea she was wholly dependent for coal and supplies upon the vessels she could capture.

Digitized by Google

MILITARY NOTES

FOURTH OFFICERS' TRAINING CAMPS

The official announcement of the Fourth Officers' Training Camps was issued by the Adjutant General's office the middle of April. The camps are to open May 15, 1918, and close September 1, 1918, and are for "enlisted men selected from the Regular Army, National Guard and National Army, and civilians selected from designated educational institutions giving military instruction under Government supervision."

No provision is made, whatsoever, for civilians at large. The general plan will follow along the lines of the Third Officers' Camps, that is, the Training Schools will be held in the divisional cantonments and camps themselves, and not at Plattsburg, Ft. Sheridan, Ft. Oglethorpe, Ft. Myer, and other points where the First and Second Officers' Camps were held. Two per cent of the total enlisted strength of the Division or detached unit will be accepted. All applications will have to be made by enlisted men through regular military channels.

The civilian applications are confined to:

(1) Members of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps units who will complete the senior course this present year.

(2) Members of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps units who have completed one year's course of same, and since January 1, 1917, have received not less than 300 hours of military instruction under the supervision of an officer of the Army.

(3) Certain graduates of educational institutions which have earned Government recognition through maintaining a course of military instruction under the supervision of an officer of the Army duly detailed, who have received not less than one year's military training at same.

A list is given of the educational institutions in question, and the memorandum provides that all applications by such men must be made to the Professor of Military Science and Tactics on duty at the respective educational institutions.

The age limits for all such applicants are between 20 years and nine months and thirty-two years.

All applications must be made by May 1, 1918. In view of the shortness of the notice, the time for receiving applications and preparing these camps, considerable confusion has ensued.

RED CROSS FOOD FOR AMERICAN PRISONERS IN GERMANY

In view of the increased activities of the American Army in France, and the inevitable number of American prisoners that will be taken by the Germans, it is heartening to note the provisions made by the Red Cross to provide food for the American taken as prisoners. Apparently, the Red Cross has been wide awake and on the job. They shipped, sometime ago, emergency supplies to various prison camps, in anticipation of the arrival of the Americans.

Digitized by Google

The first camp was at Tuchel in West Prussia. According to their announcement they hoped to stock all German prison camps with emergency supplies in the near future. There are some two hundred main prison camps in Germany, all told. The plan followed provides for a ten pound parcel containing food, toilet articles and clothing. These are sent to a prisoner every two weeks. Each parcel contains a return postcard, on which the prisoner enters the receipt of the parcel. These cards are immediately sent back to the Committee at Berne, Switzerland, and in this way a recheck is kept on all parcels so sent.

WRITE CHEERY LETTERS TO OUR SOLDIERS

An official statement from the War Department calls attention to the complaint made in the Army Divisions that many soldiers absent themselves without leave because of the receipt of discouraging letters from home. A Division Inspector reports that in Ohio, of 100 enlisted men tried by court-martial for desertion from National Guard Regiments, he believed fully 90 per cent gave as their reason for deserting the fact that "they had received letters from home to the effect that a wife, sister, or mother, was either dying, very ill, or in destitute circumstances and begging them to come home at once. Many of the men admitted that when they arrived home they often found that the letter had exaggerated conditions."

The Department urges at length that "home letters to soldiers should be full of family incidents and cheerful home gossip, which would encourage him by giving him confidence that his family and his friends stand behind him in the great enterprise he is undertaking. With many of these young soldiers fresh from home, a certain amount of homesickness is inevitable, and while the Army does its best to make the surroundings pleasant and comfortable, and provides proper amusement," it is obvious that much can be done by the families in their home letters. Here is evidently one way in which all can help to do their bit.

EMPLOYMENT OF PRISONERS OF WAR

The Chief of Staff has issued regulations providing for the classification of prisoners and enemy aliens and their employment. There are two general classes: (a) Prisoners of War; (b) Interned Enemy Aliens. All classes of prisoners are required to do the necessary work for the upkeep of their prison barracks, excepting commissioned officers. Prisoners of war, excepting officers, warrant, petty and non-commissioned officers, may be required to work in the public service, and may be authorized to work on their own account. Interned enemy aliens will not be held for compulsory labor but may be authorized, with their consent, to work as provided for prisoners of war. The rules provided are reasonable and humane. That is, prisoners will not be required to work longer than eight hours a day, except when employed at agricultural labor, when the length of the working day will be ten hours. The compensation when working for the Government will be fixed by the Government, and when working for private individuals will be matter of contract arrangement between individuals and the representatives of the Government. There are further regulations governing this matter that are all along the same reasonable lines.

Digitized by Google

MISTAKES *in* MILITARY TRAINING

By a Trained Observer

THE purpose of military training, during the present emergency at least, is to develop within the shortest possible time troops fitted to attain success in battle.

Has a satisfactory degree of progress been made towards this end through the system being followed in our training camps since last Fall?

Let us see briefly what has happened, and why, and what might have been done better and how this lesson can be applied to the future.

LACK OF PLAN

1. There has not been a consistent systematic course of training laid down. The War Department has not clearly indicated either what results an infantry command is to achieve in a given time, or what is to be done from week to week. Two circulars, inconsistent with each other, have been issued on this subject, but each was more destructive than helpful. They attempted to state just how an infantry organization should spend its hours, but in such compartively general terms as to serve only to discourage the initiative of unit commanders without being sufficiently specific to fill the gap thus created. Moreover, the circulars demanded so many hours on each branch of training regardless of results.

It is realized that the above statement will be heatedly denied. The proof, however, is that from all divisions comes the same story, the requirement of certain hours on certain general divisions of work, often utterly impossible to conform to, and no clear understanding as to the results desired.

Take one division as an example of recent experience. In the first circular considerable emphasis was laid on construction of trenches, and it was ordered that a trench system should be carefully laid out by the engineers. After some delay, while the warm weather was rapidly departing, the chief engineer of that division traced out of a text book the plan, already long outdated, of a trench system and laid it down on a piece of ground unsuited for this plan, even when it was reasonably modern.

Just as the troops were getting well broken in to take advantage of the few remaining weeks of weather during which consistent outdoor work was possible, they were called off to dig these trenches. Several weeks were spent at this, without assistance or guidance from anyone who had had any true experience in such work. Things had just begun to go well, however, when suddenly all work was abandoned.

Then, at last, a short course in field fortifications was started. It was continued just long enough to let the ground become frozen solidly—meanwhile the trenches, which might have been completed, were left untouched: then work on the trenches was resumed and continued all through the winter, often with the thermometer at zero or below, always with the ground frozen hard, greatly hampering the work.

On the approach of spring about a week's work was required to put the trenches in condition to withstand the spring thaw. Work, however, was stopped. As expected, the trenches have fallen in and become completely disorganized.

In thinking of this situation it is well to consider not only the loss of time that can never be regained, but the effect on the minds and spirits of both officers and men.

Digitized by Google

NO UNIFORMITY OF TRAINING

2. Owing to lack of adequate direction or supervision, no two units have had a uniform training.

Dependent on the views of division commanders, or commanders of lower units, each unit has specialized on the features that appealed to its responsible officers. In some cases this has been principally close order drill and interior guard duty.

It hardly needs to be stated that it is almost essential that the commander of troops should be able to rely upon the reasonable adequacy and uniformity of the training of his troops.

ESPRIT DE CORPS IMPAIRED

3. The organization and esprit de corps of the National Army Division has been materially impaired by constant transfers.

Whether or not troops are first passed through training companies or battalions where they receive their uniform fundamental training before joining their final organization, it would seem desirable, and in fact is recognized as important, that they should as soon as possible be attached to a permanent organization with, if possible, men from their own locality.

At first the National Army Divisions were filled up to full war strength. All started with great enthusiasm to train these units. Officers and men were of the best material, the spirit was unsurpassed. Gradually a process of depletion and dispersion began. Successive detachments were called and sent to widely scattered places and to different regiments — regular Army, National Guard, special detachments, etc. No one was told when this process would end and in fact it continued until a bare skeleton of organizations remained in some camps.

By this process not only were men from the same locality, in spite of the assurances formerly given, scattered, but the units from which they were drawn were disorganized time after time, until, in some cases, so few men were left that real drills were out of the question and men and officers greatly discouraged. Such conditions do not promote military efficiency.

INTERRUPTION OF TRAINING

4. Partly as a result of the above depletions the fatigue work necessary to the maintenance of the camps has made such heavy demands on the men remaining that much of their time has been taken for non-military duties. Even more detrimental is the fact that this has made continuity of training impossible. No plan has been perfected to form "fatigue" regiments out of the many men unfit for other duty, and so make it possible to give the fighting troops continuous training.

In many cases the Germans put men into battle after 12 weeks training, the English after 14 weeks. This may at first seem impossible, yet a glance at the training schedules of those weeks indicate how much more possible it would be than to put our men in after double that time.

Why is this?

One reason has been the deficiencies in equipment. Men cannot learn to use automatic rifles without automatic rifles and plenty of cartridges, or grenades without real grenades, and so on.

But another reason has been not so much the inexperience of the majority of the officers so newly created, for they are particularly keen for all the work that is tinctured with modern methods, but the lack of initiative and guidance from the officers of more mature experience. They have too often failed to devise ways and means to practice both men and officers in actual combat exercises.

As to the observance of exactness in

Digitized by Google

the army paper work and close order drill they have been severe task masters, but there certainly has been a lack of sufficient training in the instruments or tactics of actual battle.

Of course there are many units where all of the conditions outlined do not exist today, but some of them have existed in all the camps and most of them in many.

It is of the greatest importance that the mistakes already made should not be repeated as to the new drafts, and yet we understand that it is proposed to undertake to fill up the depleted units by bringing in the new draft in something like ten instalments. This is a mistake. Instead of carrying each company forward to the highest possible degree of training the attention of all officers will be distracted by trying to work men who are in ten different stages of development, or those men who have already satisfactorily passed one stage will be indefinitely held back until the most backward catch up.

It would seem almost that a statement of the situation made obvious the remedies. The following suggestions are made:

1. That the careful preparation, systematization and overseeing of the military training of infantry be placed on one responsible head, with full authority to enforce the study and application of modern lessons.

2. That drafted men, perhaps after a short course of preliminary training, be sent at once to the organization in which they are ultimately to serve, and be kept there.

3. That line organizations be filled up to war strength and allowed to develop their permanent organization and personnel.

4. That a maximum of training for battle (including the use of actual material of war) and a minimum of non-military duty be given line troops and officers.

5. That training be in charge of officers who have had experience, or, if that is impossible, instruction in conditions of modern warfare.

6. That commanders of all organizations be held responsible for producing definite, stated results.

Digitized by Google

"SALEM WITCHCRAFT" PHILOSOPHY

From the New York Tribune.

Digitized by Google

A LETTER *from* HAL *to* DAD

"National Service" herewith presents the second of a series of "Letters from Hal to Dad," by Charles W. Jackson.—THE EDITORS.

Dear Dad:

It is a mighty encouraging thing to know that the Field Marshal of the armchair army is conserving, but both Mr. Hoover and your son can suggest other things that should be conserved before postage stamps. Although every hour brings a new thrill over here, every one of us looks for letters from home like a submarine looks for munition ships.

Since my last letter I have seen much. But most of it would be appreciated by the censor alone. The censors are selfish things, that invariably amputate the good stuff so that there is no danger of it being enjoyed by others.

But this much I can say without fear of censorship. Everything that I have seen makes me glad that I am here. This is the biggest thing in history, and I am glad from the top of my head to the soles of my feet that I am having a chance to do my bit for the happiness of the world.

Last week I spent about one-tenth as much time as I want to in a city you have read about ever since you were able to read. It is about as much a fortress as Mason City, Iowa. The population at the present time consists of children, women, old men, crippled soldiers, disarmed soldiers and dignitaries.

I arrived one morning just after the sun had a good start on his daily trip with my eyes about the size of butter plates. Bill Henderson was with me. We matched to see who would pay for the taxicab to ride around town and when Bill lost, I had visions of him trying to borrow money. We rode all morning and Bill didn't have the nerve to look at the taximeter.

When the time really came to pay the bill, Captain Henderson squared his shoulders and walked boldly forward. Bill knows about as much French as I do, so we couldn't understand what the driver said, but the figures on the taximeter looked like $20.75. The shock was too much for Bill.

The debate that followed would have been mighty interesting for any one who would have been able to understand both sides of it.

It wound up, of course, with Bill discovering that the bill was only 20 francs and 75 centimes. I don't know how much that is in money, but you can buy almost a basketful of centimes for $1.00.

But it was the afternoon that I wanted to tell you about more than anything else.

We had just finished lunch. We were sitting out on the sidewalk in front of a cafe, drinking coffee out of glass. The French have a fancy name for it, but I know you wouldn't understand what it was anyhow, so I am explaining it in simple English when I say it is coffee out of a glass.

All of a sudden something started. Automobiles, fire department, children, men, women, church bells and Americans all started to make a noise. People were filing into the subway as if they were going to a ball game. Others were after choice basements.

Yes, the Hun was coming. It was

Digitized by Google

an air raid—and I was at last to see the thing that had filled our papers for months.

It was about a half hour before Fritz really reached there. There were five of him.

All around the city anti-aircraft guns boomed like mad. But Fritz was so high up that they didn't bother him at all. They just came sailing over the city as if they were on parade.

I couldn't understand where the French airplanes were. Fritz seemed to have things his own way.

Then Fritz started his dirty work.

I can't tell you the places that were hit, of course. One bomb hit about a half mile from where we were standing. It killed a child's mother. The father was at the front. Another bomb killed an old man and his wife and wrecked their home. They had three sons in the army.

But the most pathetic thing of all, was a young girl who was almost burned to death while she was trying to save her invalid mother.

While we were watching Fritz drop his bombs something happened. We saw a tiny speck so high in the sky that I could hardly realize at first that it had come from the earth. It sailed around for awhile and then suddenly plunged right at the leading Boche airplane.

Oh, Dad, you should have seen it! The French fliers had gone up in the air much higher than the Germans and then dived right after them. The first speck that we saw took off the first machine and it came down in flames. Then other machines came out of the clouds that were above and a royal fight started. I saw two German planes come down. I don't know whether the others got away or not. So far as I could see no French planes were brought down at all.

I suppose that Mr. Hohenzollern thinks that this is a real way to fight a man's war. You know, Dad, I can't see what good it does to throw bombs down on a lot of women and children. Certainly it makes every man who is fighting for these women and children about as mad as a man can be, and if he won't fight harder then, he isn't exactly what the dictionary calls human.

It seems to me that it is just poor judgment on the part of the fellows who are running this war for Germany. If they were in business in America and didn't have any better understanding of human nature than that, they wouldn't have anything but bankruptcy ahead of them.

Now to that I suppose that the armchair army will say, "But they have been educated to this all their lives." Yes, I suppose they have, Dad, and it is up to us to be a little bit lenient with the poor fellows who have been taught from the time they have been able to walk that they were surrounded with enemies who were ready to cut their throats every time they poked their heads out of the fatherland.

But the fellows that don't deserve any sympathy, Dad are the ones who have left Germany and have had years of education in other countries. They know that the whole system is rotten, and that they have been lied to from the time they could walk. If these fellows still believe that Germany is right and that Germany's method of making war is right, then there is mighty little hope for the German people.

I tell you, Dad, the way we look at it over here is this: If there is any hope for the German people, it lies in the so-called German-American. He knows what democracy and equality really means, because he has had an opportunity to see it and study it for years. If he doesn't rise up now and hit back

Digitized by Google

against this stone age stuff that Wilhelm is trying to get away with, there is something radically wrong with that part of the German that is situated between the top of his collar and the stars.

This idea of the same blood and the same people is all rot. The mere fact that one hundred million of us can live in the good old U. S. A., without tearing each other's hair is proof of it. Simply because a man happens to be born in the same geographical division of the world as another man is no sign that they should fight for each other. There are swine in every nation, and it is only when the swine get an upper hand that a fight starts.

There are a couple of little sermons for the armchair army, Dad. Give them to them with my compliments and let them think about it for awhile.

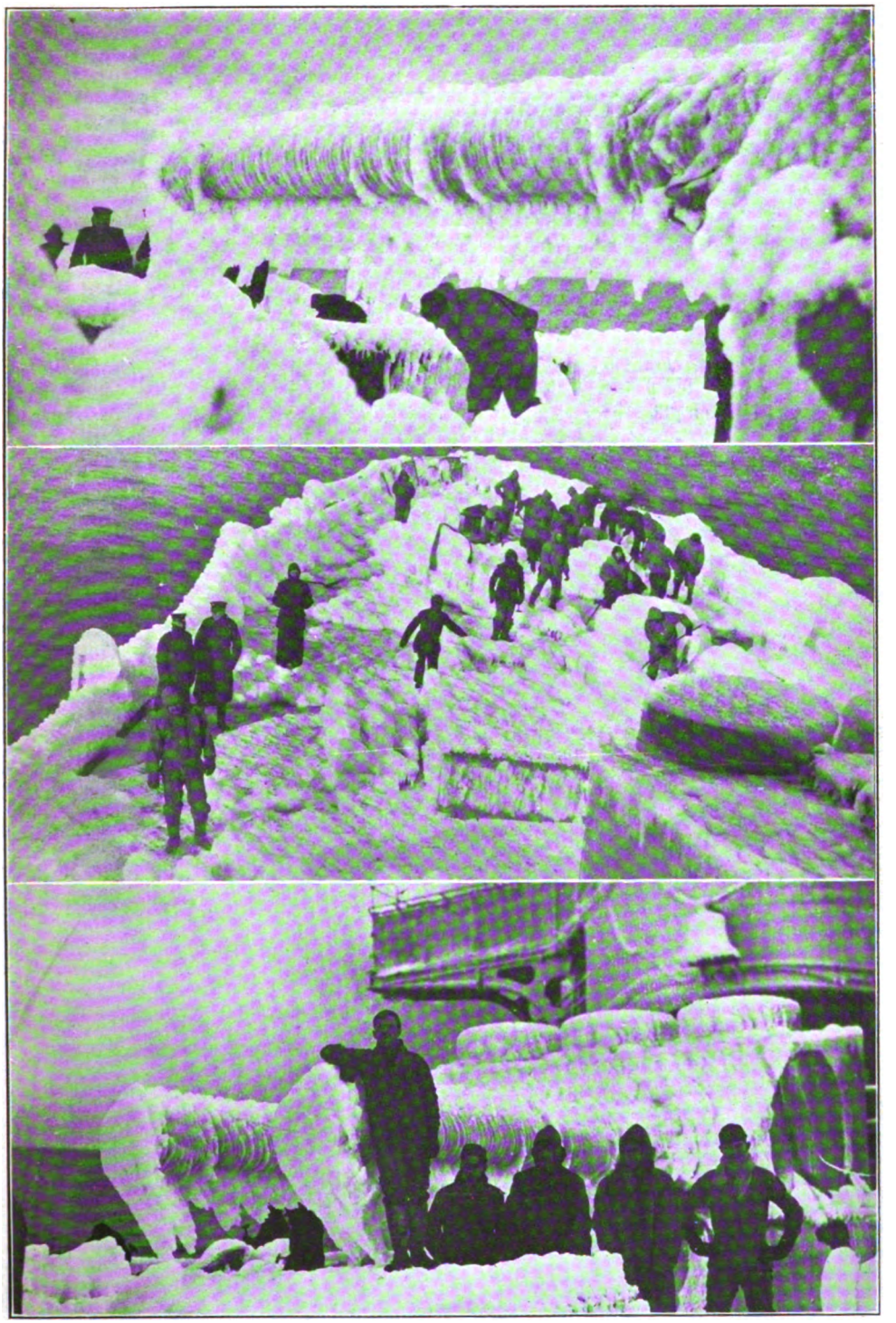
And tell the armchair heroes that we are watching them back home just as much as they are watching us over here. We're coming back some day anxious to do everything we can for the man who stood back of us. But the man who loafs and doesn't stand back of us now won't have any place in our affections.

Now it's time to sleep. This army life is great. You don't even have to decide when to sleep or when to eat or anything else. Everything is figured out for you.

Yours,

HAL.

Digitized by Google

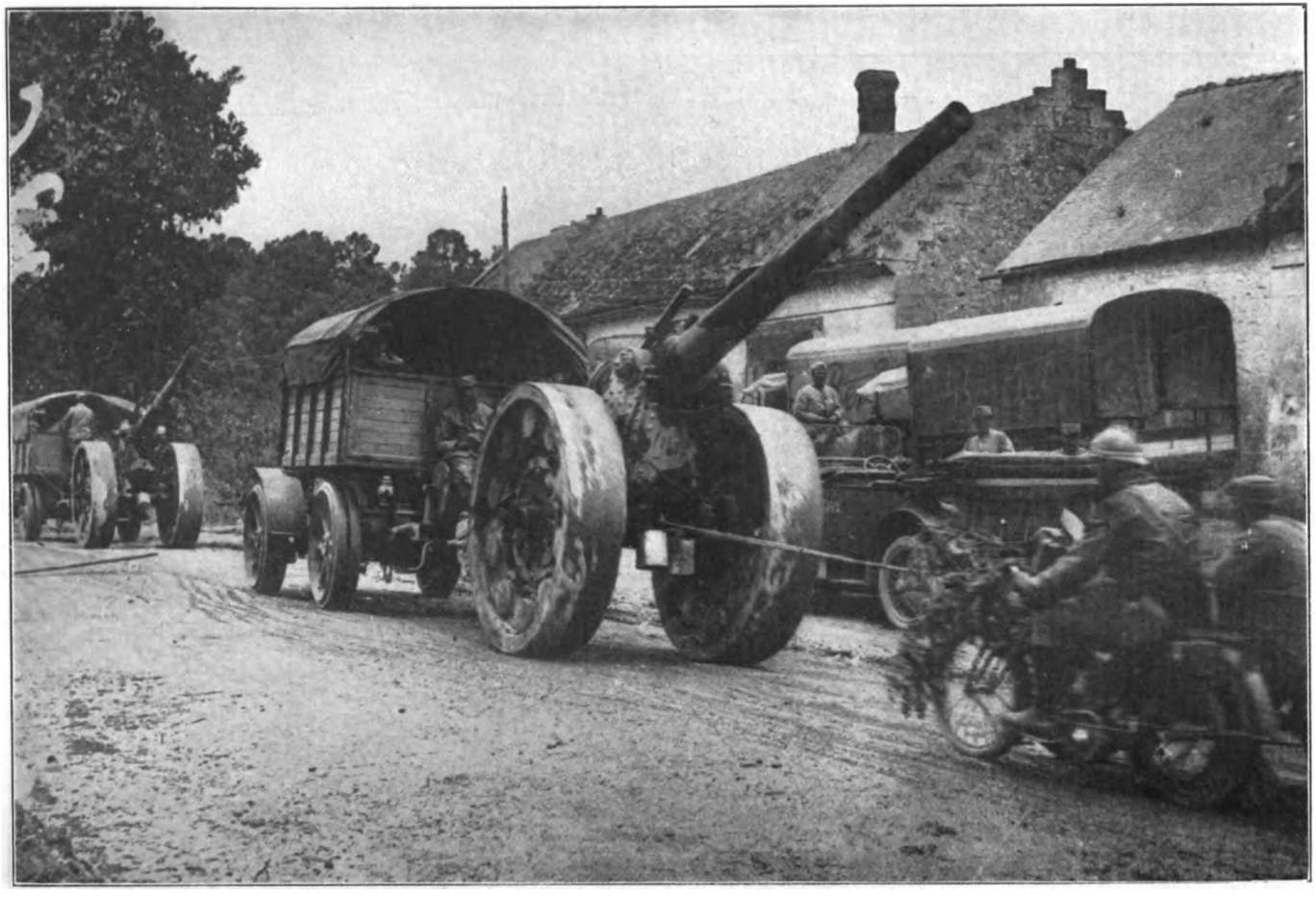


Photographs Copyright by Underwood & Underwood.

THE RETURN FROM DUTY IN A WINTER SEA

Covered with ice and snow, one of our battleships recently returned to port from a tour of duty in northern waters. The decks, turrets and guns were incased, as a result of the freezing of the fine spray when the ship plowed

Digitized by Google

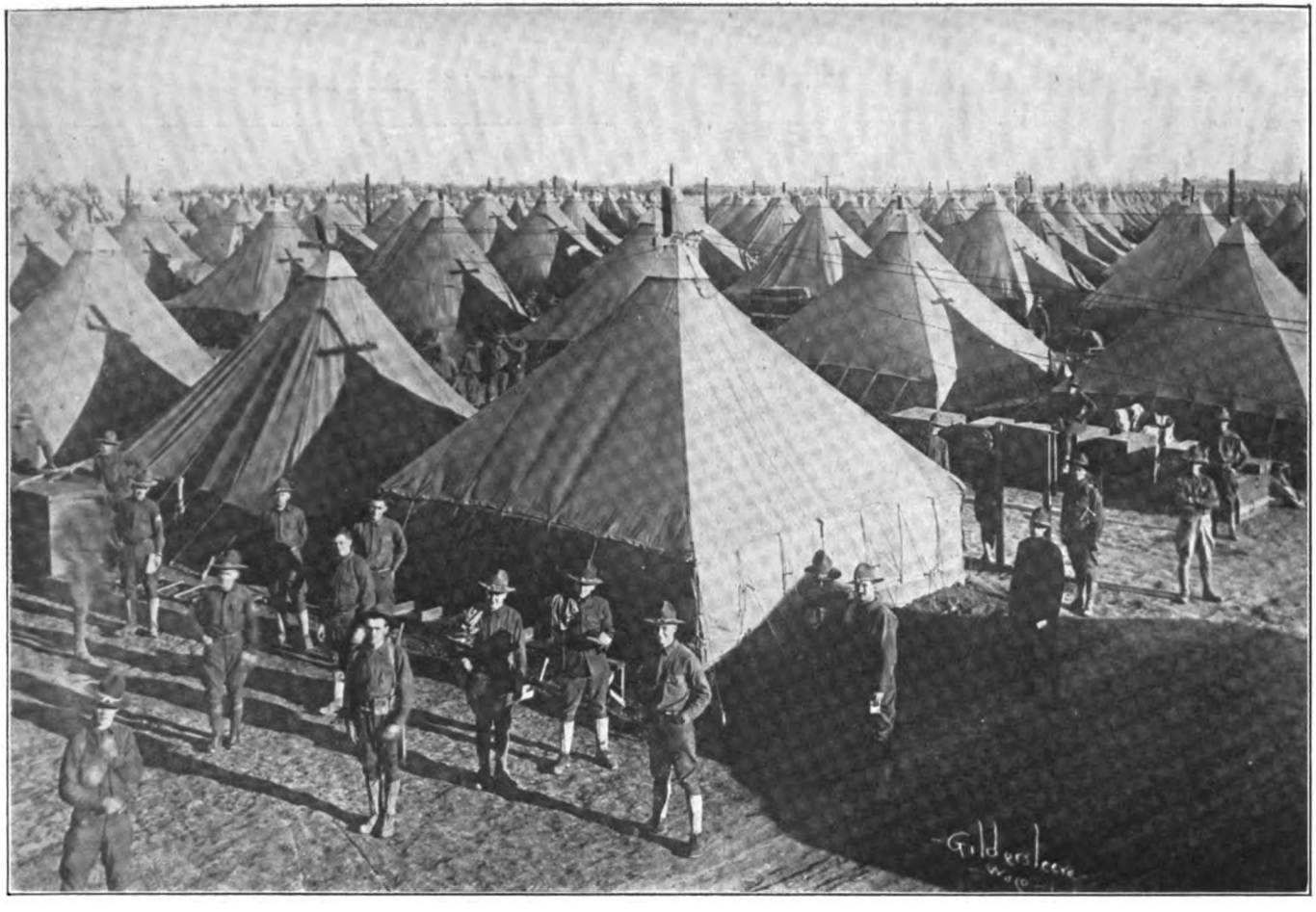


Copyright by International Film Service.

BIG FRENCH GUNS BEING RUSHED TO THE FRONT

These huge weapons were brought up by the French when they hastened to reinforce the British during the German drive in Flanders. Note the camouflage.

Digitized by Google



Photograph by Western Newspaper Union.

"THE SHADOW OF THE CROSS"

A remarkable photograph of Camp MacArthur, Waco, Texas. The shadow of the cross on each tent is caused by the reflection of the stove pipes and electric wire cross arms on top of each tent.

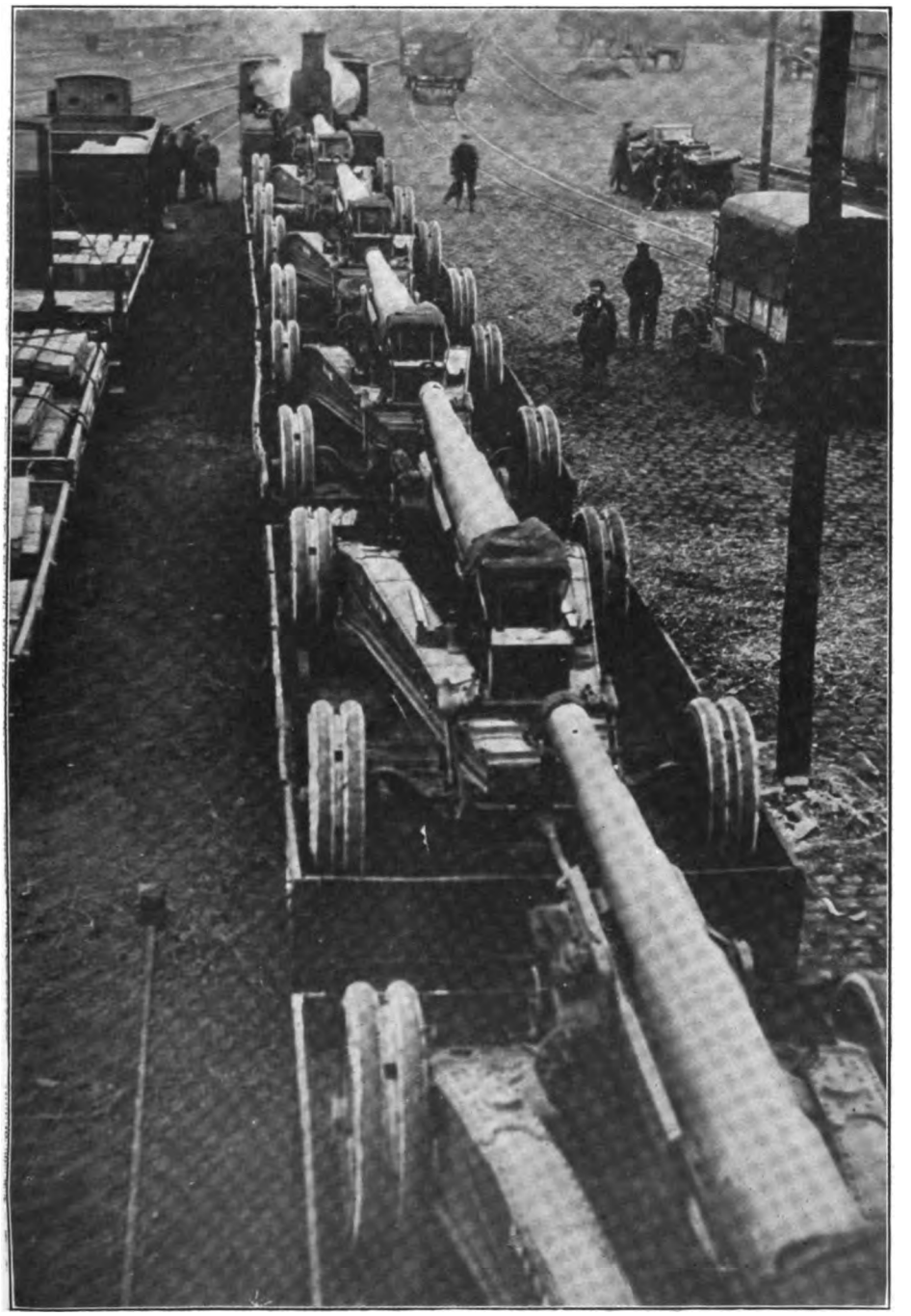
Digitized by Google

Photograph by Western Newspaper Union.

CAPTURED WITH THEIR SUBMARINE

Officers and men of the German submarine U-58, *the second captured by the U. S. S. Fanning, under guard of marines at the Fort McPherson War Prison Camp.*

Digitized by Google



Copyright Committee on Public Information from Western Newspaper Union.

FRENCH GUNS FOR U. S. FORCES

These 155 mm. guns are being transported to the U. S. artillery station. They were built by the French Government for the American army in France.

Digitized by Google

Copyright by Committee on Public Information from Underwood & Underwood.

"LISTENING IN" AND PEERING OUT AT THE HUN

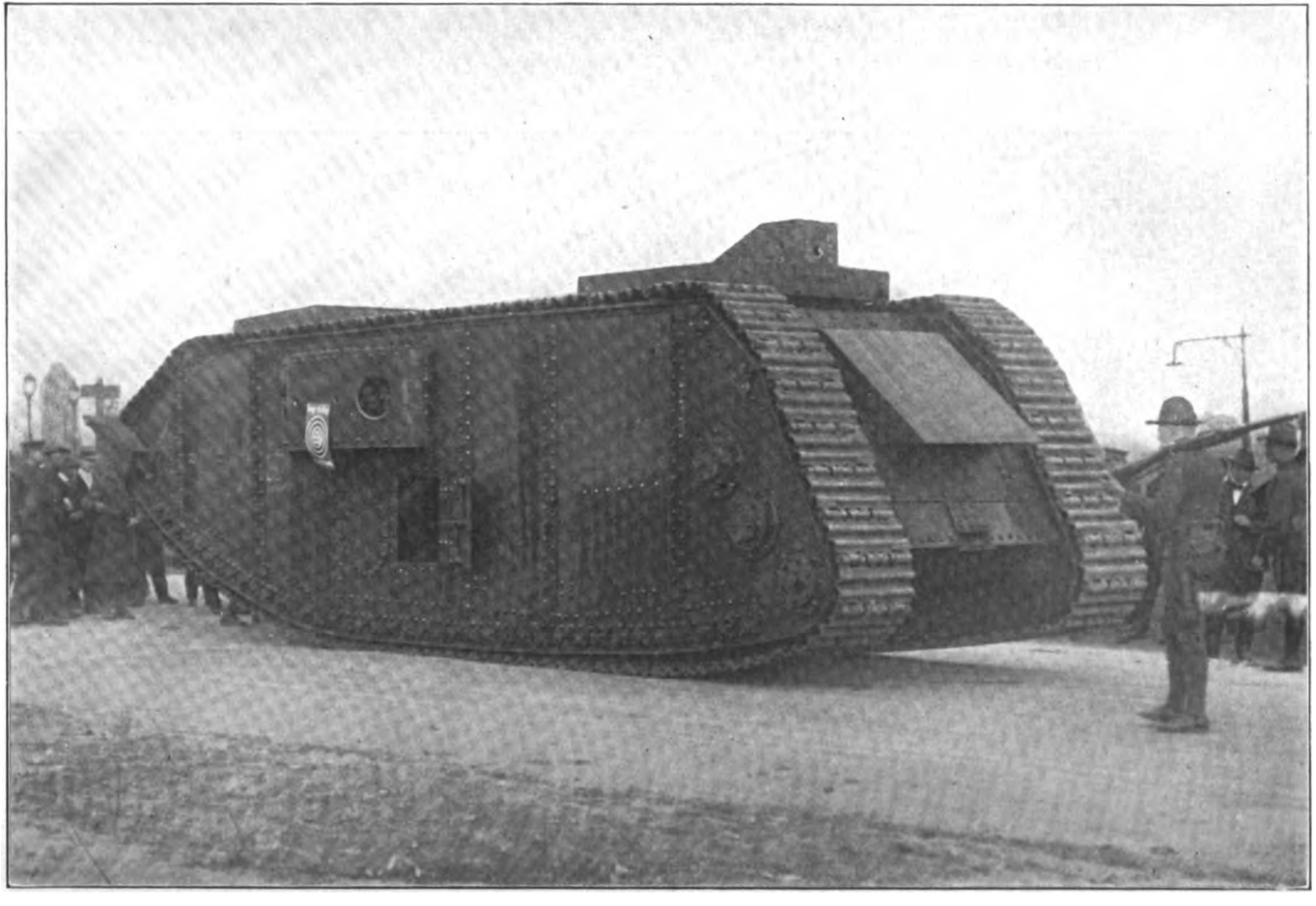
An American Signal Battalion outpost "listening in" on a suspicious wire "somewhere in France."

Digitized by Google

Copyright by International Film Service.

Scottish officers wounded in battle, with German helmets. The original wearers of the helmets have been captured. The officers are waiting for an ambulance to take them to a dressing station.

Digitized by Google



Copyright by International Film Service.

UNCLE SAM'S FIRST TANK

This "land battleship" is the largest in the world. It weighs forty-five tons and is run by steam. It has been christened "America."

Digitized by Google

Photograph by Western Newspaper Union.

VETERANS OF YPRES

These men went through the first Battle of Ypres, and saw heavy fighting on the same ground over which the battle is now raging on the British front.

Digitized by Google

Photograph by Western Newspaper Union.

REMEMBER THE LUSITANIA

This remarkable float, representing the sinking of the Lusitania, was seen in procession in New York during the Third Liberty Loan Campaign. This month marked the second anniversary of the great sea horror, which occurred May 7, 1916.

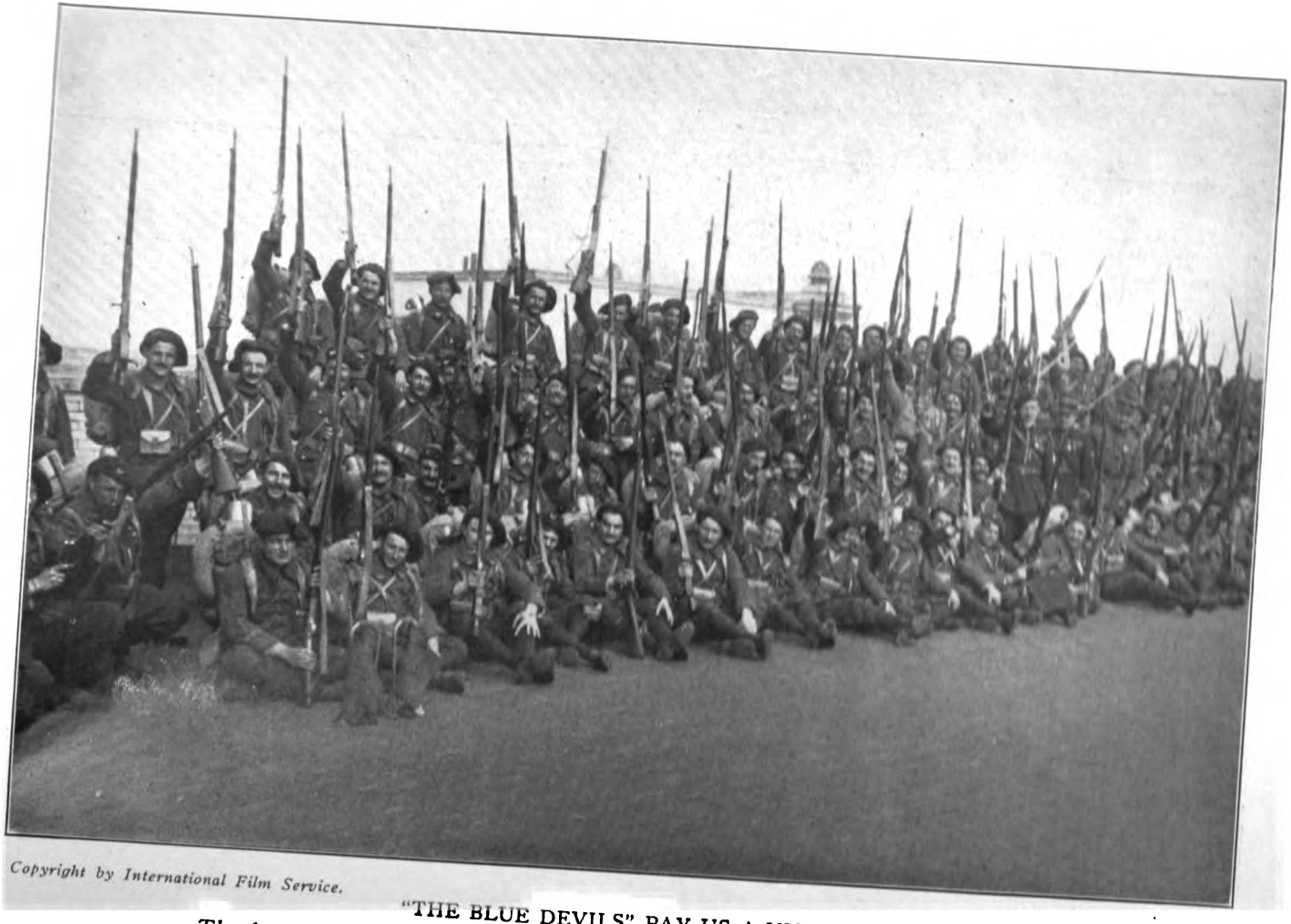
Digitized by Google

Copyright by International Film Service.

FIRST AMERICAN VETERANS FROM FRANCE

A group of Pershing's fighters who left the campaign in France long enough to come home and engage in the Third Liberty Loan Campaign.

Digitized by Google

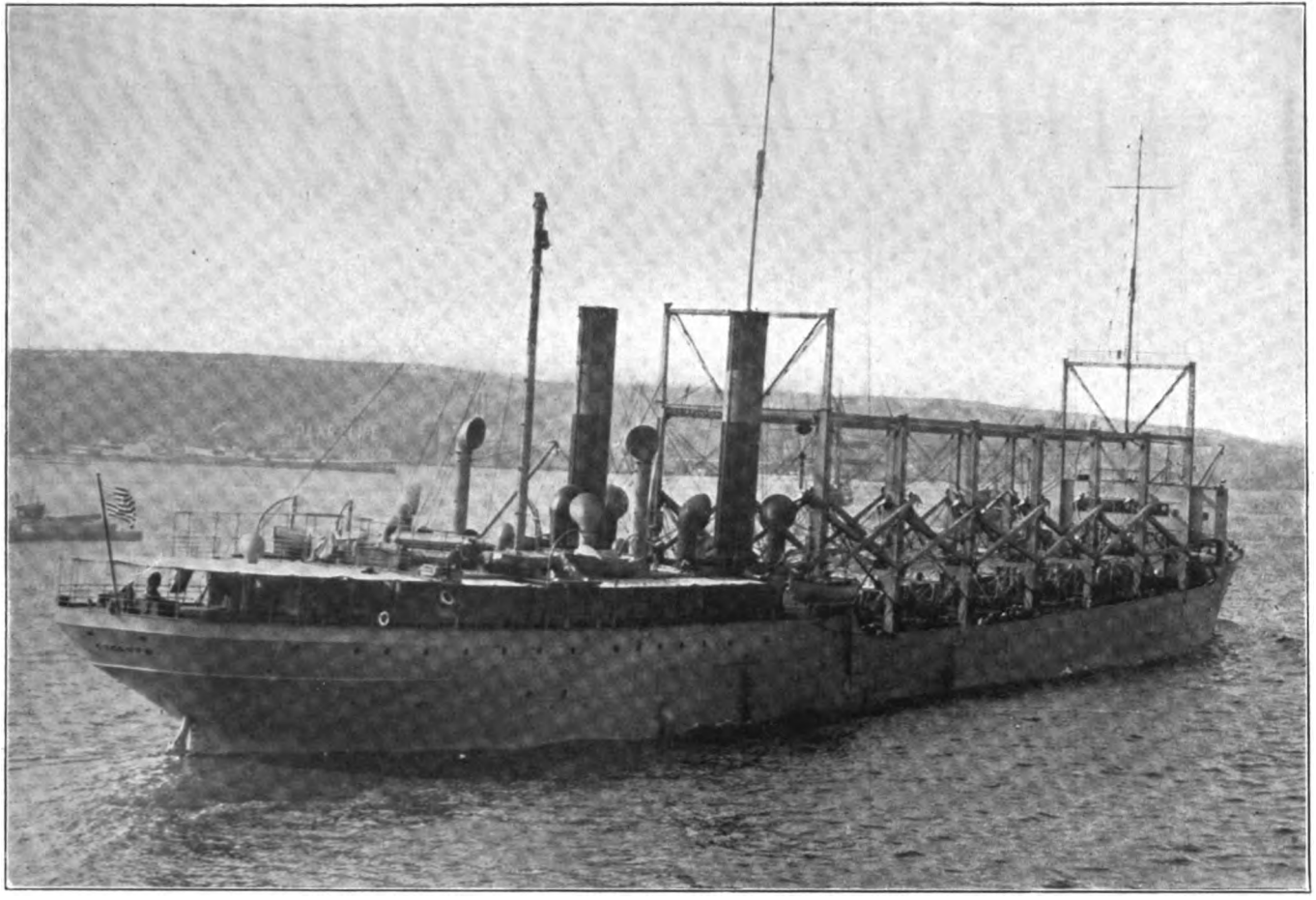


Copyright by International Film Service.

"THE BLUE DEVILS" PAY US A VISIT

The famous "Blue Devils" of France who hepled raise the Third Liberty Loan.

Digitized by Google



Copyright by Western Newspaper Union.

THE SHIP THAT VANISHED

Great mystery surrounds the disappearance of the U. S. Collier Cyclops, last heard of off the West Indies about two months ago.

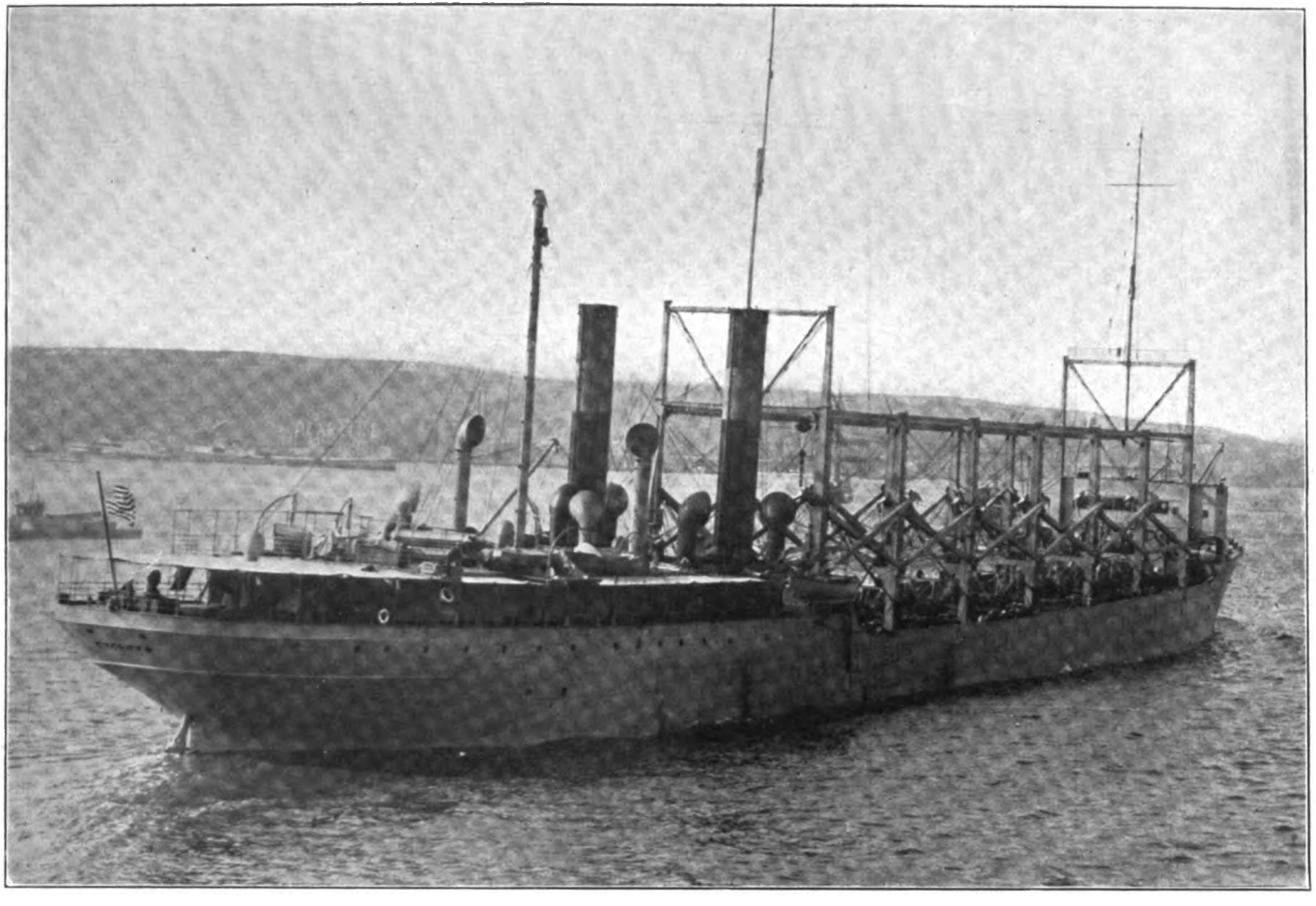
Digitized by Google

Copyright by International Film Service.

"THE BLUE DEVILS" PAY US A VISIT

The famous "Blue Devils" of France who hepled raise the Third Liberty Loan.

Digitized by Google



Copyright by Western Newspaper Union.

THE SHIP THAT VANISHED

Great mystery surrounds the disappearance of the U. S. Collier Cyclops, last heard of off the West Indies about two months ago.

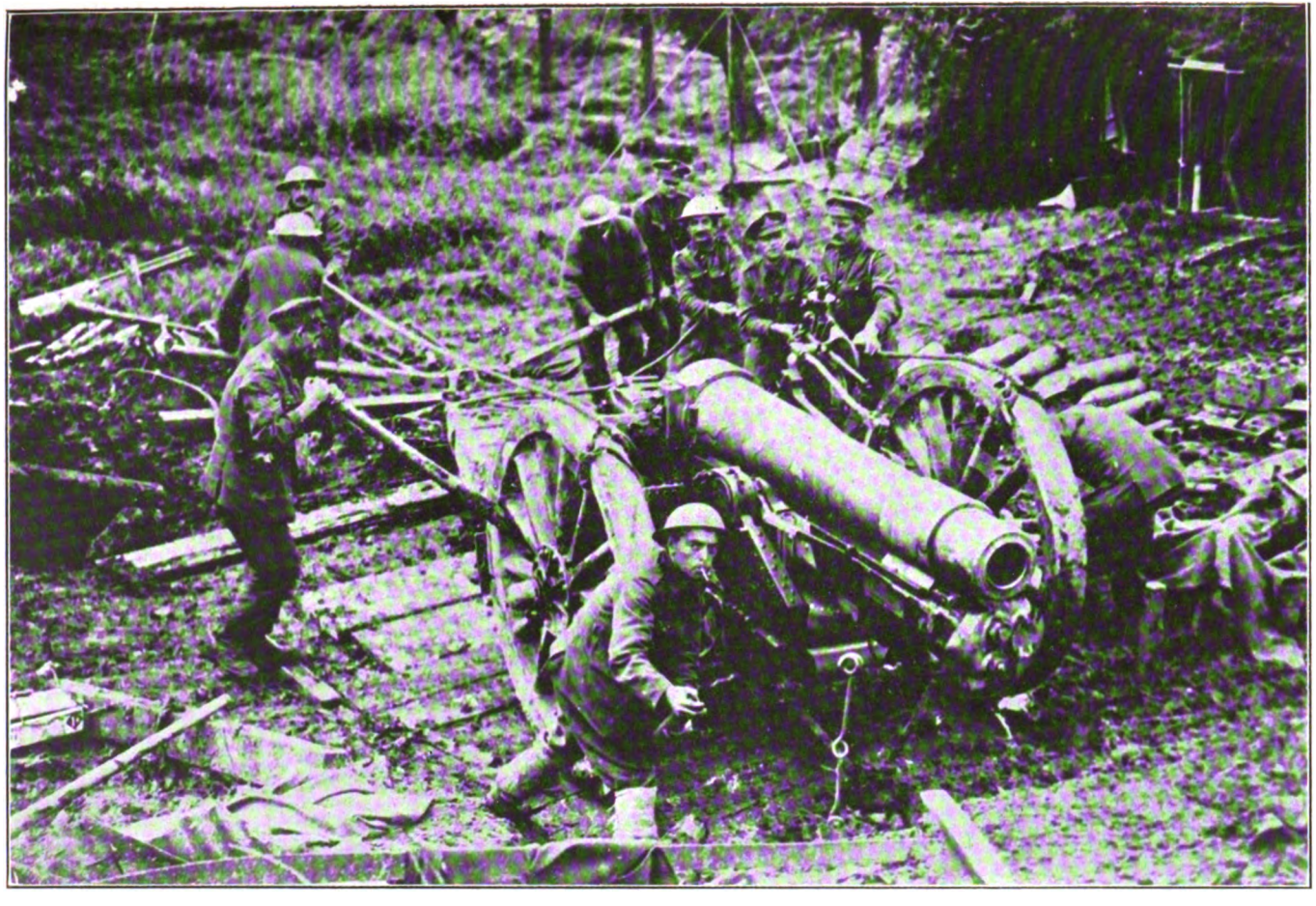
Digitized by Google

Copyright by International Film Service.

BRITISH ENGINEERS BUILDING RAILWAYS IN FRANCE

A regiment of Tommies laying tracks behind the British lines.

Digitized by Google

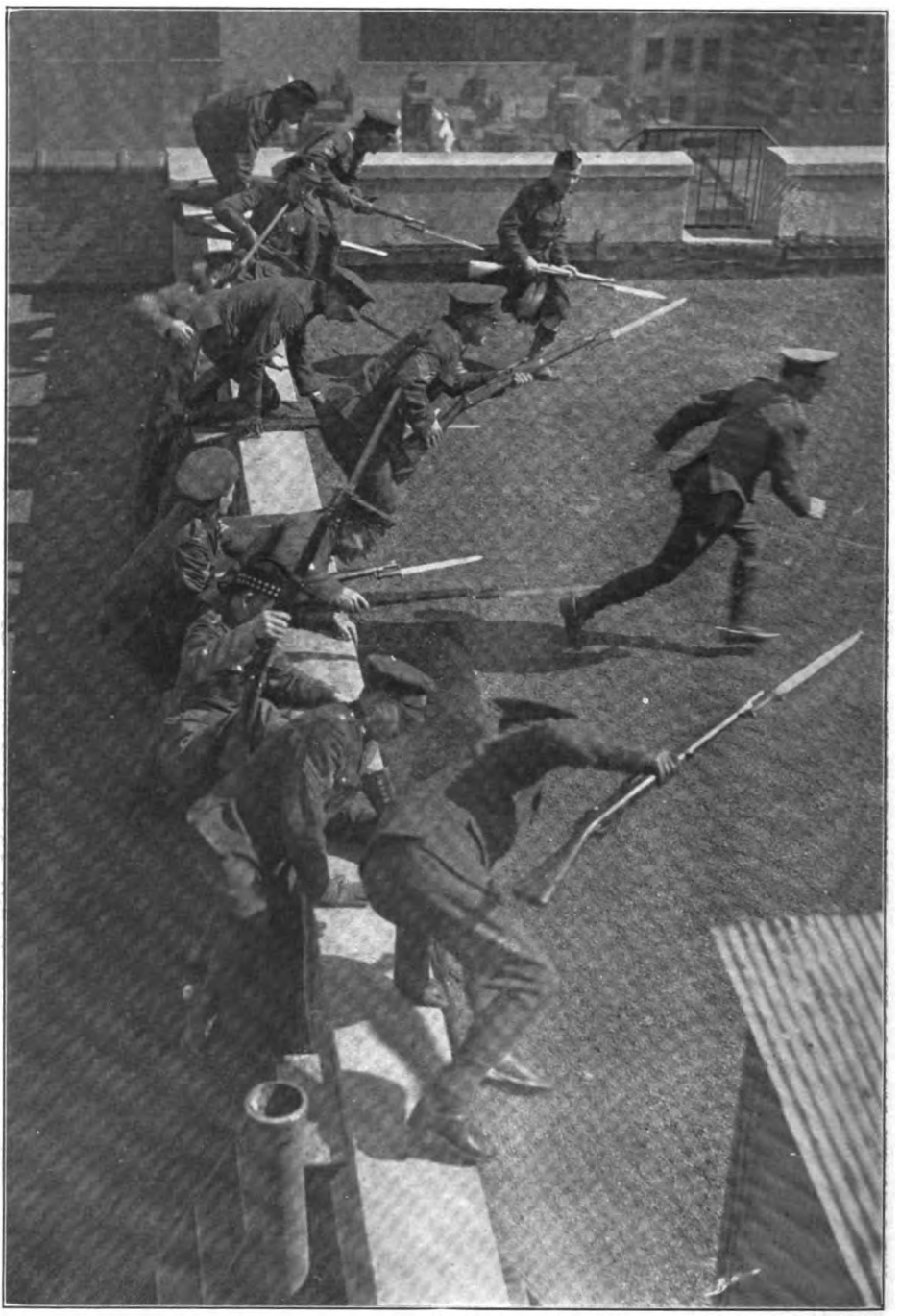


British Official Photograph Copyright by Underwood & Underwood.

HAULING A BIG GUN INTO POSITION NEAR YPRES

One of the heavy British field pieces which is repelling the German drive in Flanders.

Digitized by Google



Photograph by Western Newspaper Union.

"OVER THE TOP" ON A NEW YORK SKYSCRAPER

British and Canadian recruits receive their preliminary training for trench warfare immediately upon enlisting on the roof of the tall building which houses the British-Canadian Recruiting Mission.

Digitized by Google

EDITORIALS

MORE TRAINING CANTONMENTS

WHEN the War Department decided on the requisite number of troops necessary for the Expeditionary Forces, insufficient consideration was given to the number of men necessary for Staff Departments or "service of the rear," and for the obtaining of replacements, and when men were needed for these branches of the service they had to be withdrawn from the organized units at the National Army cantonments.

It is urged, therefore, that, in planning for the future, after making as many divisions fit for immediate service as possible by transferring trained men from whatever source available, a sufficient number of men from the new draft be called to refill to full strength all those divisions from which trained troops have been taken, and that additional cantonments be provided for all Staff Departments and replacements depots for line replacement troops.

This will mean additional immediate construction. We cannot too strongly urge, therefore, the immediate construction of additional cantonments if we call a sufficient number of men to the colors to insure the shipment during the year 1919 of trained troops to the number of at least 1,500,000.

If we are to train green men in the shortest possible space of time, which it seems imperative that we should do, it is of course essential that, once having gathered the men together in a given unit they should be allowed to stay there until their training has been completed. While this has been impossible in the past, there is no reason why the difficulty cannot be remedied by prompt action at this time so that the training will go forward to much better advantage in the future.

LET THE GOVERNMENT TAKE THE COUNTRY INTO ITS CONFIDENCE

THE mass of misinformation, exaggerated statements and over-estimated and under-estimated possibilities of our war machine which fill many of the newspapers of the country would seem to indicate the immediate importance of having the Government issue daily or weekly communications taking the country frankly into its confidence in all matters which cannot be of aid or comfort to the enemy.

Of course, this latter restriction can be interpreted in such a way as to preclude the publishing of the most ordinary bits of army information, but it is safe to presume that Germany is quite well aware of our progress, or lack of it, in building an Army and the suppression of facts, until very recently, in regard to our airplane construction did not, of course, withhold from the enemy any information of which they were not already in possession.

If we are running behind in any part of our military effort, let the public know the facts and you will at once

Digitized by Google

arouse a spirit of intensive effort which will be lacking so long as the country at large is lulled into the belief that everything is running smoothly.

No one expects an enterprise of the magnitude which our Government is engaged in to be carried forward without mistakes, but we wish to emphasize the fact that in order to secure intensive effort on the part of all the citizens of this great country of ours, it is essential that they should not be misled in regard to actual conditions.

The Publicity Department of the Government should be re-organized and an effort made from now on to give the country the truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth. We appreciate that there has been a feeling in some quarters that such a policy might lead to depression and an inclination on the part of the people to put an end to the war through subscribing to an inconclusive peace.

We have no such poor opinion of our fellow citizens as this. Rather, in view of the many occasions in evidence in the past when they have overcome with stern resolve heart-breaking misfortunes. The American people in the past have demonstrated that they, if told the truth, will face the difficulty, whatever it may be, with firm determination to overcome it.

Too often, we are afraid, has the suppression been due, not to any aid or comfort it might have given the enemy, but to the mistaken principle of protecting the authors of inefficiency.

Digitized by Google

MILITARY TRAINING CAMPS ASSOCIATION NOTES

By Arthur F. Cosby, *Executive Secretary*

NEW YORK HEADQUARTERS

We submit the following extracts from a letter of Langdon P. Marvin, Secretary of the M. T. C. A. of the U. S., and chairman of the Subcommittee of the Executive Committee on Officers' Training Camps, sent to the Secretary of War, with respect to Officers' Training Schools and Camps:

1. NEED OF OFFICERS

The tense military situation seems clearly to demand, as the War Department so fully appreciates, that the whole program of military preparation shall be increased to the utmost—ships, munitions, supplies and men. This means a corresponding increase in the number of officers. * * * The sooner the training of these officers is started, the better; and the longer they can be trained the more efficient they will be when called to command.

2. INSUFFICIENCY OF SUPPLY FROM DIVISION CAMPS

The large increase in the forces of the country will necessitate a very large increase in the number of officers, and we do not think that the plan of the third series of camps will produce a sufficient supply. * * * We believe also that older and more mature officers will be needed in addition to those of draft age promoted from the ranks.

3. OVERSEAS AND HOME FORCES

It would not be wise to recall from the other side for the training of the troops in the United States, officers who are needed in the fighting in France. * * * The home forces in training must, therefore, be officered by Reserve Officers obtained and trained in this country. * * * For the organization of the forces to be raised in this country in the immediate future, officers will have to be supplied exactly as they have been supplied for the first draft; and the process will have to continue as long as the War continues. * * * Officers of the grade up to Major should, we submit, therefore, be obtained in this country.

4. AVAILABLE MATERIAL

There is plenty of material for these officers. In addition to the thousands obtained from the first and second series of Officers' Training Camps and those to graduate from the third series of camps, there is an abundance of men of the same type, many of whom have had considerable military experience. There are many who attended the training camps of 1915 and 1916, and who were unable to attend the first or second series of Officers' Training Camps, but who, with the growing need of officers, will be glad now to try for commissions.

5. OLDER OFFICERS

The candidates at the third series of Officers' Training Camps were between 21 and 31 years of age. * * * We believe, however, that there is need also for older officers and that the ideal combination in the organization of our forces would be to have the younger Lieutenants of the draft age supervised and steadied by Captains and Majors a few years older and more experienced, but still in the prime of physical and mental vigor. Many of

Digitized by Google

the men with whom this Association is in touch and who are awaiting an opportunity to apply for commissions are over the draft age and are men of standing and responsibility in their several communities. Like their comrades who have gone before to the first and second series of camps, many are qualified by experience and character to hold commands ot responsibility.

6. OBJECTIONS ON BEHALF OF PRESENT RESERVE OFFICERS

We believe that the present officers will loyally welcome the new officers to whatever grades they may be appointed, and that they have no personal feeling in the matter whatsoever.

7. INSTRUCTORS

We suggest that by the time these camps or schools are organized, which can scarcely be before June or July, there will be available officers of the Regular Army invalided home and that, supplemented by the Reserve Officers, who have shown qualifications to teach, a sufficient supply of instructors will thus be obtained.

8. ANNOUNCEMENT OF PLANS

It is scarcely possible to commence any schools or camps prior to June 1st, or possibly July 1st, and if the period of three months' training is continued, the candidates cannot be graduated until September 1st or October 1st. The need of officers will by that time have increased very largely. We therefore respectfully submit that any plans for schools or camps should be announced as speedily as possible.

9. RECOMMENDATIONS

On behalf of the Military Training Camps Association of the United States, therefore, I respectfully repeat the recommendations contained in the memorandum of March 12th:

(a) That Officers' Schools be established to run uninterruptedly throughout the War; that there be admitted to such schools men from civil life selected with the greatest care on the same basis of selection and with the same qualifications as required for the second series of Officers' Camps, as well as selected men from the troops in service; that each candidate should be required to continue his course of training for such period as his individual qualifications may require; and that on graduation each candidate be given such commission as he may be qualified for and as may be open to him, without other restriction.

(b) That the age limits for such Officers' Schools be fixed between the ages of twenty-one and forty-five, thus including some of the more mature and experienced citizens for qualification, if found fit, for the grades above Lieutenant.

(c) That these schools be held at the locations equipped for the first and second series of Officers' Training Camps, such as Plattsburg, Fort Benjamin Harrison, Fort Oglethorpe and The Presidio, rather than at the several cantonments.

(d) That if the Department does not feel it advisable to establish such continuous Officers' Schools at the present time, a fourth series of training camps be held at such cantonments and upon the same basis of qualification as the second series of camps which commenced in August, 1917.

(e) That if the Department feels that commissions in the line should be granted only to men who have served in the ranks, such restriction should be held to apply only to men under the age of thirty-one, and that Officers' Schools or

Digitized by Google

camps should be held, perhaps with smaller numbers than heretofore, for men between the ages of thirty-one and forty-five, for qualification, if found fit, for the grades above Lientenant in the line, and also, when needed, for Staff positions.

In reply we were advised by Brigadier General William S. Graves, Assistant to the Chief of Staff, that he had been directed by the Secretary of War to inform us:

"That the Army and the Reserve Officers' Training Corps of the colleges are furnishing for present necessities, sufficient basic material to maintain a reasonable surplus of new officers, and that it does not appear necessary, at present, to seek in addition, specially selected candidates from civilian life."

"It is also desired that new officers be commissioned in the grade of Second Lieutenant and that promotion and the filling of higher grades come with service experience."

"In connection with the above, I may state that civilians have the privilege of competing for commissions by enlisting, also that civilians beyond the draft age who have special qualifications, are being utilized in Staff Departments."

Since the receipt of the foregoing, the War Department has officially announced the conditions governing the Fourth Officers' Training Camps, memorandum of which appears under "Military Notes."

PHILADELPHIA BRANCH:

Owing to the large number of excellent men above draft age through the Pennsylvania district, who want an opportunity to enter the Training Camps, the Philadelphia branch has started the following petition:

"Petition to War Department to establish Officers' Training Camps for men beyond the draft age.

"Military Training Camps Association of the United States

"117 Commercial Trust Bldg., Phila.

"We, the undersigned, citizens of the United States and residents of Philadelphia and its vicinity, all over thirty-one and under forty-five years of age, are desirous of obtaining instruction and training to fit ourselves for commissions in the Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery or Engineers.

"We hereby apply for such course of instruction, subject to any examinations, rules or regulations that may be made by the War Department, to fit us for such service, and we earnestly petition the War Department to establish such a course of instruction.

"In making request for the establishment of such Officers' Training Camps, we do so with the sole purpose of having the Government avail itself of our services where possible, and we also deem it a patriotic duty to make this offer."

It is hoped that so many men will respond that when these petitions are placed in the hands of the War Department it may recognize both the worth and the need of the establishment of an Officers' Training Camp giving civilians an opportunity to enter.

The Philadelphia branch writes further referring to these petitions: "This may be suggestive of wider participation in a similar movement in other directions." We heartily endorse this suggestion.

FOND DU LAC, WISCONSIN, BRANCH:

We have received a handsome red, white and blue colored poster giving

Digitized by Google

an impressive list of men from Fond Du Lac County on its Roll of Honor. There are approximately one thousand in all, of whom only a small proportion are National army men. The poster is signed by the M. T. C. A., above which is the inspiring slogan: "These men have gone forth to maintain the principle that Government of the people, by the people, and for the peple, shall not perish from the earth."

ST. LOUIS BRANCH

Claude L. Matthews, the energetic chairman of the St. Louis branch, arranged for a luncheon of 800 people of the Chamber of Commerce, at the Planters Hotel, in St. Louis recently, to Major General Leonard Wood, in which General Wood gave one of his usual, impressive, straight-from-the-shoulder talks.

Later in the day there was a further meeting in which General Wood addressed about four thousand civilians, telling them of his recent observations made while in France and impressing on his audience the seriousness of the situation abroad and the urgent necessity of America to speed up. In reply to a question from an auditor—"How long will the war last?" General Wood shot back—"Until we win."

Chairman Matthews writes us further as follows:

"We have our training organization for the Class 1 boys well under way and it now begins to look as though we will have between ten and twenty thousand boys take the preliminary training. The United States Army and the United States Marine Corps Officers stationed here have agreed to give us the services, without compensation, of sixty first class drill sergeants and we also have a number of ex-reserve officers and army officers who have been honorably discharged. Many of the St. Louis papers are giving this movement lots of space."

We have requested for NATIONAL SERVICE a special article on this training and drilling of drafted men in St. Louis, which we hope to publish shortly.

CHICAGO BRANCH

Wharton Clay, the Executive Secretary of the Central Department, visited Camp Grant, Rockford, Ill., on April 15, when all the members of the Third Officers' Training Camp there joined the M. T. C. A., and voted in favor of Universal Military Training. We quote an editorial from the Chicago *Tribune* of April 18, in regard to this:

"SOLDIER OPINIONS

"Every time the men who now are serving or who are preparing to serve in the army have been asked for an expression of opinion on the subject of universal military training they have declared virtually unanimously for it. Five hundred candidates for commissions in the third officers' training camp at Camp Grant so expressed themselves.

"The opposition to universal training comes from men who do not have to be trained, from men who are not serving and who do not expect to serve.

"It is a pacifist, stay-at-home opinion, served but not serving, and, ironically, opposed to the adoption of measures which would give the men who fight a fair chance. The soldier, who is carrying the direct responsibilities of this nation at the present time, believes in universal training. He has had experience and he knows how difficult, next to impossible, it is to prepare an army after one is needed.

"Experience has made him wise, but it seems to be without effect upon the controlling opinion of the nation.

Digitized by Google

That remains perverse, probably because thus far it has remained protected and comfortable."

The Ceneral Department is busy, as usual, recruiting for various branches of the service. Lieutenant G. G. Garland was sent from Washington to recruit for the Tank Service, and apparently the work is going along most satisfactorily.

The Central Department has been co-operating with the Ordnance Corps and planned the trip of the Board of Ordnance Officers sent out to examine applicants for commission in the service for the Trench Warfare Section. In Chicago alone, between 300 and 500 men's induction papers were prepared and applications for commissions from over a hundred were approved. The Central Department then arranged for the Board to continue its work in other cities, notably, Portland, Oregon; Seattle, Washington; San Francisco, Cal.; which were eminently successful. Owing to a change in the War Department plans the Board was ordered to return before completing the full itinerary—examinations had been arranged for in Denver, Colo., San Francisco, St. Louis and Cincinnati. In this connection we take pleasure in quoting an extract from a letter from Lieutenant Colonel Ragsdale of the Ordnance Corps, written to the War Department, expressing his appreciation of the "splendid work done by the Chicago Branch of the M. T. C. A. * * * Mr. Clay's efforts were untiring in endeavoring to put these officers in touch with the class of men they desired to meet, in furnishing office conveniences and supplies, and in assisting them to arrange a schedule and to plan for similar work to be done in other cities and with other branches of the Military Training Camps Association * * *. The cordial and efficient co-operation of the branches of the Military Training Camps Association with the work of this section is greatly appreciated."

The Chicago branch has further been supplying tailors, tent makers and awning makers, at the urgent request of the War Department, as well as miscellaneous special classes such as physicists, hydrographers, truck drivers, motorcyclists, electric wire men, 400 gasoline tractor drivers, French speaking telephone operators and others.

ROCHESTER, N. Y. BRANCH

Through the energetic action of the Rochester, N. Y. branch, Professor Eisenhardt, a Lieutenant in the German Army, was compelled to resign his position as Professor in the University of Rochester.

The University of Rochester has courses in military instruction and among those acting as instructor is an officer in the British Army. Our Rochester branch protested strenuously against Lieutenant-Professor Eisenhardt continuing in his duties, as he not only was a reserve officer in the German Army, but had actually seen active service in the War with the German troops in 1914. When their private protests to the University authorities failed they published an open letter. The leading Rochester paper indorsed their stand editorially and numerous letters from readers were published with approval, the general tenor being that it was most insulting to continue this German Professor-Lieutenant to teach our American youths and force the British Army officer to serve on the same faculty. The clamor was such that Professor-Lieutenant Eisenhardt resigned his position and his resignation was promptly accepted.

The National Executive Committee of the Military Training Camps Association of the U. S. unqualifiedly indorses the stand taken by the Rochester branch.

Digitized by Google

BRITISH VETERANS PREPARE GLOSSARY *of* TRENCH SLANG *for* AMERICAN FORCES

DERIVED IN GREAT MEASURE FROM HINDUSTANI, BECAUSE FIRST EMPLOYED BY KITCHENER'S ARMY OF INDIAN VETERANS, A KNOWLEDGE OF THIS JARGON IS ABSOLUTELY ESSENTIAL FOR WORK IN THE TRENCHES

FOR the instruction of American troops at the front the veterans of the British Recruiting Mission have prepared a glossary of trench slang. The list contains a strange mixture of languages, a little Hindustani being now and then employed to convey the meaning of the Tommies. Men from the front declare that a knowledge of this trench jargon is quite essential, since without it the language would be unintelligible. A glance at the list would seem to confirm this.

Much of the current trench slang is derived from Hindustani as a result of the first British army under Kitchener being composed largely of veterans who served in India. Examples of words with Indian origin are "cha" (tea), "rooti" (bread), and "blighty" (foreigner).

Here are samples:—Ack-Emma—Morning. Archi—Anti-aircraft artillery. Bug-house—A dug-out. Also flea-pots. Coal-box—A heavy artillery shell which, when exploding, sends up a cloud of thick, black smoke. Char-tea (Hindustani)—Used particularly to designate afternoon tea. Creeping Jimmy—A high-velocity shell which gives no warning of its approach. Crumper—A 5.9 shell. Crump-hole—Any shell-hole. Dixie—Strictly speaking, this is not slang. The cooking-pots issued by the Army Ordnance Corps are officially designed as "Dixies," for what reason no one seems to know. Dud—Anything that's no good, that fails to accomplish its end. Thus a "dud" shell is a shell which does not explode. Emma Gee—Machine gun or machine gunner (signaller's alphabet). Flea-bag—Officer's sleeping-bag. Jarry—A steel shrapnel helmet. Jake—Universal Army term to express satisfaction. If a girl is pretty she is "jake." If a stew tastes good it is "jake." Possibly an Anglicization of "chic." Mulligan—A stew usually made of the regular ration issue and whatever extras may come to hand. Sometimes cooked in a shrapnel helmet. Napoo—Anglicised version of "il n'y a plus." Used in the opposite sense to "jake" and with an equally universal application. O Pip—An observation-post (signallers' alphabet). Pip Emma—Evening (signallers' alphabet for p. m.). Rooti—Bread (Hindustani). Riveter—Machine gun. Rum-jar—A trench made explosive consisting roughly of 200 pounds of powder in a rough casting, fired from a trench-mortar. S. O. L.—Delete. Applied to anything that can't be done or is called off. (Signallers' alphabet.) Tootfinny—Anglicization of "Tout fini," with the same meaning, "it's all over."

Digitized by Google

OCT 2 918

"Why Limit it to 5,000,000?"—*Woodrow Wilson*

NATIONAL SERVICE

June, 1918

Illustrations of Military Events and Training Camp Life

Army Training as a Stepping Stone to Civilian Success

A Few Facts About Ships and Shipping
Capt. Tompkins McIlvaine

The Fighting Man Must Have Recreation **Harry R. Stringer**

The Great War . . Lieut.-Col. Richard T. Coiner

Universal Military Training . . . Henry L. West

We Must Cultivate Anger . . . John T. Morrow

A Military Journal

Notice to Reader.—When you finish reading this magazine place a one cent stamp on this notice, mail the magazine, and it will be placed in the hands of our soldiers or sailors destined to proceed overseas. No wrapping; no address. A. S. BURLESON, Postmaster General.

25 CENTS A COPY, $3.00 A YEAR

Digitized by Google

SPECIAL OFFER TO
Officers of the Army and Navy

We are pleased to extend to you our **Special Government Contract Prices** *on the*

MULTIPLEX HAMMOND PORTABLE "WRITING MACHINE"

Many Typewriters in One

the newest of the MULTIPLEX models. Built of aluminum for portability and weighing about 11 pounds. A durable, good-looking traveling case furnished with the machine. On ONE machine may be written all sizes and styles of type, all Languages, and the special symbols required for all Sciences.

MULTIPLEX HAMMOND'S *Instantly Changeable Type.*
Many styles for many languages. Two styles or languages
Always on the machine. JUST TURN THE KNOB and change

Send for our free catalog and literature telling the complete story of the *Miracle of the Multiplex.*

THE HAMMOND TYPEWRITER COMPANY
Factory and Executive Offices: 549-A East 69th Street, New York City.
Branches or Dealers in all large cities.

B·S TRADE MARK

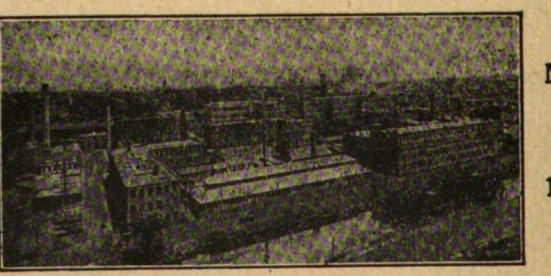
Brown & Sharpe

B·S TRADE MARK

Milling Machines
Screw Machines

Gear Cutting Machines
Grinding Machines

MILLING CUTTERS
45 Styles
5,000 Sizes



MACHINISTS' TOOLS
Over
1,000 Varieties

Catalog on Request

1853
Floor Space
1,800 Sq. Ft.

Brown & Sharpe Mfg. Co.
Providence, R. I., U. S. A.

1918
Floor Space
1,102,000 Sq. Ft.

Digitized by Google

NATIONAL SERVICE
A MILITARY JOURNAL
Devoted to the Cause of Universal Military Training

June 1918 *Volume III* *Number 4*

Published under the Auspices of THE MILITARY TRAINING CAMPS ASSOCIATION *of the* UNITED STATES.

Contents

FRONTISPIECE

ARMY TRAINING AS A STEPPING STONE TO CIVILIAN SUCCESS . . . 253

A FEW FACTS ABOUT SHIPS AND SHIPPING 260

THE FIGHTING MAN MUST HAVE RECREATION 286

THE GREAT WAR 291

UNIVERSAL MILITARY TRAINING. 305

WE MUST CULTIVATE ANGER 325

EDITORIALS 328

Published Monthly by the

MILITARY TRAINING PUBLISHING CORPORATION

9 *East 40th Street, New York, N. Y.; Advertising Department,* 450 *Fourth Avenue, New York, N. Y.*

EDITORIAL AND MANAGING BOARD, 1918: *Henry S. Drinker, Arthur F. Cosby, Donald R. Cotton, C. W. Hare, Tompkins McIlvaine, Langdon P. Marvin, George Wharton Pepper, Charles B. Pike, Robert H. Perdue, Dean Sage, C. S. Walker, Frederic N. Watriss, William A. Bruette*

Entered as second class matter, May 15, 1918, at the Post Office at New York City

All Rights Reserved

TERMS, $3.00 A YEAR. SINGLE COPIES, 25 CENTS

Digitized by Google

Canadian Official Photograph, from Western Newspaper Union.

PREMIER CLEMENCEAU AT THE FRONT

THE GREAT FRENCH STATESMAN ON A VISIT TO THE CANADIAN LINES, LOOKING OVER TO THE GERMAN TRENCHES AT DENS

Digitized by Google

HARVARD COLLEGE
OCT 2 918
LIBRARY

ARMY SCHOOLS *and* ARMY TRAINING *as a* STEPPING STONE *to* CIVILIAN SUCCESS

"Wanted: Civil engineer successful in handling men, man with army experience preferred, salary $6,000 *and found. Apply G. B. Dobbs, Construction Superintendent, M. L. & C. Railway."*

It need surprise no one to see an advertisement such as the above appearing in the classified columns of the great trade and technical journals when the war is over. Modern warfare is, in large part, a contest of mechanisms. Our armies to-day are a vast school for hundreds of thousands of mechanicians and technicians, and the most natural source from which to seek and obtain technically trained men after the war will be among those who served in the army. Moreover, when one recalls that the universities and technical schools of the country have given a great percentage of their ablest students and alumni to army life and that every skilled trade and almost every profession has been drawn upon by the army, it is easy to believe that American industry in the next decade will be largely captained and generalled by army-trained men. Not alone are men who are already expert receiving further training and practice along their specialized line, but thousands for the first time are receiving war emergency training in the mechanical trades, a fact which will, undoubtedly, give definite bent to the careers of many former soldiers.

The complex war machine of the present, in contrast to that in Civil War times, seizes upon every advance in science and every betterment in industry. For every man who fights there must be at least one other skilled in some occupation necessary to effective military work. Such men must keep lines of transportation open, communications free and rapid, and maintain all the com-

Photograph by Western Newspaper Union.
THIS MAN WILL KNOW HOW TO BUILD ROADS FOR PEACEFUL TRAFFIC AFTER THE WAR IS OVER

Digitized by Google

plicated machinery of the army in effective condition.

In the formation of the present armies there arose a critical and constantly growing need for many thousands of mechanics and technicians for army occupations carried on in and behind the lines of the United States army. While it was recognized that many of the needed workers, already experienced in similar civilian occupations, would be secured through the draft and voluntary enlistment, it was known that the number of men would not be sufficient and that it would be necessary to train many additional thousands in various occupations. The United States War Department, therefore, took definite steps to provide this training systematically through army schools, in some instances at cantonments, but largely at the industrial, trade and engineering schools of the country. It is this admirable system which, as a whole, links the trade, engineering, and industrial schools and colleges with the army's that meets the problem of providing the necessary number of skilled and semi-skilled workers. One need only to consider the effect of the war in producing familiarity with the air-plane and its operation to conceive how profoundly industry will be affected by the many new methods and the large number of technically trained men resulting from the war. Even the humble caterpillar tractor has, under the fierce competition of modern warfare, become that formidable engine of destruction known as the "Tank."

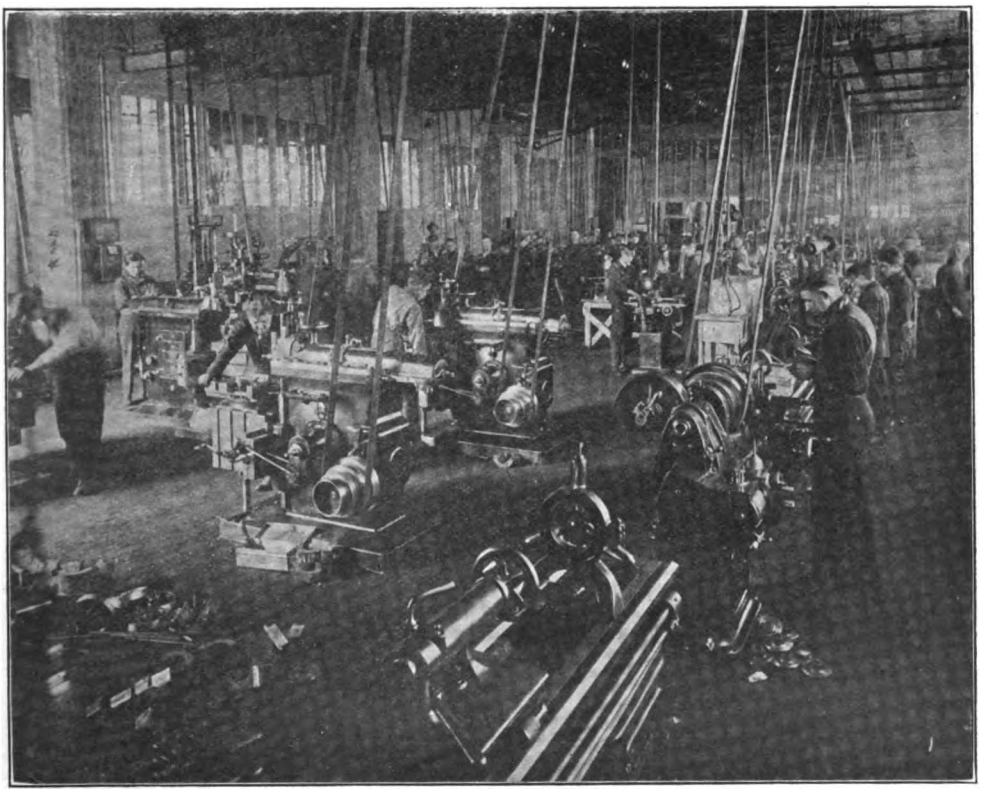
Most readers are familiar with the splendid work of the ground aviation schools where preliminary instruction is extended to intending aviators. In these schools brief, though comprehensive, courses are given in the fundamentals, aside from the ability to fly, which are required of the war aviator, including cartography, photography, etc., and his physical and psychological capacity for flight is scientifically tested. The eight great ground aviation schools have been held in cooperation with leading colleges and universities. But now the Government is undertaking training in the same co-operative manner but on a far greater scale than in the ground aviation schools, or other schools where soldiers have been taught.

What may aptly be characterized as the greatest school in the world, although, indeed, it is not a single school but comprises the use of about fifty colleges and technical schools throughout the country, is that which has recently been started by the War Department for the technical training of 100,000 enlisted men. That is the number that, it is believed, will be required by November 1st, taking into account replacements. Even then there is the prospect of a large increase in the number of men needed. The men will be trained in three shifts, each of a duration of two months. May—June, July—August, September—October. Some of the colleges have, at this writing, been selected and classes in them have been opened. According to the present outlook no less than 5,000 enlisted men will take the courses during this period at the University of Texas, which enjoys the premier place in this respect. As a rule, however, few of the training units will number less than 200 men nor more than 2,000. The number of men attending any institution is dependent upon the housing conditions or those that can be created for

Digitized by Google

them. In many instances temporary buildings will be put up to house the men, as was done at some of the aviation ground schools. The classes will be made up wholly of enlisted men under military discipline and on pay and subsistence. The schools and universities have generously cooperated in bringing the expense down to a figure per soldier within the amount, $2.00 per day, that the quartermaster may pay for a soldier's keep. Through this great school men subject to draft who have had a preliminary training in a certain trade, or who desire to take up a definite trade, have the opportunity to follow their natural bent while in the army.

It should be understood that the men in this great school are not being trained primarily as mechanics, but as soldiers. They are being prepared to perform military duties which may require some degree of mechanical skill, but this is far from inferring that they are likely to be kept continually at any given occupation. Yet the fact that the army requires so large a number of men who are able to perform mechanical tasks in addition to its many highly skilled mechanical experts, attests the practical nature and requirements of military training.



Copyright by Western Newspaper Union.

THIS MACHINE SHOP IS PART OF A MINNESOTA VOCATIONAL SCHOOL FOR THE TRAINING OF SOLDIERS. THE KNOWLEDGE THEY ACQUIRE WILL BE USEFUL IN PEACE TIMES

For months the Federal Board for Vocational Education has been making intensive investigations and

Digitized by Google

studies of the demands of the varied occupations in the army. A great deal of preliminary work was essential to the adoption of a system that would meet the many requirements sub-classes. For example, twenty-one different kinds of carpenters are needed. The greatest demand is for men trained in the various automobile trades. At least 20,000 such men

Copyright by Western Newspaper Union.

A CLASS IN THE UNITED STATES NAVAL RADIO SCHOOL AT HARVARD

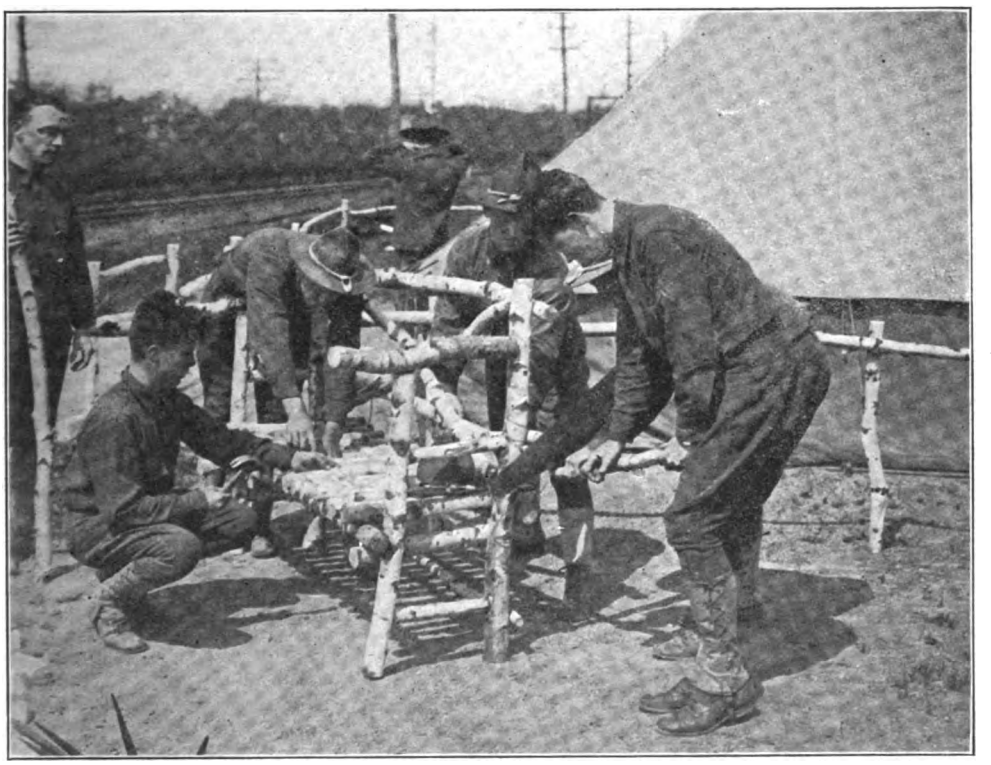
for training the large number of men needed. Then, too, it was necessary to find out how many and what kinds of technically trained men were required, and estimates were obtained from the staff corps. An index of occupations by groups, prepared by the committee on classification of personnel of the adjutant general's office, was a great aid in the work. Some idea of the complexity of a modern army will be gained from the fact that at least 250 specialized occupations are required by our army. These occupations, in turn, are susceptible of being divided into are required. Ten different kinds of civil engineers are needed; eight kinds of photographers; fourteen kinds of painters; sixteen kinds of auto-mechanics; fourteen kinds of rubber workers; thirty-two kinds of machinists. In fact a modern army carries with it the ability to create or construct almost every material accessory of civilization.

The War Department Committee on Education and Special Training which was appointed last February to develop a plan whereby the required number of men could be trained consisted, in reality, of two

Digitized by Google

elements. One part of the committee was comprised exclusively of army officials empowered to give orders and to see that they were enforced. The other consisted of an advisory committee of noted educational experts. The plan of synchronizing the needs of the army with the technical schools and colleges of the country was successfully worked out. Thus was started the greatest War Educational Emergency School in the history of this country and, truly, in the history of the world.

A large number of schedules for the courses of instruction were prepared and printed under the direction of the Federal Board for Vocational Education. The courses given under the War Department are War Emergency courses in the fullest meaning of the term. They are not to be regarded as trade courses in the sense that they attempt to prepare men for recognized trades and occupations as carried on in civil life. They are designed to fit men in this great emergency to meet the specific demands of the operations carried on by the army under war conditions. But, in most cases, the requirements of similar work in civilian occupations are approximated. The practical, definite training which always has its commercial value will be attained. It is obvious that the training must be practical, as opposed to the merely theoretical, and it must be thorough. Nowhere is competition so fierce as between contending armies. Nowhere is failure to keep abreast with all the equipment and



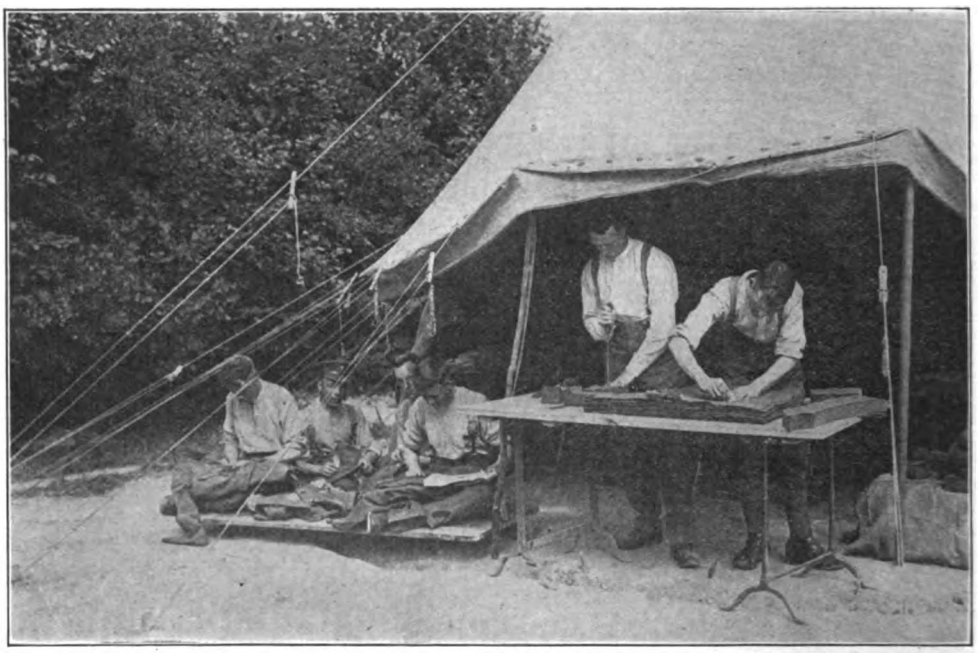
Photograph by Western Newspaper Union.

A RUSTIC BENCH, MADE IN A HURRY OUT OF NEARBY TREES, JUST TO SHOW THAT THE BOYS HAVE LEARNED THE CARPENTER'S TRADE

Digitized by Google

method of operation demanded by a modern army, so dearly paid for. In war training the principle is to teach the men to do their work by actual performance as well as by listening to lectures. In the training of gas engine, motor car, and motor-cycle repairmen, for example, the men are taught to do automobile repairing by performing the repair operations in the workshop with their own hands, and performing them often enough to become proficient. The instructions given in classroom are regarded of great importance but the work of the men themselves comes first. The orders given instructors for teaching the men are: "Explain the work, show them how to do it, have them do it themselves." Men are taught to run down a case of engine trouble. Changes or adjustments are made on various parts of the engine, the fuel-supply system, carburetor, or ignition system, to cause the engine to fail to run properly or to stop entirely. The men are instructed to locate the cause and remedy the trouble.

As in every case where work is done by soldiers, it is performed in a careful workman-like manner. No tools will be found in the shop, scattered underfoot. Every nut, bolt, or pin, or other part, must be tightened properly and then securely locked to prevent its endangering life or property. The trained soldier-mechanic must be efficient in his work. The army has no place for slipshod work or workmen and, for this reason alone, were there not a multitude of others, the men in khaki may be relied upon to furnish to industry some of its most valuable and highly paid workers at the conclusion of the war.



British Official Photograph from Western Newspaper Union.
THESE BRITISH SOLDIERS HAVE LEARNED HOW TO MAKE ARMY CLOTHES

One of the most important divisions of Emergency War training is

Digitized by Google

that for mechanical and technical occupations in the aviation service. The great number of men required in this work will be apparent from an estimate made some time ago by the Federal Board for Vocational Education. The number of mechanics and technicians needed by the aviation service prior to June 1, 1918, was estimated at 79,200, divided as follows: Cabinet makers and carpenters, 14,400; chauffeurs, 14,400; coppersmiths and metal workers, 14,400; motor repair men, 7,200; ignition and magneto repairmen, 3,600; welders, 3,600. Among the new men coming into the army, there are always many mechanics and technicians available for the aviation service, or other branches, or men who may be readily trained therefor.

Vice versa, the army has performed a wonderful work in assembling experts. The universities of the country have contributed the best men of their faculties. The Military Intelligence offices of the American colleges have searched through the lists of alumni and undergraduates for specialists. An example is found in the work of Professor Leon J. Richardson, in charge of the Military Intelligence office of the University of California, who early began to assemble spruce experts to test the woods used in the manufacture of aeroplanes. There is no finer body of spruce men in the world than those living in the great spruce belts of Oregon and Washington. They are able to follow the spruce through the process of manufacture, from the tree through the dry kilns to the finished product, and are as expert in appraising its durability and resilience as they are in detecting the slightest flaws in the wood.

While all sorts of experts are required in the army, from the great surgeon who leaves his private practice to devote himself wholly to the wounded, to the expert bacteriologist who spots disease in the trenches, and from the mathematician to the skilled electrical engineer, yet perhaps the greater part of the specialized service is comprised in the mechanical trades. To mention a few may give a new idea of what a modern army is: Radio and buzzer operators, carpenters, lumbermen, structural steel workers, electricians, telephone repairmen, linemen and cable splicers, sheet metal workers, pipe fitters, oxy-acetylene welders, painters, photographers, civil engineers mariners and boatmen, motor truck drivers and chauffeurs; gas-engine, motor-car and motor-cycle repairmen, gunsmiths, blacksmiths, tailors, printers, canvas workers, rubber workers, telegraphers, engineers and firemen. Seven different kinds of artists are required, including plaster clay moulders and property men.

We have reserved for our conclusion the strongest possible contention, that military training provides the soldier with a great asset for his subsequent civilian life, and this is particularly true of men who have come from civilian life and have been built up mentally, morally and physically in the federal training camps. Nothing has done so much to build up a splendid manhood in so short a time. As for efficiency, anyone who has ever seen a squad of engineers throw a bridge across a stream with the materials that come to hand in a forest, will concede that the army trained man is as valuable in any civilian work as he is in war. And in war time the untrained man is of no protection to his country.

Digitized by Google

A FEW FACTS *About* SHIPS *and* SHIPPING

By Captain Tompkins McIlvaine, formerly of U. S. Army Transport Service

(Not finally revised by Captain McIlvaine owing to his departure on overseas service.)

IN war the shipping of the navy must be enormously suplemented by the merchant marine. Transports for troops, cargo and animals, colliers, supply and hospital ships, mine layers, mine sweepers, patrol boats, etc., are all required. Furthermore, ship's officers and seamen cannot be trained on short notice, and the navy personnel can best be supplemented by additions from the merchant service.

One great lesson of the present war is the importance to every country of being self-sustaining in all articles of necessity either for peace or war. Napoleon realized this over a hundred years ago, and one of his efforts was directed to creating a beet sugar industry in France in order that she might not again suffer the almost complete lack of sugar which the British control of the seas had brought about.

The prime necessities, potash, nitrates, manganese and rubber, we import, and we also largely import wool and hides, as well as tea and coffee. It has been stated that deposits of potash have been discovered in this country and can be developed. Nitrates, essential in agriculture, the manufacture of powder and many other necessities can, to some extent at least, be made from the air, and some factories for that purpose are being built. Manganese, used in the production of steel, is obtained from India and Brazil. So far, little of it has been found in this country in paying ore. Rubber is not raised in this country.

To supply ourselves with the necessities we do not produce and to export our own products, the freedom of the seas must be maintained in peace and in war.

Control of the seas, at least in the broad sense, is not obtained solely by vessels of war, but by vessels of war and merchant vessels.

In the Civil War the Federal Government took over a large proportion of the American merchant marine, not only for the transport service, but even for offensive purposes. In the present war the British Government is using in the naval service thousands of vessels, many of which were regarded as useless from a military aspect.

So little is generally known about shipping, and the information on the subject is so scattered and expressed in such technical terms and so difficult of access, that a summary in plain terms of some of the principal facts may be of general interest at this time, and perhaps of public service.

TONNAGE

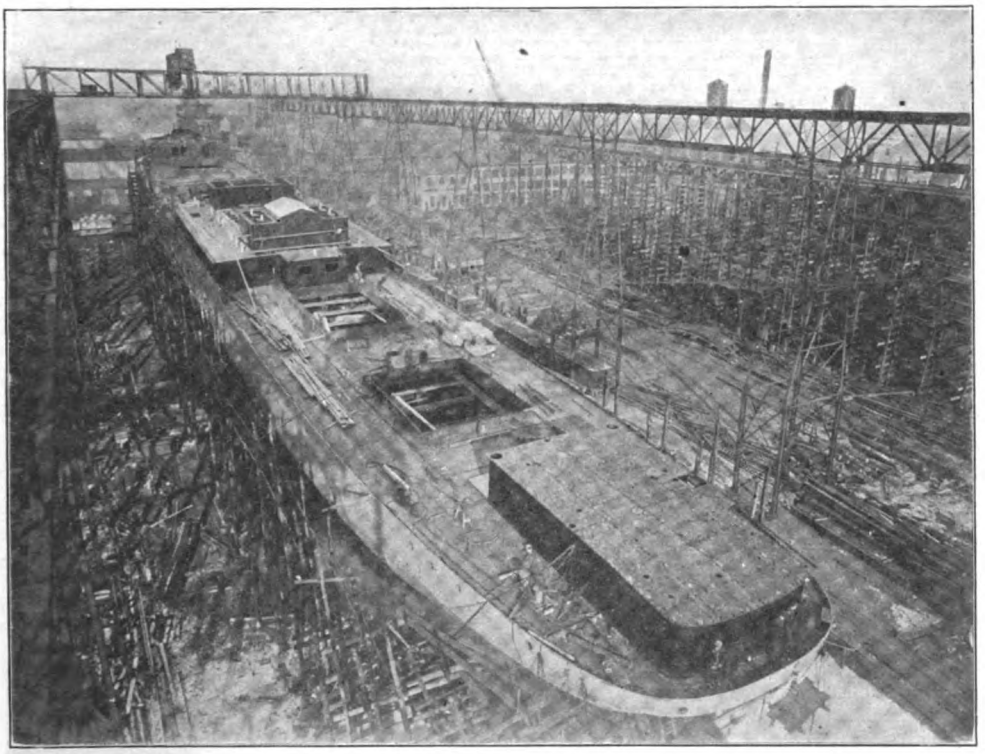
No one can understand shipping who does not understand the use of the words "ton" and "tonnage." The word "tonnage" may designate either the size or weight of a vessel or the size or weight of her cargo. In general there are two kinds of tonnage, vessel ton-

Digitized by Google

nage and cargo tonnage, and these again may be subdivided, the vessel tonnage into displacement tonnage, gross tonnage and net tonnage, and the cargo tonnage into dead weight tonnage and measurement tonnage.

Displacement tonnage is the weight of water a vessel displaces, and is, of course, exactly equal to the weight of the material of which she is composed and which she has on board. The displacement—that is, the weight of a typical modern steel, three-deck, fully equipped, cargo vessel, for example of about 6500 tons gross, net 4400 and 10,000 tons dead weight, without fresh water, fuel or cargo—is about 3600 tons.

Gross tonnage is the tonnage registered (in this country with the Collector of Customs at the port of the residence of the owner, called the vessel's "home port"), when the vessel is registered, enrolled or licensed as a merchant vessel. Vessels for foreign trade are "registered"; river, lake or coastwise vessels are "enrolled." Gross tonnage is an arbitrary measurement ascertained by calculating (according to a rule prescribed by law, U. S. Revised Statutes 4153), the entire internal cubic capacity of the vessel and dividing the total by 100, the quotient being the gross tonnage. About 1854 the British Admiralty, wishing to adopt a standard of measuring the cubic capacity of hulls, found that the total cubic capacity of the British fleet was 365,412,456 cubic feet. This total was registered as 3,700,000 tons, which was



Copyright by Committee on Public Information from Western Newspaper Union.

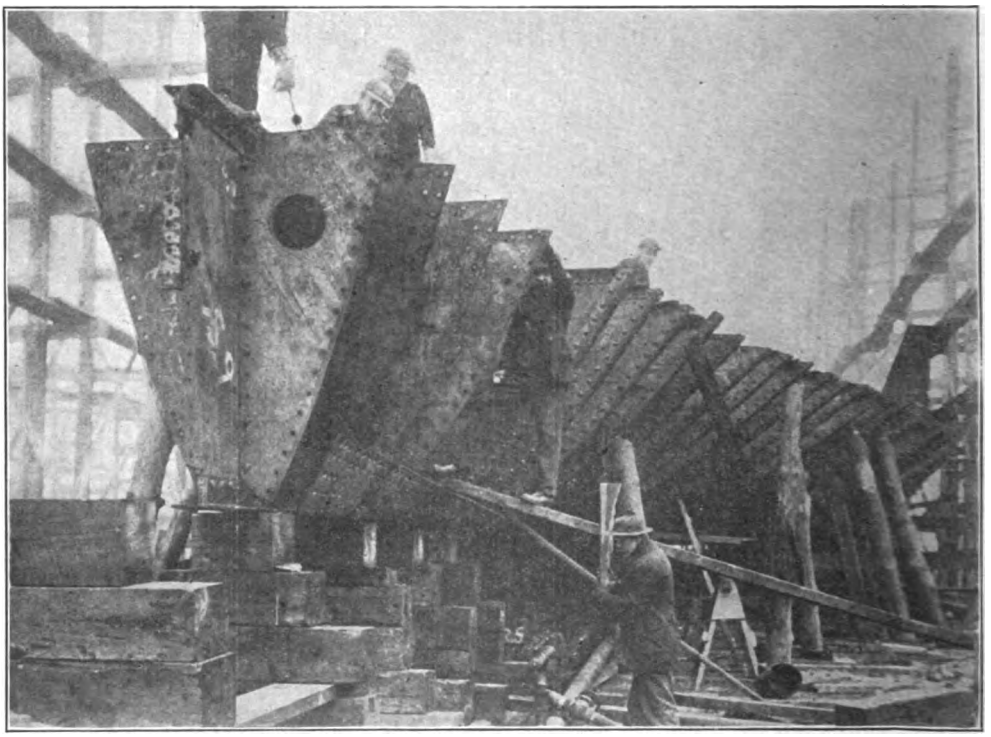
ONE OF THE HUNDREDS OF SHIPS BEING CONSTRUCTED AT AN ATLANTIC COAST SHIPYARD

Digitized by Google

found to give a ratio of 98.22 cubic feet measurement to the registered ton. For the purpose of calculation, the Government adopted the divisor 100, instead of the decimal 96.22, and this figure was incorporated into the Merchant Shipping Act of 1854.

Net tonnage is determined by deducting from gross tonnage the cubic space (100 cubic feet being considered one ton), occupied by the crew accommodations, machinery, chart and radio houses, etc.

Dead weight tonnage (or dead weight capacity) is the weight of provisions, stores, fresh water, fuel and cargo that a vessel can support when immersed to a given depth or draft. It happens that in a modern steel vessel the dead weight tonnage is usually about one and a half times the gross, or more nearly two and a half times the net, tonnage. A dead weight ton, in Great Britain and America, is one of 2240 pounds. The builders of a vessel usually furnish the owners an outboard profile plan, a general arrangement plan, a mid-section plan, a docking plan and a dead weight scale of the vessel. The dead weight scale will indicate the dead weight tonnage or capacity of the vessel at all depths of immersion. Owners should insist upon receiving from builders detailed and working plans. From these latter broken parts can be manufactured while the vessel is at sea, and time thus saved. With the docking plan the vessel can be more readily and safely docked. A copy of the docking plan is often kept at the office of the dock and repair yard usually employed.



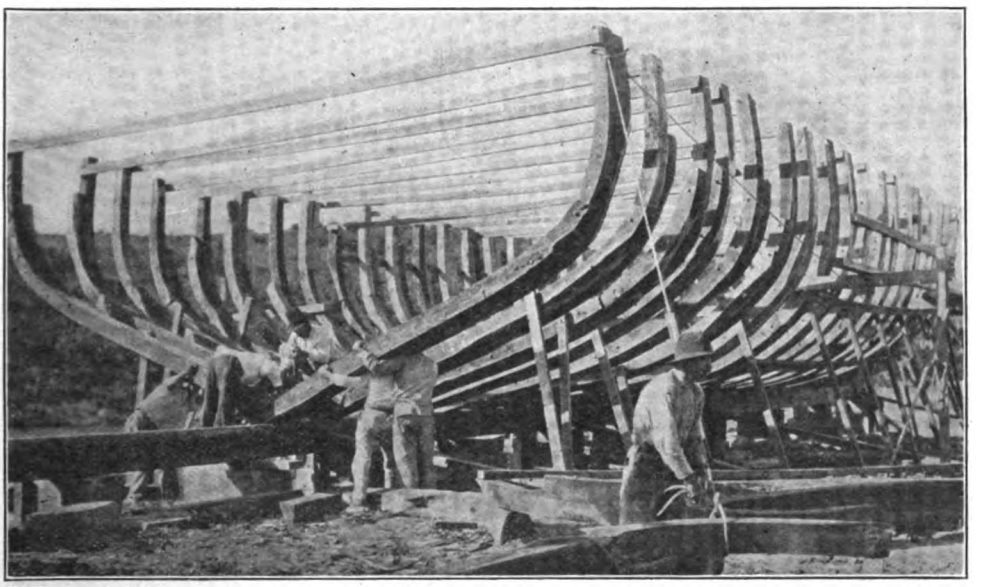
Copyright by Committee on Public Information from Western Newspaper Union.

THE SHIP BEGINS TO TAKE SHAPE WITH THE RIVETING OF THE KEEL PLATES

Digitized by Google

It is obvious that the cargo a vessel can support must be placed within her holds (except any deck cargo), and that there is a necessary relation between the cubic capacity of her holds and the weight of cargo that she can support. Ordinarily, in modern steel vessels, this relation is approximately forty cubic feet of space for one ton (2240 pounds) of dead weight. Certain cargoes are moved by weight, others by measurement. Grain and mined products are among the former; manufactured products, general merchandise, and even lumber are handled by the measurement ton.

Forty cubic feet are regarded as the equivalent of one ton of weight (2240 pounds). The adoption of this relation is probably due to the fact that a long ton of wheat occupies approximately forty cubic feet of the hold of a ship. This applies generally to what is known as the "poop, bridge and forecastle" type,—i. e., a vessel having lower sides opposite the hatches (or openings from the deck into the cargo holds) except at the bow, the stern and amidships. The "shelter deck" type,—i. e., a vessel having high sides her entire length, thus forming a continuous deck line without the breaks opposite the hatches,—may measure seventy-five to eighty cubic feet to the ton. This type is adopted where light and bulky cargo is expected.



Copyright by Western Newspaper Union.

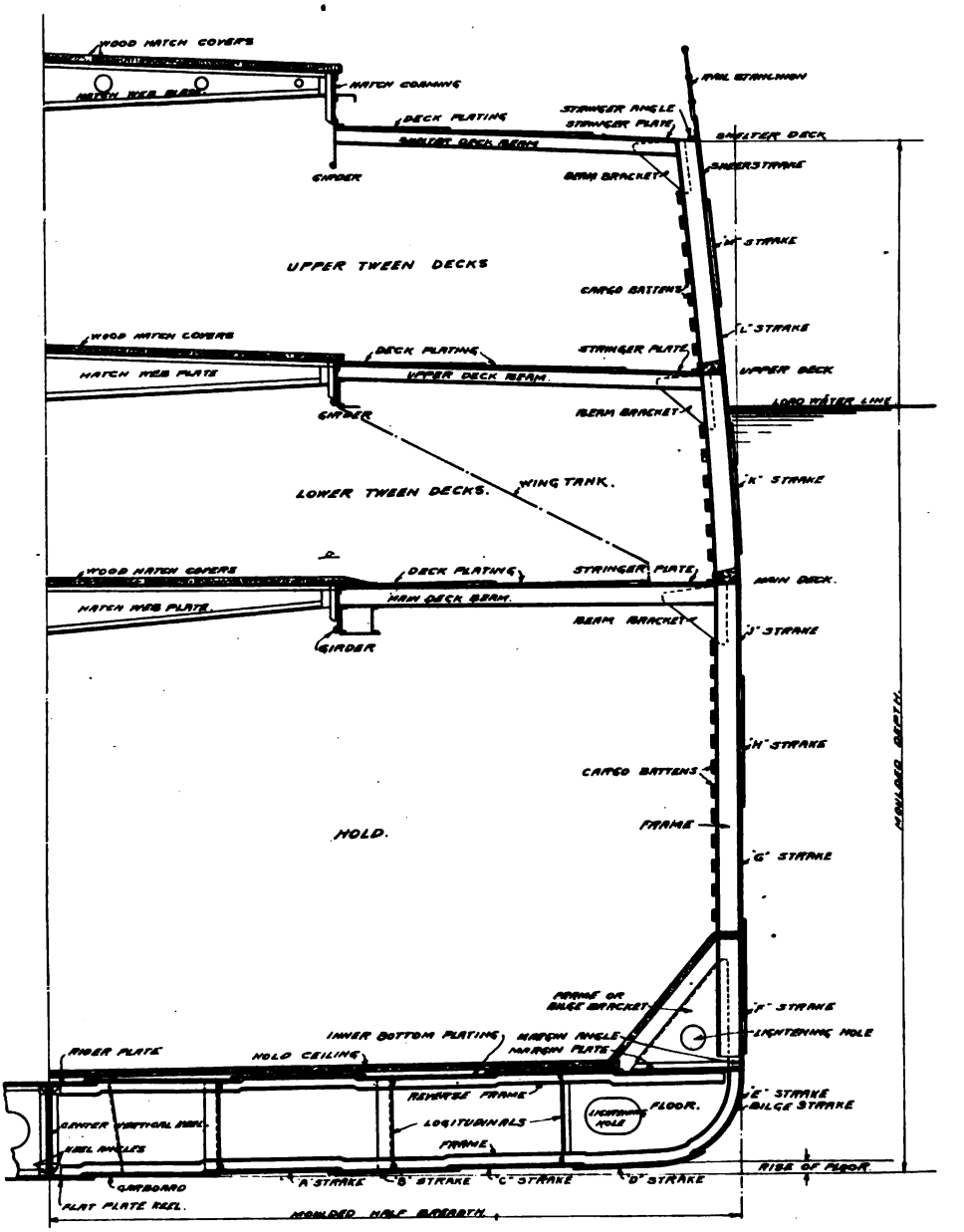
THE KEEL OF A WOODEN SHIP IN THE COURSE OF CONSTRUCTION

It follows that cargo measuring less than forty to eighty cubic feet to the ton, if in convenient form to stow in the vessel's holds, while supplying all the weight that the vessel would carry, would not occupy all the space, and *vice-versa*. Furthermore, as in packing a trunk, every nook and cranny must be taken advantage of to gain space, and in such a manner that the cargo will not suffer damage, or, by shifting, endanger the stability of the vessel. For these reasons (as well as for other considerations of stability

Digitized by Google

hereafter mentioned), and because the size and shape of vessels' holds and hatches vary, the selection and stowage of cargo are important matters.

The acceptance and assembling of cargo for a particular vessel is a matter requiring special training and judgment, and the loading of the cargo se-



MIDSHIP SECTION OF A TYPICAL CARGO STEAMER, WITH NAMES OF THE VARIOUS PARTS.

Digitized by Google

lected is therefore done by skilled contractors called stevedores.

DUNNAGE AND SHIFTING BOARDS

Dunnage boards are placed inside the hold of a vessel to prevent injury to the cargo. Shifting boards are boards placed at the middle line of the vessel on edge longitudinally to prevent grain, coal (anthracite) and similar cargoes from shifting from one side to another, thus endangering her safety. "Sparring" or cargo battens are boards fastened to the framing to prevent cargo from resting against the frames and plating of the ship and causnig injury to the cargo from the sweating of the steel.

FREEBOARD

Freeboard is the height of the exposed side of a vessel when she is immersed to a given depth. In Great Britain and other principal countries (except the United States) the depth to which a vessel may be immersed is regulated, and the depth beyond which she must not be immersed, called her "mark," is indicated by painting on her sides the "character" of the Society in which she is classed.

The depth to which a vessel should be immersed is a matter of calculation based on experience. The usual standard roughly is, to require a reserve buoyancy of one-third of the total buoyancy. This is to allow for the water a vessel may take on her deck in rough weather or which may leak into her holds through collision or otherwise.

DRAFT

The largest modern vessels draw up to as much as forty feet of water. Cargo vessels draw usually from about twenty to thirty feet.

The length of a vessel is limited by her depth, because a vessel is in effect a girder, and the length of the girder must be in a proper proportion to its depth.

CONSTRUCTION

Modern steel vessels do not, as do wooden vessels, largely depend upon the keel to which the frames of the vessel are fastened for their longitudinal rigidity. A steel vessel is really an enclosed girder; longitudinal rigidity being primarily dependent on the height of the girder with relation to its length and, of course, the strength of the members and plating. Transverse strength is a minor consideration, since a vessel, regarded laterally, embodies the principle of an arch, and therefore is relatively much stronger and more rigid in that dimension.

The use of ferro concrete in the construction of ships is a new departure in the art of shipbuilding and is yet in its experimental stage. The Scandinavians have gone into this construction to a much greater extent than other nations, and have now actually in use a two-hundred-ton, self-propelled vessel, which was constructed by Foughner's Steel Shipbuilding Company, of Moss, Norway.

There has been constructed on our Pacific Coast a ferro concrete ship which is expected to carry about 5,000 tons dead weight. This vessel has recently been launched and is now attracting attention from ship builders.

Among naval architects the consensus of opinion seems to be that, at least for small craft, such as barges, lighters, tug-boats, etc., etc., this construction is feasible.

Mr. Foughner, of Norway, is now in this country. It is understood that, although he has greater experience in concrete ship construction than anybody in this country, he is very conservative in his statements regarding the size of vessels which can be constructed.

The reinforcement which is used in such a ship has not yet reached any

Digitized by Google

standard method, but is fitted in many different ways to overcome the stresses and strains which the vessel is expected to meet.

The bottom of a modern steel vessel constructed on the transverse framing system consists of transverse plates, each half the width of the vessel, called "floors," standing on their edge and riveted to each side of a longitudinal plate ("vertical keel") of equal height running the entire length of the vessel (originally in sections, but riveted together so as to form a continuous whole). These "floors" are a number of feet in height, in large vessels as much as five feet or more, and are placed a few feet apart, with braces called "intercostals" between them. To the bottom thus formed upright ribs or "frames" are riveted, running up the entire height of the vessel, and set a few feet apart. A special cast or forged stern frame is added at the stern and a bar is fitted at the bow for the stem. Deck beams are then fitted, and the whole is covered with plating riveted on. A cargo vessel may have one or more decks. One of these decks is what is called the "strength" deck—*i. e.*, the upper member of the girder—corresponding to the bottom, which serves to give strength and rigidity to the whole ship.

A ship is so constructed that when suspended on the waves, either amidships or from the bow and stern, she will not break, the greatest strain naturally coming amidships. One objection to the poop deck and forecastle or three island type of vessel is that this type breaks the continuity of the upper deck, which is, perhaps, the most suitable for the "strength" deck.

It may be further added that this continuity is in any event to a certain extent broken by placing the engines and boilers amidships, and that one argument in favor of the engines aft type is that the "strength" deck is not broken amidships, where the greatest strain comes. Other arguments in favor of this type are increased capacity of holds, smaller first cost of construction, greater speed in ballast trim (because the vessel will be drawing more water aft, thus keeping the propeller covered), better weatherly qualities in ballast trim, better facilities for loading and discharging bulk cargo, the shortening of the propeller shaft and consequently less likelihood of its breaking, and freedom from the danger of an injury to the tunnel shaft from cargo, which frequently happens where this shaft has to pass through the cargo holds.

The arrangement of machinery aft may also be desirable in wooden vessels, which are apt to sag or "hog," thus throwing the machinery out of alignment and causing engine and shaft troubles. The arrangement is rapidly growing in favor. The old objection that there is nothing to counterbalance the weight of the machinery when the vessel is light has been overcome by the light construction of modern engines and the use of double bottoms and ballast tanks. In a typical vessel of 10,000 tons dead-weight, the engines, boilers and all auxiliaries might weigh about five or six hundred tons. This can always be easily compensated for by proper stowage of cargo or use of tanks when the vessel is light.

The upper edges of the "floors" and the vertical keel plate are also plated over, thus forming at the bottom of the ship what is known as a double bottom or "tank." This double bottom tank is entered by manholes cut in the tank top, and the "floors" are pierced by "lightening" holes through which a man can crawl. Sections of the "floors" are separated by an unpierced "floor," thus

Digitized by Google

dividing the complete double bottom into two rows of compartments, one on each side of the centre vertical keel, each compartment being known as a "tank." Pipes connected with the pumps in the engine room are used for filling and emptying the tanks.

These tanks serve a number of purposes: First, as a safety device, since, if the vessel should strike an obstruction or otherwise pierce the outer plating or "skin," and the inner plating remain intact, as it often will, the safety of the ship is not endangered, the filling of one or even more tanks causing no serious inconvenience. Second, the tanks are used to carry oil, if the vessel be an oil burner, or oil may be carried in them as a cargo. The carrying of oil in the tanks tends to preserve the metal from corrosion, and so is desirable from the point of view of prolonging the life of the vessel. Third, these tanks can be used as ballast tanks when the vessel is light by filling one or more with water, thus saving the necessity of taking on ballast for the voyage.

In addition to the double bottom tanks, there are usually at each end of the vessel special tanks, called respectively the fore-peak and the after-peak tank. These tanks are placed at the extreme ends of the vessel, above the double bottoms, and can be used as ballast tanks, and also to trim the vessel.

"Deep" tanks are also some times installed. These are nothing more nor less than a narrow hold running en-

Copyright by Western Newspaper Union.

SCENE ON THE DECK OF A SHIP BEFORE LAUNCHING

Digitized by Google

tirely across the vessel, which can be used for small cargo, or, when the vessel is light, can be filled with water as ballast.

"Wing" or "top side" tanks, are also sometimes found. Top side tanks are formed by partitioning off the upper corner of the holds of a vessel; the space so partitioned off being used to carry water ballast when the vessel is light. The object is not only to increase the amount of water ballast carried, but at the same time to make the vessel easier in a seaway when in a light condition, as carrying a weight such as water so high up as this tends to make the vessel roll more slowly.

A vessel in the light condition without such ballast would have a very jerky movement, which not only stresses the vessel unduly, but at the same time makes her more difficult to drive.

Top side tanks, being triangular in shape, require only the sloping surface next the hold to form them, as, of course, it follows that the top side of the vessel makes one side of the tank and the deck of the vessel makes the upper side of the tank. It will readily be seen, therefore, that it requires a very small amount of additional material to form such tanks, while the material so added is more than compensated for by the fact that the interior or inside framing of the tank can be made of greatly reduced parts. These tanks run fore and aft, throughout the hold spaces, and are subdivided by triangular, water-tight bulkheads into a number of tanks of about twenty-five to thirty feet in length.

All tanks are safety devices, since, when strong, tight and filled with air, they will help to keep the vessel afloat if pierced.

BULKHEADS

Bulkheads are steel partitions dividing the entire reach of the vessel into compartments or holds. When transverse, strong, water-tight and in sufficient numbers, they are the main reliance against sinking. They must be sufficiently stiffened to resist the pressure in case the compartment is flooded, and they must be unpierced, or, if pierced, closed by water-tight doors. The piercing of bulkheads in cargo vessels is undesirable, or, if any such openings exist for necessary doors, the doors should be permanently closed and bolted before the vessel sails. In passenger vessels it is necessary to have these openings for the convenience of the passengers, as otherwise they could not pass from one part of the vessel to another without going on deck. In such vessels various devices are used, including guards for securing the closing of the doors in case of danger: the doors in the best types of vessels being closed simultaneously by central control from the bridge. Every bulkhead must come well above the water line for obvious reasons.

The three principal criticisms of American coastwise vessels, from the safety standpoint, are, in general, their lack of complete double bottoms, insufficient, too low and pierced bulkheads, and the presence of side ports for delivering or loading cargo. The piercing of the sides for these ports necessarily cuts away the frames and weakens the vessel, and though the opening be strengthened and closed by doors, it is always objectionable, especially as it is often accompanied by a corresponding absence of the bulkhead so that cargo can be trucked in through the side and then on the whole length of the vessel.

Longitudinal bulkheads have been used, but are open to the objection that, if the vessel be pierced and a compartment fills, the tendency, of course, is

Digitized by Google

to make the vessel list to the side of the compartment which has filled.

Longitudinally framed vessels are frequently met, more particularly as oil tank steamers. The longitudinal framing consists, as its name implies, of running frames in a fore and aft direction, instead of vertically, cutting these longitudinal frames at the bulkheads, to which they are connected by large bracket plates. The necessary transverse strength is afforded by deep web frames widely spaced. At the ends of the vessel, that is to say, in the fore and after peaks, it has been found necessary to revert to the ordinary transverse framing on account of the excessive form of vessels at these localities. The longitudinal frames are spaced approximately from 2 to 2½ feet apart, and the transverse web frames 8 to 12 feet apart in a fore and aft direction.

A modern cargo vessel of a large size can be designed, built and ready for service in about eight months, provided there is no delay in obtaining necessary materials and there is the ordinary supply of labor.

The following is an example of a typical modern steel shelter deck cargo vessel:

Length between perpendiculars	425 feet
Beam	55 feet
Depth	35 feet
Block co-efficient	.77
Freeboard (Classification Society)	9 feet 6 ins.
Gross tonnage	6,250 feet
Net tonnage	4,400
Dead weight tonnage	10,000
Measurement capacity for dead weight	500,000 cu. ft.
Displacement, light (displacement loaded will be the light plus the dead weight)	3,540 tons
Mean draft, light	10 feet
Mean draft, loaded to mark, as per above freeboard	25 feet 6 ins.
Speed (on a coal consumption of 40 to 50 tons per day—if an oil burner 8,000 to 9,000 gallons of fuel oil)	12 knots
Indicated horsepower (reciprocating engines, triple expansion)	3,800 to 4,000
Weight of all machinery	575 tons

The inexperienced sometimes fall into the error of using the total dead weight capacity of a vessel in making transportation estimates. It should always be remembered that from the total dead weight must be subtracted the weight of fuel, fresh water, spare parts, ship's stores and provisions necessary to be carried.

"Indicated horsepower is the actual power exerted on the pistons of the combined cylinders, and is equal to the total pressure in pounds on the pistons times the lineal distance in feet that the pistons travel in a minute. This figure is then divided by 33,000, the result being the indicated horsepower, or I.H.P. The 33,000 by which the pound pressure is divided was arrived at by James Watt, on the basis that a Clydesdale horse could raise a weight of 33,000 pounds one foot in one minute."

BUNKERS

Coal burning vessels carry the coal in compartments called bunkers. Most

Digitized by Google

modern vessels have what are known as cross bunkers or side bunkers, or both; that is, compartments for the coal, extending completely across the vessel or on both sides of the boilers and engines, or both, with chutes running up and connecting just under the deck, with an opening in the deck so that the coal can be carried down by gravity into the bunkers. This type of bunker may be loaded very rapidly by the vessel going to a pier where there is an overhead device called a "tipple," from which the coal is poured into the bunker. In this type very little or no trimming is required properly to distribute the coal in the bunkers.

Another and less desirable type is the side port, through which the coal is passed and shovelled into the bunkers. This is a laborious method of coaling, but one much used in certain ports, notably New York, by coastwise vessels, because labor was not expensive and only a small amount of coal needed for the short coastwise runs; furthermore, a coal barge can come alongside while the vessel lies at her own dock loading cargo, and put on the small amount of coal necessary without delay.

HOLDS

The interior cargo space of a vessel is divided into compartments, called "holds." These holds are separated by water-tight bulkheads so that they can be entered only from the deck through openings called "hatches," and by manholes in the deck. The holds and hatches vary in size according to the sort of cargo that is expected, and the hatches are closed by strong coverings called "hatch covers" securely fastened so as to protect against the heaviest seas that may come on deck.

Holds may be further subdivided horizontally by one or more decks, according to cargo requirements, which decks are in turn pierced by hatches, which are also covered in like manner.

THE BRIDGE

The wheel and chart house, usually called in America the "pilot house," is forward of the engines, usually about a third or a quarter of the length of the vessel from the bow. In front of it is a narrow, raised platform extending the entire width of the ship, called the "bridge." The pilot house and bridge are above the reach of ordinary waves and spray. They are conveniences for the use of the navigating officers, giving them a view in all directions.

In the pilot house is a wheel from which the steering gear is operated, either by steam or other control, so that a light touch only is sufficient to steer the vessel. Charts, compasses, sextants, chronometers and other navigating instruments are kept there.

BOOMS AND DERRICKS

Booms or derricks, or derrick booms as they are indifferently called, are formed of wood or steel, and are pivoted to the mast near the deck and raised or lowered by blocks and ropes running between the free end of the boom and the mast, and are used by means of other ropes and blocks attached to the free end, known as "cargo falls," to hoist cargo in or out of the holds. There are usually several light booms on each mast, which can lift up to about three tons, and at least one heavier boom suitable for lifting weights up to twenty to thirty tons, and which can be shifted from mast to mast as occasion requires.

MACHINERY

Engines:

Engines are usually the reciprocating, triple expansion type. By

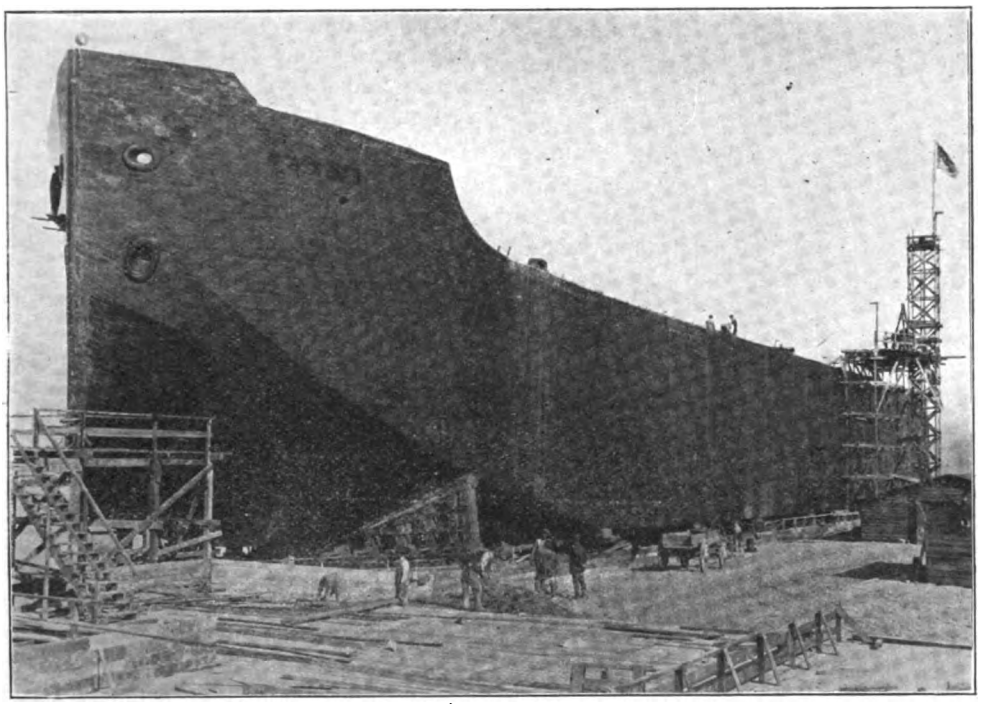
Digitized by Google

"reciprocating engine" is meant one having one or more cylinders and pistons, each piston operating a crank shaft which is connected to the shaft running from the engines along the bottom of the vessel's holds, in the shaft tunnel, out through the stern tube to which the propeller is fitted.

An expansion engine is one having several cylinders of increasing size, the steam first passing into the smallest, and, as it expands, into the larger, thus utilizing its full power.

The simplest description of the principle of a turbine is to say that it operates as would a boy's paper pinwheel if confined in a tube, the air being blown through the tube and turning the pinwheel. A turbine engine is one in which the turbine revolves in a casing through which the steam is forced, causing the shaft to revolve.

In fast vessels the turbines are directly connected with and in prolongation of, the propeller shaft; the propeller shaft, the propeller and the turbine revolving at the same speed, which is very much greater than that of the reciprocating type of engine. These latter may run from about sixty to 125 revolutions a minute. whereas the turbine might run into many hundreds, or even several thousand. Formerly, in slow going vessels, the turbine did not prove economical; but recently the use of a reduction gear has overcome the necessity for direct connection, and enabled the turbine to revolve at an economical—that is to say, a high—



Copyright by Western Newspaper Union.

THE HULL OF A SHIP COMPLETE AND READY TO BE LAUNCHED

Digitized by Google

speed, and the propeller at a comparatively low speed. Since this improvement the turbine is growing in favor for cargo vessels of moderate speed.

Boilers:

The Scotch is the simplest and most "fool-proof" type of boiler, and is used in merchant vessels almost exclusively. It is cylindrical in shape, the furnaces, flues, combustion chambers and water spaces being contained in the one cylinder. The furnaces, up to three or four in number, consist of large corrugated tubes up to about 48 inches in diameter, placed in the bottom of the boiler and extending its length to their connection with the combustion chambers at the rear end. The coal is shovelled in from the front, and the furnaces are closed by doors. The draught is either natural or forced.

The smoke, flame and gases pass from the furnaces into the combustion chambers, and from them return through numerous horizontal tubes, which discharge the smoke and gases into the uptakes and funnels to the outer air; these tubes passing through and thus assisting the furnaces to heat the water with which the cylinder, i. e., the boiler, is partially filled.

In the water tube type the furnace and tubes in which the water is contained are placed in a rectangular box, the fire coming in direct contact with the water tubes. The objection to this type is that great care be exercised in watching the water in the tubes, as it is soon exhausted and the tubes easily burned out. The advantage, however, is that steam can be raised quickly. This type, therefore, is largely employed in naval vessels, where the personnel is permanent and quick steam is often needed.

A donkey boiler is a small boiler carried for auxiliary purposes, i. e., to supply temporarily steam power to all the mechanical appliances of the vessel other than the propellers, when steam is off the main boilers.

AUXILIARIES

In addition to the main engines for driving the vessel, there are certain other engines called auxiliaries. These include: An air pump to remove water and vapor from the condenser and deliver it to the hot well; a dynamo, usually in duplicate, for the generation of electricity; one or more evaporators or distillers for converting salt water into fresh water; pumps for supplying the water to the sanitary systems of the ship; feed pumps for supplying fresh heated water to the boilers; independent bilge pumps for pumping water out of the holds; ballast pumps for pumping water or other liquid in or out of the various ballast tanks; an engine for driving the fan to supply forced draught to the boiler furnaces; air pumps for ventilation; refrigerating apparatus; centrifugal pumps for circulating water through the condensers; steering engine; windlass engine; capstan engine; winches (deck); oil fuel pumps to feed burners; jacking engine for turning over main engine.

Winches are small engines operating drums for hoisting cargo in or out of the holds.

A windlass is a mechanical appliance for raising the anchors.

A capstan is a drum operated by power and used for warping a vessel into or out of docks, etc.

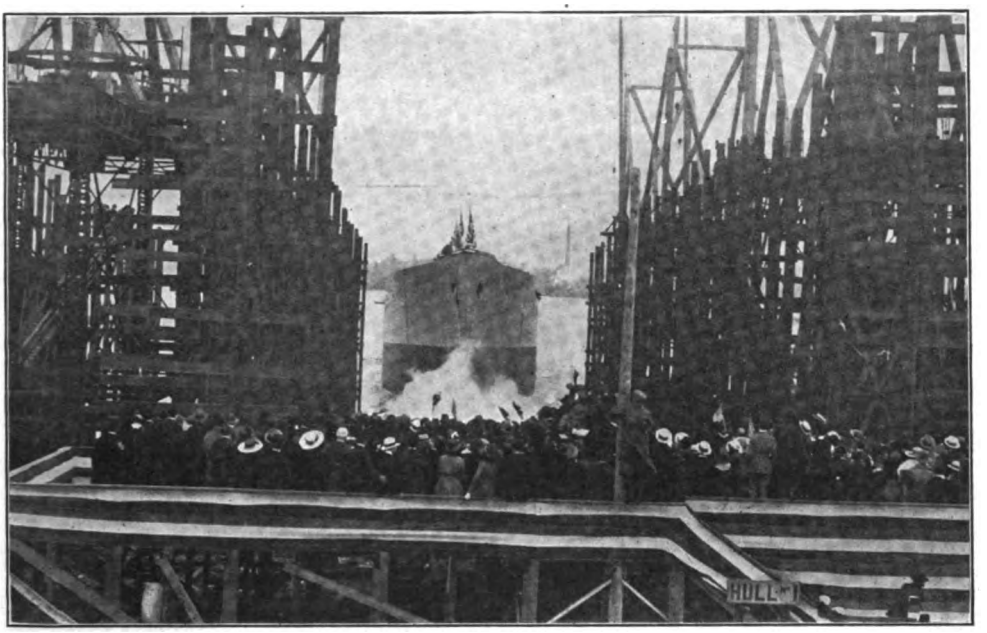
LINERS—TRAMPS—TANKERS

Vessels are operated either as

Digitized by Google

liners, i. e., on fixed routes, or as tramps, i. e., taking cargoes to any ports desired.

Tankers are designed for carrying petroleum and its products in bulk. They are usually of the spar or shelter deck type, with machinery aft. They have two decks, the wing spaces of the "tween" deck being used either as a tank or for the transportation of oil in packages. The compartments or holds are divided longitudinally by a vertical centre line bulkhead running the entire length of the ship, and extending to the upper deck. To allow for the expansion and contraction of the cargo under a change of temperature, expansion trunks are fitted. The purpose of these trunks is to control the movement of the petroleum when the vessel rolls, and to provide the space for its expansion.



Photograph by Western Newspaper Union.

LAUNCHING A STEEL SHIP AT SHOOTERS ISLAND SHIPBUILDING PLANT

STABILITY

The stability of a vessel is primarily dependent upon the relation between her breadth of beam, including the mold of that beam and her heighth or depth, and will vary with the condition and method of her loading. This relation is referred to as the vessel's "G. M." The "G. M." may be either positive or negative. A vessel should never have less than a positive "G. M." of ten inches. In trans-Atlantic liners the "G. M." is, of course, positive, and usually about one foot, and in moderate sized and large cargo vessels it is a positive one of about two feet.

The determination of stability of a vessel is a technical matter, and should be dealt with only by the most expert.

Builders should be required, when delivering a vessel, to furnish a statement of her stability conditions when light and also when loaded with various typical classes of cargo. If this has not been done, and there is

Digitized by Google

doubt as to the stability of the vessel, an experiment may be conducted, known as the inclining experiment. It is conducted in brief when the vessel is light, and by fastening securely in place all movable objects on her, then placing known weights on the vessel and moving them from side to side and noting the angle of inclination produced by the various movements of these known weights by means of a pendulum suspended over the keel.

A knowledge of a vessel's stability conditions is important to anyone loading her, since loading, of course, affects stability, it being evident that placing weights above the line of flotation tends to raise a vessel's centre of gravity, and that the higher the centre of gravity the less stable the vessel. It should be noted, however, that it is not desirable that a vessel have too high a degree of initial stability, as a vessel with a very high degree of initial stability is apt to roll quickly, be uncomfortable, and perhaps do herself damage.

Passenger vessels are designed to have a low degree of initial stability, so as to make them slow rolling, and consequently more comfortable. On the other hand, they have a greater angle of roll before they will capsize, due to their high sides. To prevent quick rolling, cargo vessels, when going light, sometimes carry part of their water ballast high up in wing tanks on each side. Other devices are also adopted for preventing quick rolling, such as bilge keels, which are outside fins running along the bilge (roughly, the curve where the bottom and sides join), and which act as a break to retard rolling.

A homogeneous cargo will usually raise the centre of gravity and make the vessel less stable. Animals affect the stability of a vessel, since they have a tendency to "weave" or sway in unison, in a slow swell, which might endanger the safety of the vessel, just as troops marching across a bridge in step may cause an increasing vibration sufficient to shake it down. To prevent this "weaving," attendants are stationed among the animals.

The centre of gravity is the point on which, if suspended, the vessel would balance. For example, the centre of gravity of a ball is at its centre. The centre of buoyancy is the point on which, if an upward force were exerted, it would have the same effect as the upward pressure of the water on the entire submerged portion of the vessel. On the relation of these two depends the stability of the ship.

This relation may best be understood by reference to the accompanying figures. G in the figure represents the centre of gravity, and B the centre of buoyancy. In the upright position, Figure 1, the centre of gravity and the centre of buoyancy are in the same vertical line, the vessel has no tendency to turn over, and is said to be in equilibrium. Sup-

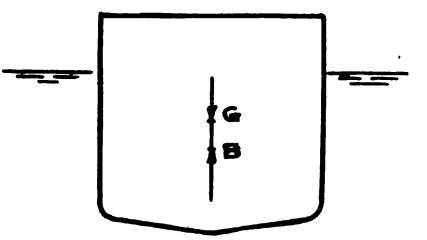


FIGURE 1

pose, now, the ship heels over under the action of wind or sea to the po-

Digitized by Google

sition shown in Figure 2. The centre of gravity has remained in the same position, but since the shape of the displaced water has changed, the centre of buoyancy has shifted to the position shown. The ship's weight acting down and the upward pressure of the water as shown by

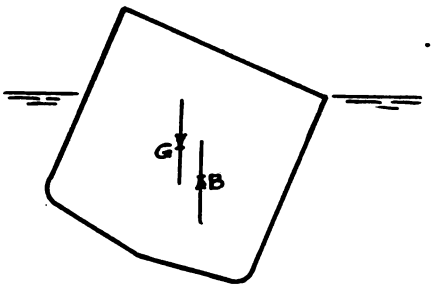


FIGURE 2

the arrows tend to force the ship back to its vertical position. This turning force is called a mechanical couple. In Figure 3 the ship has tipped further (part of her deck is awash), but the turning force tending to right the ship remains. In

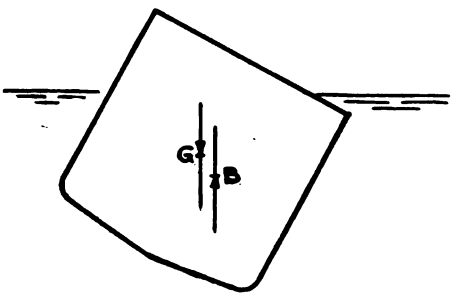


FIGURE 3

Figure 4, B and G are in the same vertical line, and there is no force tending to turn the ship either way. If the vessel turns to the position of Figure 5, G has passed over B, and the turning force as shown by the arrows is changed from one tending to right the ship to one tending to capsize her. By noting the relative positions of B and G in Figures 3 and

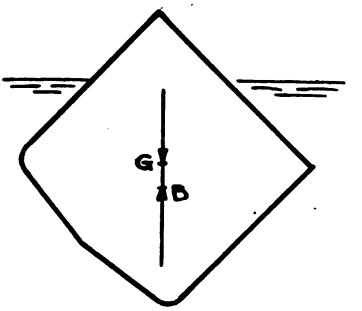


FIGURE 4

5, the manner in which this change has taken place becomes clear.

SPEED

Cargo vessels usually have a speed of about eleven or twelve knots an hour (a knot is 1 1-7 miles—to be exact, 6085 feet; a land mile is 5280 feet). With this speed a good type of vessel of, say, 10,000 tons dead weight would burn as little as about forty to forty-five tons of coal, or, if an oil-burning vessel, about 8,000 to 9,000 gallons of fuel oil a day.

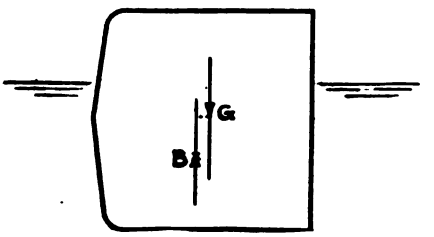


FIGURE 5

There is, of course, a necessary relation between coal consumption and horse power, and between horse power and speed. The engines in a modern cargo or passenger vessel consume about 1½ pounds of coal to produce one indicated horse power per hour.

Digitized by Google

It has been found, not only by experiment but by actual service at sea, that a vessel may have an increase of beam over a sister vessel and attain a greater speed while carrying the same amount of cargo. By putting on more displacement amidships a corresponding amount may be cut off the ends of the vessel. This is what is called a "fining down." It is the fineness of form of the ends of the vessel which contributes most to sea driving, and consequently to increase of speed. The fallacy which existed fifteen or twenty years ago that a vessel had to have a narrow beam to attain speed, has been disproved by running models in experimental tanks. Cases are on record where a model showed that the speed required could not be attained on the given length, but by retaining the length and increasing the beam and consequently fining the ends, the required speed has been attained. In most cases the fineness of the after end of the vessel, or what is called the "run," contributes more to the attainment of speed than the forward end, this being explained by two facts: First, that it permits a greater run of solid water to the propeller, which consequently makes the propeller more effective, and, second, that the "drag" of water which follows in the wake of the vessel is considerably reduced, as, of course, this following water absorbs power to give it movement—power which could be much better utilized in pushing the vessel.

The block co-efficient of fineness of displacement is the ratio of the volume of displacement of the vessel, to the volume of a block having the same length between perpendiculars, extreme breadth and mean draft as the vessel. Imagine two blocks, each of the same dimensions. One is left untouched, the other is shaved off at the ends so as to take a ship-shape form. Now compare the cubic capacity of the two blocks. The one that has been shaved off will, of course, contain the lesser cubic capacity. If twenty-five per cent. of the block has been shaved off it is evident that this block has a cubic capacity of seventy-five per cent. of the one which is untouched, and this seventy-five per cent. (expressed as .75) is the block co-efficient. It will thus be evident that for a high-speed vessel it would be necessary to cut anything from seventy-five per cent. to forty per cent. off the wood, and the more wood that remains the more will the vessel approach what is known as "full form" found in cargo vessels.

INSPECTION

When a vessel is bought or chartered "bare boat" (in which case the charterer becomes responsible for her proper upkeep or for a loss through his fault) or redelivered by a "bare boat" charterer to an owner, the vessel is inspected.

She is drydocked to enable the proper inspection of hull, propellers, rudder and stern bush to be made, and to draw the tail end shaft for examination, and to make any repairs shown to be necessary before the transaction is completed. An examination is made of the fore and after peak tanks and all double bottom tanks by entering the tanks and noting their condition and that of the lead bends in the ballast piping. The ceiling is lifted in all holds in order to ascertain the condition of the tanks' tops. In fact, every part of the vessel and every bit of her machinery is subjected to close examination.

NAVIGATION

The angle that the sun at noon makes with a tangent to the earth's surface—*i. e.*, a line from the observer's eye to the horizon, the line at which sea and sky meet, for any given day depends on the observer's position on the earth's

Digitized by Google

surface. If he is at the equator, the sun is high overhead; if he is at the pole, it is low on the horizon; in fact in polar regions the sun is not visible for six months in the year.

The angle made by drawing a line from the sun to the observer's eye and from his eye to the horizon is measured with a sextant. Inasmuch as the position of the sun relative to the equator is constantly changing (the familiar lengthening and shortening of the daylight period) it is necessary to know the sun's position relative to the equator (known as declination) at the time the angle is observed. This is given in the Nautical Almanack. Knowing the sun's declination and having observed the angle, a simple astronomical calculation gives the latiude of the observer. This locates the observer on his latitude (*i. e.*, locates him with reference to his distance from the equator). To complete his location the observer (also at noon) notices the time given by his chronometers, which are very accurate clocks set at Greenwich (England) time. As the earth is about 24,000 miles in circumference and revolves once in twenty-four hours, each revolution represents on the equator about 1,000 miles. By laying off on the equator from the longtitude of Greenwich, the number of degrees or longitude corresponding to the difference in time east or west of Greenwich, the longitude on which the observer is standing is determined, and as he already had his location on that longitude, his complete location is determined. If the observation is not made at noon, corrections have to be made accordingly. When the sun cannot be seen, observations of the stars can be made in like manner.

CAPTAIN OR MASTER OF A STEAMSHIP

The captain or master of a steamer has supreme authority while the vessel is at sea, and is responsible to the owners for the property under his charge. In former times his authority was almost absolute, but this has since been modified by the enactment of legislation which has defined his authority.

In former times, before the introduction of the telegraph and cable, the master exercised control in foreign ports and often sold and purchased cargoes for his vessel, the owner being entirely without knowledge of the transactions until the vessel returned to her home port. Now, however, steamship owners have agents in ports to which vessels are destined and they take charge and act for the owners on arrival of vessels. The master still has authority if occasion arises (which is now rare) to raise money on the faith of the vessel or cargo for the purpose of repairs, or to pay the crew, etc., and enable her to proceed.

CREW OF CARGO VESSELS

If of about 10,000 tons dead weight and a coal burner, the crew of a cargo vessel would be about as follows: Master, three officers (mates), one chief engineer, three assistant engineers, one deck engineer, three quartermasters (meaning men specially trained for steering), one wireless operator, one carpenter, one boatswain (who acts as foreman of the crew), three oilers, twelve seamen, twelve firemen, three coal passers, one chief steward, one second steward, two cooks, one scullion, and four mess boys; this makes a total of fifty-four men. An oil burner would carry a smaller crew (say 42 to 48), since the oil is fed mechanically to the furnaces by pumps.

NAVAL ARCHITECTURE

It is not difficult to build from existing plans a vessel which may successfully navigate the seas; but to design a vessel which will be staunch and seaworthy under the most trying con-

Digitized by Google

ditions of weather, that will have a maximum carrying capacity and the degree of speed desired, with a minimum of fuel consumption, requires the highest degree of modern engineering, knowledge and experience. At the present time our lack of sufficient men skilled in marine design and engineering is seriously felt. Foreign marine freight rates are in normal times so competitive that any unnecessary use of materials, loss of space or speed, etc., is a serious handicap, and the owner with the best naval architect is at a great advantage.

In the future the design, construction and repair of vessels and their engines and of drydocks, etc., will offer a good field to our young men of a mechanical turn of mind. Unfortunately, we have not sufficiently developed at our universities this important branch of engineering. There is a school at the University of Michigan, and the Boston Institute of Technology (Harvard University) has such a school; but many of the other universities have hardly touched upon the subject.

RELATIVE COST OF SHIPS AND THEIR CONSTRUCTION

Prior to 1914 steel cargo vessels cost to construct in Great Britain between about six and seven pounds sterling, or from about $30 to $35 per dead weight ton, and in this country from about $55 to $75 per dead weight ton.

One of the reasons why building in our yards was more expensive was the fact that the same yard would not be turning out numerous vessels of the same type, but would be building vessels of differing classes.

Owing to the requirements of American law and the generally higher rate of wages prevailing in this country, crews of American vessels cost perhaps forty per cent. more than British. In this country it takes longer for a ship's officer to get his license (a ship's officer has a longer apprenticeship than a lawyer or a doctor), and a larger, in fact, an unnecessarily large crew is required.

Other items of higher cost or hindrance to the development of shipping are (1) laws requiring more expensive victualling; (2) the differing requirements of inspection service at ports; (3) the provision of law that requires payment of half wages to seamen in each port, thus putting a premium on desertion and delaying and hampering a vessel's sailing; (4) the provision of law requiring that seventy-five per cent. of members of the crew shall speak the English language; (5) the requirement that all ship's officers shall be American citizens; (6) the lack of a governmental board (like the British Board of Trade) devoted to the development of American shipping and the improvement of navigation laws irrespective of party prejudice or favor; the lack of a suitable subsidy for the construction or operation of vessels and inadequate subventions for mail carrying.

A comprehension of the difficulties facing American shipowners raises at once the question of subsidies.

SUBSIDIES

Subsidies for construction are as much justified as any artificial protection of home industries, such as a tariff to equalize the difference between the cost of construction and operations at home and abroad. Furthermore, in view of the fact that since the submarine menace every vessel in time of war is in a sense a man-of-war and should be designed so as to be as nearly as possible unsinkable and equipped with some measure of protection of the vital parts—such as the engines and perhaps the steering gear and navigating officers' position—and some means of offense, such as a five or six-inch gun fore and aft, a subsidy could be

Digitized by Google

justified on the further ground that, to obtain it, a vessel must be constructed and equipped to meet these requirements. And in passing it may be said that every vessel should, until the day of universal peace, always have on board and ready for use offensive armament, since hereafter, on the outbreak of war, we may have to expect the immediate appearance of hostile submarines.

The foregoing would also justify a subsidy to equalize the difference in the cost of operation between our vessels and those of foreign nations, just as our workmen on shore are today protected in various ways against cheap foreign labor. And inasmuch as the officers and crew of a merchant ship, even in times of peace, should be members of a naval reserve and trained and prepared to defend their vessel and her cargo, so an annual payment to them, as to members of the army and navy reserve, would also be justified.

CENTRAL BOARD OF SHIPPING

The healthy growth of the shipping of the country will be seriously retarded if our navigation laws and inspection service, etc., be not improved and a central board analogous to the British Board of Trade be not developed, free from political favoritism and interference, that will co-ordinate the various boards and services dealing with shipping, and assist in the evolution of a sound policy for the building up of our merchant marine.

In passing it may be remarked that at the present time the requirements of our inspection service differ substantially at the various ports, and that the administration of this service is frequently most unsatisfactory. Only too often appointments to this service have been political plums to retired ships' officers and engineers, sometimes grossly ignorant, instead of to technically educated and well qualified, active men of known integrity. Incidentally it should be remarked that it is most desirable that Federal legislation be enacted forever preventing foreigners from acquiring terminals or other transportation or storage facilities at our ports, either directly or indirectly through stock control of corporations or otherwise.

CONSULAR OFFICERS

There are in the United States consular service abroad about nine hundred consular officials divided between Consul Generals, Vice Consuls, Consuls and Consular Agents, located in about five hundred trade centres. Their duty is to promote the foreign trade of the United States and American shipping. They also provide statistics and data for the numerous trade reports and have in their files the names of American business firms and exporters.

Consuls assist the merchant marine and shipping abroad by certifying to statements covering American products entering in bond, by handling the ship's papers when American ships are in port, issuing bills of health, etc., to steamers clearing for the United States, make reports of health conditions in the different ports, and have authority for the shipping and discharge of American seamen abroad. They also provide transportation to destitute seamen and are sometimes called upon to settle disputes between the officers and the crews.

CUSTOMS HOUSE

The Customs House is the branch of the Treasury Department through which the entry and clearance of vessels and cargoes is handled, and which also collects the duties and tonnage taxes, handles the inspection of cargoes and the measurement of vessels and the bonding of merchandise.

Digitized by Google

When vessels enter ports from a foreign country, the master must proceed to the Custom House and go through the procedure which is governed by law for his vessel. This is usually handled by a Custom House broker, who is conversant with all rules and changes in rules which the master of the ship cannot reasonably be expected to keep within his knowledge. A small fee is charged for this service by the Customs House broker.

SHIP'S PAPERS

The documentation of vessels and the collection of statistics with regard thereto are primarily functions which belong to the Department of Commerce, whereas all matters pertaining to the collection of duties on imports rest within the jurisdiction of the Collector of the Customs of the port through which entry of merchandise is sought. The Collector of the Port acts in such capacity as a Treasury official.

The Collector of the Port, having under his control ministerial agents exceptionally conversant with matters relating to imports, is deemed to have at his disposal facilities for performing certain duties which, theoretically, come within the exclusive jurisdiction of the Department of Commerce. By a statutory delegation of authority there has been an assumption by the customs officials of some of these duties which might have been performed by officials of the Department of Commerce.

Ship's Register:

This is the certificate of a measurement of the vessel, issued in the United States through the Department of Commerce. American shipping includes documented and undocumented vessels.

All self-propelled or sailing vessels under the American flag are required by law to be documented. Barges and flat boats and similar craft not self-propelled or fitted with sails, unless they carry passengers or are engaged in a trade with contiguous foreign countries, are not required to be documented. Harbor lighters and floats, also, are required to be documented. Documented vessels engaged in the foreign trade and in whaling are "registered," those engaged in inland and coastwise commerce are "enrolled," and those of less than twenty tons measurement are "licensed."

Shipping Articles:

This document is the official contract between master and crew for the voyage, and is signed by the master and crew before a Shipping Commissioner. In addition to giving the name of each member of the crew and rating, the articles give the time of service and rate of wages, also the scale of provisions as agreed. A certified copy of the shipping articles must be obtained before sailing from the Shipping Commissioner.

Bill of Health:

Must be secured from the port authorities before sailing, and must be certified by the Consul of the foreign country of destination.

Ship's Manifest:

This is the vessel's principal document—*i. e.*, an inventory of the cargo; and a copy must be filed with the authorities at the foreign port of entry.

Clearance:

When the master and owners of the steamer have fulfilled all legal requirements, the vessel will then obtain an official clearance from the Collector of the Port for the foreign port to which she is destined, and can then sail.

Crew List:

This document must be deposited with the Collector of the Port, and a certified copy is carried on the voyage. It gives a description and all particulars of each member of the crew and must

Digitized by Google

be produced on demand of any United States Consular Agent abroad.

Store List:

When the vessel has entered port the master is required to present at the Customs House a list of stores which contains a schedule of the provisions, etc., remaining on board the vessel at the end of her voyage.

Passenger List:

If the vessel carries passengers it has a passenger list which is given to the Customs House officials when entering port.

When a vessel is documented complete plans should be required to be filed with the Bureau of Navigation, Department of Commerce, together with the plans of any subsequent alterations, in order that the Government may have full information as to the character of every American vessel. This would have been of the greatest assistance in the present war by saving the time and effort necessary to obtain from the owners or builders plans of the many vessels taken over by the Government, or, in cases where neither owners or builders had any plans, perhaps having them prepared from the vessels themselves.

SHIPPING PAPERS

Ocean Bill of Lading:

The principal document, because it represents the goods being shipped and is a receipt from the carrier to the shipper; and it is the evidence of the contract of carriage. When drawn to shipper's order it is capable of transferring title to the goods shipped by its mere endorsement and delivery and drafts in financial settlements may be drawn against it. It is usually prepared in sextuplicate. They are filled out by the shipper on blank bills of lading supplied by the steamship line and are signed by the agent of the line upon presentation of the dock receipt and the shipper's manifest.

Exporter's Invoice:

Made out by the shipper when goods are packed for shipment and lists all packages shipped with numbers, marks, descriptions and prices.

Shipping Permit:

This is issued by the steamship line to the carrier to enable freight to be delivered and received on the pier or wharf for which a dock receipt is given.

Shipper's Manifest:

Details the goods being exported, and must be filed at the Custom House. This document must be sworn to by the shipper. (This is one of the bases from which the Government's foreign trade statistics are compiled.)

Consular Invoices:

When shipments are destined to Latin American countries and Portugal, this document is necessary and must be sworn to at the consular offices of those countries to which the goods are destined.

Certificate of Origin:

This document must be certified before a notary public. It sets forth that the goods are the product of the United States. Its purpose is to enable the country of destination to determine whether goods are entitled to the most favored nation requirement.

Non-Dumping Certificate:

To Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and Canada a certificate is required showing the shipper's domestic prices, as well as export prices and discounts.

CHARTERS

A charter party is an agreement between the owner of a vessel and one desiring its services, called the charterer. Charters are usually known as "time," "rate," "net" or "bare boat" forms.

Under what is called the "bare boat" form, the charterer has a qualified title, and comes into possession of the vessel for a specified time. He furnishes

Digitized by Google

the crew and supplies. His obligation is to pay, hire, and take due care of the vessel, like any other bailee of personal property for hire. He is not, in the absence of special agreement, liable for injuries or loss of the vessel if he and his crew have exercised due care. The crew are his servants, and he is responsible for their acts as such.

Under the other forms of charter the owner retains possession of the vessel, but agrees that her carrying capacity shall be at the service of the charterer. The charterer has no title, nor has he legal possession or care of the vessel. The crew are, in general, the servants of the owner, and the supplies, except, usually, fresh water and fuel, are furnished by the latter. The charterer, however, has the privilege of designating the ports to which the vessel shall sail and the cargo to be carried, and he pays "hire" for the service. If a single voyage is contemplated, such a charter is called a voyage charter. The master usually acts as agent for the charatrer in making arrangements regarding the discharge and loading of cargoes in foreign ports, etc.

A rate charter is an agreement between the owner and the shipper by which the owner names a price per ton, called the rate, at which he will transport a given quantity of merchandise, usually within a stated time. A specific vessel may be named or the cargo may be carried generally by an unnamed vessel.

Under the net form the owner pays all operating expenses, including fuel and fresh water, while the charterer pays a specified price for the cargo capacity of the vessel, and in addition pays the expenses of loading and discharging the cargo and the port charges.

The expression "time charter" is sometimes used in contradistinction to "voyage charter," but in general it is employed to designate a form of charter under which the owner operates the vessel for the benefit of the charterer, as distinguished from the "bare boat" form, under which the charterer operates the vessel for his own benefit. Under the time form the rate is usually fixed at so much per dead weight ton per month.

The most usual form of time charter is what is called the "government form." This is a misnomer, the form being in no way governmental. This name, however, is so well known that it is customary for merchants to use it in their dealings with one another.

This and other customary forms of charter party are historical obscurities, understandable only in the light of the custom of the shipping world, and sorely need revision into intelligible phraseology.

LOADING

The loading or stowing of cargo is a special trade, called stevedoring. Owing to the fact that, as already stated, the stowage of cargo affects the stability of a vessel (loading the heavy weights lowest down naturally tending to lower the centre of gravity and thus increase stability), and as it is essential that the vessel be properly trimmed (that is to say, float upright and on an approximately even keel, with the same degree of immersion both at the bow and the stern), it is evident that proper stowage is vital to the safety of the ship for the reasons stated and also because the shifting of the cargo might cause the vessel to capsize.

Bulk cargoes, such as grain and coal (anthracite) are protected from shifting by shifting boards placed vertically on the middle line of the vessel so that the cargo on one side may not shift to the other. Other cargo is so stowed as to be held firmly in place. Proper stowage is also most important from the point of view of the earning capacity of the vessel. Because of the

Digitized by Google

relation between the space in the holds and the weight of cargo, the vessel can support and of the fact that the holds are of irregular shape, and as it is important to utilize every nook and cranny, special skill must be exercised to the end that the vessel may carry all the weight of cargo that she can support and that her cubic space be also filled up. For example, a cargo of lead would occupy but a small portion of the cubic space, while supplying all the weight the vessel could carry. With such a cargo, therefore, it might be well to exhaust only a certain amount of the weight-carrying capacity of the vessel with the lead, and to use the large amount of cubic space that would be left for some very much lighter cargo.

Steamship lines usually employ the same stevedore to load a vessel, who becomes familiar with her peculiarities through reports from the ship's officers as to effects of different methods of loading under various conditions of weather.

In the shipping world it is said that a certain class of cargo "stows at" so many cubic feet. This means that cargoes vary in weight in relation to their bulk. The amount of cargo, including fuel and drinking water, which it is possible to put into a given vessel and have her float at her deep load draft, is determined by the difference, in feet and inches, between what is known as the light load draft and the deep load draft, and as salt water weighs thirty-five cubic feet for every ton of 2,240 pounds of water displaced, it will be evident that the amount of displacement between the light draft and the load draft, in tons, will represent the amount of cargo and the fuel and drinking water which the vessel can carry. But, as already stated, the density or size per cubic foot of cargoes varies in relation to their different kinds. It will be seen, therefore, that, taking cotton for example, it would not be possible to put sufficient of this into the vessel to bring her to the deep load draft, as its density or weight per cubic foot is so light, as compared with, say, steel rails, that it would not be possible to find stowage room or space in the holds of the vessel to take sufficient of this material to immerse the vessel to her load draft, whereas with steel rails the vessel could be immersed to a deeper draft and still have many cubic feet of space remaining. If it were attempted to fill the vessel with steel rails to her total cubic capacity, she would sink long before her cubic capacity was exhausted.

The following are the dimensions of some of the principal cargoes:

	Cu. Ft.
Coal	40/43
Sugar (in bags)	46
Alcohol (in barrels)	80
Automobiles (boxed)	350
Tobacco (cases)	120
Wool (pressed bales)	100
Barley (bulk)	58
Coffee (in bags)	61
Cotton (pressed)	130
Wheat (bulk)	45
Oats (bulk)	70
Sand (ballast)	19
Cement (Portland in barrels)	35/37
Cork (pressed, in bales)	200
Jute	58
Rails, steel	10/12

DRYDOCKS

Drydocks are for the purpose of cleaning and painting the vessel's hull or making repairs which could not be made while she is afloat. They are of two types:

First, graving docks—an excavation at a convenient point on the shore sufficiently deep so that when filled with water from the adjacent harbor a ves-

Digitized by Google

sel can float through an entrance just large enough to admit her. The sides and bottom of the dock are protected by wood, concrete or the natural rock, and the entrance supplied with gates. A drydock is prepared for the reception of a vessel by closing the gates and pumping out the dock, and then placing in a line along its length blocks a few feet in width so arranged (by reference to the docking plans of the vessel) that they correspond with the vessel's underbody. Water is then let into the dock, and, by opening the gates, the vessel is floated in and aligned over the blocks by means of sights coming to rest on the blocks when the water is pumped out by the large steam pumps installed for that purpose, and is held upright by additional blocks (capable of assuming any desired curve) pushed in from the sides, and clamped into position.

Second, a floating dock, which is in principle the same, but which is in effect a steel box without ends or cover, with a hollow bottom and sides which may be filled until the dock sinks to a sufficient depth to allow the vessel to enter from the end, and which, when pumped out, will raise the deck of the dock above the level of the adjacent water.

PORT FACILITIES

The main requirements for a good port are the necessary depth of water at all tides, and especially over any bar, —that is to say, any place where the current or tide creates an obstruction of mud or sand,—a large protected basin with good anchorage, freedom, or at least comparative freedom, from ice and from fog, all necessary aids to navigation, such as light houses, buoys, etc.), coal piers and tipples, sufficient store houses with ready access to the piers, railroad connections with piers and storehouses, ample railroad terminals, together with a sufficient supply of barges, and all appliances necessary for loading and supplying all classes of vessels, a good fuel supply (coal and oil), adequate drydocks, repair yards and labor, and harbor tugs, and powerful seagoing tugs to assist in pulling off vessels that have grounded in neighboring waters or to tow in crippled vessels, and the various appliances for raising or destroying sunken vessels, and adequate equipment, such as cranes, etc., both on the docks and floating.

AMERICAN PORTS

Owing to the layout of New York harbor and the fact that the old part of the city is built on an island (Manhattan), and that none of the great trunk railroad lines (except the New York Central) have direct freight entrance to the island, the system of bringing the cars or the cargo on floats or barges to vessels has been highly developed. The growth of this system has had two unfortunate results: Large storage facilities have not been developed, and the custom of using railroad cars and necessarily the railroad terminals for storage while the cars are awaiting delivery to steamers has grown up.

This custom is one of our besetting sins, as has recently been brought forcibly to attention. Furthermore, since 1914, the lack of adequate storage, not only in New York but elsewhere, has become only too apparent. This use of cars and terminals for storage is all the more unfortunate in view of the fact that a large proportion of our manufactures and raw products, other than grains, exported to Europe come by rail to tidewater (grain largely comes by water); and, in view of the fact that so many of our great trunk lines terminate at New York (by far the greatest American port, having about half the total export and half the total import trade of the country).

Digitized by Google

With the exception of such cargoes as grain, cotton, lumber, mined products and petroleum, the Atlantic export trade is really centered between New York, Philadelphia and Baltimore, the Hampton Road ports, and, with certain minor exceptions, such as mined products, the Atlantic import trade is in much greater part to these ports. This for the obvious reason that the great centres of population are most easily supplied from these ports, and they are most convenient to the manufacturing centres.

The Pacific ports export some manufactured articles to the East, but much of the trade with the East goes via the Panama Canal or Suez Canal from Atlantic ports, thus saving a long rail haul where the cargo originates east of the Rockies. It is always to be remembered that water transportation is much cheaper than rail, and is likely to remain so. Rail transportation is prohibitive to low priced, bulky products.

Water transportation is not only a great deal cheaper than rail, but has the additional advantage that a single ship of moderate size, say with a cargo carrying capacity of 6,000 tons, will carry the merchandise that would be contained in 200 railroad cars of the average size, to wit, 30 tons, or 10 average freight trains.

Moreover, the capacity of a railroad is, from a practical standpoint, limited by its rolling stock and terminal facilities. It is these facts that might make it possible to supply by sea an army several thousand miles from its base, while it might well be impossible to do so by rail.

With the exception of New York, practically all the ports in the United States have rail connections to the piers.

North of New York (*i. e.*, Portland, Me., and Boston, Mass., as well as the minor ports), coal is supplied by water, while the ports in Hampton Roads, being reached by the Virginian Railway, the Norfolk & Western Railway and the Chesapeake & Ohio Railway, are supplied with coal from the West Virginia coal fields, producing the best and cheapest coal. Up or down the coast from Hampton Roads the coal becomes progressively scarcer and of inferior quality. In general it may be said that Hampton Roads ports, Baltimore, Philadelphia and New York have a good coal supply, and that, their geographical position near the coal mines, the manufacturing centre of the country and the terminals at Atlantic tidewater of the great railroad systems, have made these ports the chief Atlantic ports of the country.

Digitized by Google

The FIGHTING MAN MUST HAVE RECREATION

The Government, Realizing Its Necessity, has Made Ample Provision for Diversion During the Soldier's Leisure Hours

By Harry R. Stringer

BEFORE the war there was the well-defined belief prevalent that a soldier was made by putting a man in a uniform, giving him a gun, and teaching him the manual of arms. His spiritual welfare was given scant consideration. Admittedly, this process turned out a human machine that looked, and acted like a soldier, but four years of fighting have taught European army leaders that a uniform and gun do not make a soldier any more than a chisel and a block of marble make a sculptor. They have learned that a soldier can no longer be regarded as a mere machine: That it is not the method by which he fights, but the spirit in which he fights that wins the battles, and all of this has brought about the realization that he must be educated spiritually. Not in a religious sense alone, but in a sociological sense as well.

We have learned the same lesson partly by proxy, and partly by our own experiences on the Mexican border in 1916. Down there no regulated system of recreation was provided for the soldiers. It was not wholly that their officers did not appreciate the value of recreation as a leavening influence in the moral life of the camps, but they took it for granted that the men would play as a matter of course. Indeed, they felt that their own ingenuity and resourcefulness would provide them with ample entertainment in their idle hours.

It was forgotten that even the man in the city often finds time hanging heavily on his hands despite the many varied amusements with which he has surrounded himself. Logically, this should have meant that the leisure moments would be doubly tedious for the man in camp where the facilities for recreation are ordinarily limited. Consequently, the folly of leaving a soldier dependent on his own devices for amusement was not realized.

That was the situation in 1916 when the country was on the verge of war with Mexico, and troops had been dispatched to patrol the border. It was strikingly illustrated at Columbus, New Mexico, where a force of 5,000 men was rushed after Villa and his bandits had raided the village. The soldiers were in camp just outside the town, and at night poured into the village in quest of amusement.

There were no moving picture shows in Columbus at that time; there were no libraries, not even a place where a man could drop a line home or to his sweetheart. In fact, there were no means of amusement there except a half dozen disorderly resorts, and a few scattered saloons, whose yellow lights gleamed an evil welcome from the wide-thrown doors and windows. Into these places the men, pleasure-bound, streamed simply because there was nowhere else to go.

The Columbus incident was followed by similar occurrences all along the line. Conditions began to excite comment, and finally the government awoke and

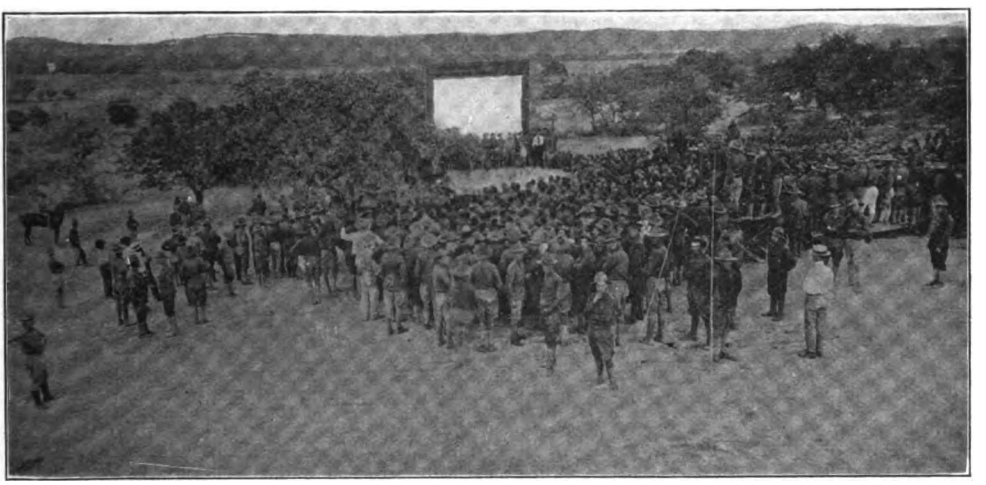
Digitized by Google

took stock. It looked over-seas and found that just such conditions as were prevalent on our own border were sending more men to the army hospitals than the guns of the enemy. Quite naturally repression was attempted, and it succeeded in a measure, but the situation called for a more adequate solution. An exhaustive survey of the situation was made. It was found that conditions were much better in camps about the cities and towns where there were theatres, libraries, clubs and other legitimate means of diversion than in communities which offered little in this direction. Herein was manifested the need for a constructive force to compete with the evil and vicious influences traditionally found about army centers.

Steps were under way to fill this need when war was declared on Germany. At once the energies of the Government were diverted from the task of supplying amusement to the comparative hand-full of soldiers on the Border to the greater task of providing recreation for the millions of men who were subsequently summoned to the draft camp. To direct this work, Secretary of War Baker appointed the War Department Commission on Training Camp Activities, and a short time later Secretary Daniels appointed a similar Commission for the Navy Department.

Under the Commissions was harnessed the machinery of the Y. M. C. A., Y. W. C. A., Knights of Columbus, American Library Association, Jewish Welfare Board, and other social agencies—both public and private—which had volunteered for the work of surrounding our soldiers with a healthy and clean environment, both inside and outside the camps.

The task outlined for the Commissions was a two-fold one: The first was to restore inside the camps the normal relationships from which the men had been severed by the draft, insofar as it was possible and feasible. In comparison the problem presented by the situation on the border was simple. There, for the most part, the soldiers were regulars, seasoned in military life, and accustomed to its restrictions. In this instance an entirely different type of soldier had to be dealt with. Here he was a man who a week before had been engaged in peaceful pursuits. He lived a regulated and orderly life—went to



AN OUTDOOR BOXING EXHIBITION AT A SOUTHERN CAMP

Digitized by Google

work in the morning and returned at night. In his hours of relaxation he had the theatre, the athletic field, a library or club, and the companionship of friends at his disposal for amusement. For the most part, his time was fully occupied. Suddenly he was taken soldier is weary in brain and body. After the evening mess there are three or four hours before taps. He is tired, but his whole being cries out for relaxation, and his nervous energy spurs him on. He must do something, or go somewhere, and it has been the Com-

CLUB LIFE AT THE TRAINING CAMP

from the circle of home and friends—which he had come to regard as fixtures in his existence—and literally dropped into the chaotic environment of a military camp. The whole scheme of life was changed for him. Everything was subordinated to the task of making him a soldier. Little luxuries and comforts to which he had become accustomed did not exist. He had to make new friends. For this man the leisure hour would be the lonesome hour—an hour of discontent and discouragement, unless he was provided with suitable recreation.

There is no royal road to fighting efficiency. Army life is arduous and exacting, and permits of no shirking. After a day's drilling and training the missions' task to see that he has that "something" to do, and that "somewhere" to go.

The American military camp of today is a city in itself. It has its theatres; its recreation halls; its libraries and its athletic fields. All this the Training Camp Commissions have made possible. In the various cantonments thirty-five Liberty theatres have been established. In these theatres soldiers are seeing standard attractions played by companies organized and supervised by the Government at a nominal cost. For the men who cannot afford to pay their way to the camp playhouses out of their meagre earnings "Smileage" has solved the problem. "Smileage" is

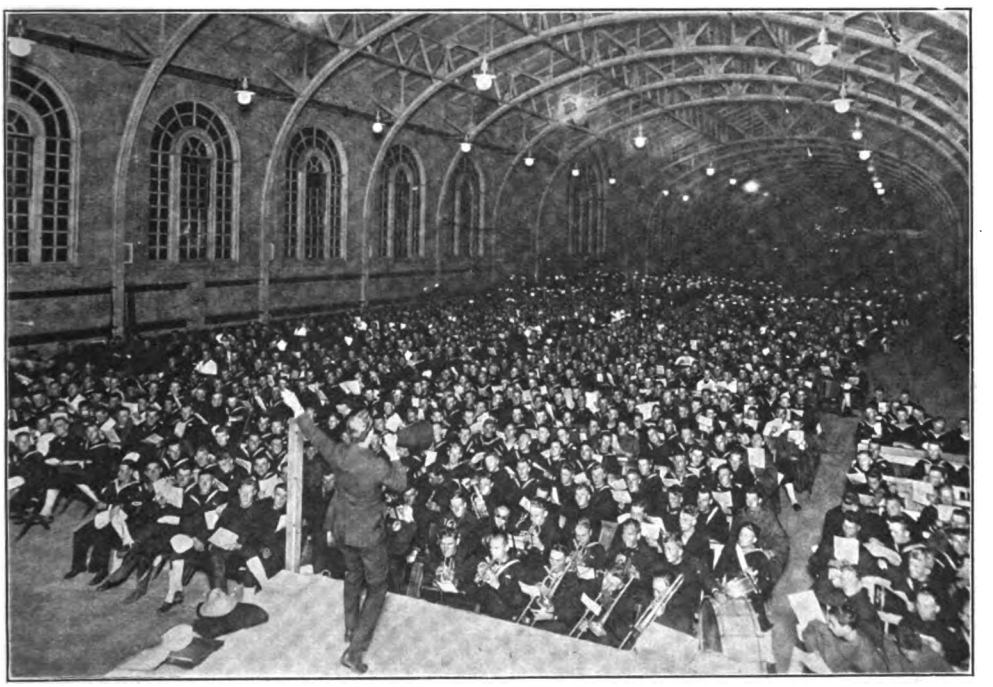
Digitized by Google

the term applied to the little books of coupons which have been distributed among the public, and which are accepted in lieu of cash for admission of soldiers to the Liberty theatres.

The recreation buildings and huts also provide "some place to go" for men in camp. They have been established by the Y. M. C. A., Knights of Columbus, and the Jewish Board of Welfare. In them the soldier writes his daily letters home, or finds amusement in the games, literature, etc., or in playing the piano or phonograph. In the evening there are the moving pictures and often lectures. It is an actual fact that 5,000,000 feet of films are shown weekly in the camp recreation buildings.

One of the forms of recreation which the Commissions are promoting in the camps ties up directly with military efficiency. This is athletics. Every game in the lexicon of sport, and a few that have been devised to meet local conditions are being played by the men in camp, under the direction of competent athletic directors. Boxing, baseball, football and soccer are encouraged particularly, because they are sports that are closely co-related with actual warfare. Boxing, for instance, increases efficiency with the bayonet. Football and soccer develop poise and balance, while baseball makes better grenade throwers.

It has been estimated that over 1,000,000 men are engaging in organized athletics in this country today by reason of the programme of sports that the Government has placed in every camp. Never before have athletics received such a great stimulus. It marks a new era in the history of sport, and its effect will be far-reaching. Already it has been felt in intercollegiate circles, and



A "SING" AT THE GREAT LAKES NAVAL TRAINING SCHOOL

Digitized by Google

manifested in the revision of old standards to permit of the participation of more men in athletics, in line with the system employed in camps where it is not the exceptional few that take part and benefit, but the masses.

Two other features of the camps are the Hostess Houses, and the Post Exchanges. It is at the Hostess Houses that the women visitors to the camps are cared for. Here they can obtain food and lodging and visit their soldier friends in pleasant, homelike surroundings. The Hostess House serves too as a gathering place for men who drop in after mess to supplement their army meal with some delicacy obtainable in the cafateria. When the plan for the Hostess House was first broached some army leaders objected strenuously. They maintained that women had no place in the military camp. Today they have a different opinion, and in the camps where there are no Hostess Houses the Commanding Generals have been appealing frantically for them.

At the Post Exchange the soldier buys his tobacco, towels, soap and other personal necessities. Here, too, he satisfies his "sweet tooth" with candies, cookies and cakes. The business done by the Post Exchanges is tremendous. A single day's sales at one have totaled as high as $4,000. They rarely fall below $1,000. The Exchanges are run on a co-operative basis. A certain number of companies deal at each exchange, and the profits that accrue are distributed among them for the purchase of equipment.

The call to colors caught many men in the midst of their studies, but the Government has made it possible for them to continue these studies in camp. Thousands are taking instructions in French, and military subjects. In addition, foreign-born soldiers are being taught to read and write English. The educational work is being greatly facilitated by the American Library Association, which has established libraries in every camp. The greatest demand at these libraries is for fiction, of course, but books on historical, geographical and military subjects are eagerly sought by soldiers anxious to take advantage of every opportunity that the army offers as a business.

Music always has played a prominent part in war. History tells us that the Romans sang on their way to battle, and we read now how the British and French sing "Tipperary" and "La Marsallaise" when they go "over the top." Heretofore, however, there has been no attempt to develope singing among our soldiers. It has remained for our Government to do this. A song leader has been placed in every camp. Through him the soldiers are learning that nothing strengthens lagging legs, and fagging spirits, on a long march—or after a hard day's grind—more than a rollicking song, or a catchy tune.

A year has passed since the Commissions were established. The result of their work is strikingly shown in the remarkably low disease rate existing among the American forces. But it is summed up convincingly in the words of President Wilson who recently said in speaking of the Commissions: "I do not believe it an exaggeration to say that no army ever before essembled in history has more conscientious and painstaking thought given to the protection and stimulation of mental, moral and physical manhood."

Digitized by Google

The GREAT WAR

A REVIEW OF THE MILITARY OPERATIONS DURING THE MONTH OF APRIL, 1918

By Lieutenant Colonel Richard T. Coiner
(Corps of Engineers, U. S. Army, West Point)

I. GENERAL

FOR another month the attention of the world has been riveted upon the happenings on the western front, to the practical exclusion of all other news. By the first part of April the great German thrust towards Amiens had come to a standstill. No sooner had it become thoroughly evident that such was the case than a similar blow on a smaller scale was hurled against the lines in the vicinity of Armentieres and Ypres, well to the north of the former battle area.

During the first week of the German offensive that started on March 21, amazingly rapid progress was secured. This we now know was to a large extent due to the failure of General Gough's Fifth Army to hold the line opposite St. Quentin, thus opening a dangerous gap on his left. Aided by the rapid extension of the French left, the British quickly recovered from the predicament in which they found themselves and checked the German advance. During the second week of the offensive the principal attack was directed against Amiens, but the Allies soon brought this to a stop. Meeting with but slight success in their attempts to drive forward at the point of their salient, the assailants devoted their attention to an endeavor to widen it by operating at its base. Their heavy attacks at Arras, however, profited them nothing, while their casualties were frightful.

Field Marshal von Hindenburg now resorted to the strategy, which he had used with such success on the eastern front, and which has been given the name of "Hindenburg's castle" by the Germans, from its resemblance to the "castle" move in chess. This consists of a rapid movement of troops behind the line and a sudden blow at an entirely new point some distance to the flank of the former area of operations.

Like the first offensive, this new stroke met with considerable success at first, but like it, too, the advance quickly became less and less rapid, until by the end of the month it had practically stopped. It was aimed at the important supply centers of Hazebrouck and Ypres, as the greater blow had been directed at the other base of Amiens, but was no more successful in attaining its goal.

Though there is at present a partial lull in the fighting, it is not to be considered that this is anything more than a temporary condition. The Germans will without doubt attack again and again as the year wears on, in an attempt to gain a decision. Thus far the results of the German offensives are far from discouraging. The loss of French territory and the heavy casualties among the allied troops are regrettable, but the German gains have been very expensive to them in man-power, much more so than to the defenders. No mere gain of territory can repay the Germans for their losses, nor can it be accounted a victory. The German purpose is to so severely handle the

Digitized by Google

British army as to break its power of resistance. So far they have failed signally to even approach this aim. The British morale and fighting power seems to be unimpaired. All that the Germans have accomplished is to trade men for territory, and for territory that is of no particular value to them; which in fact means little more than a further extension of their lines. Unless the armies of their enemies can be forced into submission, their offensive is a costly failure.

For months we have been hearing vague rumors that peace negotiations, at least semi-official in character, were under consideration, if not actually in progress. It has been impossible to secure any confirmation of this, however, until recently. It now appears that as lately as March of this year, and at intervals during the preceding eight or nine months, there have been conferences between representatives of France and Austria. It has also been stated that British representatives have likewise been conferring with Austrian officials. Nothing has come of these attempts to arrive at an understanding, but it is of interest and significance that the attempts have been made.

Closely following the disclosure of the fact that these conferences had been held came a still more astounding revelation. This was to the effect that Emperor Charles of Austria, in a letter to his brother-in-law, Prince Sixtus of Bourbon, had requested the latter to sound the governments of France and Great Britain as to terms of peace. As an earnest of his good faith Emperor Charles advanced some of his own ideas, conceding many of the points which the Allies have announced their unswerving intention to demand. The publication of the letter brought forth many comments in the German and Austrian press, mostly in the nature of explanations or denials. Charles apparently felt it necessary to take cognizance of the commotion caused by the publicity given the letter and telegraphed Kaiser Wilhelm denying that he had recognized France's claim to Alsace-Lorraine. He did not, however, repudiate the letter. One direct result of this affair has been the resignation of the Austro-Hungarian Foreign Minister, Count Czernin. There has even been talk of the abdication of the Emperor, but there appears to be no foundation for this.

Another confidential document that has just come to light has created a vast amount of discussion during the month. This is the secret memorandum of Prince Lichnowsky, who was the German Ambassador in London from 1912 until the beginning of the war. Accused of having unforgivably blundered in his manner of handling the situation in Great Britain, he was made the scapegoat for the turn of events in the first days of the war. To clear his memory he wrote a "Memorandum of My London Mission" for preservation in the archives of his family. This eventually came out and its publication definitely clears England of the allegation that the responsibility for the world war rests upon her. Not only that, but the blame is irrevocably fastened upon Germany, which is shown to have insisted upon war when Austria would have compromised. The document is rather a confirmation of what most of the world has believed all along than a revelation of new facts, except as to details. It has, however, caused a great stir in Germany, where the

Digitized by Google

papers are now printing the facts of the case for the first time.

II. WESTERN THEATER

The first days of April witnessed nothing more than local actions on the front of the German drive, though the fighting in some of these affairs was of the severest character. Ayette, which had been taken by the Germans on March 29, was recaptured by a British counter attack on April 12, together with 100 prisoners. On this same day the British took 73 men and a section of the German position north of Serre, while the French scored a slight success in the Lassigny sector. The Germans did little attacking north of the Somme at this time, but there was considerable fighting south of that stream.

On the morning of April 4 the Germans launched an attack against the French and British on the whole front from Grivesnes north to the Somme. The British center and right held fast, all the assaults of the enemy being repulsed. Just south of the Somme, however, the Germans were more successful. Here they gained ground in the vicinity of Hamel and toward Vaire Wood, southwest of the town. Their maximum penetration was about 1,000 yards. Despite this initial gain on a part of the front attacked, the Germans did not continue the movement. It would seem that the results secured were not sufficiently encouraging to justify a continuance of the assault. The advance south of the Somme was secured only at a great cost, and as a result of the employment of overwhelming masses of troops, six divisions having been used on a front of 9000 yards. On the 5th the Germans shifted their attacks against the British to the north side of the river. The front of the assault extended from the Somme to Bucquoy, a distance of about sixteen miles. Some slight initial gains were made between the river and Albert, but British counterattacks recovered most of the ground lost.

The attacks against the French in the angle between the Luce and Avre rivers and west of the latter stream were pushed with greater persistency. The first assault was delivered with a concentration of 20,000 men to the mile and succeeded in making gains at a number of points. The villages of Morisel (across the river from Moreuil) and Mailly-Raineval (three miles to the southwest, were captured on the 4th, but the heavy assaults on Grivesnes failed, due to the fierce French counterattacks. On the next day the Germans secured possession of Castel, bringing them within two miles of the Amiens-Paris railroad. With these successes they had to be content. A constant alternation of attack and counterattack resulted in little change one way or the other. The French retained control of the heights near the new German positions. Whatever advantage there was to either side as a result of the rather confused fighting rested with the French.

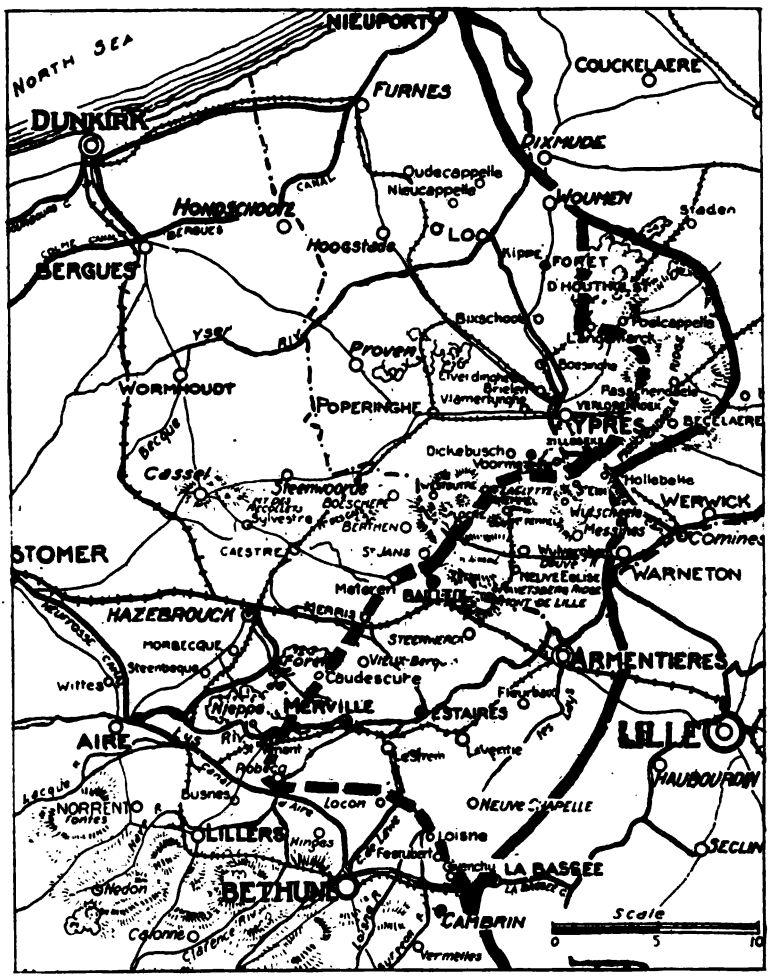
In the meantime the Germans had transferred their attention farther to the east, advancing against the exposed French positions south of the Oise below La Fere. The French here occupied an uncomfortable salient jutting to the northeast at the point where the Oise intersected the battleline as it had existed prior to the initiation of the German offensive. Following a night of intense artillery bombardment, a series of violent attacks was launched by the Germans south of Chaulnes and

Digitized by Google

at Barisis on April 6. The French resisted stubbornly and inflicted heavy losses upon the attackers. The French positions at this point were not without value, as they might serve a good purpose at some future

the salient did not justify the expenditure of men that would be necessary to hold it. Preparations were accordingly made for a retirement to the line of the Ailette.

The withdrawal was not made



From the New York Times.

THEATRE OF THE STRUGGLE IN FLANDERS

time as a base for the initiation of a possible offensive up the Oise. Their retention in the face of a determined attack would, however, be extremely costly, as they could be raked by artillery fire from two directions. It was decided that the importance of

rapidly. Instead the French fell back grudgingly and in perfect order. The Germans were forced to pay dearly for every advance they made, the defenders keeping their foes under a destructive fire at every opportunity but falling back each time before the

Digitized by Google

engagement had become so closely joined that disengagement was difficult. Verneuil, Folembray and Pierremande fell into the hands of the Germans on the 7th, but it was not until two days later, and after a defense which had exacted a disproportionate price from the assailants, that the French abandoned Coucy-le-Chateau, Quincy and Landricourt to fall back to the line previously determined upon. This new line approximately follows the Ailette River from its junction with the Oise southeastward to Anizy-le-Chateau. It is much more favorably located for defense than was the salient which was given up, conforming much better to the extension of the line to the east and west. The French loss during this operation was slight, while they inflicted severe casualties upon their opponents.

On April 8 the German artillery, which had taken but a small part in the recent operations, again came into action in great strength. Throughout the day there was kept up an intense bombardment of the British positions on different parts of the front from south of the Somme to the vicinity of Ypres, far to the north of the scene of the late activity. The greatest artillery effort seemed to be centered about Bucquoy, about half way between Albert and Arras. It was evident that the Germans were about to start a new attack, and it appeared reasonable to suppose that the Bucquoy sector might be selected as its objective.

The fundamental German concept in the 1918 offensive was and is to push through to the English channel, thus separating their foes into two forces, leaving them free to turn their attention wholly against the northern section. The initiation of the offensive movement had left them in possession of a wedge pointing toward Amiens. From the point of this wedge to the Channel is about forty miles, little farther than they had already advanced. They did not dare, however, to push the wedge much farther without widening its front. To do so would be to invite disaster should an Allied counter-offensive push in either of its sides. Before any extensive advance down the Somme could be undertaken they must push forward the base of their wedge, converting the tactical salient into a strategical one. Their disastrous attacks before Arras and in the Albert region had been for this purpose. The heights back of the village of Bucquoy had thus far proved a stumbling block in the path of the Germans, despite the many strong local attacks they had directed against them. Could these hills be taken, the invaders might hope to press on westward, taking in reverse the line to the south about Albert and to the north around Arras. It is thus readily understood why the reports chronicling the resumption of artillery activity should have selected Bucquoy as the scene of the new blow which was momentarily expected.

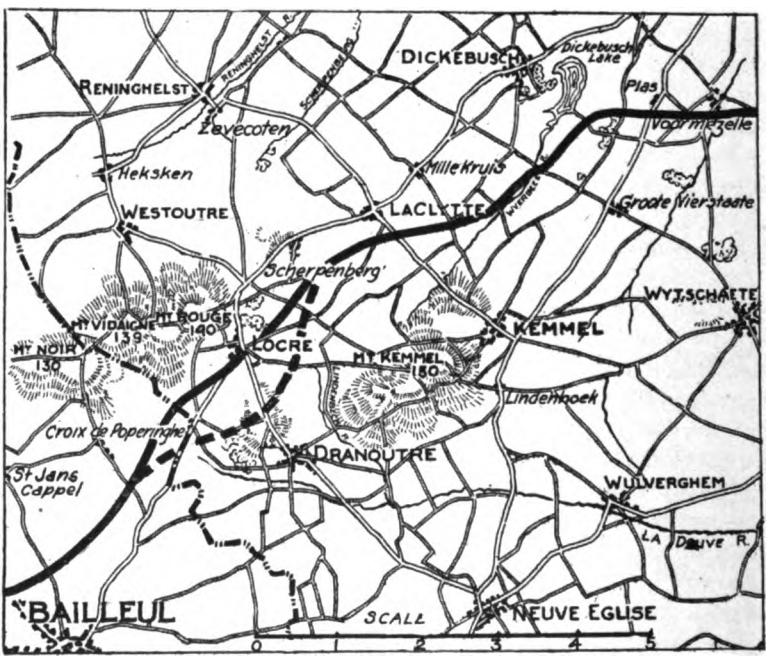
The German designs, however, were even more ambitious than had been anticipated. Instead of attacking south of Arras they delivered their stroke well to the north, around Armentieres, the extreme right of the section that had been covered by their artillery preparation. At this point the Germans were no farther from the sea than at the end of their wedge before Amiens, while the flat country presented fewer difficulties to an advance than did the positions around Bucquoy. Any extensive gain west of Armentieres would threaten the British army with being

Digitized by Google

cut in two, while by spreading out to the south the strong positions about Arras could be endangered, possibly forcing a retirement along the whole line north of Amiens.

Once more the Germans took advantage of any lack of co-ordination that might exist between two armies speaking different languages, by striking at the section of the line held by the Portuguese. The front of attack was extended to include the British elements on either side of the troops of the youthful republic. Altogether a front of about ten miles, from the La Bassee Canal to the neighborhood of Armentieres, was affected.

The advance was started at 5:15 on the morning of the 9th. It was aided during the early hours of the morning by a dense fog which enshrouded the battle-field, making observation impossible. At first the attacking troops were successful along the whole front, but the British flanks soon arrested the progress that was being made against them. Indeed, on the southern flank, Givenchy, which the Germans had entered in their first rush, was recaptured by a counterattack. In the center, however, the Germans met with greater success. Richebourg, Laventie and Fleurbaix were shortly taken and by nightfall most of the territory south of the Lys as far as the Lawe was in the possession of the attackers.



From the New York Times.

THE REGION ABOUT MT. KEMMEL, SCENE OF SEVERE ENCOUNTERS

On April 10 the Germans forced the Lys after a protracted struggle, crossings being effected near Estaires and at Bac St. Maur, about seven and four miles southwest of Armentieres respectively. The Lawe River was also crossed at Lestrem,

Digitized by Google

but a counterattack recaptured the village and drove the enemy back to the east bank of the stream. This temporary success was all that the Germans accomplished on the front between Estaires and Givenchy. Here the defenders held firmly to the line of the Lawe. By their gains on the Lys, however, the attackers had completely severed the communications of Armentieres from the southwest.

Nor was this all. A second attack, aimed to work in behind Armentieres from the north, was started early in the morning of the 10th, while the fighting along the Lys was at its height. This assault covered the front from a point just north of Armentieres to the Ypres-Comines Canal. As a result the British were pressed back to the eastern slopes of the Wytschaete-Messines Ridge and to a line running south from the ridge to Ploegsteert. Armentieres was thus menaced from all directions except the northwest. It was decided that its further retention could serve no good purpose and might lead to heavy and unnecessary losses. The city was accordingly abandoned during the night of the tenth and the early part of the next day. In the last hours of the British occupation of Armentieres, the Germans threw into the city a perfect rain of gas shells. So dense did the fumes become that the attackers were unable to enter the city for many hours after it had been abandoned.

The Germans attacked furiously all along the front on the 11th, the assaults lasting for many hours. Their efforts were unavailing on the two flanks, both along the Lawe and before Hollebeke and Wytschaete, where they were completely repulsed. They made progress in the center, however, especially in Ploegsteert Wood and in the regions of Estaires and Steenwerck, the latter five miles west of Armentieres.

The German line now ran along Messines Ridge and south to Ploegsteert, from which point it swung west and south on a great arc extending north of Nieppe and Steenwerck and east of Estaires, touching the Lys about at its intersection with the Lawe, which stream it followed to the southeast. The attacking army now devoted itself to the task of extending this semi-circular salient. Berlin stated that up to this time their troops had captured 20,000 prisoners, including one British and one Portuguese general and 200 guns.

For the next few days the Germans advanced steadily, if slowly, in the face of the stubborn opposition offered by the British. On the 11th they captured Merville and Neuf Berquin, some four miles west of Estaires. The next day they continued their advance in this direction as far as the edge of the Nieppe Forest. They also effected the crossing of the Lawe River, advancing a short distance west of that stream. Farther north the British were pressed back to the Bailleul railroad and through Ploegsteert Wood to the vicinity of Neuve Eglise, which the Germans occupied late in the evening. A British counterattack next morning recovered Neuve Eglise. Through the 13th and 14th the Germans attacked repeatedly at many points along the line, only to suffer heavy losses without compensating gains, as their desperate assaults were repulsed as regularly as they were launched. The attempts to advance were especially persistent before Neuve Eglise, on the front opposite Bailleul, and west and northwest of Merville. The only

Digitized by Google

success attained was at the village of Merris, southwest of Bailleul, until the night of the 14th, when the defenders of Neuve Eglise were finally overwhelmed and the town passed once more into German hands.

With Neuve Eglise safely in their possession, the attackers turned their attention, on April 15, upon Wulverghem, two miles to the northeast, at the same time redoubling their efforts to capture Bailleul. Wulverghem, exposed to attacks from the east, south and southwest, fell in the evening. Bailleul resisted the assaults directed against it, but the Germans finally gained possession of the heights forming its defenses on the east. Thus exposed to attacks from two directions and with their positions commanded by the forces on the eastern hills, the British were forced to give up the town which they had so gallantly defended and at such great cost to the assailants.

On the 16th the Germans launched an assault on the whole front from Wytschaete to Meteren, about a mile west of Bailleul. On the greater part of the nine miles of attack no gains were recorded. At the extreme western end they fought their way into Meteren, but failed to advance north of Bailleul. At the other extremity of the front there was a far different result. Here they took practically all of Messines Ridge, including Wytschaete at its northern end and Spanbroekmolen, the central and highest point. The struggle was most intense, but the British were once more borne back by vastly greater numbers. Later in the day the ground about Wytschaete and the village of Meteren were regained by counterattacks, only to be lost again the next morning when the Germans once more took up the offensive. This attack on the 17th was on the twelve mile stretch from the Forest of Dieppe to Wytschaete. It was repulsed everywhere except at Wytschaete and Meteren, where the Germans once more secured the ground they had overrun the day before.

The capture of Messines Ridge was an important success for the Germans. Primarily it gave them a strong protection for the northern base of their offensive salient, minimizing any danger of a British counter from this direction. It further gave them an excellent vantage point to assist in the extension of their salient to the north, threatening the city of Ypres, only five miles north of the ridge. The danger to Ypres was possibly not acute, as its approaches from the west were still protected by the series of hills running in a general westerly direction from Messines. These were all in the hands of the British and their reduction would necessarily be a slow and costly process. At the same time the German menace was evidently considered sufficiently grave to necessitate precautions against any further advance. Accordingly the British lines north and east of Ypres were drawn in closer to the city to lessen the likelihood that the troops in those positions would be dangerously affected by additional enemy gains south of the city. The exact extent of this retirement has not been stated. It would appear, however, that the British have drawn back to the western edge of Passchendaele Ridge and well to the south of Houthulst Woods. The German statement announced that their troops had occupied Passchendaele, Poelcappelle and Langemarck, and had advanced near Becelaere and Gheluvelt. There was thus aban-

Digitized by Google

doned without a struggle much of the ground won at the cost of such desperate fighting in the British Flanders offensive of last year.

On April 18 the Germans suddenly shifted their main attack from the northern to the southern flank of the Lys salient. After a heavy shelling, a series of powerful infantry assaults was delivered on th front from Givenchy eleven miles northwest to the Lys west of Merville. The Germans were repulsed at every point, losing heavily as a result of their persistent massed attacks. Later in the day they renewed their efforts northeast of Bailleul, only to meet another check here. It was announced on the 18th that the French reserves, which had been dispatched to the aid of the hard pressed British, were beginning to arrive on the scene in force and were taking over a part of the line on the northern face of the salient.

There now ensued a week of comparative inactivity in the Lys sector. The Germans entirely discontinued their operations on a large scale and the battle lapsed into a succession of local actions which led to little result either way. If anything the advantage lay with the British, who recovered some ground at different points along the line. None of these gains were of any especial importance, however. It was evident that the Germans were getting ready for a resumption of their offensive in force, and the Allies took advantage of the opportunity to make such preparations as were possible to withstand it.

When the German blow came it led to some of the most severe fighting of the war. The obvious intention of the German leaders was to push rapidly northward upon Ypres and its western approaches, with the idea of cutting off the retreat of the British forces to the east of the town before they could be withdrawn. This involved forcing their way through the chain of hills previously referred to as stretching westward from Messines Ridge. Their main efforts were concentrated against the most easterly of these heights, Mont Kemmel. Successful at first, their attemps to continue their advance to the north led to such a severe repulse as to make the whole operation a serious reverse rather than the victory which the opening events seemed to portend.

The offensive opened on April 25 over the front from Bailleul to Wytschaete, the principal attack being directed upon Mont Kemmel. This height and the country for some distance on each side was held by the French, who had come to the assistance of the British the week before. Following one of those sudden and overwhelming bombardments from an enormous artillery concentration, such as we have come to expect as the preliminary to all German offensives this year, the infantry attack was sent forward in dense waves. The heavy attack against Mont Kemmel and the villages of Dranoutre and Kemmel, at its southwest and northeast bases respectively, was delivered by fresh divisions brought into the area for this especial purpose.

Little progress was made against the slopes of the height itself, but the villages at its foot were taken after a desperate struggle. The hill continued to hold out, though now exposed to attacks from three sides. Late in the afternoon the Germans began forcing their way slowly around the base of the hill. By nightfall it was completely surrounded. The German flanking party on the

Digitized by Google

west side pushed into the village of Locre, but were ejected by a French counterattack. The French regiment on Mont Kemmel held out for several hours longer, but was finally overpowered. Farther to the east the British were forced back to a line through Voormezeele and Zillebeke, along the Steenbeck.

On the 26th the Germans attempted to press their advantage, but suffered a general repulse, despite their repeated assaults, which came on, wave after wave, heedless of the frightful losses inflicted upon them. On the extreme left only did the attackers succeed in gaining. Here the village of Locre, after changing hands five times in the course of the day, finally remained in the possession of the Germans. The French recaptured the village the next morning.

For the next two days the fighting was almost continuous and of the fiercest description, but resulted in little advantages for either side. On the 29th the Germans launched another general attack along the whole front south of Ypres, while by a separate operation they attempted to advance upon the town from the north at the same time. Once more their assaults were beaten back disastrously. At the few points where they made initial gains they were later thrown out by counterattacks. So badly broken were Von Arnim's troops that they did not attempt the slightest activity on the succeeding day, even the local fighting being reduced to the absolute minimum.

During the first part of the operations south of Ypres, the battle front east of Amiens remained comparatively quiescent. There were a number of local actions and raiding parties were active, but nothing occurred to change the situation materially. On April 23 the Germans began an artillery bombardment preparatory to resuming the offensive. Although the artillery was active over a considerable part of the front, the heaviest concentration was from Hangard, on the Luce, north to the Somme. This is the sector where the French and British forces join, and it was here that the German attack was delivered.

Beginning shortly after daylight on the 24th, the German assaults led to fighting of the fiercest description, continuing all day and much of the night. On the flanks of the attack the Germans were repulsed, but they met with better success toward the center, from Hangard to Villers-Bretonneux. The British were driven from the latter village early in the operation. To the south the French fell back doggedly, making frequent counterattacks, but the Germans were not to be denied and pressed slowly on, through Hangard Wood and into the edge of the village of Hangard. During the night the Germans concentrated their attention on the village. By morning they had swept it clear of the French, who organized their new defensive lines on its western outskirts. In the fighting in this area the French were assisted by American units, according to the Paris reports.

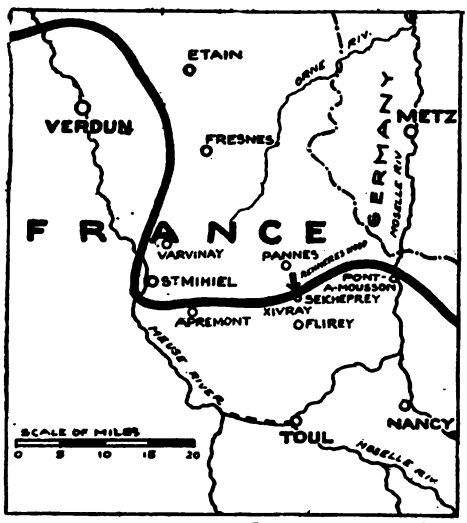
Spent by twenty-four hours of continuous fighting, the troops of both sides remained quiet about Hangard on the 25th. The British counterattacked at Villers-Bretonneux on the night of the 24th-25th, retaking the village and most of the adjoining ground which had been lost. On the 26th there was a general allied counterattack which recovered Hangard Wood and village, together with the other positions that had been lost. The Germans

Digitized by Google

countered immediately, making as many as seven distinct assaults at one point north of Hangard Wood. The action finally closed with the Allies in possession of all the ground they had regained, except in Hangard itself, where the Germans held the eastern half of the village. This closed the major operations in the Somme region.

The western front outside the main battle areas showed little of interest during the month. A few local actions at different points were mentioned in the dispatches, but apparently the minor activities were considerably less than in the last few months.

The American troops are gradually coming into action on various sections of the front. Mention has already been made of their presence with the French at Hangard. They



From The Independent.

SEICHEPREY, WHERE AMERICAN TROOPS WERE HEAVILY ATTACKED

have also appeared on the French front south of Grivesnes, where they were attacked while entrenching between Cantigny and Fontaine-sous-Montdidier. A British report early in the month stated that American infantry, engineers and aviators had arrived on the British front.

On the American sector proper there were a number of minor affairs and one considerable action. Several times during the first half of the month the enemy initiated raids and local attacks, only one of which penetrated to the American trenches. This was on April 14, when a specially selected body of shock troops, fresh from the Russian front, gained the front line. They were driven out in hand-to-hand fighting, leaving sixty-four dead and ten wounded.

On the morning of the 20th, following a heavy bombardment which began at sunrise, the enemy launched against the American sector in Lorraine the most violent attack that our troops have yet experienced. The assault covered a front of about a mile and a half just north of the village of Seicheprey. The attacking troops forced the defenses of Seicheprey, and pushed through the village, but were stopped about a half mile to the south. Farther east they penetrated Remieres Wood. The Americans promptly counterattacked. By nightfall they had regained the village. On the next day a continuation of the counterattack, in which French troops also participated, restored the entire position. The Germans claim the capture of 183 Americans. The other casualties have not been announced, but it is reported that 300 German dead have been counted. It is not improbable that the American losses were approximately the same. The German reports of the engagement commented upon the vigor of the resistance that was offered to their original advance, especially in the village, where there was apparently a house to house defense.

Digitized by Google

III. EASTERN THEATER

The German forces operating in Ukrainia have gained complete control of the country and are now advancing into the Crimea. They have also crossed the boundary into Russia proper at several different points, supposedly in their search for foodstuffs. Wherever opposed they have taken vengeance upon the population without mercy. In a number of instances all the inhabitants of a village have been slaughtered without regard to age or sex. It would appear that the food supplies in the Ukraine are far from as plentiful as has been supposed. In their disappointment the Germans are making the country suffer. Both the Russian and Ukrainian governments have protested against the arbitrary acts of the occupying force, but without apparent results. From present indications it can be but a matter of a very short time until the Germans entirely depose the government of Ukrainia and take over the administration of the country as a conquered province.

In Finland, too, the Germans are coming more and more to the fore. The Finnish White Guards and the German forces that came to their assistance have steadily pushed back the Red Guards who were opposing. They have now practically cleared Finland. As the campaign has progressed the Germans have gradually been asserting their authority, until now they seem to be dictating the entire Finnish policy. The operations in Finland have been exceedingly bloody. Every victory against the Bolsheviki is followed by a massacre in which the White Guards execute most of the prisoners they have taken. As a result their opponents fight to the last rather than surrender.

The Finns have sent an expedition northward with a view of seizing the new Russian harbor of Murmansk on the Arctic Ocean. The railroad leading southward from this port is being defended by American engineers and French and British marines in co-operation with the Bolsheviki. The Bolshevik leaders have also ordered troops to the Finnish border to resist any attempt at an advance toward Petrograd. The German government has lodged a strong protest against the presence of British and American forces in Russia as contrary to the Brest-Litovsk peace terms.

IV. OTHER FRONTS

Another month has passed without any operations of note on the Italian front. Reports indicate, however, that it is becoming increasingly evident that the Austrians are making preparations for an offensive in the near future. The intended area of operations is believed to be in the mountainous region west of the Piave River, possibly extending as far west as the Swiss frontier. The Austrians have strongly entrenched themselves on the line of the Piave and have also fortified the Livenza and Tagliamento in rear. It is thought that they will adopt a defensive policy on the east while concentrating their energies on the northern front. Large numbers of Austrian troops who were formerly on the Russian and Roumanian fronts, are now said to have been added to those facing the Italians. The snows in the mountains should begin to go during May, whereupon greater activity may be expected. If the Italians are correct in their estimate of what to expect, it is not improbable that the next month may witness the initiation of the movement.

Digitized by Google

The British column which pushed up the Euphrates last month continued to advance during the early days of April. Since then there has been no mention of this operation in any of the reports. At last accounts the British had reached a point eighty-three miles up the river from Hit.

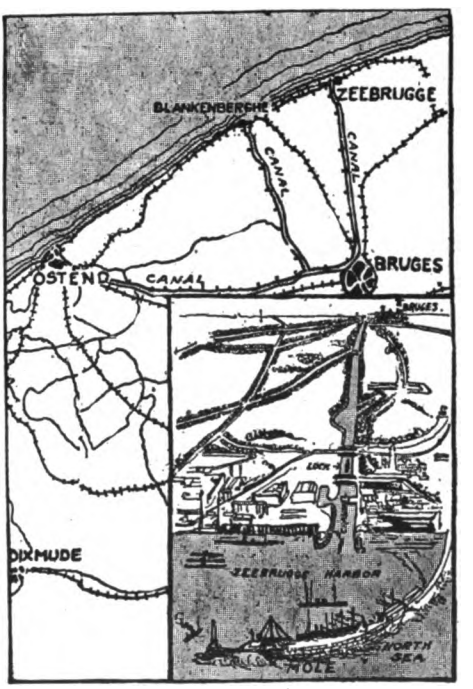
In the last days of the month the British started a movement in several columns northward from their positions on the Tigris in the direction of Mosul. The main column moved along the principal road through Kifra and Kirfuk. The first of these towns was taken on the 27th, the Turks avoiding attack and retreating on Kirfuk. The next day the British infantry reached the Aqsu River, a passage over which had already been forced by the advanced cavalry. On the 29th the cavalry got across the Turk's communications toward Taug, while the infantry took the town of Tuzhurmatli with many prisoners. As the month closed the British were pursuing the enemy along the main road to the north. About 1900 prisoners, five guns and some transports had been captured.

It was reported in a dispatch from Moscow on April 4 that Armenian troops had retaken Erzerum from the Turks. If this statement was correct, the success was a short-lived one, as the Turks had completely cleared Turkish Armenia by the middle of the month. They have since been slowly advancing across the former Russian border and taking possession of the provinces ceded to them by the recent peace treaty. Their advance has met with fierce opposition, but they are gradually gaining control of the whole country. Among the important towns already in their hands are Ardahan, Batoum and Kars.

There has been less activity in Palestine during April than for some time past. The British column which pushed east from the Jordan late in March was apparently no more than a raiding party, as later British reports stated that these troops had been withdrawn nearer to the Jordan, their purpose of cutting the railroad having been accomplished. The Turks, who seem to have been reinforced by German units, delivered several attacks during the month at different points along the line, but made no gains. The British advanced slightly north of Jerusalem. On the whole, however, the situation was practically unchanged.

NAVAL OPERATIONS

According to the British Admiralty, eight German submarines have been sunk in the English Channel by



From The Independent.
SUBMARINE BASES AT ZEEBRUGGE AND OSTEND, WHICH WERE BLOCKED

Digitized by Google

bombs dropped from seaplanes, while two more have been similarly accounted for by dirigibles.

Petrograd announced on April 12 that the Russian fleet, which has been laid up at Helsingfors, altogether about 200 vessels, has escaped the threatened capture by the German forces operating in Finland. The capital ships had already arrived at Kronstadt when the dispatch was sent, the destroyers and submarines were off that naval base, while the miscellaneous vessels were expected within a few hours. This settles the speculation as to what the Germans would do with the Russian fleet should it fall into their hands.

The only important naval event of the month, and one that must be regarded as one of the most brilliant enterprises of the war, was the daring raid of the British naval forces upon the submarine bases of Ostend and Zeebrugge. The raid was made for the purpose of bottling up the entrance channels of the two ports. A considerable measure of success attended the attempts at both points.

The attacks were made under cover of a dense smoke screen such as has been developed in the campaign against the submarines. The operation at Zeebrugge was the more extensive of the two. Here the old cruiser Vindictive was run against the mole on the outer side of the harbor and landed a storming party, which attacked the German troops there, at the same time blowing up all the defenses that could be reached. Under cover of the commotion caused by this attack, three other vessels filled with concrete were headed into the channel entrance. Two of these were blown up and sunk directly in the channel. The third grounded on a shoal near the entrance and so was not entirely effective. It is thought, however, that the channel was blocked.

At Ostend the operation was simpler, but apparently also met with success. Two block ships were blown up in the channel here. The whole operation was supported by the fire of a covering force of light vessels which lay offshore.

Digitized by Google

UNIVERSAL MILITARY TRAINING

By Henry Litchfield West, Executive Secretary of the National Security League

(Mr. West, one of the best known newspaper men in the country and for seven years Commissioner of the District of Columbia, is now Executive Secretary of the National Security League. He wrote the following article for circulation in the great campaign of Patriotism through Education which the League is conducting throughout the country to arouse the people to a realization of the true meanings of the war and the menace of defeat.—The Editors.)

IT was most fortunate for the United States that the war with Germany was not waged upon our own shores. Even though more than a year has elapsed since war was declared, we are still in the throes of preparation, with men undergoing training, and ships and aeroplanes conspicuous by their non-existence. We are not yet a factor in the military situation.

It is not pleasant to contemplate the era of haste, confusion, extravagance and inefficiency through which we have passed during the last year, and which foresight could have prevented. The blame is to be largely laid at the door of the American people, who failed to heed the warning of the past and drifted along in fancied security, without adopting the most ordinary precautions of national protection. We must not let the lesson of the present crisis fail to make its impression upon our consciousness. We must realize that unless we are able to defend ourselves in the future we will prove an easy prey.

There is only one way in which national safety can be insured. We can rely upon nothing except universal compulsory military training and service. This assertion rests upon a logical and incontrovertible foundation, as follows:

First: That the United States will never possess a navy sufficiently large to control and defend its extensive coastlines.

Second: That American tradition and sentiment will prevent the creation and support of a permanent regular army large enough to combat successfully the enemy forces which could be landed upon our shores.

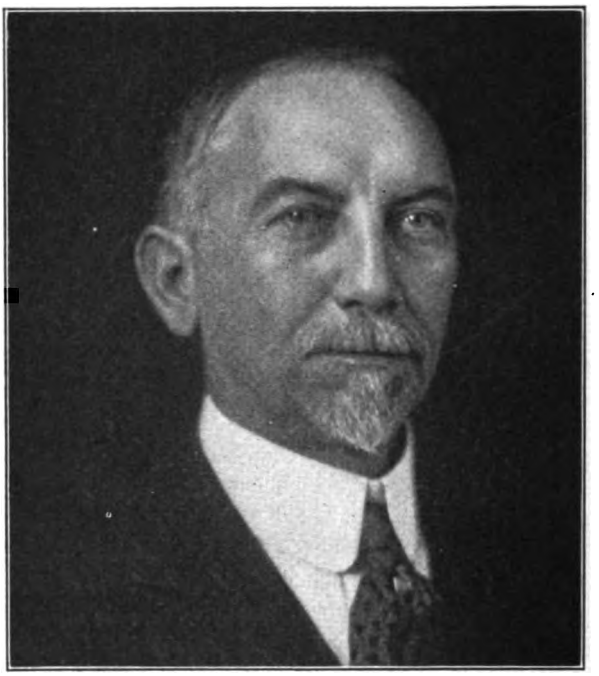
Granting that these two things are true, the defense of our country must inevitably depend upon an adequate force of citizen soldiery pursuing peaceful vocations under normal conditions, but thoroughly trained and equipped to meet immediately an emergency of threatened danger.

We met the crisis of the war against Germany with a draft law. The volunteer system was a failure. A year after war was declared a great majority of the men selected were still in the cantonments being trained. Suppose we had been forced to fight upon our own shores, or suppose that there had been no British fleet to restrain the German navy? Our situation would have been deplorable. The German legions would have cut through the country like a knife through a piece of cheese. If we are to enjoy security in the future

Digitized by Google

we must have men trained and equipped to meet and overcome any invading force. We can only have this protection through universal military training.

Manhood service and manhood suffrage must go together. We utter this sentence as if it were something new and novel, forgetting that it is a principle which has been emphasized by thinking men from the days of Washington, Jefferson, Madison and Monroe. We have not heeded their wise counsel, but have, with fatal optimism, trusted that because we were good to others, others would be good to us. Even under laws enacted before the present war all men between eighteen and forty-five were liable to military service. There was no provision, however, that any one should be made ready to meet this liability. We now ask that the government shall not send our citizens to defend us without giving them at least a chance for their lives as trained soldiers. To send a hastily improvised army against an enemy is simply to invite defeat.



HENRY LITCHFIELD WEST, EXECUTIVE SECRETARY OF THE NATIONAL SECURITY LEAGUE

Fortunately, in seeking to adopt a system of universal military training and service in this country, we do not have to grope blindly along unknown paths. Switzerland, the little republic of the old world, affords us an object lesson. In Switzerland, by reason of a majority vote in 1848, in a popular referendum—which may be the way in which we will eventually decide the question for ourselves—"every Swiss is open to military service." From 1848 to 1870 the Swiss worked and waited, and then, when the Franco-Prussian war occurred Switzerland was able to defend itself against invasion. From 1870 to 1914, a period of forty-four years, the Swiss continued to work and wait, and then, when the great European war began, they mobilized nearly 400,000 men in forty-eight hours, and to-day there is not a hostile foot upon Swiss territory. Lives and property have been protected, and Swiss womanhood has remained inviolate. The men who voted for military training in Switzerland in 1848 are dead and gone, but their good deed lives after them. It is safe to say that to-day, after seventy years of experience, not one vote would be cast in Switzerland against the sys-

Digitized by Google

tem. If the United States should wait forty-four years, or a hundred years—and God grant it may be many years—before an opportunity occurred to test the value of the system, the fact that then we would be able to protect our lives, our property and our liberties, would be worth all the time and money expended. The Swiss army is enrolled, as ours should be, for defense, not for offense; and every student of the Swiss army agrees that this system is the living refutation of the charge that military training antagonizes good citizenship.

Side by side with Switzerland in the adoption of compulsory military training stands France. If France had not adopted the system years ago, the Germans would have been in Paris to-day.

In a democracy like ours all laws are the concrete expression of the will of the people. Affirmative judgment is possible only when popular sentiment approves. It is, therefore, important, even though the necessity for universal military training is realized to-day more than ever before, that the American people should be made fully acquainted with the unanswerable argument in favor of the enactment of a permanent universal military training law. There is a vital issue now before this country—the question whether we shall have a people's army to defend the people. The question must be decided in the affirmative. No one doubts the patriotism and the capability of our young men. The events of the last year, however, prove that loyal and capable men cannot be instantly converted into effective soldiers. There is a vast and a fatal difference between willingness and readiness.

Such a system of universal training will do something more for us as a nation, however, than guarantee us protection for our lives, our homes and our liberties. It offers, in addition, manifold and striking advantages which will hasten the day of its acceptance. Several of these advantages are self-apparent. The first is the fraternity and democracy of shoulder-to-shoulder service. This has been demonstrated by the experiences of the cantonments where men of all ranks of life mingle in splendid equality and where caste is eliminated. A system based upon the theory that every man owes a duty to his country, which he should pay in part by personal service in time of need, is a system which not only secures effective assistance but places the burden upon all shoulders without regard to position or wealth.

Another reason for universal military training is the benefit which will accrue to the young men of the nation through physical development. This fact is recognized by medical organizations and is demonstrated by the changed physical condition of the men in the cantonments. Twenty-nine per cent. of the men called in the draft were physically unfit. If we are to continue virile as a nation we must elevate our physical standards, and if we are to be a strong-thinking, law-abiding people we must learn the value of self-restraint.

Universal military training will also give to the individual a practical demonstration of the value of efficiency, the wisdom of economy and the necessity of team-work. It will teach him administrative thoroughness and discipline and thus elevate to a high plane his productiveness.

Universal military training is just,

Digitized by Google

economical and broadening. Its justice is evident from the fact that it makes equal demand alike upon the rich and the poor, the high and the low, the patriotic and the indifferent, the courageous and the cowardly. Its economy is manifest because it would reduce the expensive and unrepresentative standing army to a minimum and we might, in course of time, approach the standard of the Swiss, who know how instantly to mobilize 300,000 or 400,000 trained and equipped soldiers on $8,000,000 a year. Such training will also give to each citizen a keener sense of his relationship to his country and thus enlarge and deepen his patriotism. With the knowledge that he is rendering service will come a closer appreciation of what his country is doing for him. It will bring him into closer relationship with his government. This is especially desirable in the case of the foreign born citizen who regards government as something instituted to repress and control him, and who does not realize that he is a part of the Government. The immigrant will also learn in the training camp that this country will not tolerate divided allegiance, and he will be given larger opportunity to know our history and ideals through a more thorough acquaintance with the English language.

It is important that we, as a people, should seriously consider universal military training as the basic foundation of the national defense, because only upon adequate preparedness can national safety rest. Partial preparedness is worse than none. Not until we obtain the full measure of protection which necessity demands will our future be secure. When this has been done we may feel that the Monroe Doctrine, which has been our national policy as well as our protection for more than a hundred years, will not have to be abandoned. We may then be assured that the Panama Canal, built by American brains and energy and money, will not pass into foreign control. We will then know that the privileges secured for us with blood and sacrifice will not have to be surrendered. We will then be able to preserve unshackled the freedom which crowns this nation as with a halo. Above all, we will then know that the spirit of democracy, finding its noblest development in this land of ours, will remain a vital, living force, securely guarded against any foe who knows not liberty. These are the things which an all-wise Providence has committed to our care. With tremendous trust comes a tremendous responsibility. Proudly we accept the glory of the one; with courage, self-denial and sacrifice we take up the burden of the other.

Thus do we have a double duty to perform. Our task will be made easier if we remember the counsel of Washington, born of bitter experience, that preparedness is the surest foundation of peace and safety, and if we are inspired by the hope of the immortal Lincoln, that this government of the people, by the people and for the people, shall not perish from the earth. It is for us to see, as far as in us lies, that this hope was not uttered in vain. We must prove that the men who nobly died at Bunker Hill, Valley Forge and Gettysburg did not make a wanton sacrifice. We must be ready to defend our country as they defended it, and thus bequeath its liberty and, above all, its honor, as a sacred, untarnished, undiminished heritage to generations which are yet unborn.

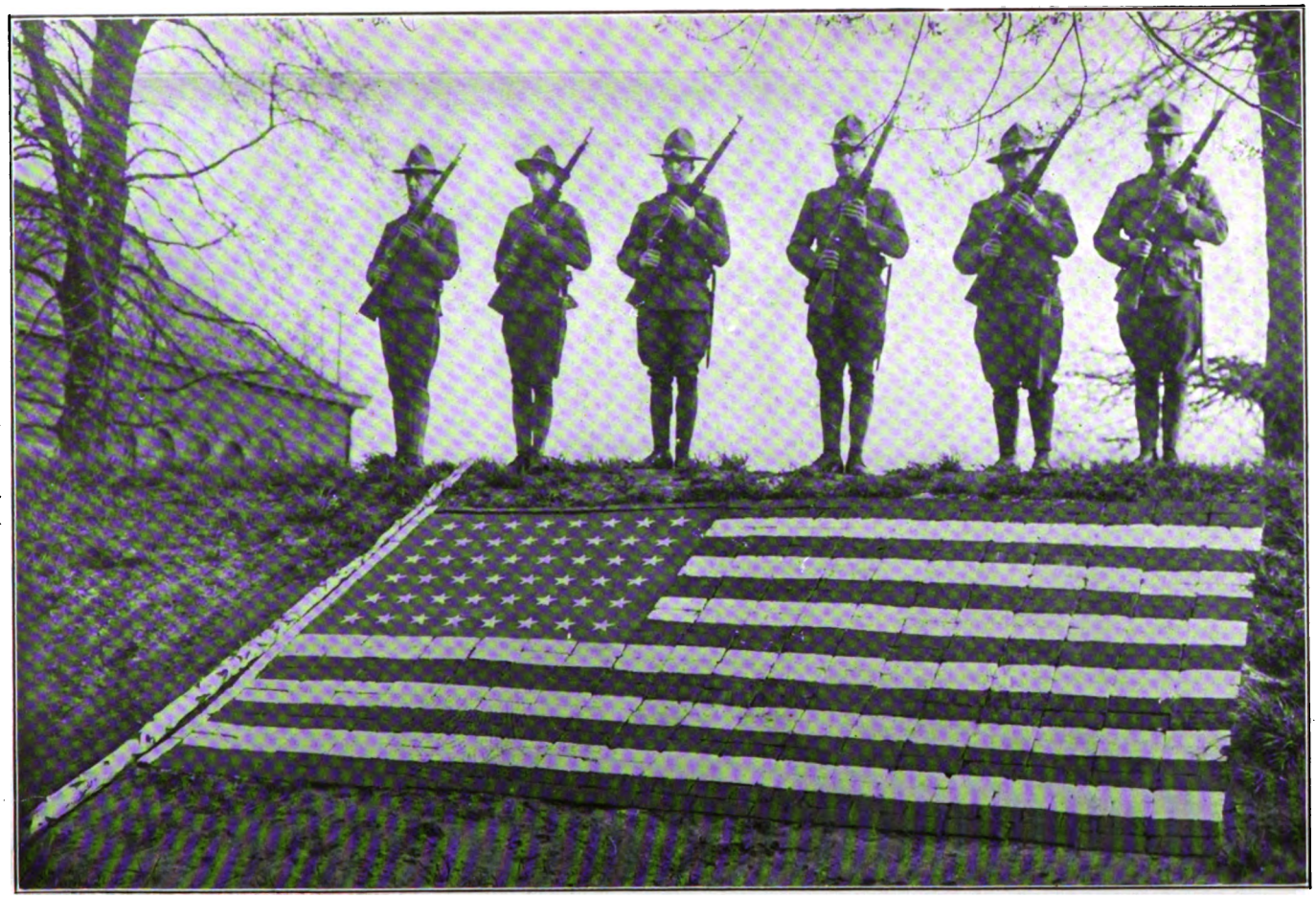
Digitized by Google

Canadian Official Photograph from Western Newspaper Union.

AN EMERGENCY TELEPHONE POST

Canadian engineers using a wrecked tree to string up their telephone wir

Digitized by Google

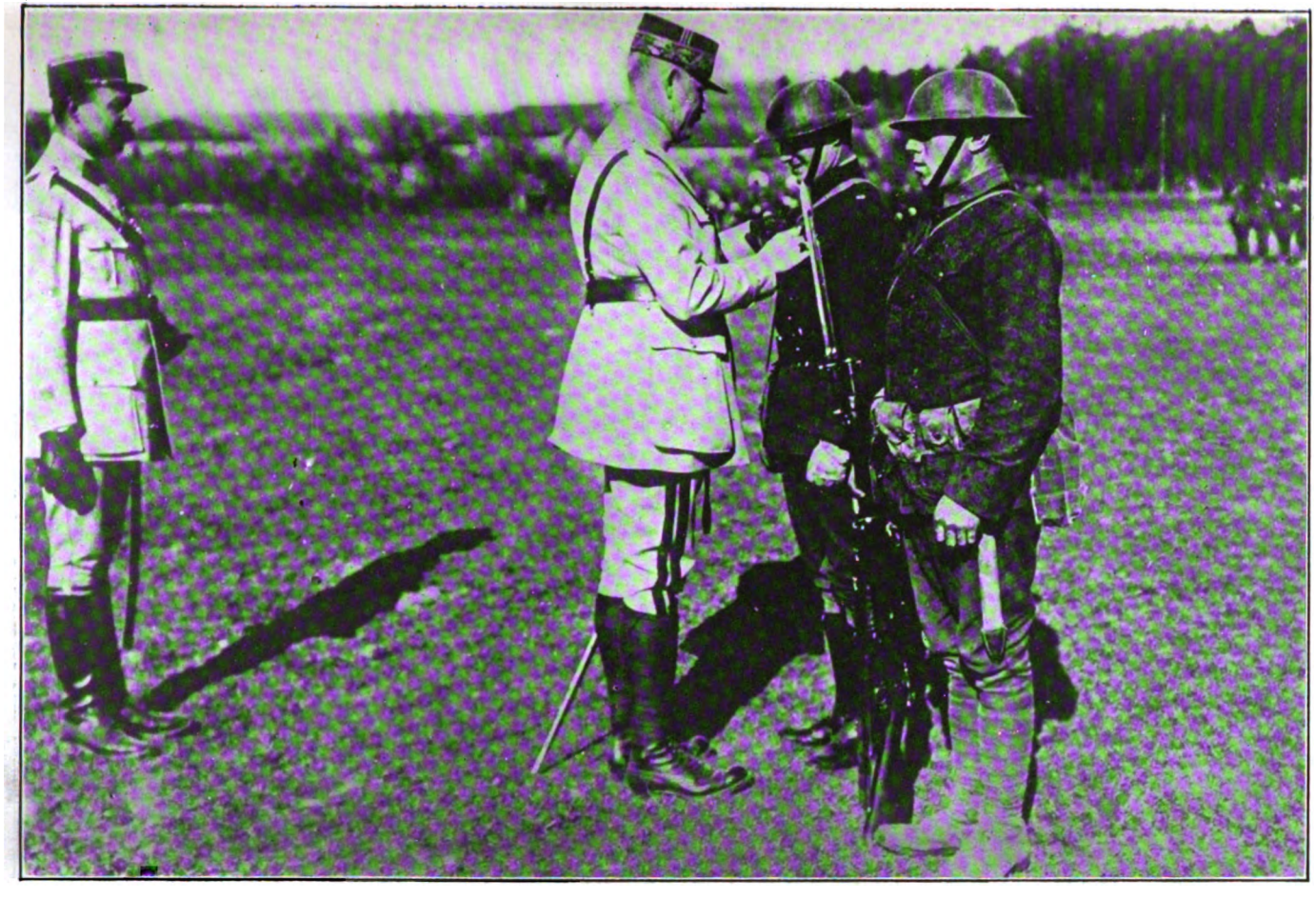


Photograph by Western Newspaper Union.

THE MEN BEHIND THE FLAG

"Old Glory" fashioned from bricks and cement by the "Decoration Squad" in a training camp.

Digitized by Google



Copyright by Committee on Public Information from International Film Service.

AMERICAN HEROES BEING DECORATED BY FRANCE

General Gaucher of the French Army rewarding an American officer and private for bravery under fire.

Digitized by Google

Copyright by International Film Service.

BROUGHT DOWN BY AN AMERICAN AIRMAN

French and American officers viewing a German airplane forced to earth by Lieut. Alan F. Winslow of Chicago.

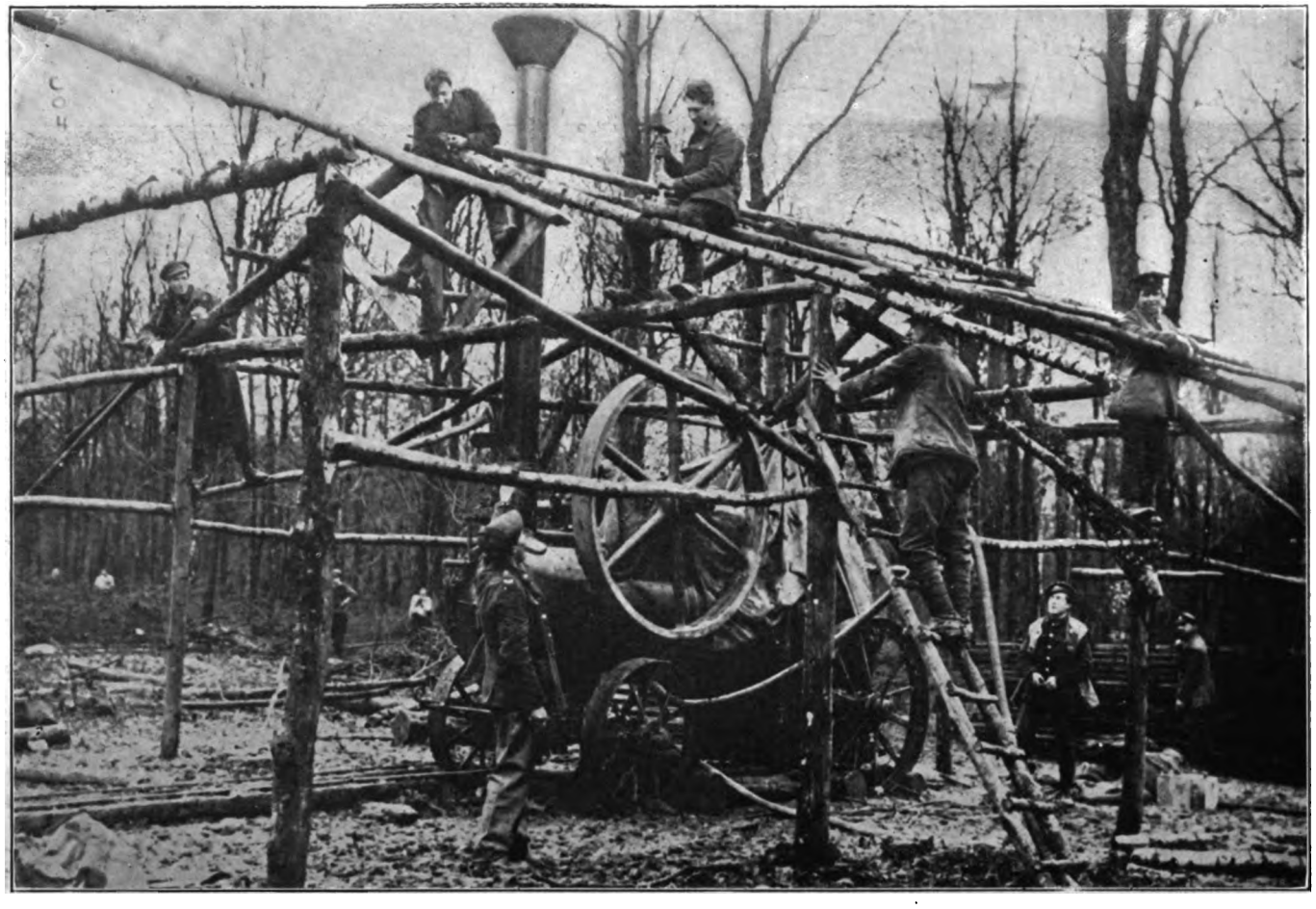
Digitized by Google

Photograph by Western Newspaper Union.

OUR FIRST REGULAR AERIAL MAIL CARRIER

Lieut. Webb saying farewells prior to his departure on the first air mail route from New York to Washington.

Digitized by Google



Photograph by Western Newspaper Union.

A SAW MILL BEHIND THE LINES

British engineers erecting a lumber cutting plant in a small wood close to the firing line. The mill is being covered to conceal it from the enemy.

Digitized by Google

Copyright by International Film Service.

FRENCH 155's ADVANCE IN PICARDY

Heavy guns of the new "Foilloux" type, being brought up to the Oise front to repel the German attack.

Digitized by Google

Canadian Official Photograph from Western Newspaper Union.

A LECTURE BEFORE THE BATTLE

A company of Canadian troops receiving final instructions before moving into action.

Digitized by Google

Canadian Official Photograph from Western Newspaper Union.

CHARGING OVER THE TOP

Canadians swarming out of a trench to the charge. Dark spots show shrapnel bursting over them.

Digitized by Google

Canadian Official Photograph from Western Newspaper Union.

AFTER THE BATTLE

A wounded soldier being brought into the dressing station on a hand-car after the battle at Courcelette.

Digitized by Google

Canadian Official Photograph from Western Newspaper Union.

PRISONERS BRINGING ALONG THEIR WOUNDED

These Germans were captured after the taking of Courcelette. The battle can be seen raging in the background.

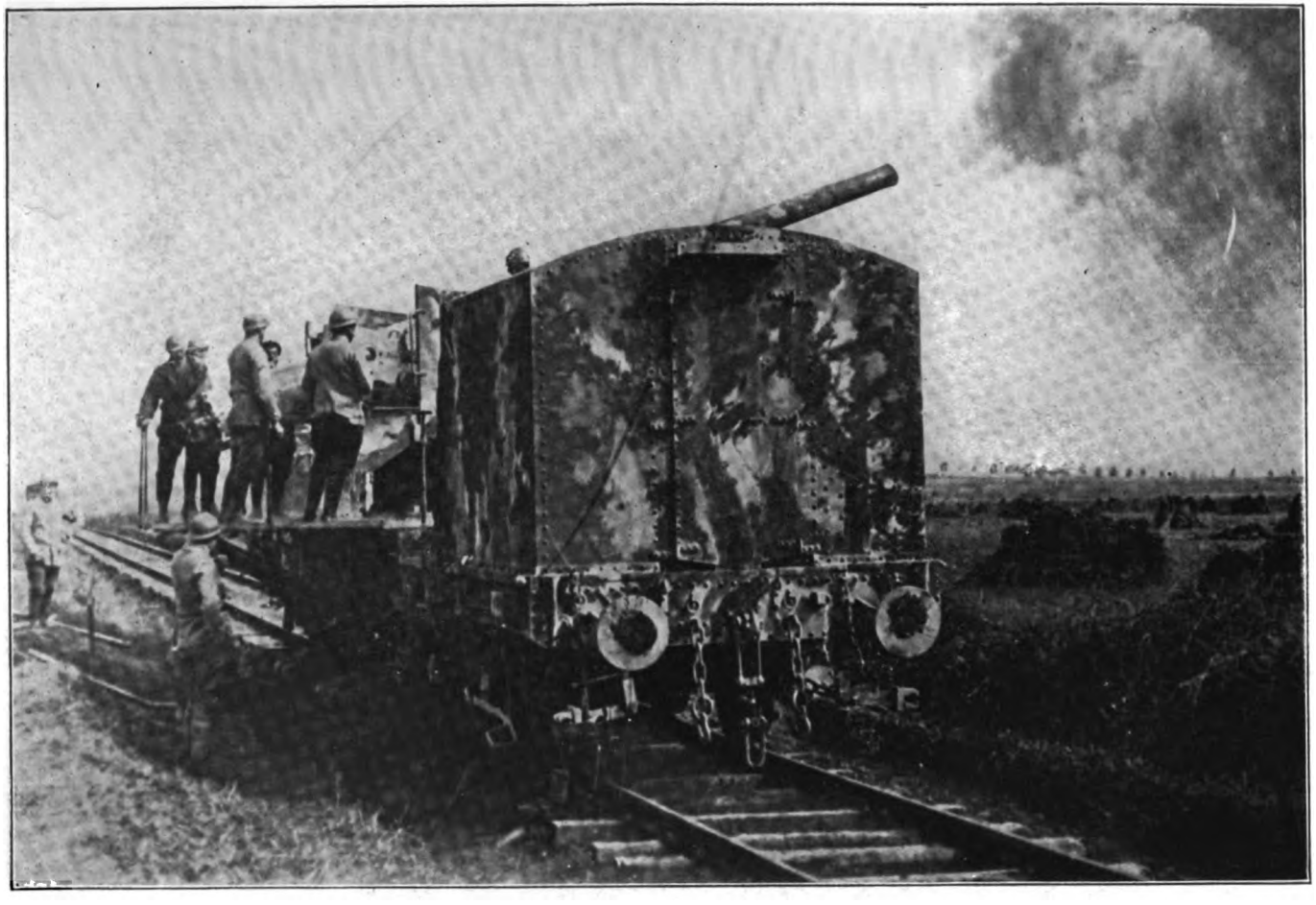
Digitized by Google

Canadian Official Photograph from Western Newspaper Union.

AN ANTI-AIRCRAFT BATTERY

Canadian gunners rushing to bring their pieces into action after the "enemy airplane in sight" alarm has sounded.

Digitized by Google



Copyright by International Film Service.

ARMORED TRAIN IN ACTION ON THE SOMME.

This long range gun is mounted on a camouflaged railway car. It is almost impossible for the enemy to locate these guns as they are moved back and forth along the firing lines.

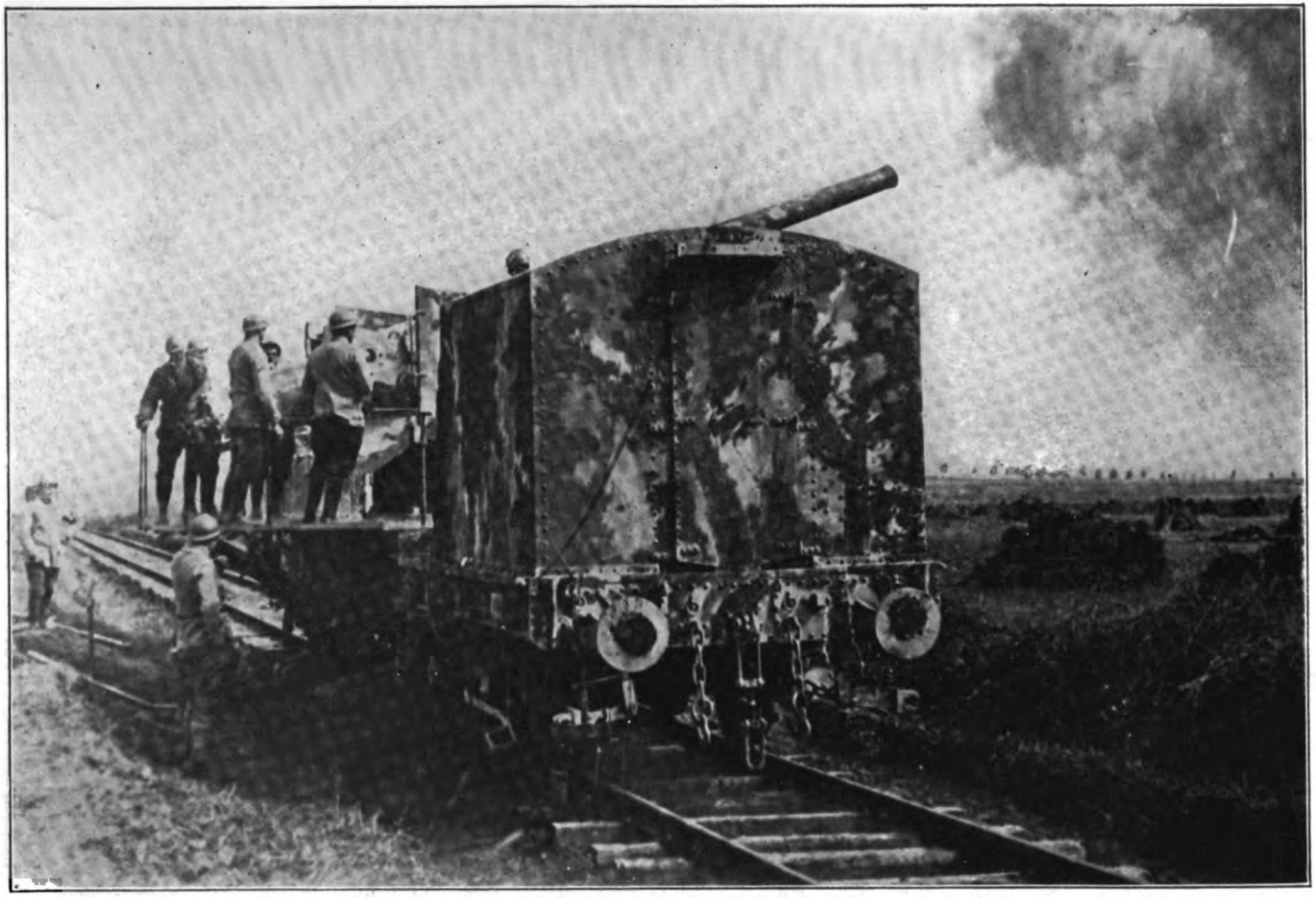
Digitized by Google

Canadian Official Photograph from Western Newspaper Union.

AN ANTI-AIRCRAFT BATTERY

Canadian gunners rushing to bring their pieces into action after the "enemy airplane in sight" alarm has sounded.

Digitized by Google



Copyright by International Film Service.

ARMORED TRAIN IN ACTION ON THE SOMME.

This long range gun is mounted on a camouflaged railway car. It is almost impossible for the enemy to locate these guns as they are moved back and forth along the firing lines.

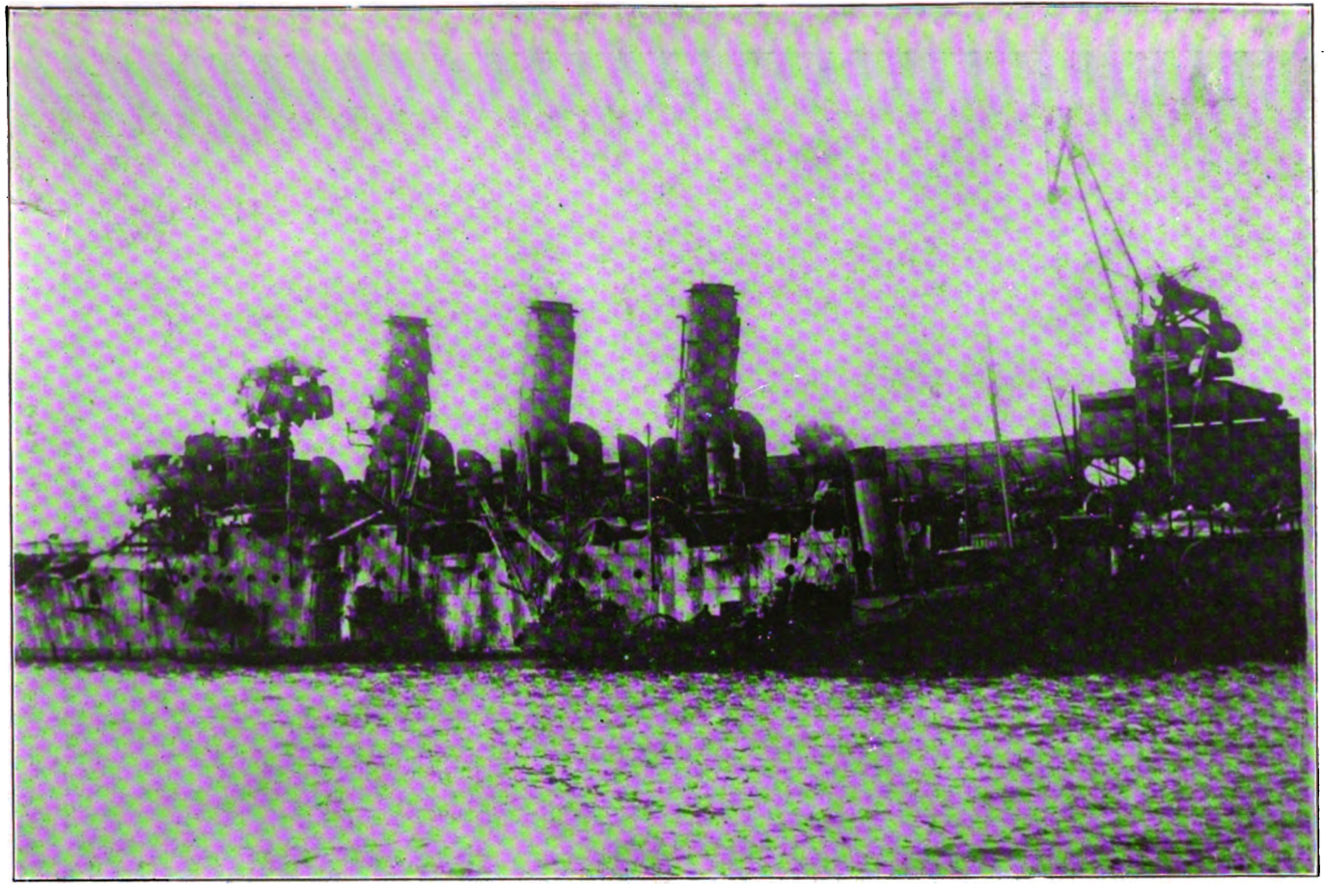
Digitized by Google

Copyright by International Film Service.

A FRENCH MONSTER GUN

This huge weapon was also brought into play during the fighting on the Somme and helped to check the Hun advance.

Digitized by Google



Photograph by Western Newspaper Union.

HER WORK IS DONE

H. M. S. Vindictive, the British battleship which helped bottle up the submarine bases of Zeebrugge and Ostend.

Digitized by Google

Photograph by Western Newspaper Union.

DIGGING IN

Training camp trenches being dug on the outskirts of a wood.

Digitized by Google

WE MUST CULTIVATE ANGER

AN ADDRESS DELIVERED BEFORE THE LEHIGH UNIVERSITY CLUB OF NEW YORK

By John T. Morrow, President of the Club, Lehigh '89

THE condition of War in which we find ourselves is so serious that no man can be excused from giving it all the attention and service in his power.

We have, all of us, I am sure, felt most keenly the situation during the last ten days, and are wondering why we have not more men in France; why we haven't the necessary ships, aeroplanes, and other military equipment. We are wondering why more food is not being saved and sent abroad; why pro-Germans are allowed to talk sedition and go at large; why Germans under suspicion in this country are not interned, simply on suspicion; why our people seem to take the whole situation in a sort of detached, dignified, decorous way; why pacifists and certain brands of socialists and others are allowed publicly to declare that we are wrong in going to war and urge that we should stop now. These and other questions of a similar character are pressed on us, but I think there IS an answer and a way out.

We feel and are resolved that we, with the Allies, will win this war. We are told that food will win the war, that men will win it, that ships will win, that aeroplanes will win it; but the first convincing, satisfying statement that I have heard is that which was given by Prof. William Lyon Phelps, before the American Academy of Arts and Letters. It is this: "Victory will go to the PEOPLE—not simply the army—who FIGHT best." To me this is full of great significance. The war will be won by the people who FIGHT best. We have treated and are treating this war of ours very largely as a huge athletic contest, carried on in Europe, in which great numbers of our men are contesting, somewhat akin to the Olympic Games. We are deeply interested, we are awake to the necessity of aiding our men in this contest, which carries with it the honor of our country, but there is one fundamental element lacking absolutely necessary to a fighter—Anger.

Do you remember—I am sure you do, many of you, at least—the scorching, burning, soul-stirring words that we used to get from our football coach, between halves, when we were putting up a fight unworthy of its name? Do you remember how, after such a convincing punishment, we used to go into the second half, angry through and through, so that nothing mattered as long as we fought to the extent of the best in us?

I maintain, and I think you will agree with me, that our country is not "angry" to-day. We deplore a great many terrible things that have happened. "We feel terribly," to quote many people, "over the violation of Belgium," the sinking of the Lusitania, and the other devilish things the Germans have done and are doing, but we are not angry or properly aroused over this situation, and until we are we shall not be in a position to put up the proper fight

Digitized by Google

nor to instill the real fighting spirit into the men we are sending abroad; we are not in the right spirit to support those men in this wonderful sacrifice of life which they are making and about to make for us. I am firmly convinced that this country must become thoroughly "white-hot angry" in order to fight at its best efficiency, and I believe you will agree with me.

We are told that we should go abroad and fight to save the World for Democracy—for Liberty. That is beautiful, splendid, philanthropic, magnificent; but it is not enough to make a man profoundly angry, to put him in the necessary rage, though outwardly calm and perfectly clear-headed—to perform the work which is cut out for us.

In the beginning we felt that our quarrel was with Prussian or German Militarism, headed by the Hohenzollerns and men of the type of Hindenberg and Tirpitz, and that we have no quarrel with the German people. All this has passed away. We all realize now that if a man keeps a vicious dog and "sets" him on people, that the man is as bad as the dog, and there can be no distinction between them. It may be that there are some people who would say, "Perhaps you are right about this matter of anger, that you can do more and fight better when thoroughly angry, but why should we be angry?" The answer is this. The German people, identified with militarism, stand to-day convicted as murderers, violators of women, breakers of faith, thieves, and as guilty of the most extreme and horrible atrocities.

When I say the German people, I mean the German people here in THIS country, just as well as abroad. Do not let us be afraid of stepping on anybody's toes. Charity begins at home; so does self-preservation; so does the defense of our own country; so does the winning of this war begin at home, and we should be no more squeamish about attacking the Germans here—than abroad.

It would seem that we should be properly angry with, and should profoundly hate, a people guilty of these terrible crimes, but we are certainly not alive to this situation. Is it not the duty of every man present, if there is any doubt in his mind, to ascertain the truth of the charges that I have made, and is it not further his duty, when once convinced of these charges, to convince his neighbor, so that there may be, as rapidly as possible, an all prevailing, unanimous conviction that in fighting the German people we are fighting something which we hate, something against which we must drive with a convincing wrath, and in so doing be really able to fight this great battle to the best of our ability.

Just a word about our attitude towards our men at the different training camps and in France. I wonder if we really comprehend that these men are our representatives and how much it means to them to feel that we are 100 per cent. with them. I am leaving aside for the moment the matter of supplying arms, ammunition, ships, aeroplanes, etc., and am just talking now about the spirit of this country, just as we used to talk so much about college spirit. How in the world are our men going to win games at Lehigh without that driving, supporting, helping spirit behind the team? What kind of a showing would our teams make if they knew that the college was just luke-warm over the situation—did not know exactly whether they wanted

Digitized by Google

them to play or not—and only gave them half-hearted support? What is the meaning and significance of the cheering of the team and the singing on the field? You and I know that is just to show clearly that the man who cannot actually physically fight in the game, is right there supporting the other fellow with every ounce there is in him. That is what our boys want, both in France and in the training camps. Let us give it to them.

This expression of our feeling of hatred and anger, of which I have spoken, is bound to carry its effects. It will clear up the minds of our boys here in this country, who are confused over our attitude at the present time, who are confused at our lack of decision, and who are bewildered because we show no animus against the thing we are fighting and are asking them to fight, and I am sure that it will prove of the greatest help to our splendid manhood abroad, men who are now laying down their lives for us. Hatred is a terrible thing, that is true; but to fight the creature which we are facing, these weapons of anger and hatred are absolutely necessary.

In conclusion, the people who fight best will win the war. To fight best we must be angry. We have ample cause for anger and hatred against the German people. Let us no longer evade the issue, but acknowledge squarely that we are angry with them, do hate them, and get into this fight absolutely and entirely as we should.

Digitized by Google

EDITORIALS

"WHY LIMIT IT TO 5,000,000?"

We believe the Government should plan to raise and train an army of 5,000,000 troops for a victorious offensive in 1919, and do it now. The President's recent remarks on this subject are most encouraging. The German drive has brought home clearly to America the fact that, in the last analysis, this War is a question of man power. The calls for more troops for overseas should not be made in vain. It is true the War program has been enormously speeded up since Mr. Baker returned. It is true the reorganizations in the Shipping Board and War Department itself, now make it possible to ship troops faster than was contemplated. There is also a prospect, as more ships are built, of a still further increase in the shipment of troops. At the same time, the only safe attitude for the future is to plan *now* the ways and means to train, equip and transport an Army sufficiently large to try and finish off the War in 1919.

The task which England, France, Italy and the Allies have carried on so unflinchingly for the past four years remains for America to finish. We should consider this a privilege. The American people are awake to the task. It only remains for the Government to see that the scale on which the Army is increased is big enough. It may well be that even more than an Army of 5,000,000 will be necessary.

These figures sound large, but it must always be remembered that 5,000,000 troops does not mean 5,000,000 "rifles," that is fighting men. Allowing the generally accepted rough ratio for this unusual war, of 40% only of the Army being fighting men, this means only 2,000,000 "rifles." The other 60% are soldiers scattered through the various staff corps, non-combatant branches, and forces at home and in training. It will always be necessary for the United States to maintain troops in this country for service on our seacoast, the Mexican Border, munitions plants, as well as the Philippines and Canal Zone. In addition, several hundred thousand more must remain in this country to aid in training new troops and in various work here for the Ordnance, Medical, Quartermaster's, Signal Corps, and other War duties. There will also be a steady number of men carried on the sick list as being wounded, sick, etc. In a war such as this, these invalids will amount to a good many hundred thousands. Large numbers of troops must continually be in training as replacement troops, and also large numbers must be held in reserve. In the case of the United States, in view of the great distance between America and the Front, this percentage of non-rifles is higher than in the case of our British and French Allies. The loss of time in travel increases the grand total required in order to maintain a fixed number of fighting troops.

There is a strong feeling in the Army that the South should be turned into an immense army camp next Winter, in order to provide for training armies on this grand scale. Experience has shown that modern camps and cantonments require several months to prepare. These huge camps are, in reality, small cities of 35,000, with all their necessary public utilities, such as water, sewage, electricity, roads, etc. We should not wait until mid-summer to take action. Such delay would necessarily defer the camps being ready until the late Fall. The matter should be agitated vigorously now.

Accurate figures of the forces en-

Digitized by Google

gaged are not available to the public. But the fact that our Allies have openly called on the United States for help in the way of more reserves, and increased man power, speaks for itself. Certainly the vigor of the German offensive does not show any diminution in reserves and man power. It is not safe, nor wise, for us to assume that such reserve power has been diminished. The United States cannot afford to take any chances. The only safe thing for us is to increase the army to such an overwhelming size that it will be invincible. This was advocated by some farseeing man eight months ago. Today it is conceded to be a necessity. The enlarged plans of the War Department are encouraging evidences of this realization by the Department. At the same time, the announced plans do not seem to go far enough.

NATIONAL SERVICE approves highly of the fact that today the United States has an Army of 1,900,000 men and that the May draft will raise this to 2,225,000. At this rate of increase, we can see an Army of 3,000,000 in sight very shortly. The point we are making, however, is to decide *now* on an Army of at least 5,000,000 by the Spring of 1919. It may be the Government has decided already on the enlarged program. We hope so. Only immediate action will give us time to prepare for such a force on such a huge scale. The whole country must back up such a movement. The Liberty Loan army of 17,000,000 will provide the money. They must follow this up in other ways. There should be no more factory, railroad, longshoremen, shipyard or other strikes. They interfere with supplies. We must all save and sacrifice to let the army know the people back home have the will to sacrifice in order to win the war.

The big thing is that, having made the progress we have, and with the possibility now of shipping in sight, at an incerasing ratio to transport the troops without delay, we must boldly enlarge our program and end the war once and for all. As the President has well said: "Why stop at five million?"

CENSORSHIP

While we all recognize the importance of the principle of the censorship exercised by the Army over soldier's mail, the method through which this censorship is carried out leaves it too often, we are afraid, to the individual inclination of the officer acting as censor.

The all important matter to be covered by the censorship is, of course, the withholding of any information which could give aid or comfort to the enemy, but unless this broad definition is specifically analyzed for the guidance of officers it is to be feared that many matters which could properly be touched upon by the enlisted men in their letters back home will be eliminated through a too narrow interpretation, on the part of the officers acting as censors, of the general rule laid down.

We have in mind a letter recently received from a private who states that he is in the hospital, but is not permitted to say for what reason, whether recovering from a wound or from an illness. Surely information of this character could be of no aid to the enemy whatever.

We add further that there is no reason why enlisted men in writing to members of their families should not state frankly whether or not the clothing, equipment and food supply are adequate; and if he is particularly anxious to secure a transfer to some other branch of the service is there any reason why this should not be stated in his letter?

Digitized by Google

In the rapidity with which the country has gathered hundreds of thousands of men from every walk in life into the Army it is to be expected that many men find themselves assigned to tasks for which they are by no means as well qualified as for some other task which their civilian work has fitted them. An expert mechanic thoroughly familiar with the upkeep of automobiles would be of more value, we take it, in the motor section that he would be as an assistant cook of a company, and there is no reason why he should not be permitted to draw the matter to the attention of his family.

What we wish to emphasize is that the interpretation of what should be allowed to pass the censor and what should not be allowed to pass him should be considered along broad lines, otherwise an unnecessary amount of additional suffering will be caused the families of the enlisted men through their inability to secure from their sons at the front any first hand knowledge as to just how they are faring.

MAKE WAR SERVICE FLAGS OFFICIAL.

The popular War Service Flags fill a special place in our hearts. Their general use is impressive. It gives one a thrill, in traveling through the country, to see these emblems of service proudly displayed in isolated villages and farms, as well as throughout the streets and avenues of the more populous centers.

It is most unfortunate that the War Service Flag is not official. There should be well defined rules as to the circumstances under which it should be displayed. For instance, should the flags be limited to men strictly in the military branches proper, or should credit be given to the men in non-combatant branches, such as the Y. M. C. A., who performs duties overseas, oftentimes under dangerous conditions? A much debated question is, how should the Flag indicate men who have been wounded and who have died in the service? Many people have indicated their wounded by a silver star and the dead by a gold star. This would seem to be rational, but there is no authority for such designation.

We understand the original design of the War Service Flag was copyrighted. If this is so, it may explain why the Government has taken no official action in the matter. We believe, however, the matter is of sufficient importance and general interest for the Government to investigate and attempt, at least, some explanation of a matter which is troubling many people. If it is true that a former Army Officer took out the copyright, he would be rendering a distinct service by giving his rights to the Nation.

Digitized by Google

HAMPTON COLLEGE LIBRARY

"Why Limit it to 5,000,000?"—*Woodrow Wilson*

NATIONAL SERVICE

July, 1918

How the Navy is Meeting the Personnel Problem
Franklin D. Roosevelt,
Assistant Secretary of the Navy

A Special Medical Service for the Aviation Service
Edward T. Tandy

Inland Waterways Sharing the Burden of War Transportation
Edward Berkfield

Brig. Gen. Harbord - - Hamilton M. Wright

A Few Facts About Ships and Shipping.—The Legal Peculiarities - - - - - - Capt. Tompkins McIlvaine

The Crimes of Prussia, Past and Present
Ambassador Jusserand

The Great War - - Lieut.-Col. Richard T. Coiner

Safeguarding the Future of the Nation
U. S. Senator Harry S. New

Military Notes - - - - - - Arthur F. Crosby

A Military Journal

Notice to Reader.—When you finish reading this magazine place a one cent stamp on this notice, mail the magazine, and it will be placed in the hands of our soldiers or sailors destined to proceed overseas. No wrapping; no address. A. S. BURLESON, Postmaster General.

25 CENTS A COPY, $3.00 A YEAR

Digitized by Google

SPECIAL OFFER TO
Officers of the Army and Navy

We are pleased to extend to you our **Special Government Contract Prices** *on the*

MULTIPLEX HAMMOND
PORTABLE
"WRITING MACHINE"

Many Typewriters in One

the newest of the MULTIPLEX models. Built of aluminum for portability and weighing about 11 pounds. A durable, good-looking traveling case furnished with the machine. On ONE machine may be written all sizes and styles of type, all Languages, and the special symbols required for all Sciences.

MULTIPLEX HAMMOND'S *Instantly Changeable Type.*
Many styles for many languages. Two styles or languages
Always on the machine. JUST TURN THE KNOB and change

Send for our free catalog and literature telling the complete story of the *Miracle of the Multiplex.*

THE HAMMOND TYPEWRITER COMPANY
Factory and Executive Offices: 544-A East 69th Street, New York City.
Branches or Dealers in all large cities.

B·S TRADE MARK

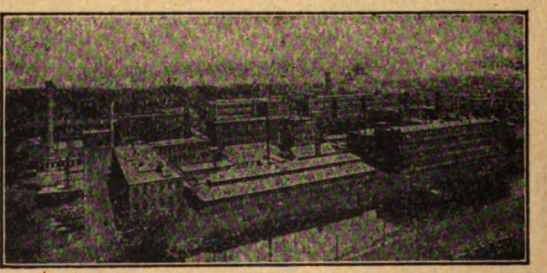
Brown & Sharpe

B·S TRADE MARK

Milling Machines
Screw Machines

Gear Cutting Machines
Grinding Machines

MILLING CUTTERS
45 Styles
5,000 Sizes



MACHINISTS' TOOLS
Over
1,000 Varieties

Catalog on Request

1853
Floor Space
1,800 Sq. Ft.

Brown & Sharpe Mfg. Co.
Providence, R. I., U. S. A.

1918
Floor Space
1,102,000 Sq. Ft.

Digitized by Google

NATIONAL SERVICE
A MILITARY JOURNAL
Devoted to the Cause of Universal Military Training

July 1918 *Volume III* *Number 5*

Published under the Auspices of THE MILITARY TRAINING CAMPS ASSOCIATION *of the* UNITED STATES.

Contents

FRONTISPIECE
HOW THE NAVY IS MEETING THE PERSONNEL PROBLEM 331
WHY THE AIR SERVICE NEEDS A SPECIAL MEDICAL SERVICE . . . 334
INLAND WATERWAYS SHARING BURDEN OF WAR TRANSPORTATION . 341
BRIG. GEN. J. G. HARBORD 348
PORTO RICO RALLIES TO THE STARS AND STRIPES 350
A FEW FACTS ABOUT SHIPS AND SHIPPING—THE LEGAL PECULIARITIES 355
THE MOTOR CORPS OF THE NATIONAL LEAGUE FOR WOMEN'S SERVICE . 360
THE CRIMES OF PRUSSIA—PAST AND PRESENT 365
THE GREAT WAR 370
SAFEGUARDING THE NATION'S FUTURE 383
EDITORIALS 403
M. T. C. A. NOTES 406
MILITARY NOTES 409

Published Monthly by the

MILITARY TRAINING PUBLISHING CORPORATION

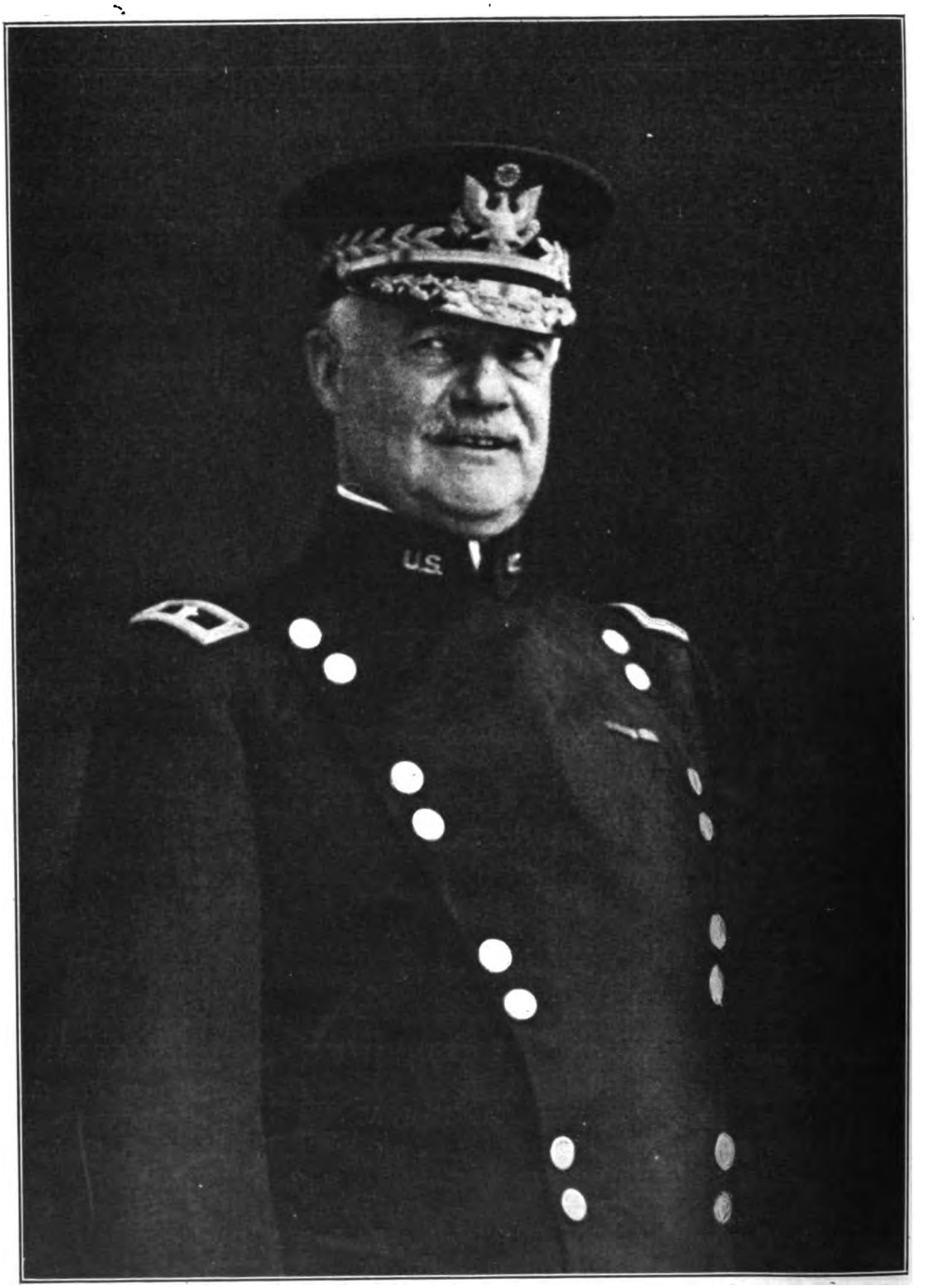
9 *East 40th Street, New York, N. Y.; Advertising Department,* 450 *Fourth Avenue, New York, N. Y.*

EDITORIAL AND MANAGING BOARD, 1918: *Henry S. Drinker, Arthur F. Cosby, Donald R. Cotton, C. W. Hare, Tompkins McIlvaine, Langdon P. Marvin, George Wharton Pepper, Charles B. Pike, Robert H. Perdue, Dean Sage, C. S. Walker, Frederic N. Watriss, William A. Bruette*

Entered as second class matter, May 15, 1918, at the Post Office at New York City
All Rights Reserved

TERMS, $3.00 A YEAR. SINGLE COPIES, 25 CENTS

Digitized by Google



MAJOR GENERAL HUNTER LIGGETT

CHOSEN TO COMMAND AMERICA'S FIRST ARMY CORPS IN FRANCE

Digitized by Google

HARVARD COLLEGE
OCT 2 918
LIBRARY

How the NAVY *is* MEETING *the* PERSONNEL PROBLEM

THE PRESENT RESERVE FORCE SHOULD BE KEPT IN TRAINING AFTER THE WAR TO MEET FUTURE EMERGENCIES

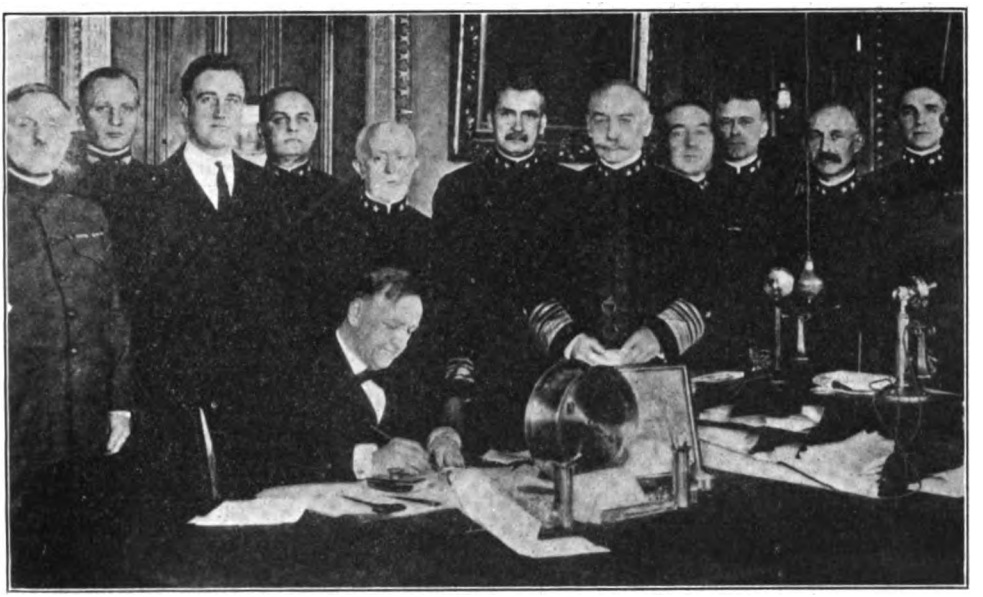
By Franklin D. Roosevelt, Assistant Secretary of the Navy

MANY people do not realize that in 1915 and 1916, when the Army was struggling with its Plattsburg camp movement, the Navy was similarly confronted with a problem of developing additional officer material in large numbers. After a certain amount of opposition in some quarters and a large amount of lack of interest in others, it became possible to accomplish two definite results early in 1916, which had much to do with the Navy's preparation for war.

The first of these was the holding of the Civilian Cruise in the summer of 1916. Many of the older battleships of the fleet had their complements filled by these civilians, who undertook to obtain one month's training. Over two thousand individuals took the cruise, and it is safe to say that the large majority of these men were officer material. This was proved the following year by the great proportion of them who became officers in the U. S. Naval Reserve Force.

The other factor in assisting the Navy personnel situation was the passage of the Naval Reserve Law.

It is generally known that the Navy

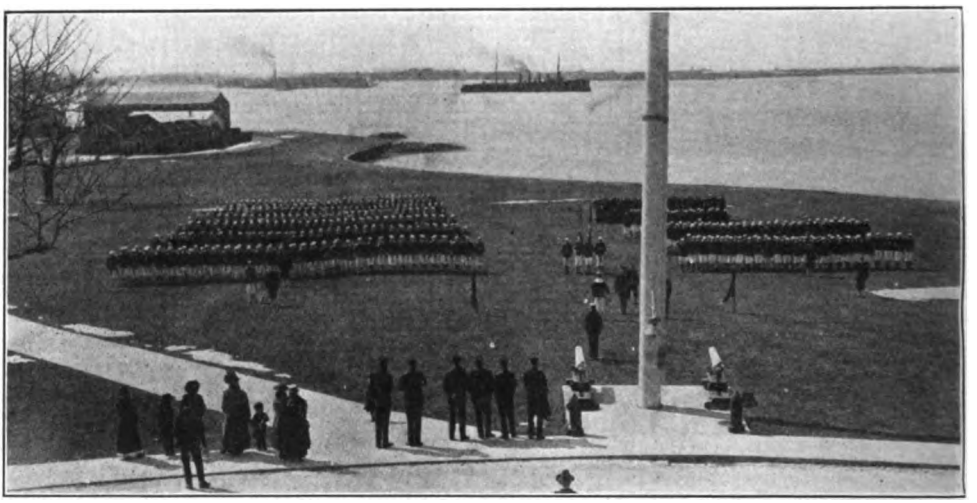


(Copyright by Committee on Public Information. From Western Newspaper Union.)

THE WAR COUNCIL OF THE NAVY DEPARTMENT: SECRETARY DANIELS (SEATED) (LEFT TO RIGHT) MAJ. GEN. BARNETT, U. S. M. C.; CAPT. WATTS; ASSISTANT SECRETARY ROOSEVELT; REAR ADMIRAL M'GOWAN; REAR ADMIRAL GRIFFIN; REAR ADMIRAL TAYLOR; ADMIRAL BENSON; REAR ADMIRAL EARLE; COMMANDER SPARROW; REAR ADMIRAL SPARKS; REAR ADMIRAL PALMER

Digitized by Google

has increased from approximately 70,000 men in the early days of 1917, to over 350,000 this summer. These figures do not include the Marine Corps. Also it is generally known that the Navy has experienced no difficulty in obtaining all the men needed, and has, in fact, been obliged on several occasions to stop all recruiting efforts until the incoming flood could be assimilated. It has been most gratifying that the Navy has been successful in this way, but question is whether, looking at it not from the point of view of one service alone but from the point of view of the nation, the same general rule should not some day apply to both Army and Navy alike, *i. e.*, that all above the age of eighteen years should be liable to either Army or Navy service. After all, if the Selective Draft is the proper and democratic procedure for the Army, should it not appply to the Navy service as well. Without much doubt in my



(Photograph by Western Newspaper Union.)

GUARD MOUNT AT THE NAVAL TRAINING STATION AT NEWPORT, R. I.

there is a note of warning which should be sounded for the future. A large part of the Navy increase took place during the spring and summer of 1917, and before the first draft was in effective operation. Furthermore, the present draft law is applied only to men above twenty years of age. I think it is safe to say that the large majority of the men who have enlisted or enrolled in the Naval Forces during the past year have been men under twenty-one years of age. Thus the Navy has had an unusual opportunity to obtain men of high caliber, who were not liable to the Army draft. All this has been very delightful for us in the Navy, but the mind, this result will be brought about eventually by the definite adoption of the principle of universal training.

In regard to the development of officers, the Navy now has in operation a well-defined system which is providing the necessary quota.

First, the Naval Academy has graduated three classes ahead of regular time, as is the case at West Point, and the size of the Naval Academy has been more than doubled.

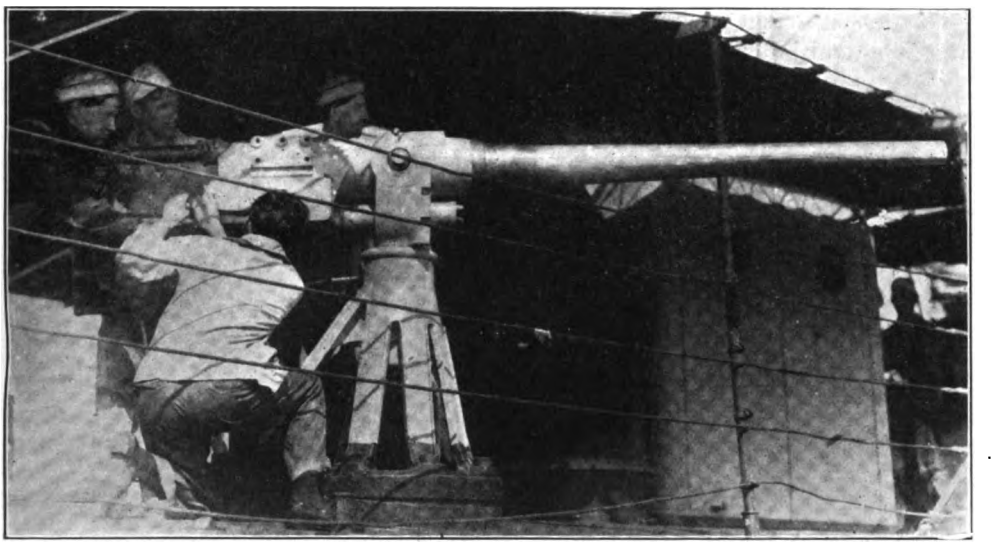
Secondly, officers' schools have been established at various points, and an intensive course of training lasting four months, is given to those men who have qualified within the service by competi-

Digitized by Google

tive examination. Most of the officers so turned out from these schools are commissioned as Ensigns in the Naval Reserve Force, though a few of those who take the special four months' course for officers at Annapolis have been commissioned as temporary Ensigns in the regular service.

In this way the Navy is meeting the very great demands made upon it for the provision of officers for the various transports, cargo carriers, etc., which have been placed under Navy control. For some time past, and this rule holds good for the future, no commissions have been given in the Naval service except after enrollment in the Naval Reserve Force or enlistment in the Navy and the successful passing of a competitive examination for one of the officers' schools.

As far as war conditions are concerned, therefore, the personnel problem of the Navy is being successfully met. Nevertheless in the case of officers as well as in the case of men, it is apparent that after the war is over a definite policy must be carried out looking toward the creation of a permanent Naval Reserve, so that no sudden emergency will find us even partially unprepared. It must never be forgotten that even in the case of the Navy the increases due to the creation and manning of new naval units have come about quite gradually over a period of more than a year. The Navy had insufficient personnel at the outbreak of the war. Since then the task of building up a personnel has been less formidable than that of the Army. It will never do, at the termination of the war, to assume that because the new officers and men in the Naval Service have returned to private life they will be available in case of future emergency. Many of them would be, but unless a definite system is provided for the continued training of this reserve, and for additions to it, during the years to come, little will have been learned from the lessons of this great war.



(Copyright by Western Newspaper Union.)

THE CREW ON ONE OF OUR NEW DESTROYERS ON THE LOOKOUT FOR A PROWLING U BOAT

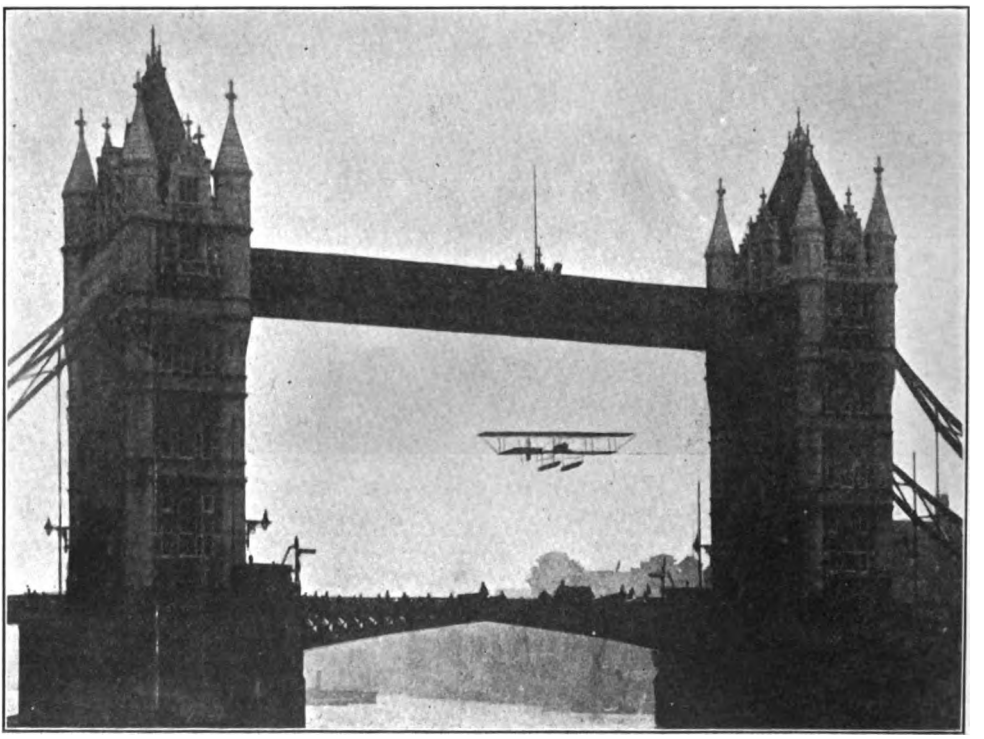
Digitized by Google

WHY *the* AIR SERVICE NEEDS *a* SPECIAL MEDICAL SERVICE

By Edward T. Tandy

When one looks for the lessons that are to be learned in aviation as we are now getting to know it, one is almost overwhelmed by the number looming out and the enormous possibilities they foreshadow. But amid all the rush of invention, producing machines, training the men and getting both machines and men across the Atlantic, there is one lesson which, as I see it, stands forth beyond all others at this moment.

This lesson is that now being learned after long and bitter experience by the Allies—that for full efficiency the Air Service must have a medical service exclusively its own. The best opinion in France and England today agrees on this as an absolute necessity. For the proper husbanding of its splendid human material, the flying arm must have a special medical branch composed of men as carefully selected and as thoroughly trained in knowledge of air medicine and the peculiar needs of the aviator as the aviators themselves are selected and trained.



(Photograph by Western Newspaper Union.)

ANOTHER "MARVELOUS ACHIEVEMENT" OF THE EARLY DAYS OF FLYING, WAY BACK IN 1913. THIS DARING AVIATOR IS ACTUALLY FLYING BETWEEN THE TOWERS OF LONDON BRIDGE. THE MODERN AIRMAN WOULD CONSIDER THIS CHILD'S PLAY

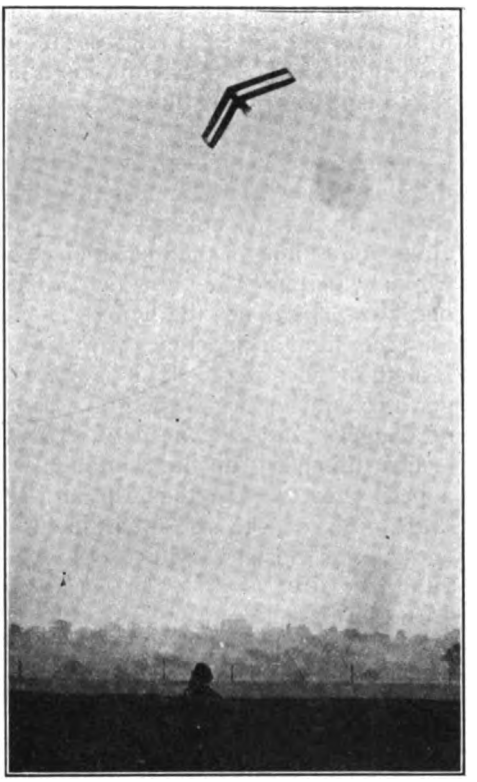
Digitized by Google

Despite its importance, this is a side of the aviation problem which until recently has been entirely overlooked. The need was not appreciated. It was natural enough to suppose that an aviator never required a doctor except for the ordinary ills of nature or when an accident befell him. But that supposition was based on the knowledge of ten years ago—and ten years ago must be regarded as ages and ages ago, when we deal with anything concerning the art or mechanism of flying.

Far less than ten years ago we were still in the Dark Ages in aviation, even if we are yet quite out of them. How difficult it is to realize the pace at which aviation is now progressing! To me, when not directly thinking of it, it seems only like the day before yesterday since, with other members of the Aeronautical Society, I helped to order the construction of and to buy the first aeroplane ever built and sold on a commercial basis in this country. Yet as we contemplate the marvels of the air both in men and machines which are now commonplaces attracting no particular attention, it appears incredible that as recently as only five years before the opening of the War not a single man had been taught to fly in the United States.

It is just nine years ago this month that Charles F. Willard and Alexander Williams became the first American air pupils. In view of the casualties at the present aviation training camps, it is interesting to recall that the casualties on our first instruction morning, at Mineola, which we discovered as a flying ground, amounted to fifty per cent., for Williams, who took the second lesson, essayed a turn on his first ascent and came crashing down from a height of about 300 feet. Within a week, however, Williams was out of the hospital watching us rebuild the machine.

Those were the happy days! We knew all about flying then! As a matter of fact we were about as learned in the matter as the hostile crowds we used to have to deal with on the days when the wretched wind would not die down to an absolutely dead calm so that Willard could venture into the air. I remember one of those crowds particularly well. It was at Sayre, Pa. Led by a deputy sheriff, the mob started "to make that—flying machine go up" by the process of applying a match to our tent, and we had to hold them off with hammer, monkey wrench, or anything else heavy and handy that we could grab!



(Copyright by Western Newspaper Union.)

A DUNNE AIRPLANE, ONE OF THE EARLIEST BRITISH MACHINES DOING WHAT WAS CONSIDERED A "GREAT STUNT" IN THE EARLY DAYS OF FLYING

Digitized by Google

Now we know the sort of flying that is done at the Front and we see an aeroplane flying over New York City almost any day of the week and even in tempests. I rarely see one pass over but I smile as I recall the experience of my recent young colleague, Guy Gilpatric, now in France a Lieutenant in the First U. S. Aero Squadron, who only about five years ago was the first to fly over the city and make a landing in Central Park. He was promptly arrested and his flying license was suspended!

From those happy ignorant days to these it has been the almost invariable custom to ascribe any accident in the air to some fault in the machine. Now we know better. We know that in very many cases it is not the flying machine but the human machine with which something goes wrong. This is the danger. In war flight it is the gravest kind of danger. It is the need of a guard against this peril—to the aviator in war a peril greater even than the anti-aircraft guns of the foe—that makes a special Air Service Medical Branch a vital necessity.

In the astounding rapidity and extent of the development in aviation brought about by the demands of the War and the intense strenuousness of the efforts necessary to meet those demands, it was perhaps not unnatural that the human side of the problem should be taken for granted. For a long time it was thought that all there was to be said on this point lay in the simple observation that some men were more skillful, some more daring, some luckier than others and some not so brave as had been imagined. No one had ever suspected that flying, as it is carried out in war and in the fast machines of today, is attended with pathological results absolutely peculiar to itself and entirely new to medical science.

In the early days of the War many a good man of the British Royal Flying Corps was turned out of the service as permanently unfit to fly while all that was the matter with him was some slight ailment due to flying but which then was not yet recognized and which it is now known a brief rest will cure. Some, after successfully going through their training, were rejected as useless when they frankly confessed they lacked the nerve to attempt the amazing stunts required of an air foe-chaser but not necessary in either bombing or observation work. It is no secret that some, who would now be sent for a three months' rest and would then be as well and daring again as ever, suffered the pathetic fate of being court-martialed and disgraced for what was then mistaken for "cowardice in face of the enemy."

It has been stated on authority that at the French air acrobacy or finishing school at Pau, the losses during the learning of the stunts were as high as 35 per cent. of the students. I understand that now this appalling figure has been greatly reduced. Under the new system the cadet is invited to declare his feelings openly and it is held as no disgrace to him if he admits that he is unequal to facing the air tricks. He who confesses his natural weakness is probably every whit as brave a man as he who rather than make the admission goes to his death. The results are most satisfactory. There are men who cannot do tricks but still are capable fliers for such steady going flying work as bombing—and those fliers are necessary too.

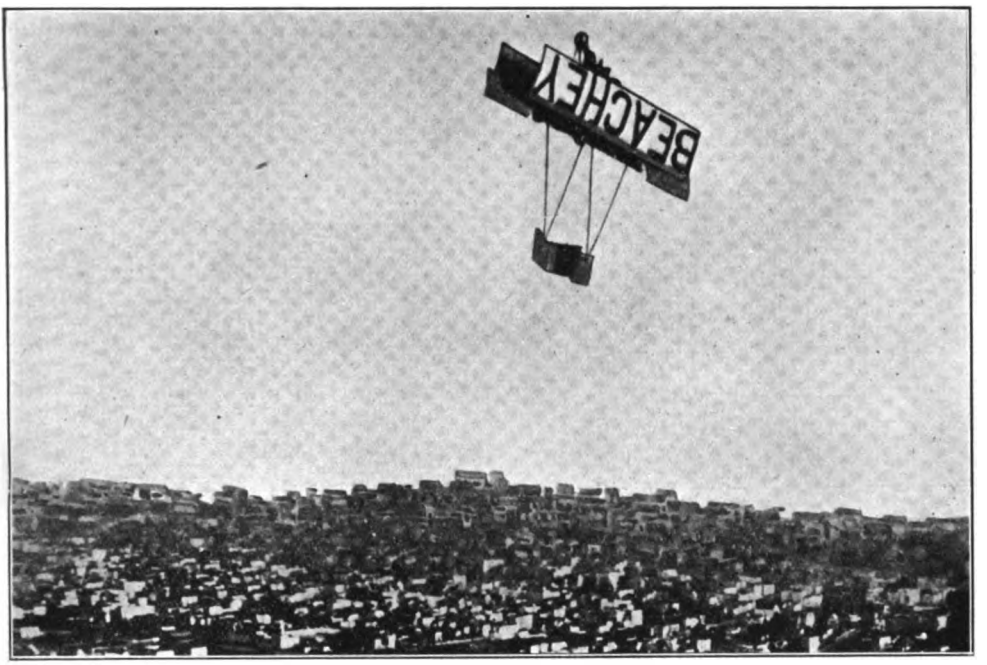
It is now well established that the development of aviation, not alone in the stunts that must be done but also in the direction of the fast climbing machines—the necessity for flight at any instant and under any conditions—has faced medical science with a situation as new, dramatic and entirely unfore-

Digitized by Google

seen as the amazing progress which has created these new maladies. The nature of these new aviation ills and their causes is yet only partly understood. The study of them has only just begun. But sufficient is known to prove the importance of having a separate medical corps composed of men specially devoted to their study. Just calling in the ordinary practitioner or the ordinary army surgeon when anything happens is not enough. The psychology of the aviator has to be studied as well as his physiology if we are to have the most efficient Air Service. We do not have to think merely of accidents after they have occurred, we must find the causes of them in the human machine and prevent them.

The aviator cannot be compared with any other form of fighting man. As a matter of fact, his case cannot be compared with that of any other human being. The aviator has produced and has to contend with an entirely new and strange set of conditions. Nothing like them has ever been dealt with and the further aviation progresses the more complex these conditions seem likely to become—and the more they call for constant watching, constant study.

Human beings are not constructed to live up in the air any more than under the water. All the organisms of man have developed themselves for living on the earth at a certain atmospheric pressure and a certain air density. The range of possible variation without discomfort is not very great but differs considerably with individuals. Some people cannot climb bits of hills like the Catskills without experiencing the



(Photograph by Western Newspaper Union.)

WHEN LINCOLN BEACHEY DID A "LOOP THE LOOP" OVER THE PANAMA PACIFIC EXPOSITION GROUNDS HE HELD THE CROWDS SPELLBOUND. TODAY THIS IS PART OF THE DALY ROUTINE OF THE FOE-CHASING AVIATOR

Digitized by Google

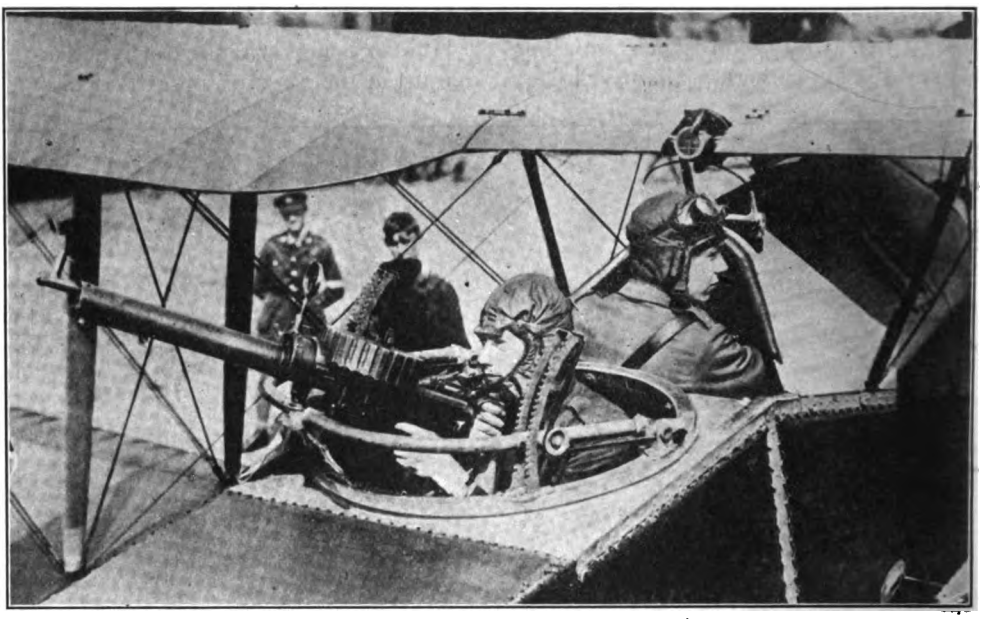
dizziness of mountain sickness. Others might not feel faint in climbing Mount Everest if they took sufficient time, say several days, in doing it. But an aviator climbs to his great heights in a few minutes—and has to keep his head and his delicate sense of balance.

Nowadays aviators are provided with oxygen for inhalation at the considerable altitudes to which they have to go. So soon as breathing becomes noticeable they take oxygen. They differ very greatly in the heights to which they can go without oxygen even when heart and lungs are in perfect condition. The foe-chaser is regularly flying at these deadly altitudes and must watch his breath as keenly as he keeps a look-out for the foe. Height faintness is not necessarily fatal; but it is believed that few ever come out of the faint except to find themselves dashing to their doom.

Many otherwise fine fliers cannot go to anything like the height that causes heart failure. Long before they reach that elevation they suffer from nose-bleed or burst into violent vomiting.

But what is much more serious is that no aviator ever really knows whether he can do today what he did yesterday. One may go to heights one day that would be fatal the next day. One day one may drop from a great height at top speed with an impunity that would be impossible another day. Only his doctor, who is watching him every day, could tell when taking the risk should not be attempted.

It is the cumulative effect of sudden changes from one air density to another, particularly the swift descents from great altitudes, that causes the terrific strain that eventually produces the break somewhere in the human organization. It affects the nervous sys-



(Copyright by Western Newspaper Union.)

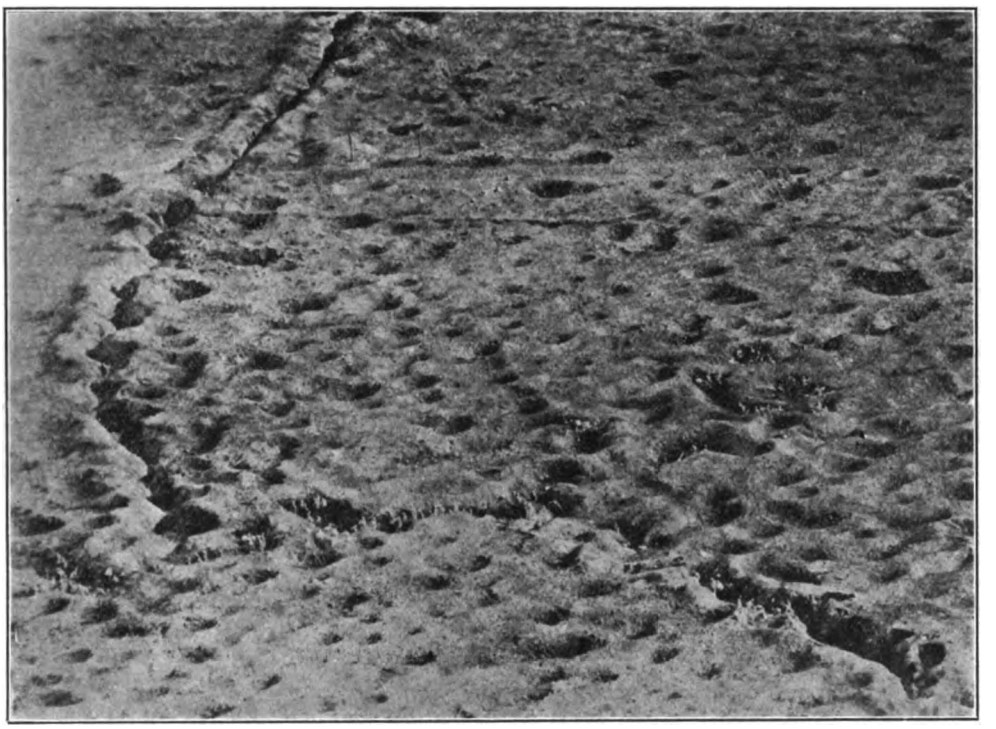
A PILOT AND OBSERVER READY TO START FOR THEIR FIRING TESTS IN THE AIR. THIS IS PART OF THE TRAINING RECEIVED BY BRITISH AND AMERICAN FLYERS AT THE OBSERVERS' SCHOOL FOR AERIAL GUNNERS

Digitized by Google

tem unconsciously. In the end it makes the strongest man grow stale and gives "cold feet" even to the bravest. A man will come down one day thrilling with elation. The next day, perhaps for three or four days, he feels the same glow and delight. But the next day he finds that he somehow is not up to the mark—he returns with a bad feeling. Such a man should not be allowed to fly for a day or two. Who is to say when the flier shall not fly?

certain death. The Air Service Doctor would take the responsibility and order the aviator the needed rest.

The French were the first to recognize that a man's psychology has much to do with his fitness or unfitness to be an aviator. They devised the ingenious instruments and experiments by which an aviation candidate is tested as to the speed of his reaction and the nature of his reactions to sudden shocks. This has led to some of the most useful and



(*Copyright by Western Newspaper Union.*)

IT TAKES A STEADY HAND AND A TREMENDOUS AMOUNT OF NERVE TO GET PHOTOGRAPHS OF ENEMY TRENCHES. IT IS "ALL IN THE DAY'S WORK" OF THE MODERN FLYER. THIS IS A VIEW OF A SECTION OF THE SOMME BATTLEFIELD

There it is that the real service of the Air Service Doctor comes in. It would be his duty to watch his charges and to know their condition. The day that a man begins to feel stale the doctor would know that to send him foe-chasing would be sending him to almost

important discoveries, making the Air Service safer by excluding men with various disabilities which had previously not been known to be disabilities at all.

Willard, the first American professional flier, has to wear spectacles with

Digitized by Google

very strong lenses; yet when flying he could beat all comers in the nearness with which he could land to a given mark. But today flying is very different. Today a man is not accepted in the Air Service unless he has perfect binocular vision and extremely rapid connection between sight and action. The need of this when flying at great speed was one of the first discoveries of the French experts. The earliest means of test they used were simple but very striking. A revolving drum had a light in the middle which could be seen through a hole in the side as the drum revolved. The candidate held the lever of a registering needle and had to press this lever with a quick touch as he saw the light. If it took a fifth of a second between his seeing the light and moving the lever he was too slow to be an aviator. Even yet little or nothing is known of the effects produced on man by great speeds especially when accompanied by the additional nervous tension of war conditions.

The important connection between hearing and one's sense of balance or ability to maintain equilibrium, and many of the other points which make the aviation examination so severe now that few old aviators would be able to pass, are all efforts to make flying safer.

But much of it must be wasted without a special medical man attached to the aerodrome, acting something like the trainer of an athletic team acts, loving his job and always at it. Air medicine has yet to be discovered. It is not in the books. It cannot be studied in the laboratory but only at the aerodrome by men who are in constant touch with the fliers and who are properly prepared and deeply interested.

It took England almost four years to get the first inkling of this and cost her an enormous sacrifice in men, flying efficiency, and, I believe, war position, too. Now that she appreciates the necessity she finds provision for it impossible of accomplishment in the midst of the throes of the life or death struggle of the present year. She is, however, establishing a separate Medical Air Service as rapidly as finding the right doctors and divorcing them from their current work proves feasible. The United States should avail itself of experience of England and France and provide the necessary medical men for the Air Service now while there is time to obtain them and give them the required training.

There is another strong reason why the Air Service requires its own medical staff. There are aviators who are marvelous in the air but utterly incapable of submission to discipline. Under the rigid rules that have been enforced in England such men have had to quit the service. Germany has followed a much more successful method. To her treatment of the fliers, elsewhere regarded as too crazy for consideration, Germany owes most of the success she has had in the air. Men like the remarkable flier Von Richthofen, recently killed, Germany sets aside from the regular fliers and lets them gather under the natural leader among them. These men form the "circuses" which cause such havoc among the allied aviators.

With the guidance of the medical officers of the aerodrome many a fine flier would be saved. Many such men are bound to develop—and they are among the best. Is it too much to hope that the Government will take into consideration the need of a special medical service for the air service and give it the thought for which it calls?

Digitized by Google

INLAND WATERWAYS *are* SHARING *the* BURDEN *of* WAR TRANSPORTATION

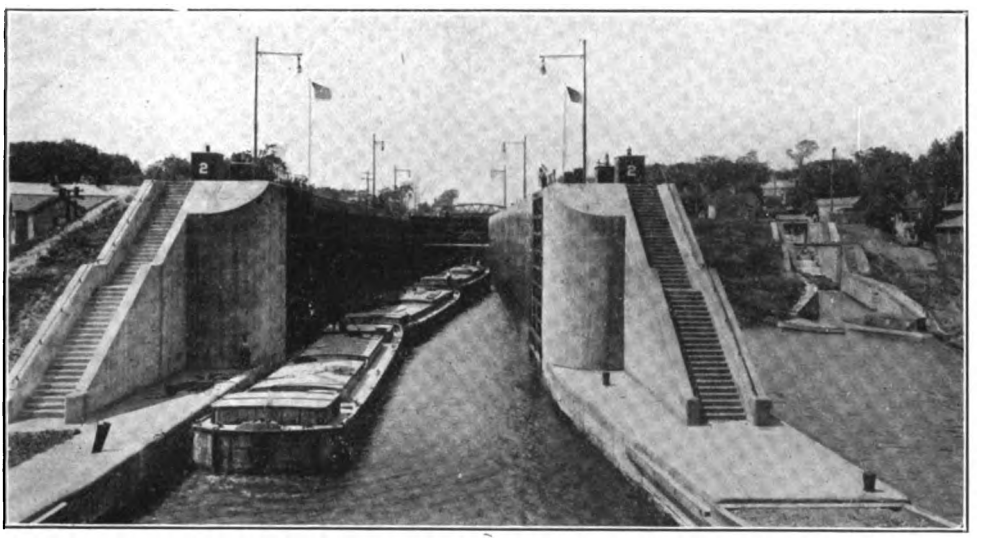
By Edward Berkfield

SINCE the declaration of war by the United States against Germany it has been the purpose of the government to bring every enonomic factor in America to bear upon the winning of the war. Railroads, mines, steamship lines, manufacturing plants of various kinds, coal, grain, as well as metal products, have been placed under the control of the government, which regulates their use, production and distribution.

An economic factor of vast importance, and one which to an immeasureable extent assists in the solution of the great transportation problem which confronts the country, and which has generally been overlooked by the public, is the New York State Barge Canal System.

The idea of utilizing the New York State Barge Canal system under the operating management of the Federal Government as a part of the newly created United States Railroad Administration, was for the purpose of relieving the congested rail lines operated to the seaboard as well as for adjusting terminal facilities in New York Harbor.

As a result, for the first time in the history of transportation in this country, the inland waterways are actually in operation as a war winning measure, and will probably so continue until the termination of the present conflict, and



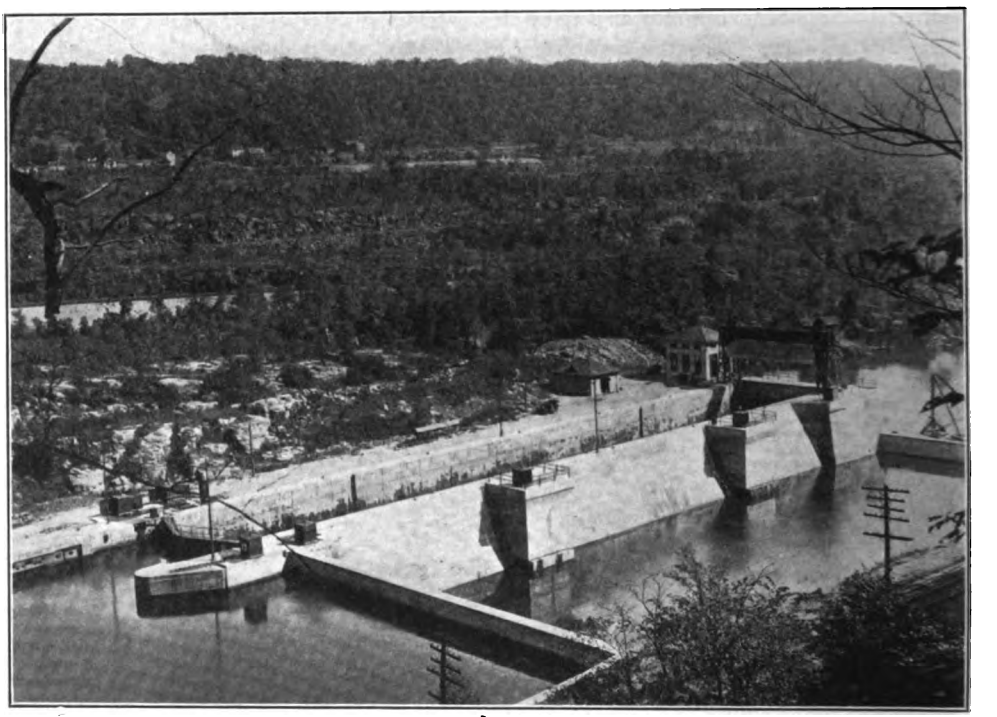
LOCK NO. 2, AT WATERFORD, WHICH CAN ACCOMMODATE SIX BARGES. ON THE RIGHT WILL BE OBSERVED THE SMALLER LOCK OF THE OLD ERIE CANAL

Digitized by Google

for such time thereafter as the rail lines may continue to operate under Federal control.

The New York State Barge Canal, a waterway which is 550 miles in length, stretching from Buffalo to New York City and second only to the Panama Canal in cost of construction, was the first of the inland waterways to be taken over by the United States Railroad Administration. This waterway, with an easy capacity of ten million tons during the navigating season, from April to November inclusive, only reached its final stage of completion a few days prior to the issuance of the order by Director General McAdoo, which put it under federal control. At the time the order was issued, the government had perfected no managing organization and was in possession of no equipment.

In this emergency Director General McAdoo called upon G. A. Tomlinson, of Duluth, who is one of the largest independent ship owners on the Great Lakes, and who was a member of the Inland Waterways Committee of the Railroad Administration, to become General Manager of the canal system. On April 27th Mr. Tomlinson made New York City his headquarters and on the day the canal was declared to be open for navigation, less than three weeks later, he had nearly three hundred vessels, representing a carrying capacity of a quarter of a million tons, ready for operation. Besides this, contracts had been awarded for new equipment which is to be delivered in August of this year and which will bring the total capacity of the government owned and controlled fleet up to one million tons per trip, so that during the first



VIEW FROM THE UPPER GATE, OF THE LOCK AT LITTLE FALLS. THIS IS THE HIGHEST LEFT LOCK IN THE WORLD

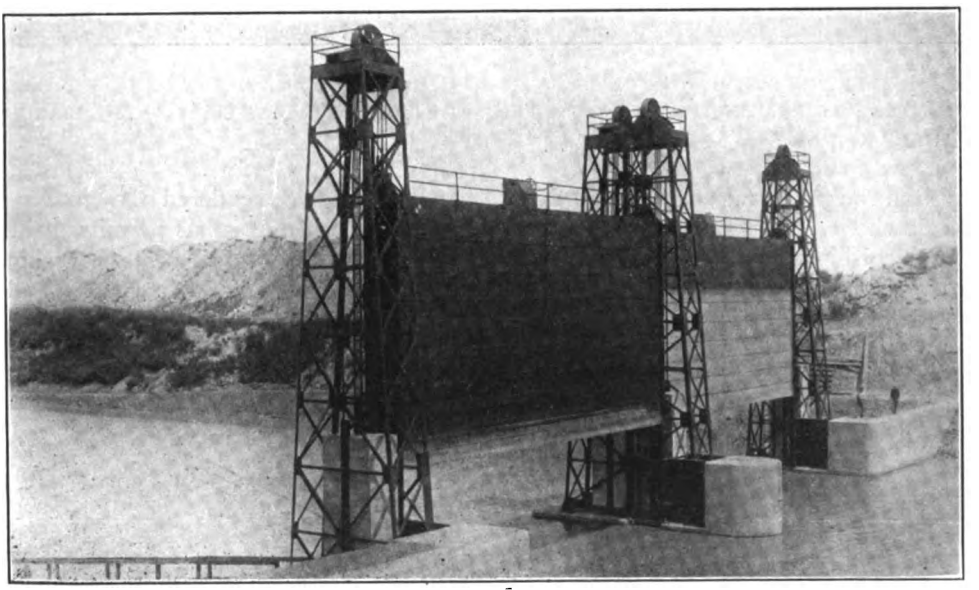
Digitized by Google

few months of operation the government's carrying capacity will be nearly one-half the total capacity of the canal.

Although primarily the purpose of the United States Railroad Administration was to use the canal for the movement of grain, grain products, and other commodities which might strictly be classed as war materials, it is nevertheless the purpose of the Administration to let the canal serve as a transportation facility for a large number of the so-called non-essential industries which have been practically under embargo for some months, due to rail congestion, and which has seriously interfered with the production of hundreds of thousands of tons of commodities which normally furnished employment to a large army of people.

Many factories in the interior of New York State which are not producing articles needed for prosecution of the war, but which are nevertheless important factors in the commercial activity of not only their own community but of the country at large, would have been forced to suspend operations had not the government made the full operation of the canal this year a possibility. Without Federal operation it is exceedingly doubtful whether anything like the capacity of the canal would have been utilized, because of the fact that private enterprise would have found it impossible to construct floating equipment at a time when the Federal government is making such great demands upon shipyards.

During the early part of the present navigation season the heaviest freight movement conducted by the government consisted of flour. Practically the entire supply of the United States Navy, produced not alone in the Buffalo mills but in Minneapolis and the West, has been moved by way of the Great Lakes to Buffalo, where it was shipped by canal, transported to New York and delivered to the distribution depots of the Navy Department. Grains for export under the direction of the British Ministry of Shipping were also moved by canal during June in large



ONE OF THE GUARD GATES WHICH REGULATE THE FLOW OF WATER

Digitized by Google

volumes; these products have by this time reached their destination over seas to serve as food for our allies.

Michigan copper, so essential to the production of munitions, was moved over the canal during the first two navigation months to an extent of many thousands of tons. A salt famine which seriously threatened New York during the latter part of the past month of June, was relieved by the canal at a time when the railroads were utterly unable to transport this staple from the vast New York State mines near Rochester and Ithaca. Thousands of tons of soda ash, which are being used by the large manufacturers in New York who have the government contract for furnishing the United States Army with soap, are being brought down to the New York manufacturing plants by way of the barge canal.

It is expected that before the present season has well advanced the production of billets, the steel bars which are transported to France and used in the manufacture of shrapnel balls, will have increased to such an extent that a great proportion of them will be shipped to their final destination by way of the barge canal.

It is the plan of the New York canal section of the United States Railroad Administration to develop immediately the necessary terminals which will permit it to conduct a regularly scheduled transportation service, not alone for the movement of government and war materials, but to serve every shipper who now finds it impossible to obtain transportation relief through the railroads. It is the expectation that none of the hundreds of embargoes which have been effective for nearly a year on rail lines serving the same territory through which the canal passes, will apply to the inland waterways.

Another great service which the barge canal has rendered the government has been that it has permitted the Navy Department to make use of ship yards in the St. Lawrence River and Great Lakes region for the construction of small craft which could not have otherwise reached seaboard. Small mines sweepers, submarine chasers and navy tenders have been built in the less congested yards away from the Atlantic coast where labor and materials are more plentiful, and brought under their own power through the new waterway to the port of New York. Not only did this permit the construction of these craft months sooner than they would

A FLEET OF SUBMARINE CHASERS IN A SHIPYARD ON THE GREAT LAKES. THESE CHASERS ARE READY TO START ON THEIR TRIP TO THE ATLANTIC VIA THE BARGE CANAL

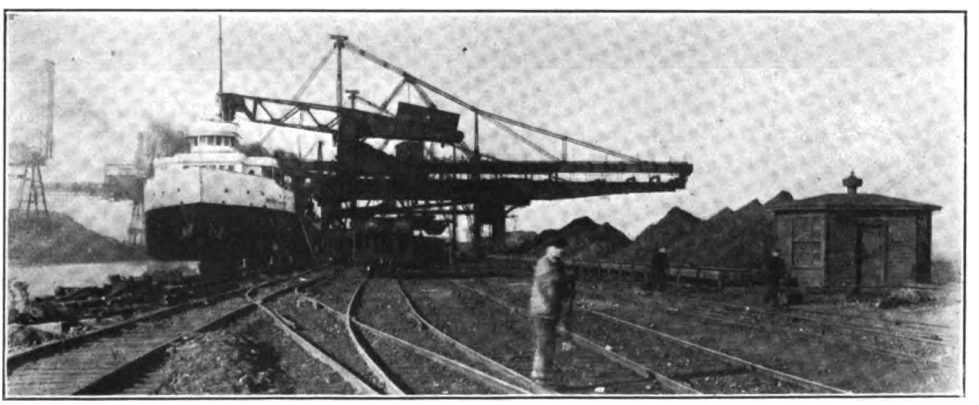
Digitized by Google

NAVAL LAUNCHES, CONSTRUCTED ON THE GREAT LAKES, ON THEIR WAY DOWN THE BARGE CANAL

otherwise have been available, but the use of the canal has saved the rail lines the burden of transporting the materials to the Atlantic, had it been necessary to construct these vessels in that region.

It is not generaly known that the New York Barge Canal System represents the greatest inland waterway in the world. It was built at a cost of $150,000,000, has a uniform depth of twelve feet and extends through a territory which has the largest per capita consumption of any equal area in the world. This canal system is fully provided with the most modern terminals which engineers could design, and equipped with freight handling machinery of the most efficient type. It should afford for all times a transportation facility which for economy and efficiency has hardly an equal in the world.

Contrary to the usual custom in canal construction, the state has not made the new canal an artificial waterway. It is rather a canalization of existing rivers and streams in which the noted Finger Lakes of central New York have also played a conspicuous part. On the main line of the canal, from the head of the Hudson River to Buffalo, there have been constructed thirty-five large concrete, electrically operated locks, which will permit the passage though of a vessel of 3,000 tons dead weight.

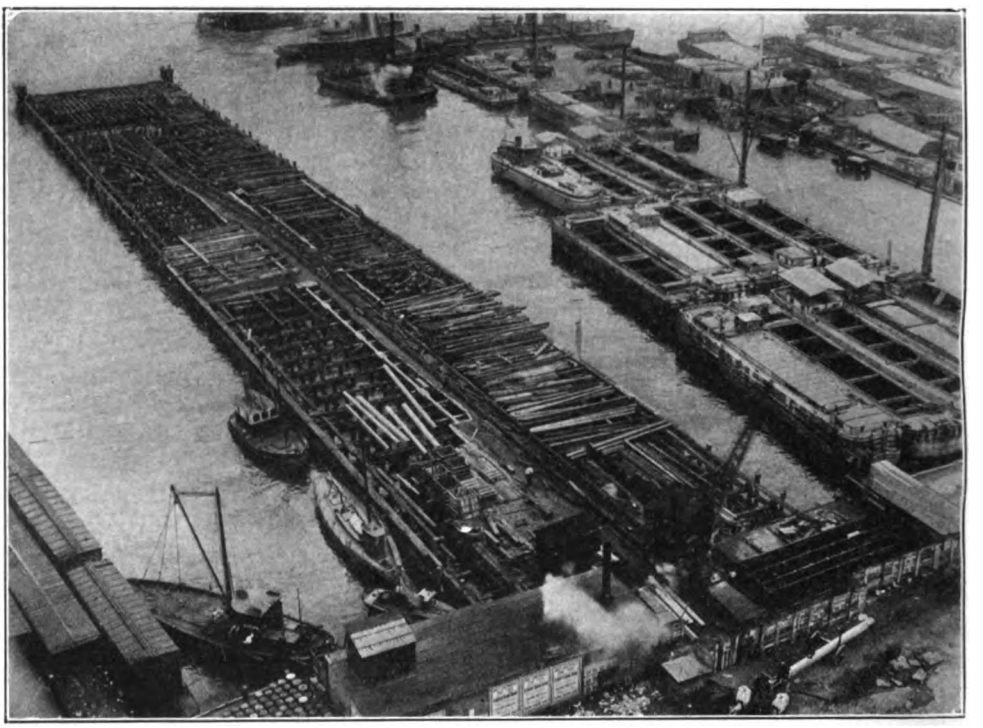


GIANT CONVEYORS UNLOADING A GREAT LAKE STEAMER AT THE BUFFALO TERMINAL OF THE CANAL

Digitized by Google

The lock chambers are 310 feet long by 45 feet beam and one of these locks, located at Little Falls, is the highest lift lock in the world, this lock having a lift of 40½ feet at a single operation. In other words, a vessel entering the lock at the lower side is lifted 40½ feet and leaves the other side of the lock at this elevation.

A comparison of the size and capacity of the barge canal locks with those which were built for the old Erie Canal of all the locks on the Panama Canal from sea level to summit. Immediately to the right of the new lock will be observed a flight of the old abandoned locks which were capable of accommodating but one barge at a time. The chambers of the present barge canal locks are built to accommodate six barges. The illustration shows only three of these vessels, or one-half the capacity, entering the chamber of Lock No. 2.



A BUSY SCENE AT THE NEW YORK TERMINAL OF THE BARGE CANAL. PART OF THIS TERMINAL HAS BEEN TAKEN OVER BY THE U. S. NAVAL AUTHORITIES FOR THE EXCLUSIVE USE OF CANAL BOATS USED FOR COALING THE WARSHIPS AND TRANSPORTS AT NEW YORK

is best made by reference to one of the accompanying illustrations, which shows lock No. 2. This lock is located at the eastern entry of the canal at Waterford. It is the first of a flight of five locks which have a combined lift of 169 feet. This is double the lift capacity

In the designing of this canal even conditions which are regarded as inevitable on inland waterways, such as freshet and float conditions, have been eliminated, and the flow of all streams have been regulated to an absolute degree. This has been accomplished by

Digitized by Google

the construction of large numbers of guard gates, which are shown in another illustration. By the lowering and raising of these gates it is possible to permit a large or small volume of water to pass into the canal channel. This volume can be absolutely regulated by the guard gates.

At Buffalo provision has been made for the discharging of cargoes from the big ten thousand ton lake freighters direct to the canal barges at a single operation, and plans are now being made so that at the port of New York these same cargoes may, if desired, be delivered over side direct into ocean-going vessels, also with a single operation.

Over its entire length the canal has been provided with light houses, shore lights, and other aids to navigation which render it safe for operation both by night and day and during all kinds of weather.

From the foregoing it is evident that the New York State Barge Canal system is being heavily counted upon for assistance in transporting from the interior of the country material needed by the Army and Navy of the United States, and the fighting forces of our allies. Its existence forms another link —at the present an auxiliary to relieving the congested railroads—which will bring the products, both raw and manufactured, of the land-locked middle West, to the Atlantic seaboard, and thus facilitate their trans-shipment to the markets of the world after the war shall have been won.

Digitized by Google

BRIG. GEN. J. G. HARBORD, COMMANDER *of the* MARINES *on the* MARNE

By Hamilton M. Wright

BRIG. Gen. J. G. Harbord, until recently General Pershing's Chief-of-Staff in France, and at this writing in command of the Marines at the Marne, represents one of the finest types of army officers this country has produced. He is one of the group of efficient army officers who played a big part in the reconstruction days of the Philippines, following the Spanish American war, when the army men were called upon to accept civilian as well as military duties in the upbuilding of the country. Their work was of an exacting and strenuous nature, demanding administrative ability of an exceptional order and unlimited tact and patience. All of these men were fighters from the word go, and all of them have since risen high in the American army. Among them were General Funston, Generals Crowder, Edwards and Bell, "Hell-Roaring" Jake Smith, General Leonard Wood, General Tasker L. Bliss, Col. H. L. Bandholtz, Colonel Duncan, General Pershing, Brig. Gen. J. G. Harbord, Col. D. J. Baker, Major Frank McCoy and others.

BRIG. GEN. J. G. HARBORD

General Harbord in 1906 was in charge of the constabulary (native Philippine troops under white commissioned officers) in the Southern District of Luzon, with the rank of Constabulary Colonel. The constabulary were even then, under efficient American training, blossoming out as first-class native troops comparable to England's famous Sihks. They were under perfect control and discipline. They took great pride in their natty uniforms and soldierly bearing. They were never known to wilt in a fight. Some of Col. Harbord's Moro troopers took part in the assault of Bud Dajo and also in the fighting around Lake Lanao, for it was in the Mohammedan provinces of the Philippines, where Gen. Harbord organized the fearless Moros into valiant fighters under the Stars and Stripes, that he

Digitized by Google

achieved an unsurpassed record as a wise and brave administrator.

Many of the native soldiers in General Harbord's district in Southern Luzon were unused to shoes and would wear them only in the towns. When starting on a long hike, after they had passed through the town, the native troops would always ask permission to remove their shoes. This being done, they would throw them over their shoulders.

General Harbord was far and away the best hiker in the district. He could outwalk any man in his command over the long mountain trails or through the jungles of Southern Luzon. As one soldier said: "The 'Cunnel' is the hikingest man in the army, and look where he's rose himself to, and he ain't done a-going yet." Before taking up duty in southern Luzon, Gen. Harbord was in charge of the Moro recruits at Zamboanga, as well as around Lake Lano and in the Cottaboto district. He induced large numbers of the Moro young men to join the constabulary companies and made of them efficient fighters against the unruly element in their own people. He entered the army in 1889 as a private when he was twenty years old, and worked his way up. It was largely due to his efficient work in winning the friendship of the Moros and organizing them for military service that the American commanders sent to subjugate the hostiles, most of whom had unexpectedly developed, did not meet with a united opposition among the Moros.

General Pershing was known as a great pacifier, and for every Moro Chief he was compelled to fight he won over a number to his side, so that he eventually segregated the irreconcilables and at last fought them to a standstill at Lake Lanao, quickly bringing peace out of disorder.

General Harbord has a love of good books and music, and quiet social pleasures. His quiet home life would hardly give an indication of his immense energy in the field. He is fond of horseback riding, is an excellent shot, and he enjoyed many a good day after Philippine plover. He is a hard, steady and systematic worker, and he accomplishes his tasks with great ease and quickly. He is one of the biggest men we have had in the Philippines. He was, and is to-day, very popular with his men, and is of the timber from which great leaders are made.

Digitized by Google

PORTO RICO RALLIES *to the* STARS *and* STRIPES

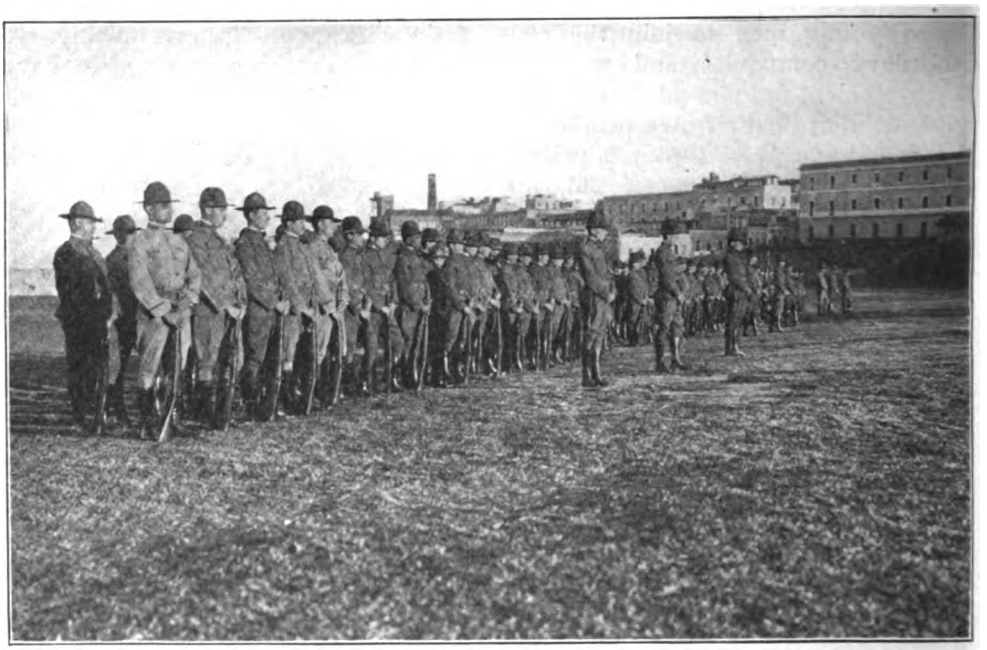
INHABITANTS OF THE ISLAND ARE NOW FULL FLEDGED AMERICAN CITIZENS AND ARE IN THE WAR TO WIN.

By Tyler Bennett

THE vast undertaking of our government in connection with the sending of American troops to France has kept the mind of the average American pinned alone to the facts concerning our own preparations; that is, preparations being made within the confines of the United States, the training of the divisions at the various cantonments, and has made him overlook entirely the fact that proportionately equal efforts are being made in Uncle Sam's foreign possessions. Take Porto Rico, for instance. The inhabitants of that island are to-day full fledged citizens of the United States, and as loyal and patriotic citizens they are doing their bit, and perhaps a little more than just their bit. In proof whereof the fact is submitted that Porto Rico has just completed the erection of camps and cantonments which will accommodate 40,000 soldiers.

Long before the arrangements for the training of these men were made, however, Porto Ricans were in the thick of the fighting in France. Several thousand Porto Rican soldiers enlisted in the French and British armies soon after the outbreak of the war, and many of these have laid down their lives for the cause of freedom and democracy.

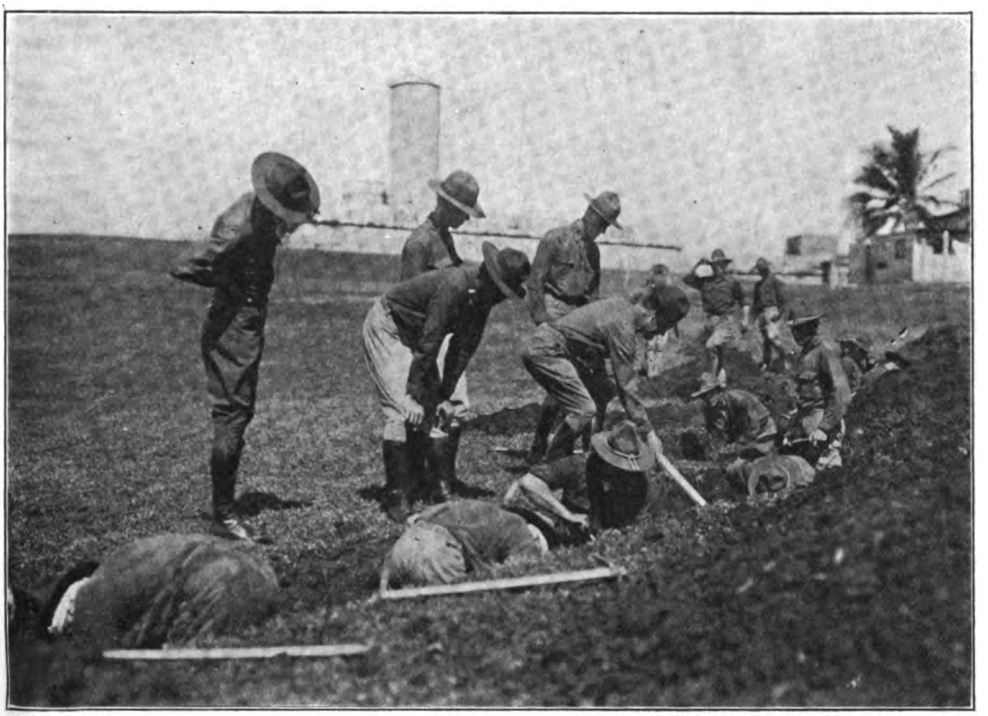
Some very interesting observa-



CADETS OF THE SECOND TRAINING CORPS AT SAN JUAN, LINED UP BEFORE THEIR BARRACKS.

Digitized by Google

tions at first hand concerning military conditions in Porto Rico have been made by Dr. F. H. Sheets, who has just returned from the island after a thorough survey of the situation in connection with the Centenary World Program of the Methodist Episcopal Church. Dr. Sheets was particularly impressed with the officers' training camp at San Juan, which is similar to the camps established at Plattsburg and elsewhere for the training of officers. It is the testimony of military authorities that the camp at San Juan is turning out splendid commanders.

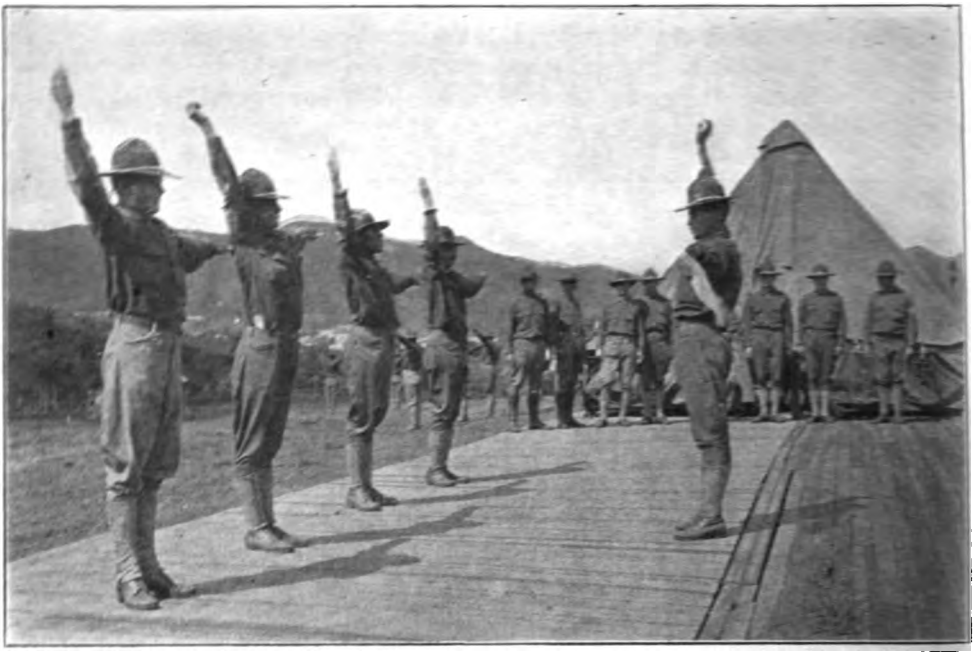


STUDENTS AT PORTO RICO'S "PLATTSBURG." SAN JUAN, LEARNING TO CONSTRUCT TRENCHES.

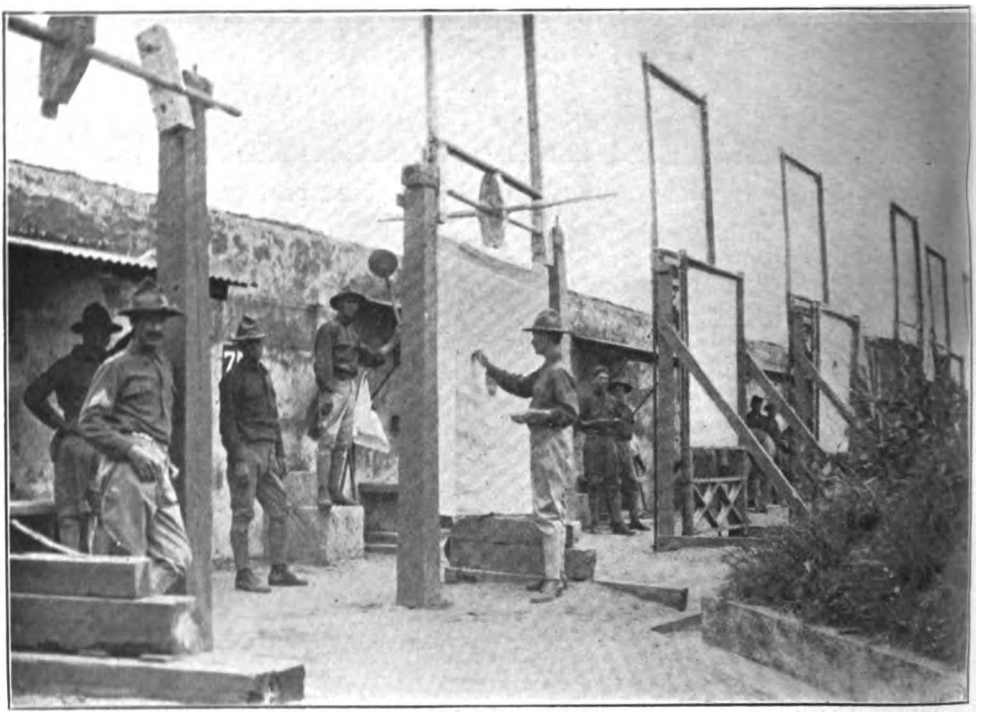
While the inhabitants of Porto Rico early in the war realized the menace of German militarism, it was when the United States, through the Jones Bill, granted Porto Ricans full American citizenship that the enthusiasm for America's cause and that of the Allies grew to its highest pitch. The passage of the Jones Bill, on March 2, 1917, was hailed with the greatest enthusiasm throughout the island and was the occasion for many remarkable public demonstrations of joy. The result was that Porto Ricans not alone felt a personal responsibility in the war, but realized at once, and with satisfaction, that they had a national interest in the conflict. The "Mother Country" was at war and needed all possible assistance, from her citizens, even those who were separated from her by several hundred miles of water.

Consequently Porto Rico went into the war with earnest. Not alone did many of the men enlist in the fight-

Digitized by Google



THE STUDENTS AT THE OFFICERS' TRAINING CAMP PRACTICING SIGNALING.



BEHIND THE WIRELESS STATION AT SAN JUAN THE MEN ARE PREPARING TARGETS FOR PRACTICE AT A THREE HUNDRED YARD RANGE.

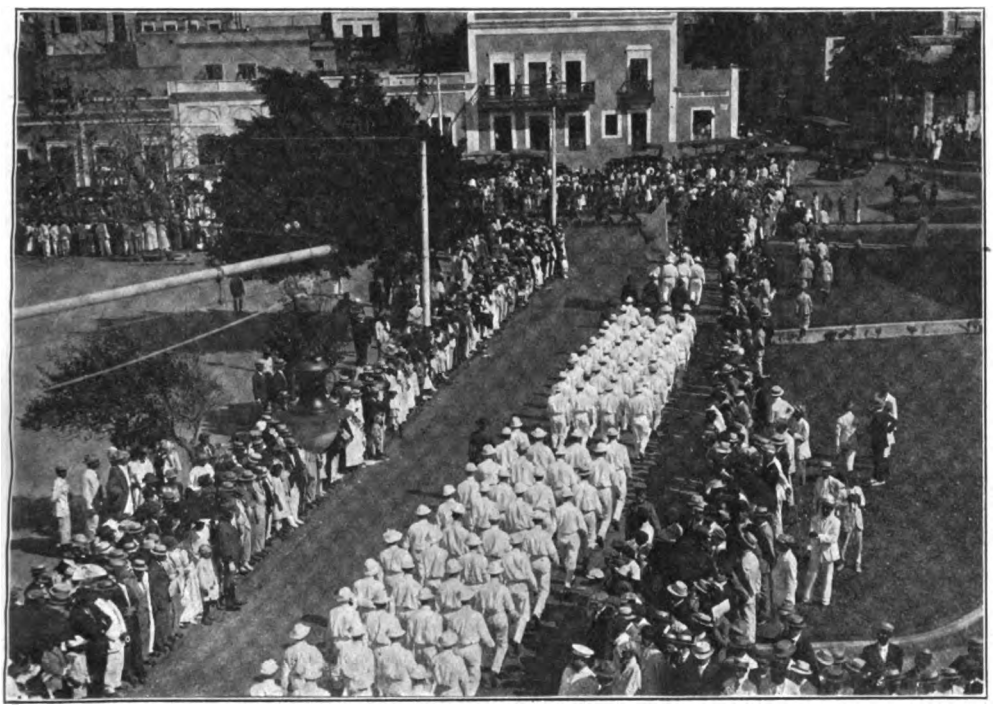
Digitized by Google

ing forces to be sent to France, but a Home Guard was at once formed to deal with the ever-present spy problem. Everything, in fact, was and is being done by Porto Ricans to show themselves loyal and devoted citizens whose heart is filled with the great cause of their country.

There has been, from time to time, some trouble with German spies, in the same manner as there has been trouble with this product of the Wilhelmstrasse everywhere and in every other country. But the Porto Ricans soon made it known that seditious talk and suspicious acts were dangerous to the health of those who participated in that form of disloyalty and to-day there is little or no trouble on that score. A great part of the credit for the improved conditions in this connection must go to the Porto Rico Home Guard, which is composed of citizens in every walk of life on the island.

Among the most common sights at San Juan and elsewhere on the island are the service flags, which show that the boys down there are enlisting or have otherwise joined the fighting forces, and beside every service flag can be seen the Stars and Stripes, which proves that Uncle Sam's Porto Rican citizens are not alone showing their true colors, but are fighting for them as well.

A remarkably favorable showing in the matter of contributions to the Liberty Loans has been made by the inhabitants of Uncle Sam's island possession, and this is in a great measure due to the efforts of the sol-



ALL PORTO RICO TURNED OUT TO VIEW THE PARADE IN HONOR OF THE PASSING OF THE JONES BILL, WHICH GAVE THE INHABITANTS FULL AMERICAN CITIZENSHIP. THE MEN IN WHITE ARE MEMBERS OF THE HOME DEFENSE LEAGUE.

Digitized by Google

diers and members of the Home Guard. These worked untiringly throughout the loan drives and raised their quota without any difficulty. Dr. Sheets saw a tiny postoffice in the foothills, at the head of a ravine, where posters showing the portraits of George Washington, Abraham Lincoln and President Wilson were prominently displayed, and other patriotic pictures and literature brought effectively to the attention of passers-by, and which called upon all to contribute their share toward the Liberty Loans.

As far as the women of the island are concerned, it can be said that they are doing very effective war work. They have organized a branch of the Red Cross, and besides contributing money and clothing they are holding daily meetings in various parts of the island to roll bandages, sew or knit. The children are organized into a Junior Red Cross Auxiliary and help prepare comfort kits for shipment to France, besides which they are canvassing for new members and increased contributions to the fund which is to provide our fighters with much needed materials and a few luxuries.

The message of Food Director Hoover has fallen on fertile ground in Porto Rico, and food conservation is being carried on so intensively throughout the island that even the humblest shack has a Hoover pledge card proudly displayed on the front door.

Digitized by Google

A FEW FACTS *About* SHIPS *and* SHIPPING—*The* LEGAL PECULIARITIES

By Capt. Tompkins McIlvaine

(*We take pleasure in submitting to readers of* National Service *a supplementary article to "A Few Facts About Ships and Shipping," which appeared in the June issue of this Magazine.*—The Editors.)

That branch of jurisprudence which regulates maritime contracts and torts is known as admiralty law, and courts having jurisdiction of the remedies peculiar thereto are known as courts of admiralty.

Except in certain cases arising on the lakes and navigable waters connecting them (R.S. 566), a court of admiralty sits without a jury, as do the courts of chancery, in this country called courts of equity. Furthermore, admiralty courts are, like courts of equity, less bound by technical rules and more disposed to be governed by what they may consider substantial justice. Perhaps because of this and also because comparatively few are skilled in admiralty law, the decisions of the courts are not as uniform, or always as well measured as might be desired.

Some of the peculiarities of admiralty law are:

(1) *The doctrine of the responsibility of the vessel,* as though a personality, and her liability as such, irrespective of the liability of the owner.

This is known as liability *in rem,* that is, liability of the thing as distinguished from liability of the owner. An occurrence may give rise to the two sorts of liability, *i. e.,* the owner may be liable and the vessel may be liable, or the vessel or the owner alone may be liable.

A vessel may be liable if, by the fault of her crew, or her own condition, *i. e.,* her fault, she has caused damage to her cargo or another vessel or other property, or has injured persons, including her crew and passengers, or has received the benefit of services or supplies on the faith of herself as a vessel, as distinguished from the credit of the owner. A member of the crew whose negligence caused his own injury could not recover damages, although he would be entitled to maintenance and cure. A person, not a member of the crew, lawfully on board, is not wholly excluded from recovery when his own negligence contributed to the accident (as at common law), but may obtain partial redress for the injury suffered.

Liability *in rem* is enforced through a maritime lien and by arrest and sale of the vessel or thing on which the lien exists. This lien is not, like the ordinary common law lien, dependent upon possession, but, on the contrary, is independent of it. The lien may arise against any vessel, that is, against floating objects as contradistinguished from objects affixed to the land, such as bridges, docks, or other structures. It may also arise against merchandise in transit by water.

In general a maritime lien arises:

(a) In favor of a vessel (or merchandise) damaged by the fault of

Digitized by Google

another vessel; such fault being called a maritime tort.

(b) In favor of a vessel that saves, or assists in saving, another vessel from an imminent peril, such a service being called salvage.

(c) In favor of a vessel that transports merchandise for the freight money.

(d) In favor of goods delivered to a vessel for their proper transportation to destination.

(e) In favor of one furnishing repairs, supplies or other necessaries to a vessel.

(f) In favor of any person (including the passengers and the crew of the vessel) for any personal injuries incurred through her fault.

Under a charter, except a "bare boat" charter, it is believed that there is no maritime lien on the vessel to secure its performance, except insofar as goods have been delivered to the vessel for a particular voyage; the charter being, with the exception stated, merely the personal obligation of the owner. The charter is, however, a maritime contract upon which the owner may be sued in admiralty.

These maritime liens follow the vessel wherever she may be—in the case of merchandise until the merchandise has been delivered—and generally are enforceable, by arrest and sale of the vessel herself, in any jurisdiction where the vessel may be found. The lien is a secret one, *i. e.*, there is no provision for its being in any way recorded and is good against subsequent purchasers. On this account it is required that diligence be exercised in its enforcement, and slight delay, if inexcusable, especially where other rights intervene, may suffice to prevent its enforcement.

(2) *Doctrine of Salvage.*—This is a compensation allowed on the theory of an implied contract for services rendered without legal obligation in saving or assisting in saving a vessel or her cargo from danger. The essentials are that the property salved be subject to peril, that the services be rendered without legal obligation, and that they have contributed, in whole or in part, to some saving. The amount allowed as salvage is determined with reference to the value of the property salved, the difficulties encountered, and the danger incurred in rendering the services. A maritime lien arises in favor of the salvors and against the vessel or cargo salved.

(3) *The doctrine of general average.*—This is a contribution required from all property exposed to a common marine peril which has been benefited by a voluntary sacrifice or expenditure made by one or more of the interests concerned on the theory that what is sacrificed for the benefit of all should be made good by the contribution of all in the proportions of their respective pecuniary interests saved from the peril. The contribution is not exacted in favor of one whose negligence has contributed to create the peril unless there be a contract to that effect. There is a maritime lien for a general average contribution.

(4) *The doctrine of the inverse order of priority of liens.*—At common law the earlier lien has priority, but in the case of maritime liens of the same class the reverse is usually true. This, according to the Supreme Court of the United States, on the theory that each lienor becomes a part owner in the vessel, and that thereby his interest is subjected to the claim of the subsequent lienor. Insofar as services or supplies are concerned, the doctrine has also been explained on the theory that the last service or supply keeps the vessel going, and consequently is entitled to first consideration, as without this protection, the services or supplies might have been withheld.

Digitized by Google

Mortgages on vessels do not create maritime liens. Under a Federal Statute, to be valid against any person other than the grantor or mortgagor, his heirs and devisees and persons having actual notice thereof, they must be recorded in the office of the Collector of Customs where such vessel is registered or enrolled. They take preference in the order of the priority of their record. A mortgage on a vessel, like other mortgages, may secure a note or other personal obligation, but the lien of the mortgage is of course lost with the vessel. Nor will the lien of the mortgage without express stipulation apply to insurance taken out by the owner for his own benefit. To protect themselves, mortgagees usually require the owners to furnish them with marine insurance. This is all the more necessary inasmuch as the mortgage might be inferior to several classes of maritime liens. The peculiarity of marine insurance is that it is usually taken out under what is known as a "Valued" policy, *i. e.*, a policy under which the insurer or underwriter cannot, after a loss, show that the vessel or goods lost was of less value than the sum named in the insurance policy.

The usual "hull" policy covers collision liabilities and with what is called "club" or "protection and indemnity" insurance protects against practically all risks and liabilities.

An insurer of a vessel warrants that she is seaworthy at the commencement of the voyage. If the warranty be untrue (*i. e.*, "breached") the policy is unenforcible even though the loss be in no way caused by the breach. Hereafter (in this country) he must use due diligence to repair, but his failure will not render the policy unenforcible unless it contributed to the loss.

PUBLIC VESSELS

Of course, merchant vessels, while in ports or waters foreign to, as well as in their home ports, are subject to the local laws and courts. This, howevere, is not true of public vessels, *i. e.*, vessels of war or other vessels in the possession of a sovereign government foreign to the jurisdiction of the locality. These vessels are subject to port regulations, such as quarantine, places of anchorage and the like, and of course any member of the crew on landing is subject to the local police power. If the presence of a public vessel is not desired or she offends against the rules of hospitality, or injures any person or damages property, redress must be secured through diplomatic, not legal, channels. Nice questions may arise where, as nowadays, governments requisition merchant vessels, but leave them substantially under the direction of the owners and in the possession of the owner's crews. The true test is whether the vessel is in reality in possession of the government. This question primarily depends upon whether those in control on board are agents of the government or the agents of the owner. Where no official of the government is in control on board, but merely the crew of the owner in his pay, the vessel presumably is not in possession of the government, even though the owner may be operating her pursuant to the terms of a governmental requisition notice.

Merchant vessels, like all other private property within the jurisdiction of a goverenment, whether they be owned by citizens or aliens, may be requisitioned for government use in time of war, the requisition raising, at least in this country, an implied contract on the part of the government to pay the reasonable value of the use. Such requisition, though the vessel be owned by an alien, is not in violation of international law, and affords no grievance to the government of the alien, except in the case of some ex-

Digitized by Google

press treaty stipulation. Of course, no vessel in the possession of a foreign government, even though within the territorial limits of another government, can be requisitioned by the latter. Right of Angary is the right of a belligerent to appropriate for military or naval purposes, either for use or destruction in case of necessity, neutral property temporarily located in his own territory or in that of the other belligerents.

The United States cannot be sued except with its own consent given by the legislative branch of the government. Congress has accorded this consent in cases "founded upon the Constitution of the United States, or any law of Congress, upon any regulation of an Executive Department, upon any contract, express or implied, with the Government of the United States, or for damages, liquidated or unliquidated, in cases not sounding in tort, in respect of which claims the party would be entitled to redress against the United States, either in a court of law, equity or admiralty, if the United States were suable." Consequently, where public vessels inflict damage or injury to property or persons there can be no recovery against the United States, except through a successful appeal to Congress for special legislation.

As the United States Constitution provides that private property may not be taken for public use without compensation, our courts have held that the requisitioning of property raises an implied contract upon the part of the United States to pay fair compensation for its use, or in cases where the use resulted in the loss of the property, its fair value.

There is nothing in the Constitution that forbids the confiscation, through an Act of Congress, of the property of alien enemies, though the practice has been abandoned by civilized nations.

BLOCKADE

According to international practice, a belligerent has the right to blockade the ports of its enemy, whereupon, after due notice, and provided the blockade be not a mere "paper blockade," but be effectively maintained, the merchant vessels of neutrals attempting to "run" the blockade and their cargoes are forfeited if captured.

VISIT AND SEARCH

In time of war public armed vessels of a belligerent are, according to international practice, entitled to require the merchantmen of neutral nations sailing upon the high seas to submit to visit and search for the purpose of determining their character, destination and the nature of their cargo. If the ship's papers appear to be falsified as to the nationality of the vessel or her destination or the nature of her cargo or its destination, or if the cargo be destined to a country at war with the belligerent, and contain "contraband of war" (*i. e.*, munitions or supplies for the support of military forces), or the vessel be attempting to run a blockade, a prize crew may be put aboard by the captor and the vessel taken into port and submitted to the judgment of a prize court of the Government of the captor as to whether she is a lawful prize. If the judgment be that she is, the vessel or her cargo or both are forfeited to the government of the captor, a percentage of the proceeds of the sale usually being allotted to the officers and crew of the captor. (Except in this country).

PERSONAL LIABILITY OF OWNER

The liability of a "general" ship and the owner thereof (*i. e.*, a common carrier) transporting merchandise is no longer an absolute liability to transport and deliver the goods in safety, except for the act of God, the public enemy, interference by the home government

Digitized by Google

or a defect in the goods or their packages, or through voluntary sacrifice for the general safety. The Harter Act (27 U. S. Stat. Sec. 3) provides that "if the owner of any vessel transporting merchandise or property to or from any port in the United States of America shall exercise due diligence to make the said vessel in all repects seaworthy and properly manned, equipped and supplied, neither the vessel, her owner or owners, agents, or charterers, shall become or be held responsible for damage or loss resulting from faults or errors in navigation or in the management of said vessel, nor shall the vessel, her owner or owners, charterers, agent or master be held liable for losses arising from dangers of the sea or other navigable waters, acts of God, or public enemies, or the inherent defect, quality or vice of the thing carried, or from insufficiency of package, or seizure under legal process, or for loss resulting from any act or omission of the shipper or owner of the goods, his agent or representative, or from saving or attempting to save life or property at sea, or from any deviation in rendering such service." (27 U. S. Stat. 445).

By statute an owner may limit his personal liability for damage to other vessels or property or for injury to persons, occasioned without his privity or knowledge, to the value of his interest in the vessel and freight pending. (R. S. Section 4283). Of course, if the vessel be an entire loss and no freight money has been earned, this may mean a complete exemption from liability.

THE REQUISITION OF CHARTERED VESSELS UNDER CHARTERS OTHER THAN "BARE BOAT" FORM

During the present war the question has arisen in England as to whether the charterer of a requisitioned vessel was obliged to continue to pay hire to the owner, or was totally relieved from all obligation by the requisition, on the ground that the enterprise was wholly frustrated.

The House of Lords, the highest Court in Great Britain, has held, in a case where the charter party had a number of years still to run, that the charterer might expect the vessel to be returned to him after the period of government use, and that therefore there was not a destruction of the commercial enterprise and the charterer must continue to pay hire to the owner despite the requisition.

The courts of this country have not yet passed upon this precise question. As notices of requisition and the circumstances under which they have been given by our Government have usually afforded no ground for expectation that the vessel was to be returned within a reasonable time, our courts may hold that the commercial venture is frustrated and the charterer wholly relieved from his obligation under the charter party. This, in general, has been the view taken by charterers without protest by owners.

A further interesting question arises as to the obligation of the Government to compensate the charterer, as well as the owner of a requisitioned vessel. Inasmuch as under a charter (other than a "bare boat" form), a charterer has neither qualified title nor possession of the vessel, and has no lien on her, except for merchandise delivered to her for a particular voyage, and since in this country notices of requisition have usually been directed to the owner, the proper ruling would seem to be that the owner is relieved by the requisition from liability to the charterer, and that no property of the charterer has been taken by the Government, and that consequently the only compensation due from the Government is to the owner.

Digitized by Google

The MOTOR CORPS *of The* NATIONAL LEAGUE *for* WOMAN'S SERVICE

By Private J. G. Childs

IT has been said that this is woman's hour as well as man's. The fact is, however, that the hour has become sexless, for all elements of the nation, men, women and children, are working and sacrificing to uphold the principle of democracy by winning the war.

The women of all nations have been and are to-day engaged in practically every branch of war service, from collecting funds, rolling bandages, and knitting socks, to actually fighting at the front, such as, for instance, the Russian Battalion of Death.

The women of our own nation, since the declaration of war, have devoted themselves wholeheartedly to bringing the day of victory nearer. The soldier at the front looks to them for the comforts and little luxuries which a military organization, in the interest of efficiency, cannot provide, and which are an absolute necessity to make of him a better fighter.

The vast home army which labors to provide him with arms and munitions, looks to the women to do their share of this essential work, and it does not look in vain.

Driving a motor car through a busy city street may not at first blush appear to be the most serious kind of war work, but even a casual examination of the facts will demon-

Photograph by Burr McIntosh.

A GROUP OF THE MEMBERS OF THE MOTOR CORPS OF THE NATIONAL LEAGUE FOR WOMEN'S SERVICE

Digitized by Google

strate that it is. On the principal thoroughfares of all the large cities in the United States you will see, early or late, a Ford, a Packard, or a Rolls-Royce, at the wheel of which you will find a girl wearing the "khaki" and the cap similar to that of the Royal Flying Corps of Great Britain. This young woman is a member of the Motor Corps of the National League for Women's Service. Let us look further into the activities of this organization.

The Governor of New York State has given his official recognition to these patriotic women to organize themselves into a State Guard, so making it subject to call for duty at any hour of the day or night when an emergency requires it. This recognition by the State authorities was earned by valuable service performed in the interests of the State and the Nation. A member of the Motor Corps of the National League for Women's Service is not alone required to be able to drive a motor ambulance and ammunition truck or any other similar vehicle, but she must also be qualified to give first aid to the wounded and in other ways perform the duties of a nurse at the front.

It goes without saying that she can do something more than give first aid to an injured automobile.

In one of the large armories of New York City, with the morning sunlight all about them, are assembled a company of young women, standing at "Attention."

They are uniformed in khaki colored serge, with Sam Brown belts and puttees. They wear the cap of the Royal Flying Corps with the insignia of their Motor Corps on the left side, on the right a chauffeur's license, and in front just below the peak a red cross.

Addressing these women standing at "Attention" is their Captain, Adelaide B. Baylis.

They listen intently, seriously, and in earnest, with eyes and ears very much open, as Captain Baylis iterates

Photograph by Burr McIntosh.

CAPTAIN ADELAIDE B. BAYLIS

and reiterates the words with which she wishes them to be impressed. Team-work, moving forward, shoulders together, unity of spirit, using as a slogan the motto of our Nation, "E Pluribus Unum"; forgetting our petty selves in one great cause, gloriously going on to Peace With Victory only—remembering that "thorough individual training, military as well as mechanical, is a basis of efficiency. Attention to precision and detail is essential so that each indi-

Digitized by Google

vidual may accurately perform the duty which is necessary for the success of the whole." This last phase Captain Baylis has adapted patriotically from the "Drill Regulation of the United States Army. Miss Baylis is a brilliant and clever woman, well fitted for the position she occupies in this Service Work. She was eight states. She has just returned from an extended trip through the West and South, to look over the field. While at Atlanta Captain Baylis inspected the women members of the National League for Women's Service Motor Corps, who are now also a part of the Georgia State Militia.

Copyright by Western Newspaper Union.

FIRST AID TO THE INJURED MOTOR CAR

the first woman to win the Amateur Champion Fencing Contest in America. One must realize what it means to be a good fencer—unusual alertness of mind, an excellent eye and very true apperception. These qualities fit her especially to be a leader, and yet with all these dominant qualities she is not aggressive in her working with the women about her.

Miss Baylis is head of all the Motor Corps of the National League for Woman's Service throughout the United States, and there are seventy of them scattered through thirty-

At Headquarters in New York there is being made a complete census of the Motor Corps organizations, in order to have a thorough knowledge of their strength. The same plan and method of procedure that has been adopted for work in New York is used by all the other organizations, "although the service rendered by the individual corps varies with requirements of the localities."

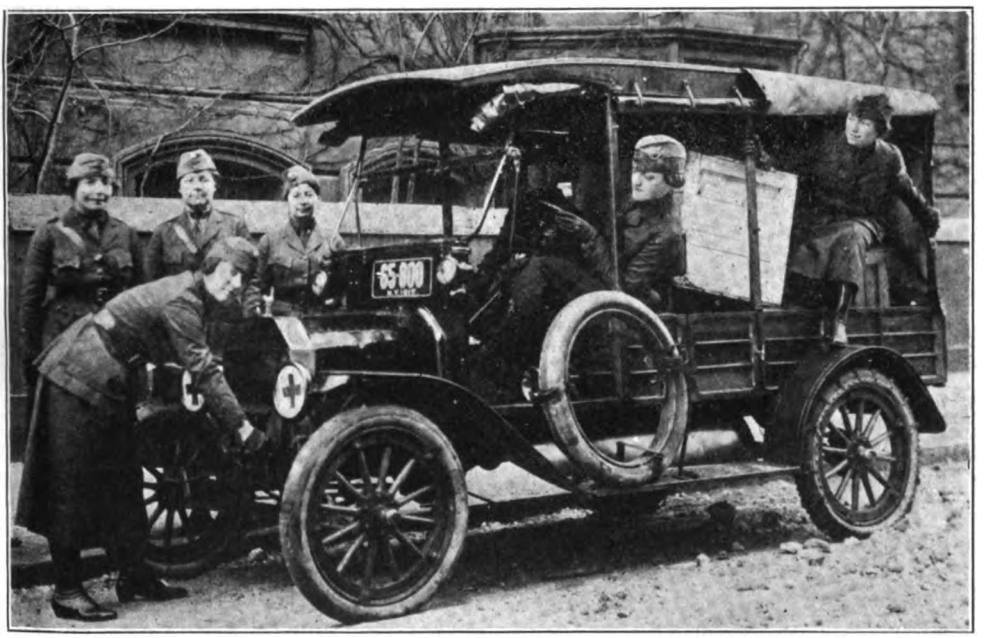
Members of this Corps in New York are the official drivers for the Red Cross, New York County Chap-

Digitized by Google

ter. They are subject to a call from the Red Cross Headquarters to drive any car the Red Cross might own, or they allow their private cars to be requisitioned certain days of the week for the use of the Red Cross. If that organization needs a service rendered, if a car is needed by an officer or officers of the United States Army, or by officers of the armies of our Allies, if supplies are to be sent anywhere, or the wounded transported, the Motor Corps is at its service and the members do the driving.

Then there is an official force at Headquarters on Madison Avenue, New York, who attend to the administration of the Motor Corps, who enroll new members, and each day the enrollment grows heavier.

Any woman from twenty-two to forty-five can qualify for membership. In entering, she must take an oath of allegiance to the United States, sworn to by a Notary Public; she must have a certificate as to physical fitness and two letters of commendation from known citizens. A course in an automobile school is a requisite. This course is required because a thorough knowledge of mechanics is necessary; how to assemble and de-assemble a motor, the function of the different parts, the necessity for proper lubrication, a knowledge of the road laws, the traffic laws in state and city, and the fines and penalties from the violation of such laws.



Copyright by Western Newspaper Union.

ALL IN THE DAY'S WORK—A LITTLE TRANSPORTATION JOB

A diploma is given after the student has passed a written examination of 85 per cent or more. Next must come the chauffeur's examination taken at the office of the Secretary of State, and then a chauffeur's license, and, in correct uniform with the proper insignia on her cap, Pri-

Digitized by Google

vate X reports for duty at Headquarters at nine-thirty.

"A uniform stands as a badge of service; the more our women wear them while on active duty, the better. Every one who sees a woman wearing a uniform, the while efficiently, quietly, seriously performing her duty, is brought to a realization of the work that uniform stands for, and a moral effect is produced which cannot be gotten in any other way. True, at first we are conspicuous. Occasionally laughed at, but once the public realizes what we are doing, what our uniform stands for, they soon see the seriousness of purpose of the woman and the work. A woman out of uniform never quite loses her individuality, never becomes quite an impersonal part of a great army, but a woman in uniform, garbed like the other workers, becomes just an impersonal unit in one big whole which is working for a great purpose."—

After becoming a member of the Corps everything is done to make those already efficient women more efficient. There is a drill once a week by an officer of the Regular United States Army, to help these women to be more alert, to give them greater endurance and make them physically more fit. At one of the automobile schools a series of lectures is given gratis to the Motor Corps graduates to constantly improve their mechanical knowledge.

All the work that is being done is, as it were, only preliminary work. The opinion is that "motor driving in America is in its infancy, but soon it is going to grow to such proportions that the majority of ambulances and light trucking for hospitals and car-driving for the army will be done by women, and that every woman who can qualify with the necessary requirements will be in service.

We have spoken about the Motor Corps—its constituents, what it is doing and wants to do to be of the greatest service, but there is still another viewpoint to be considered. One may speak of it as a "bread cast upon the waters" point of view, or what the Motor Corps as a whole does for its members.

Let us realize this: in these days of stress and strain, anyone who answers the appeal to help answers it with the best there is in them. This training and the development of the spirit of devotion among these young women, the mothers of the next generation, will mean much to the world, for these same young women will educate and form a new race when Peace reigns once more.

There is a bit of old French wisdom which advises us that it is a sign of great mediocrity to praise moderately, so let us say: Are they not splendid, these women, most of them girls, conventionally and conservatively educated, who in no way court publicity or the limelight, who march bravely forth to the service call for our beloved nation?

God bless the American girl; her efficiency, independence and individuality, all three qualities which have been the slogans of her mother and grandmothers before her, inculcated in them by the spirit of Liberty and individual freedom of thought. The American girl has dropped at a moment's notice the frivolity which is so legitimately and charmingly her right, and has armed herself to meet the needs of the hour, so that our Nation's efforts shall be crowned with victory.

Digitized by Google

The CRIMES *of* PRUSSIA, PAST *and* PRESENT

BY JEAN J. JUSSERAND

FRENCH AMBASSADOR TO THE UNITED STATES

An address delivered at the Allied War Dinner of the National Convention of the League to Enforce Peace

NO task is higher, none more difficult than the one allotted to itself by your League. For centuries men have tried to solve the riddle, but failed and like the predecessors of Œdipus have been devoured by the War Sphinx.

Have the times brought about such changes as to allow us to try with a better chance? Our predecessors had to acknowledge that they were building on water, and that their edifice lacked foundations. Foundations for such an edifice must consist in the development and improvement of the human conscience. Has it now sufficiently developed? That is the secret of the future. The way the war ends (and it will end, we doubt not, by the triumph of the conscientious), will be enlightening. You have very wisely postponed the furtherance of your program until that end and very wisely called the present meeting a "Win the War" meeting.

The Government of that country which is bound to yours by such special ties, France, is doing the same. Any action concerning the great problem is postponed until the war is won. It is, however, being studied and it is the chief one of those referred to a committee of our best specialists in International Law.

What makes the problem so very difficult is the now better known nature of the enemy we have to contend with. Who will deserve to be admitted into the society of nations? Shall we admit under our roof a thief, a murderer, a miscreant unable to speak the truth and for whom to break a pledge is a merry jest? As quoted recently by the American Society of International Law, Daniel Webster, then Secretary of State, expressed himself as follows on this subject:

AMBASSADOR JUSSERAND

"Every nation on being received at her own request, into the circle of civilized governments, must understand that she not only attains rights of sovereignty and the dignity of national character, but that she binds herself to the strict and faithful observance of all

Digitized by Google

those principles, laws and usages which have obtained currency among civilized States, and which have for their object the mitigation of the miseries of war."

The trouble is that for our enemies those "miseries" are a source of enjoyment, and that while we believe that the dictates of conscience must be the more exacting in proportion as one is more powerful, in the eyes of the German leaders it is just the reverse: Might is right. We understand their nature better now, not because it was concealed before the present times, but because for a long time we did not believe what they said about themselves. We paid little enough attention to the well-known horoscope drawn long ago by one of their thinkers who wrote: "The Prussians are cruel by nature; civilization will make them ferocious." Thus spoke Goethe. We only fully understood the wisdom of that sage when, after innumerable misdeeds which we had chosen to consider as occasional excesses, we saw, during the present conflict, barbarity preached as a new gospel, and systematically practiced on innocent women, children, priests and civilians, on their cathedrals, their churches, their houses, and even their trees. Preached as a gospel is not saying too much; it was preached from the pulpit of ministers of the gospel, Pastor Baumgarten, for example, who, in the course of a sermon, commented as follows upon an event only too famous in this country:

"Whoever cannot prevail upon himself to approve from the bottom of his heart the sinking of the *Lusitania*—whoever cannot conquer his sense of the gigantic cruelty to unnumbered perfectly innocent victims . . . and give himself up to honest delight at this victorious exploit of German defensive power—him we judge to be no true German."

We therefore know what a true German consists of in the eyes of that reverend gentleman. No true Frenchman or true American will ever meet a test of this sort.

When Germans speak thus we can trust them; but what, when they speak otherwise, boast of principles, profess friendship, have their Reichstag declare for a "peace without annexation" (a proposition which their Prof. Haeckel of Iena now declares "infamous") or offer us their pledges? Aye, there's the rub, as Hamlet would say. What is the worth of their pledges? What confidence do their statements deserve?

For years this country has been filled with statements of theirs, sprinkled with gifts, rocked by the murmur of words of amity and good will. One of the gifts was a statue of that great friend, as they said, of the United States, Frederick II, supposed to have offered a sword to Washington with the wonderful inscription: "From the oldest General in Europe to the greatest in the world." Do not try to find that sword at Mount Vernon; it does not belong there; it belongs to the land of Nowhere. They offered also a statue of Steuben who himself was not, however, sent by Germany but by France, came on a French boat and we paid for the journey; 6,000 francs, advanced by Beaumarchais. As for Frederick, there is less mystery about his sentiments towards the United States than about his presentation of the sword. Greatly as he hated our common friends of to-day, our friends for now a hundred years, our friends forever, the English, there is in his correspondence chiefly banter about the insurgents. Speaking freely his mind, in a private letter to his brother, Prince Henry, written on the 17th of June, 1777, he said: "We have here American delegates who propose to us a treaty of commerce. I intend to drag out these negotiations so as to take the side for which

Digitized by Google

Fortune shall declare herself. This is, my dear brother, what I consider most opportune for our affairs, neither more nor less." He added, in another letter to the same: "We must be in this world like the chameleon and reflect the colors of conjectures."

While gift followed gift and the murmur of words of good will was lulling the senses, secret work of a different nature was going on, thus summed up by President Wilson in memorable addresses: "One of the things that has served to convince us that the Prussian autocracy was not and could never be our friend, is that from the very outset of the present war, it has filled our unsuspecting communities and even our offices of Government with spies and set criminal intrigues everywhere afoot against our national unity of councel, our peace within and without, our industries and our commerce."

Those men not only disregard pledges and the dictates of humanity, but take pride in so doing and feel contempt for the silly folks like ourselves who want to live the life of honest men and honest nations.

The Franco-Prussian war was precipitated by a despatch falsified by Bismarck, who, when success had been achieved, revealed it to the world and boasted of his nefarious deed. We know by the striking memoirs of Ambassador Morgenthau that the German leaders decided, on the 5th of July, 1914, that there should be a general European conflagration; this decision they made, a month before war was declared upon us, on the ridiculous pretext that we had bombarded Nurenberg. After which the Kaiser exclaimed: "The sword has been forced into our hands," and each and all of his subjects have never since ceased to repeat: "The sword has been forced into our hands." If they were to be successful, which will not be the case, they would in after time boast of the clever trick.

Those few among them who tried to say what they thought and to tell the truth were covered with opprobrium and made to understand that to tell the truth was to play the part of a traitor. The last example is Prince Lichnowski, who seems to be about to be tried for treason.

We are far from an understanding with them; for in all this they glory, and an understanding will be possible only when they are ashamed. "It is better," says von der Glotz, "to let a hundred women and children belonging to the enemy die of hunger than to let a single German soldier suffer." Their propaganda circular, meant to prevent Spaniards from inclining towards the Allies and recently published by the Department of State, is a monstrous document. They complacently enumerate their own misdeeds, denounce the "stupid stubbornness of the Belgian people" who insist on living honest and free, they rejoice in having ruined seventy-three churches, and caused English prisoners to die of starvation. One item is characteristic: they have levied fines amounting to 15,000 francs on Alsatian children "who insist on speaking the French language."

This is tantamount to an avowal. Why do those children, in spite of fines and probably other tokens of disapproval, insist on speaking French? For the same reason that during the half century between the two wars, year after year, the same number of young men, when came the time for their military service, crossed the frontier and, allowing the Germans to seize their property, enlisted in our Legion; for the same reason that, during the days of tension just preceding the present war, thousands of young Alsatians fled from their native land and came to Bel-

Digitized by Google

fort, Bar-le-duc, Pont-a-Mousson and took service with us. The reason is that their heart has remained French.

The Germans speak of the Alsatians (of Celtic blood like us, French for centuries until a loose tie connected them for a time with a Germanic Empire which had nothing to do with the present one), as brethren who had been separated from them; they have neglected nothing that could make them hated by those so-called brethren, and they know it well. When leading their troops of invasion towards France, across Alsace, in August, 1914, one of their generals issued this warning to his soldiers: "Remember that, the moment you set foot on Alsatian soil, you are in an enemy country." So much for brotherly love.

When the war is over our losses will have been great, perhaps, almost equal to the total population of Alsace-Lorraine, but little Alsatian children will no longer be fined for speaking French. On this question President Wilson has pronounced words which have endeared him to my nation. "All French territory should be freed," he said in his enumeration of prospective conditions of peace . . . ." and the wrong done to France by Prussia in 1871, in the matter of Alsace-Lorarine, which has unsettled the peace of the world for nearly fifty years should be righted, in order that peace may once more be made secure in the interest of all." Answering a telegram of thanks from the head of the Association of Alsatian-Lorrainers in America, the President expressed moreover the thought that the present year might "realize for Alsace-Lorraine the hopes deferred." May it be so.

We shall win; and the liberation of Alsace will be only one of those that shall result from our common victory. For those other liberations we have been also fighting from the first and we shall go on; for each day shows better the absolute necessity of carrying the war, at any cost, to a finish. The unashamed enemy has learned, up to now, nothing. The treaties he is signing with one or the other of the helpless provinces of Russia evidence on his part the same lust of domination, the same insidious ways of sucking the substance and tramelling the liberty of his neighbors. He has learned nothing. He had scarcely signed the monstrous peace of Brest-Litovsk, the ink was not yet dry, that he had already violated it, making it more monstrous. This treaty, too, is for him another scrap of paper. Of what use was it for the unfortunate deluded Russians to sign any? "Woe and death to all those who shall oppose my will," said the Kaiser in a proclamation of 1914. That is the way they understand freedom in the land where the ideal is Attila. In America the ideal is Washington. Some changes will indeed be necessary before an understanding is possible.

Last year the great heart of America spoke, and the world beheld one of the grandest sights it had ever witnessed. With no desire for conquest, no material advantage to secure, out of sheer love of Justice, the United States raised their voice and came to the rescue of the nations fighting for Justice against those powers of evil which are, the President said, "striking at the very existence of democracy and liberty." No sign more impressive—the word was scarcely spoken when, from east to west, north to south, the whole nation stood up and answered: "Willing and ready," and they acted as they had said; unexampled burdens were accepted not only willingly but cheerfully. A comforting and characteristic sign it is of the dispositions of the American people, that the three Presidents or former Presidents of the United States are at one on this vital question. One of

Digitized by Google

them we have just heard; his uprightness, patriotism, devotion to the principles of justice and liberty have never been challenged even by his adversaries. The words he has pronounced will be heard far beyond the limits of his country.

As for the chief of the State, the one who pronounced a year ago the solemn word: "We are coming," President Wilson has, in a number of memorable addresses, ratified by the applause of the nation, made as clear as can be the purposes and intentions of his country: "Our present and immediate task," he said when Congress met last December, "is to win the war, and nothing shall turn us aside from it until it is accomplished. Every power and resource we possess, whether of men, of money, or of material, is being devoted and will continue to be devoted to that purpose until it is achieved. Those who desire to bring peace about before that purpose is achieved I counsel to carry their advice elsewhere. We will not entertain it."

On which his other predecessor, former President Roosevelt observed: "The President has, in admirable language, set forth the firm resolve of the American people that the war shall be fought through to the end until it is crowned by the peace of complete victory . . . . To all this the heart of the American people will answer a devout Amen."

From day to day, in the fields of France, the fight for liberty continues; letters from the trenches come to me now and then, all of them full of enthusiasm for the great cause and of confidence in the issue. One of the last received was the more interesting that it was not meant for me nor for any American eye, and had been written by a French student to a former professor of his, telling him that he happened to fight elbow to elbow with the Americans. Then he gave his impression of them. Well may you be proud of it. Having seen them in action, this student describes them as alert, vigorous, plucky, conscientious, always ready, always cheery whatever happens and so willing to learn that they will soon be the equals of our "husky veterans." Acting together, the young man concludes, we shall be invincible.

I have just had in my hands the notebook of a very famous General, the covers greatly worn for having so long inhabited his pockets, while campaigning. In a fit of transient despondency, he made the following entry, May 1st:

"Instead of having the prospect of a glorious offensive campaign before us, we have a bewildered and gloomy defensive one, unless we should receive a powerful aid of ships, land troops and money from our generous Allies."

Don't worry: the May in question was May, 1781, the famous General, whose original notebook I held in my hands was General Washington, and the "generous allies" whose part, by a striking reversal of history, you now so splendidly play in the new fight for independence, were the French.

Washington's doubts were quickly dispelled; six months later Cornwallis surrendered at Yorktown. Well may we be of good cheer at the thought that the three Yorktown nations are now on the same side of the trench, and mean not only now but for all subsequent times to continue on the same side of the trench whenever what is nearest our hearts shall be at stake, that is national independence, personal freedom, justice for the weak as well as for the strong.

Being what we are, and having all of us no other thought than to win the war, we shall win the war.

Digitized by Google

The GREAT WAR

A REVIEW OF THE MILITARY OPERATIONS DURING MAY, 1918

By Lieutenant Colonel Richard T. Coiner

(Corps of Engineers, U. S. Army)

I. GENERAL

MAY was the third successive month to witness the inauguration of a new German offensive, or better, a new manifestation of the same offensive. The widely separated blows must be considered as really forming a part of one main movement which has not been lost sight of for a moment.

Underlying all the German strategy of the year has been one fundamental idea—the gaining of a decision before the United States could become a determining factor in the war. To accomplish this end it was necessary that the Allied line should be broken in order that each part might be fallen upon separately and crushed. The easiest way to do this was to thrust a wedge forward to the sea, effectually blocking communication between the two wings thus separated.

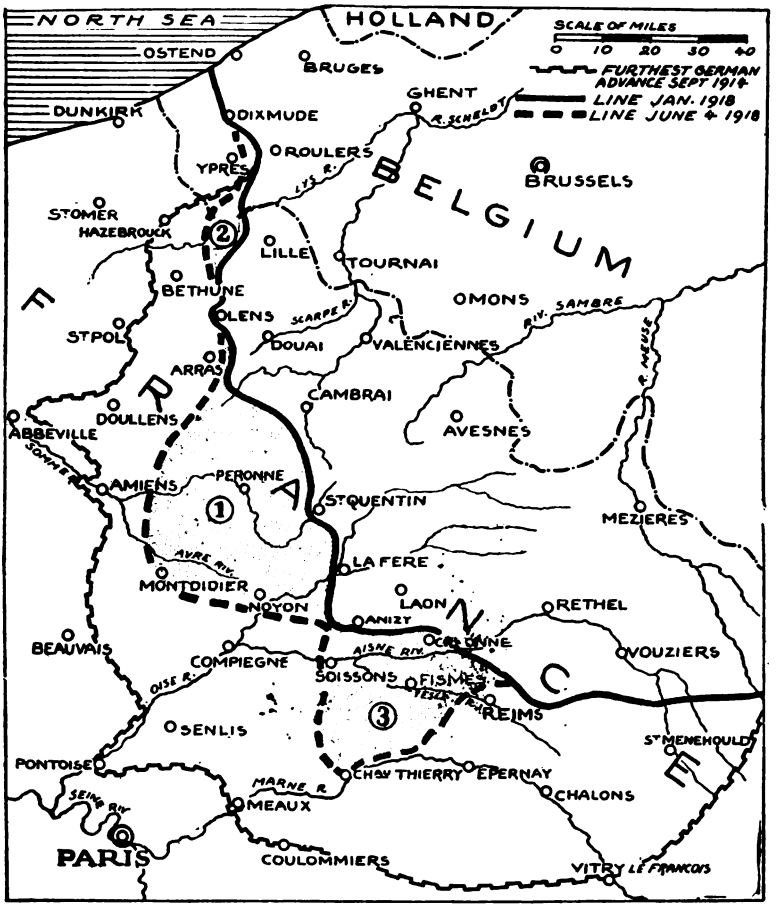
The first German drive went a long way toward attaining this aim, but the salient finally became too sharp for safety and ease of operation. Herculean efforts to broaden the point of the wedge by attacking along the sides, especially at Bucquoy and Arras, were unsuccessful. Accordingly we saw the delivery of a second drive, this time in the Armentieres sector north of the first, in the evident hope that the British line might be so deeply indented that it would be forced to fall back from its advanced positions to rectify the alignment. This stroke, too, fell short of accomplishing its aim and we now see the third phase of the operation in another application of the "Hindenburg castle."

The southern face of the Amiens salient between Montdidier and Noyon had shown itself capable of resisting the powerful attacks that were directed against it in the first offensive. If the salient were to be broadened on this side, therefore, it seemed necessary to select some other section for the purpose. This was found farther to the east, between Soissons and Rheims. The Allied line here was so strong that it would probably be held but weakly. It might then be possible to break through by an overwhelming attack before the Allies could bring up adequate supports. Once the line was pierced, the drive could be swung to the west, outflanking the positions which had previously resisted frontal assaults. There could thus be obtained the requisite width of front before Amiens for a renewal of the original movement on a large scale. Such appears to be the general conception of the idea underlying the latest German operations.

The attack met with phenomenal success, pushing rapidly south to the Marne. At the end of May the change of direction to the West was just showing signs of developing. The success or failure of the move as a whole cannot yet, therefore, be

Digitized by Google

forseen. As the month closed, however, the Allied reserves were beginning to arrive on the scene. If the push turns definitely toward the west, as seems most probable, these reserves will be able to come into position even more quickly than would otherwise be the case. With their arrival in force the rapid German advance should be halted. It appears not improbable that it was not the original intention of the Germans to drive quite so far to the south; that they were drawn somewhat out of their predetermined path by the ease with which they were advancing. If their plan was indeed the one outlined above, they did not need to press on to the Marne to gain their end. The main topographic lanes toward the west were in their hands before they had gone so far. It is true, on the other hand, that in the Marne River they now have an excellent protection for their flank, should they make an ex-



From the Independent.

IN MARCH THE GERMANS MADE THE ADVANCE MARKED (1) DOWN THE SOMME TOWARD AMIENS. IN APRIL A SLIGHTER SALIENT WAS DRIVEN TOWARD THE SEA BETWEEN SOISSONS AND REIMS, REACHING THE MARNE

Digitized by Google

tensive lateral movement. The coming month will show how much they can profit by their initial successes after the Allied reserves have come upon the scene.

In no other theater of the world war were there operations of major importance during May. In Italy there are indications that the lethargy of winter is about over, and the much talked of Austrian offensive has just begun to develop. Austria is having troubles at home and the internal unrest in the Dual Monarchy is becoming greater as time goes on. Indications are not lacking that many elements of her heterogeneous population are but awaiting a favorable opportunity to break into active rebellion. It has been found necessary to divide Bohemia into twelve districts, giving the German portion of the population additional power, in order to split the Czech strength, and to declare martial law.

According to an estimate given out on May 10 and based upon what is believed to be accurate information, the total strength of the Germen. This is about twice the size of the army at the beginning of the man army is now about 5,300,000 war, but 1,500,000 less than in August, 1916, when at the maximum. There were estimated to be 3,600,000 men on the western front—about 1,200,000 more than a year ago. Of this increase, about three-fourths came from the eastern front, the remainder being recruits.

The estimate placed 203 German divisions on the front from The Belgian coast to Belfort. Of these about 150 were known to be between the sea and the Oise River, the supposed distribution being about as follows: 10 divisions between the sea and Ypres, 40 between Ypres and La Basse, and the remainder from La Basse to the Oise.

At the beginning of the great German offensive on March 21 the Allies were outnumbered by about 300,000 infantry. It was officially given out just before the latest blow between Soissons and Rheims that the British losses since the beginning of the offensive had been approximately 250,000 men. The French probably lost from 50,000 to 75,000 in the same time. As to the German losses there are many estimates, varying between wide limits. Some authorities place them as low as 250,000, others as high as 600,000. Considering all the elements in the situation, it is probable that the German losses were somewhat, but not greatly, in excess of the combined Allied casualties. About sixty per cent of the wounded will, however, be returned to duty before the end of the summer. In this respect the Germans have an advantage, since a large proportion of the British losses were in prisoners. It is claimed by Berlin that 100,000 British had been taken up to May 1.

There is little doubt that the Allies now outnumber their enemy, with the arrival in France of the Italian and American reinforcements. The preponderance should henceforth become greater and greater in their favor, as the United States throws more of her strength into the scale. Austria is generally considered to offset Italy and no more. Her strength may therefore be disregarded. All the increase that Germany can expect in the future comes from her available recruits, estimated at 600,000 per year, unless, indeed, forces should be raised in the former Russian provinces now under German domination, which step is looked for by some.

Digitized by Google

II. THE WESTERN THEATER

From the end of April until the last days of May the Allied line was almost wholly free from the pressure which had been maintained against some part of it continuously for six weeks. The sudden cessation of the German activity seemed to lend emphasis to the fact that they had suffered an even costlier defeat than at first reported in the repulse to their attack of April 29 on the lines south of Ypres. Many of the broken shock troops were withdrawn, and an attitude rather more defensive than offensive in character was assumed. Such attacks as they did make were strictly local in extent.

It was, of course, not believed that this change of attitude on the part of the Germans indicated that they had abandoned their offensive plans permanently. There were constant reports of fresh divisions being hurried to the western front in considerable numbers. It was further reported that the garrisons in the interior of Germany were being relieved by troops from Austria-Hungary and sent west to replace casualties. Toward the middle of the month many of the crack divisions were withdrawn from the front lines and put in training with the reinforcements in rear.

It was evident that a new blow was impending. There was, however, a question as to where it might be expected to strike. Many observers thought that the front between the Amiens and Armentieres salients, in the vicinity of Arras, would be the scene of the next great attack. Later events indicate that the Allied command inclined to this same view. Some color was lent to this theory by the reports of the aerial scouts that the heaviest enemy concentrations seemed to be near and south of Arras.

While awaiting a definite disclosure of the German intentions, the Allied troops delivered a number of minor attacks on various parts of the front, in an effort to rectify the line in some of the weaker spots, as well as to seize advantageous strong points in advance of the line where they must make their main resistance. These actions were begun immediately it became apparent that the heavy German blows were temporarily at an end. They were carried out in both the northern and southern sectors of recent German activity.

The French made local gains both north and south of the Avre River. Their lines in Hangar Wood were advanced slightly, while Baume Wood, southwest of Mailly-Raineval, was taken in its entirety. In an attack south of the Avre between Hailles and Castel, Hill 82 and the wood bordering on the Avre were captured.

The principal British successes in the Amiens salient were in the angle between the Ancre and the Somme. Three local actions by Australian troops recently moved to this sector advanced the lines southwest of Morlancourt for some 600 to 700 yards on a front of about two miles. The positions taken here lay along the crest of a small ridge giving observation for a long distance up the valleys of the Somme and the Ancre. A little later the Australians captured Ville-sur-Ancre, somewhat less than two miles northwest of Morlancourt, with 360 men and twenty machine guns. This gain, made at trifling cost, included a ridge overlooking Morlancourt from the north. The Australian successes, considered together, are important

Digitized by Google

in that they will effectually guard the bridgeheads farther west. These latter positions were formerly none too safe from a sudden German advance westward from Morlancourt. Now no attack of less than major proportions could hope to accomplish much against them.

In the Lys salient south of Ypres there was considerable severe fighting during May, though all in the nature of local operations. Following the heavy repulse met by the Germans in their last big attack in April, they evidently abandoned all idea of forcing their way through the Allied line by a continuation of their battering-ram tactics. Instead they fell back upon a strict defensive for a short time, and then began a series of local attacks. Though somewhat disconnected, each of these attacks was made on sufficient strength to endanger the section of the line against which it was directed, and to make it questionable as to just how serious the attempt might be. In this way the Allied command was kept in doubt whether or not a resumption of the main movement was in contemplation. To increase this indecision, the Germans maintained intense bombardments of their enemies' positions.

On the night of May 3 the British made slight gains northeast of Hinges, on the southern face of the Lys salient. A local attack by the Germans south of Locon early in the morning of the 4th was completely repulsed. At the same time the French near Locre and the British near Meteran made local advances. The next morning the Allies attacked again in the Locre region, advancing 500 yards on a front of 1000 yards. In this attack a number of positions were secured which were of distinct value in strengthening the defenses of the approach to Mont Rouge and Scherpenberg.

On May 8, following a violent shelling of the Allied lines, the Germans assaulted the five miles of front between the villages of La Clytte and Voormezeele. The left wing of the attacking troops were repulsed immediately, but the British in the neighborhood of Dickebusch Lake, farther to the northeast, were less successful. Here the Germans penetrated the positions for several hundred yards, only to lose all that they had gained when the British counter attacked during the night. The assault was renewed the next morning, but unsuccessfully.

The French continued their attempts to improve their positions near Locre. While the Germans were engaged with the British about Dickebusch Lake, the French pushed forward a short distance south of La Clytte. On May 12 they stormed Hill 44, north of Kemmel. The next night they were counterattacked and driven from this vantage point, which commands a portion of the bottom of Byverbeek brook, but retook it on the 14th and held it firmly thereafter. Not content to rest here, the French attacked once more east of Locre on the night of May 19 this time on a front of 4000 yards. No attempt was made to push forward to a great depth, but all objectives, including several points of local importance, were attained. With these successes the French apparently decided that they had accomplished enough for the time being, and ceased their attacks. They had greatly improved their positions to protect against a further German advance in this region, and had driven their enemy back to his main defensive lines. It would be impracticable to continue their movement except

Digitized by Google

by means of a major assault, since they would next have to act against Mont Kemmel.

On the 27th the Germans made a determined effort to retrieve their recent losses, attacking in strength along the front from Locre to the Ypres Canal. This entire section was now held by French troops, their front having been extended to include the line south of Dickebusch Lake shortly before. Despite several desperate assaults the Germans were unable make headway. Directly south of the lake they secured a temporary lodgement in the French positions, but were later thrown back.

In the meantime the other portions of the Lys salient were not inactive. The Germans made a number of attacks on the southern and western sides of their wedge, some of them in considerable force. Although several of these efforts led to severe and protracted fighting, they were uniformly without effect in changing the situation and will not be discussed.

There were a few small local attacks by both sides at other points on the long front, besides the areas of the main operations. None of these secured results of sufficient importance to warrant mention.

The anticipated resumption of the German major offensive came on May 27 at an entirely new point on the front, and one that was very evidently not considered a probable danger spot by the Allied command. This was the section of the line between Soissons and Rheims, about thirty-five miles in length. The sector subjected to this latest German blow has been considered one of the strongest on the entire western front. It would appear that the Allies believed this so firmly and were consequently so thoroughly convinced that no attack would be delivered here that the positions were but weakly held. Of this fact the Germans took full advantage.

The new German blow was a repetition of the tactics which were so successful in their other recent offensives. Briefly stated, the idea is that of a short but extremely violent artillery bombardment, followed immediately by a sudden and unforseen assault of great power, the advancing infantry being accompanied and supported by the light guns and mortars recently developed for overwhelming the trench defense. The system is attributed to General von Hutier, who used it so successfully against the British Fifth Army before St. Quentin in March, after first employing it in a less perfected form in the capture of Riga last year. The essence of the plan is an elaborate logistic scheme by means of which the assaulting troops can be assembled at the last moment. The reserves of shock troops are placed twenty or thirty miles or even farther from the front. When the moment for the advance arrives these troops are brought up to the point of attack by forced night marches, being thus concealed from aerial observation.

This system of attack brings back the element of surprise, which some writers believed had become one of the lost factors in warfare. It also presents other advantages. The troops need not all be brought up at the same time, but each unit can be so timed that it will arrive at its proper place just when its presence is desired, avoiding the congestion in rear that would otherwise occur. The successive elements arrive well shaken down by their march and prepared for a rapid advance into the enemy's territory. Another point that might be added is that the exact lo-

Digitized by Google

cation for the delivery of the attack may be changed to meet the latest developments of the situation with a minimum of trouble. Being well back of the line, the reserves may be sent to any point within a considerable range. The leader thus has greater latitude in giving flexibility to his plan of action.

Like most other things in warfare, the new plan, if correctly understood, is not really new at all. It is merely a development of the old strategic assembly on the field of battle, robbed, however, of the dangers which formerly attended the movement, since the concentration is protected by the entrenched troops in front.

The German offensive disclosed the fact that a British force, said to have a strength of four divisions, was on this part of the line, which has heretofore been solely French. The British occupied the section of the front between Craonne and a point near Rheims.

On the German side the Aisne sector is under the command of the Crown Prince, with General von Below in charge of the left wing and General von Boehm of the right. According to the best information that can now be obtained, twenty divisions were used in the first assault. At the point selected for the main assault there was about one division to the mile. This concentration was increased as the attack progressed. Reinforcements were thrown into the struggle with great rapidity until there were forty-five German divisions engaged. The Allied reinforcements were, of course, much slower in reaching the scene. For a considerable time the masses of attacking troops were opposed by few more than the original defenders, believed to number not more than fifteen divisions. At the critical points the German preponderance was four to one and even more.

The first attack fell with its principal force on the French to the west of Craonne. The line was quickly pierced at this point, endangering the French farther west and the British before Rheims. These troops on the flanks had successfully withstood the assaults directed at their fronts, but they were compelled to move back their inner flanks to conform to the movements of the defeated center. As soon as this state of affairs became evident to the Allied commanders it was decided to make no attempt at a definite stand north of the Aisne. All the troops engaged were accordingly withdrawn, no more resistance being offered than was essential to effect their extrication. This action was doubtless necessary to avert the danger of a rupture of the line. It had the disadvantage, on the other hand, that the Germans arrived at the river so quickly and in such good order that it proved impossible to stop them there.

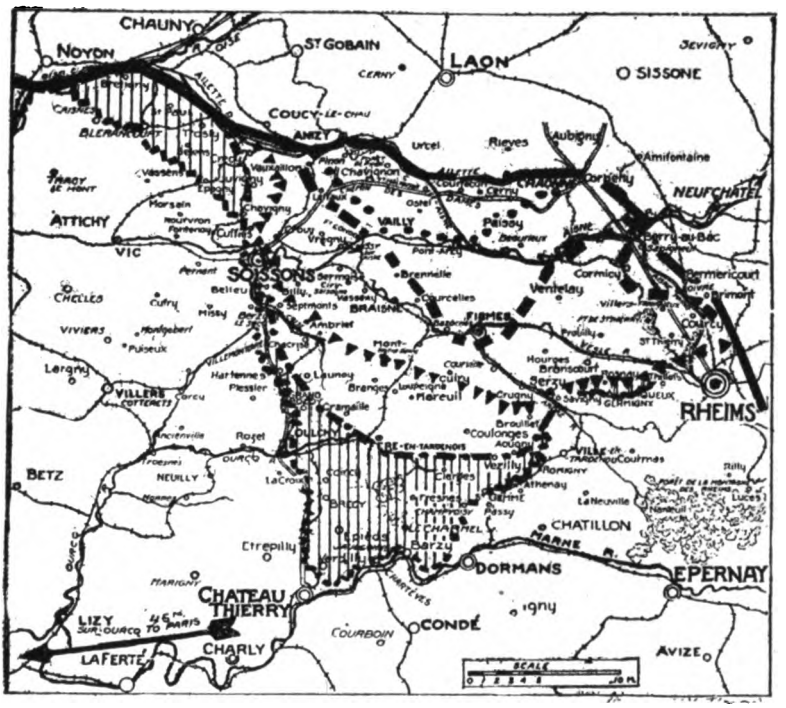
Before nightfall of the 27th the French center was south of the Aisne at Pont Arcy. During the night the pursuers threw a column across the river near that point and continued the advance to the south without waiting for the flanks. On the 28th the point of the wedge thus formed reached the Besle River at Fismes, the river being crossed on both sides of the town. This represented an advance of ten miles from the positions occupied two days before.

In the meantime the German elements on the sides of the wedge had been attacking fiercely in an attempt to widen out the salient that was being formed. Here the defenders were more successful than in the center. The Germans gained rela-

Digitized by Google

tively little by their desperate assaults, while they incurred heavy losses. Late on the 28th the defenders on both sides of the base of the wedge were withdrawn for some distance to conform to the retreat of the center. This was necessary to prevent too great an extension before the arrival of reinforcements. The next day this retirement on the flanks was continued, under heavy German

The main German advance began to incline rather to the west of south during the last two days of May. This rather seems to indicate that the movement is about to change its direction and swing westward. Such a change is undoubtedly the most logical outcome of the operation. A continuation of the drive toward the south can lead to no especial advantage. Carrying the western side of



From the New York Times.

THE GERMANS AT THE MARNE AGAIN AFTER FOUR YEARS

pressure, to the environs of Rheims on the east and to the western outskirts of Soissons on the other side. At the same time the Germans in the center continued their advance. By the end of the month they had reached the Marne between Dormans and Chaueau-Thierry. The reports at that time did not indicate just how much of the river line had been occupied.

the new salient forward, however, will join it on to the southern side of the Amiens salient, and permit of a renewal of activity there on a broader front than is now possible. In this direction, too, lies the natural line of advance upon Paris. Nature has interposed no barriers of more than secondary importance to the advance of a force moving westward from the section now occupied by

Digitized by Google

the Germans. It is evident that herein lies the danger point of the new drive. For several days to come it was to be expected that the Germans would outnumber the defenders. The reinforcement of the French line was necessarily a slower process than that of the German. The invaders not only have the interior position, with its shorter lines of communication, but their supporting troops were already on the way when the movement started.

The attack toward the west mentioned above was launched on the front from Soissons south. West of the city it was repulsed, but it met with more success farther south. Here, despite the desperate resistance of the French and the numerous fierce counter attacks they delivered, the heavy German preponderance of fresh troops was too much and the defenders were forced back.

North of Soissons the Germans began on the 30th an attempt to press southward between the Oise and the Aisne and gain possession of the strip between the first and the last of the German salients. The account from Berlin comments upon the violence of the combat that ensued, but the French were finally forced back along the whole front from Soissons to the Oise, to the general line Blerancourt-Epagny-Chavigny. Attacks upon these new positions on the 31st were repulsed.

The contraction of the Allied lines about Rheims, made necessary by the withdrawal to maintain continuity with the retiring troops to the west, had left the city in a narrow salient exposed to attack from three sides. It had been feared that under the conditions the city could not be held. When, however, the Germans launched a number of strong attacks on the city from the west, north and east, the defense developed unexpected powers of resistance, and the Germans were unable to make the slightest headway against it.

There can be no gainsaying that in this movement the German General Staff outguessed the Allied commanders. There can be no other explanation for the great success that attended the attack. The country advanced over presents unusual opportunities for the defense. The Germans had to initiate their offensive by an advance across the open valley of the Ailette, to cross that stream, and then to assault the difficult slopes of the Chemin-des-Dames Ridge. That they were able so easily to open a gap in the Allied line in the face of such handicaps shows that the whole operation was a distinct surprise and that the line was too weakly held. The lack of local reserves behind the Allied positions is further shown by the ease with which the advance was continued after the first breach had been made. The country seems planned for defense. It is crossed by a succession of parallel rivers, between each two of which is found a high ridge. At least five good defensive lines were crossed with ease. It is true that little attempt was made to take advantage of the opportunities that the country afforded, and that the retirement of the defenders was made steadily and in good order. Still it is scarcely believable that no defense would have been made had the troops been present to make such defense feasible. The truth must be that the front line was but lightly held and that the reserves had been removed to some other sector where an attack was believed to be more probable.

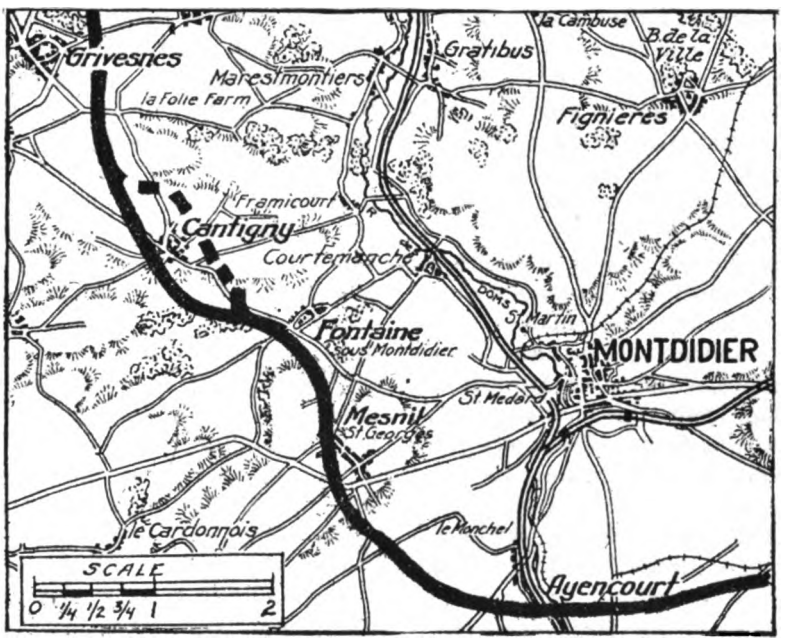
Granting that the Germans were able to surprise their opponents and to gain at a comparatively small

Digitized by Google

price what should have cost them dear, what has their success profited them? Thus far it is of very little value offensively. The narrow wedge they have driven south to the Marne is really dangerous tactically until it can be widened; it can serve no good purpose strategically unless it can be widened. And this widening must be done in one direction only to be really effective—to the west, in order to broaden the tip of the Amiens salient to permit of a resumption of operations there on a wide front.

It must be admitted that the German gains are an advantage to them defensively. There has always been the danger that the Allies might at some time feel able to take the offensive in their turn and drive against the Amiens salient. In such a case their points of attack would in all probability be at the base of the salient, that is westward from Arras and northward along the Oise. The latest German success protects the salient from attack from the last mentioned direction. The new salient itself is, however, none too safe from a counter drive across the base.

At the end of the month the new German front extended in a general southwesterly direction from Rheims to the Marne, along that river for a short distance, and then northward to Soissons practically along the Chateau Thierry-Soissons highway, jutting slightly to the west of that road at Oulchy and along the Ourcq River. From Soissons the line ran almost due northwest to the Oise south of Noyon, passing just to the



From the New York Times.

DOTTED LINE INDICATES THE EXTENT OF THE ADVANCE ON A FRONT OF A MILE AND A QUARTER, IN WHICH OUR TROOPS TOOK THE VILLAGE OF CANTIGNY AND CAPTURED 200 PRISONERS, BESIDES INFLICTING SEVERE LOSSES IN KILLED AND WOUNDED

Digitized by Google

north of Epagny and Blerancourt.

It is stated in the dispatches that the Germans suffered extremely heavy losses, as they forged ahead regardless of the cost. The Allies did not escape without severe casualties either. Their killed and wounded were not as numerous as those of the Germans, but they lost great numbers of prisoners. It is stated from Berlin that up to the end of the month 45,000 men and over 400 guns had been taken.

May witnessed the first offensive action of movement carried out by American troops and directed by American officers. While insignificant as compared with the operations on the Aisne at the same time, it is of especial interest in that it shows how well our troops have mastered the technique of the war of positions. The scene of the attack was a small but troublesome German salient about the village of Cantigny, about three miles northwest of Montdidier. The village and its environs were strongly fortified. The captured salient was 2000 yards long and 600 yards deep.

The American artillery opened a heavy bombardment at 5:45 on the morning of the 28th. The infantry, preceded by twelve French tanks to assist in clearing the way, advanced an hour later. Within three-quarters of an hour the position had been conquered. Severe losses in killed and wounded were inflicted upon the Germans and 240 prisoners were taken. The American losses were slight. The captured position was quickly consolidated and successfully resisted three strong counter attacks, the first of which was delivered on the afternoon of the 28th and the others on succeeding days. The strength of the American force in this sector is not known, but it is assumed to be about one division.

American troops have been in action on other sections of the front where they are brigaded with French and British units. There has also been some activity on the American sectors in Lorraine, but nothing of consequence. Artillery actions and raids have been the only things reported from that front.

III. THE ITALIAN THEATER

Despite the fact that the Spring activity on this front has been initiated by the Italians, it was the Austrians who began the drive against Italy. At intervals for the last two months reports from Rome have chronicled activities behind the Austrian lines which seemed to indicate an offensive intention. The political situation in Austria is such that they would probably be content to let well enough alone if the matter were left to them for decision. Germany, on the other hand, was naturally desirous that an offensive be started in the Italian theater as a diversion to the German activities in France and Belgium and to prevent the shifting of troops to this latter theater.

The Italians are in much better condition to meet an offensive now than they were when the weather forced the cessation of the attacks upon them last winter. Since then the defensive lines have been greatly strengthened, while the most threatening avenues of approach to the plains which the Austrians had secured have been closed by the recapture of points dominating them.

During the winter thousands of men from the Jugoslav and Czech regiments of the Austrian army have deserted to the Italians. In some cases whole companies have gone over intact. These men have been organized, together with volunteers

Digitized by Google

of the same races from other parts of the world, into separate units, which are to be used by the Italians. In view of the present political unrest with in the Dual Monarchy, this gives the Italians a powerful political asset, whatever may be the fighting value of the troops so formed.

It is known that Italy, largely by the utilization of her waterfalls to furnish electric power, has more than replaced the armament lost in the invasion of last year. She has also increased the number of men under arms until she has recently been able to spare several divisions for service in France. Possibly as important as the other factors of increased strength is the recently adopted policy by which the authority of General Foch has been extended to include the Italian front, thus insuring a complete co-ordination of all the Allied activities in the principal theaters of war.

IV. THE SITUATION IN RUSSIA

In Russia proper there has been little change in conditions so far as can be judged from the news we get. In the Ukraine the looked for overthrow of the Rada government has finally come, the Rada being dissolved by the German military forces and many of the leaders imprisoned. Thereupon General Pavlo Skoropauski issued a manifesto declaring himself Hetman of Ukraine and arrogating to himself all powers of government. He is a Russian Octoberist and his cabinet is composed of Russians, not containing a single Ukrainian. His first proclamation was strongly pro-German, as was to be expected. The great mass of the population was decidedly cool to the new government. Opposition rapidly grew stronger and before the end of the month it was constantly necessary to call upon the German troops for assistance in maintaining order.

In the meantime the German military operations had been proceeding steadily, if not as extensively as in preceding months. Sevastopol was captured on May 2 and the Crimea was soon entirely in German hands. Another force, moving eastward along the coast, captured Rostov, at the mouth of the Don River. They were driven out again the next day by the Soviet forces. Intermittent fighting took place in this region during the rest of the month, but there was no material change in the situation.

Peace negotiations between the Russian and Ukrainian governments began in Kiev on May 23, after a temporary truce had been declared on the Kursk and Voronzeh fronts. It was announced on the 25th, however, that the Germans, who are ostensibly in the Ukraine to assist the Ukrainians in preserving order, had already broken the truce by advancing in the province of Voronzeh, occupying the town of Valuiki and pushing beyond it.

In Finland the White Guard and their German allies have completely cleared the country of the Bolshevik troops who were opposing them. It was feared for a time that the victors would not stop at the boundary between Finland and Russia, but would push on to attack Petrograd. It now seems that there was no ground for such a belief. The Finns have ceased their advance and have expressed their willingness to enter into peace negotiations with the Bolsheviki.

V. OTHER FRONTS

There has been some indication during May that the forces on the Balkan front might be about to become more active after a long period of almost ab-

Digitized by Google

solute quiet. There are still no signs of major operations, but the raiders and artillery have shown more activity than for months, while there have been a few minor attacks. In the bend of the Cerna River French and Serbian troops advanced their lines slightly, repulsing the enemy counterattacks. The Bulgarians made what appeared to be serious attempts to gain ground in the Doiran sector, but their formations were broken up and the attackers driven back before their intentions became entirely evident. On May 30 Greek troops, supported by a French force, delivered a successful blow on a seven mile front against the Bulgarian positions in the mountains near Skra di Legen, south of the Struma. The attack penetrated to a depth of over a mile, and 1,712 prisoners were taken. Bulgarian counterattacks failed to recover any of the ground lost.

In Mesopotamia the British expedition that started northward in the general direction of Mosul, during the latter part of April, continued to advance for the first days of this month. Kirkuk, about 80 miles southeast of Mosul, was entered on May 7, the Turks retiring to the north. British mounted troops pursued the retreating enemy, capturing two guns and many prisoners. On May 11 the Turks were driven across the Lesser Zab River at Altyn Kupri, twenty miles north of Kirkuk. During this same period another British expedition captured Kifri, southeast of Kirkuk. The two columns together took about 3,000 prisoners and 16 guns. According to Turkish information the British retired from Kirkuk toward the south in the last days of May. This may have been due to the reported advance of a Turkish force in Persia, said to be moving southward. It seems doubtful, however, if the British will abandon much of this territory just now unless they are forced to do so. By means of the expeditions up the Tigris and the Euphrates the most fertile districts of Mesopotamia have been denied to the Turks at the time when the crops are just ripening. Such being the case the country would hardly be evacuated without destroying the crops. It does not appear from the despatches that there has been any attempt made to do this.

General Allenby's operations east of the Jordan in Palestine, threatening as they did the Hedjaz railway, quickly brought about a heavy counter on the part of the Turks. A considerable body of troops was assembled and the British, who had advanced to Es-Salt, were attacked in force. Repeated attacks were made throughout the first three days of May. Although all these assaults were repulsed, the British evidently found the situation not to their liking, as they began to withdraw on the night of the 3rd. The bulk of their forces were drawn back to the west bank of the Jordan, strong detachments being left on the east side to secure the principal crossings. During these operations the British captured 935 Turkish and German prisoners besides inflicting casualties on the enemy considerably in excess of their own.

Digitized by Google

SAFEGUARDING *the* FUTURE *of the* NATION

By United States Senator Harry S. New

IT has been a matter of world-wide comment for years that the English learn slowly—that they hesitate to adopt innovations—but I think it has become apparent that if this is true of our British cousins it is equally true of ourselves. We have hesitated to adopt Universal Military Training as a policy because it is an innovation. "We have never done it before." In other words, it is my observation that the people of the United States must learn by experience, very much as other people do, and that we are just about as hesitant as any other people when it comes to making departures from traditional policies.

UNITED STATES SENATOR HARRY S. NEW

The United States has never been prepared for any war in which it has engaged, and has paid the penalty for its unpreparedness in every single instance, the present, of course, furnishing the most glaring example. It's the old story of the Arkansas Traveler who, when asked why he didn't put a roof on his house, replied that when it rained he couldn't and when it didn't rain he didn't need one.

The United States has been an active belligerent now for a little more than one full year, at the end of which time it has an army the greater part of which is now ready to enter upon a course of intensive training. Let us pause to think of what a difference it would have made in the course of events had the United States been prepared to put an army even no larger than the one

Digitized by Google

we now have into the field as active participants upon the declaration of war a year ago.

"WORSE THAN USELESS"

Too many people seem to think that all that is necessary to do to create an army is simply to hang out a sign, "Recruits Wanted," enlist as many men as the occasion may require, and send them blythely into the field. Only a short while ago Mr. Bryan, then Secretary of State, gave forth his famous utterance that in case America was attacked a million men would spring to arms over night. The distressful truth is that such an army would be worse than useless, for the more untrained men you had the worse off you would be. They would simply be butchered without a chance for life or for the accomplishment of any purpose. It takes time to make an efficient soldier. We have most striking evidence of the truth of this fact now before us, for, as I have previously remarked, our country was a year in organizing an army, and at the end of that time it had just arrived at the point where intensive training was to be undertaken for the greater part of the men comprising this military force. They will make as fine soldiers as the world ever saw. We will be proud of them, with the best of reasons, but they all have had to be taught to be soldiers just as they would have had to be taught to be doctors or dentists or anything else.

Each day that passes makes it more conspicuously apparent that the United States entered upon this war most woefully unprepared. What we are to suffer by reason of this failure can not be foretold, and can not be over-estimated. It is my deliberate judgment that had Universal Military Training been made a matter of national policy when it was first suggested three years or more ago, and accompanied by substantial industrial preparation, as it should have been, this country would have been in condition to take such a part in the war upon its entrance as a belligerent that we would have before this been able to force a peace that would have been satisfactory and wholly creditable to the United States. There would have been no collapse in northern Italy, no Russian debacle. The saving in life and in money would have been beyond measure.

DELAYED PREPARATION

Had we earlier devoted our energies toward preparation for war rather than to issuing pronouncements of terms on which we would make peace, we would now be much nearer the day when our voice as to terms would command and receive more attention. But objection, sentiment, hesitancy, combined to prevent anything that even approximated preparation, with a result that is now apparent—appallingly so.

It is true that during the past year great things have been accomplished. It is true that we have built great docks in France, miles upon miles of them; that we have built a great railroad system over there; that we have built a great system of cantonments at home and have recruited an army of a million men; that we have trebled our Navy; that we are preparing — still preparing — a great equipment of aeroplanes; that we have adopted a machine gun which we believe superior to any yet devised, and which we are now ready to produce in quantities; that we have built great shipyards and are now more or less ready to build ships; and that we have done and are doing many other things. But while this has been going on Germany has

Digitized by Google

subjugated half a continent at least temporarily.

MUST HAVE MORE MEN

Only a few days ago the junior Senator from New Hampshire, addressing himself to a bill then before the Senate, said that one could not rig a ship during a storm. That is exactly what we have waited to do. The junior Senator from Arkansas told the Senate the other day that before the end is reached the United Statese will have an army of 10,000,000 men in the field. To those who thought that statement extreme I would say that the situation to-day will not justify anyone holding it to be a wild prediction; and if not, from what source are these men to be drawn? Does anyone think we can win with the force we now have?

I am fully aware of the widespread objection to seeing the young men, the boys, go to war. No one regrets the necessity for it more than I. It is, indeed, an awful thing. But there are other awful things to contemplate, and while we are reflecting on the one we should consider the alternatives.

What of the men who fought the Civil War? Everyone is more or less familiar with the facts, for the figures have been often published, but it can do no harm to repeat them here. Just what they show with regard to those who wore the gray, I do not know, but the official reports of the War Department show that of all who wore the Northern blue, 2,159,798 were boys under twenty-one; of these 1,151,438 were eighteen and under. Of men over twenty-two there were but 618,511, and of all over twenty-five there were but 46,626. I have no doubt the same was true of the armies of the South.

"DRAFT THE LOAFERS"

It will be urged that the country boys can be spared from the farms. I realize fully the predicament of the farmer and I would go to the farthest limit in an effort to enable him to adjust himself to it. I would like to see a draft measure passed that would take every loafer in this country, every man not already employed in some useful occupation directly contributing to war requirements or in some way contributing to the general public need, and send him to the farms.

Universal Military Training would add nothing to the liability of the boys to service, for under existing law they are to be called at twenty-one, and it therefore becomes a question of whether they shall be called, trained and equipped for service or untrained and unfit and more most precious time lost in preparing them.

It will also be urged that we have not the officers who can be spared for the training of a new contingent. That presupposes that we now have all the officers we can get. That we shall require more is most manifest if we are to have more men. Get the additional officers just as we have acquired most of those we have at present, through additional training camps and merited promotions from among those who have seen service.

"IMMEDIATE PERIL"

Still another objection that has been offered is that the recruiting of a larger army may cause some other nation to doubt our altruism. Our present extremity is so full of hazard and immediate peril that such an objection is not to be dignified with an answer. It is far more important that we set out resolutely upon the task of saving our own national honor, if not our national existence, than to be wasting time in reflection on what some one else may think of our purposes. Our intention is to win this war ourselves, to preserve

Digitized by Google

this Nation for the generations to come, to save this democratic republic from the greatest menace of all time. To do this our present military force would appear to be but the beginning of what we must have. I would have the Kaiser understand from our fixed course that we are prepared and determined to fight it out for years if necessary, and to furnish as many men as may be required to complete the job.

There are some who contend that it is useless to provide such an army at this time, for the reason that we have not the ships to transport them beyond the seas, even though we had the men. I have known men who might be classed as fairly conservative who have indulged a more violent assumption that we may need our army at home in the not distant future.

If we are to pursue our usual course and take it for granted that we are immune from attack, it is still true that it requires as much time to make a soldier as it does to build a ship. We are now launched upon a program to build a fleet of our own. Are we to run true to recent form and wait until we have the transports before starting on the year-long process of making the soldiers? Why not build both at the same time, so that when we have one we shall have the other, and not have the ships held up indefinitely while we are making the soldiers they are designed to carry?

"LEFT UNTIL PEACE"

And then we are told that the present is no time to undertake such a step, that we are at war, and the whole matter should be left until peace has been restored, when we may be in better frame of mind to consider this question. Those who argue that we should not do this now that we are at war, will argue quite as volubly that there is no need for it after peace has been restored.

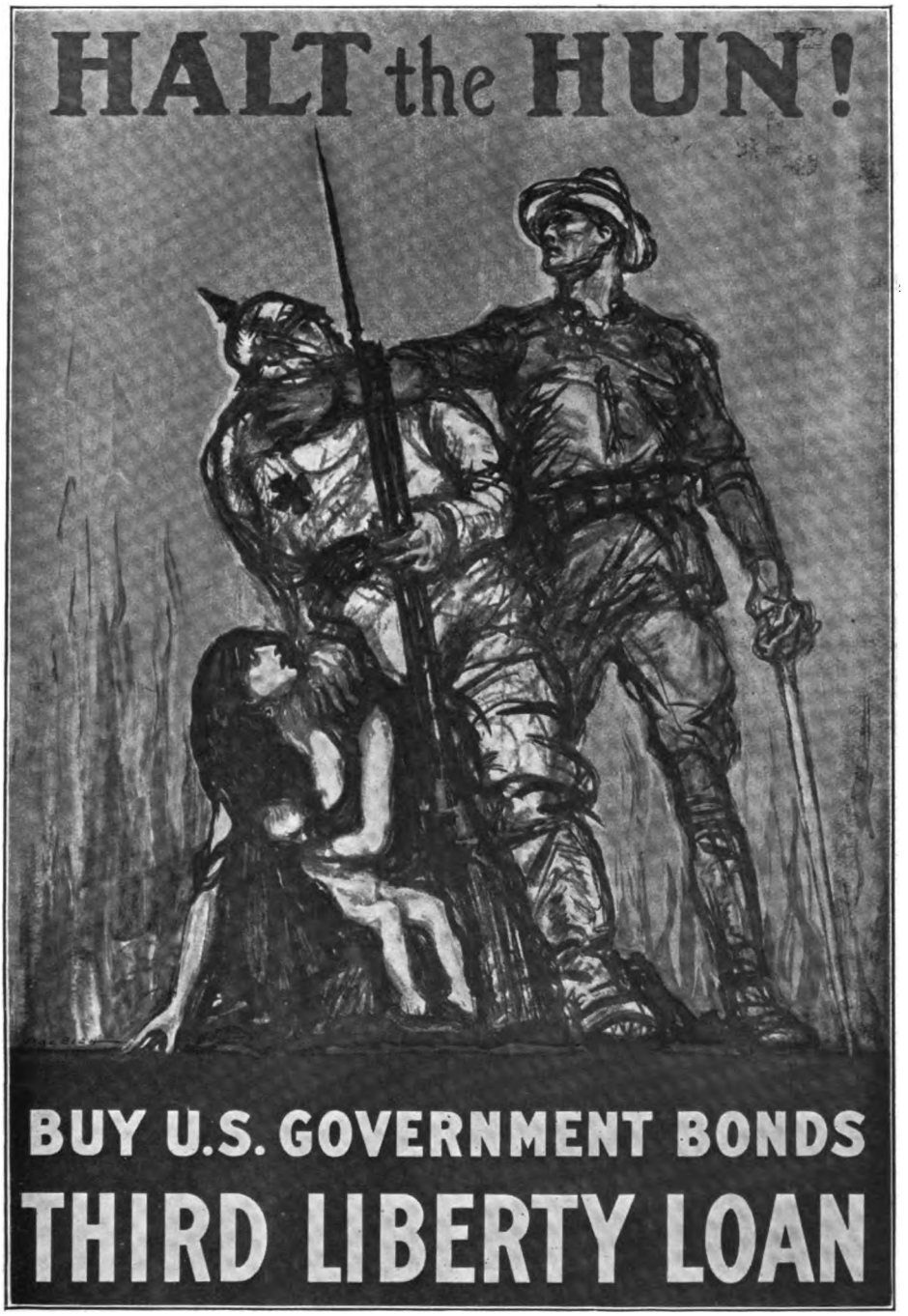
Who can tell how long this war is to last? If present indications are to be relied upon, it will not end soon. Are we prepared to carry it on for years? Not in our condition as it stands to-day. Let us admit it, and prepare accordingly. We of this country have been a peace-loving people, opposed to war, and blindly oblivious to the fact that war comes to the unwilling as certainly as to those who seek it. We have hoped to keep out of war and have based our military policy upon our hopes and desires rather than upon our fears and the great underlying fact that wars have their origin in the brains of over-ambitious Kaisers and in the weaknesses of human nature. We have ignored all the lessons of the past and blinded ourselves to our own experience and the experiences of others like us throughout the ages. We have been rigging our ship after the storm has broken.

"THE LAST WAR"

Is this policy to be continued, or have we learned our lesson. The time to demonstrate whether we have or have not learned it is here.

There are those who oppose further military preparations in the belief that this is to be the last war—I get letters from them regularly. I would say to them that, should this war end in a stalemate or in any other way than in victory for ourselves and our allies, it is my belief that far beyond the day when these hopeful souls shall have passed from the scene, the peace-loving United States will from very necessity be an armed camp, and that if there are to be no future wars it will be because no nation is left with strength and will sufficient to fight Kaiserism.

Digitized by Google

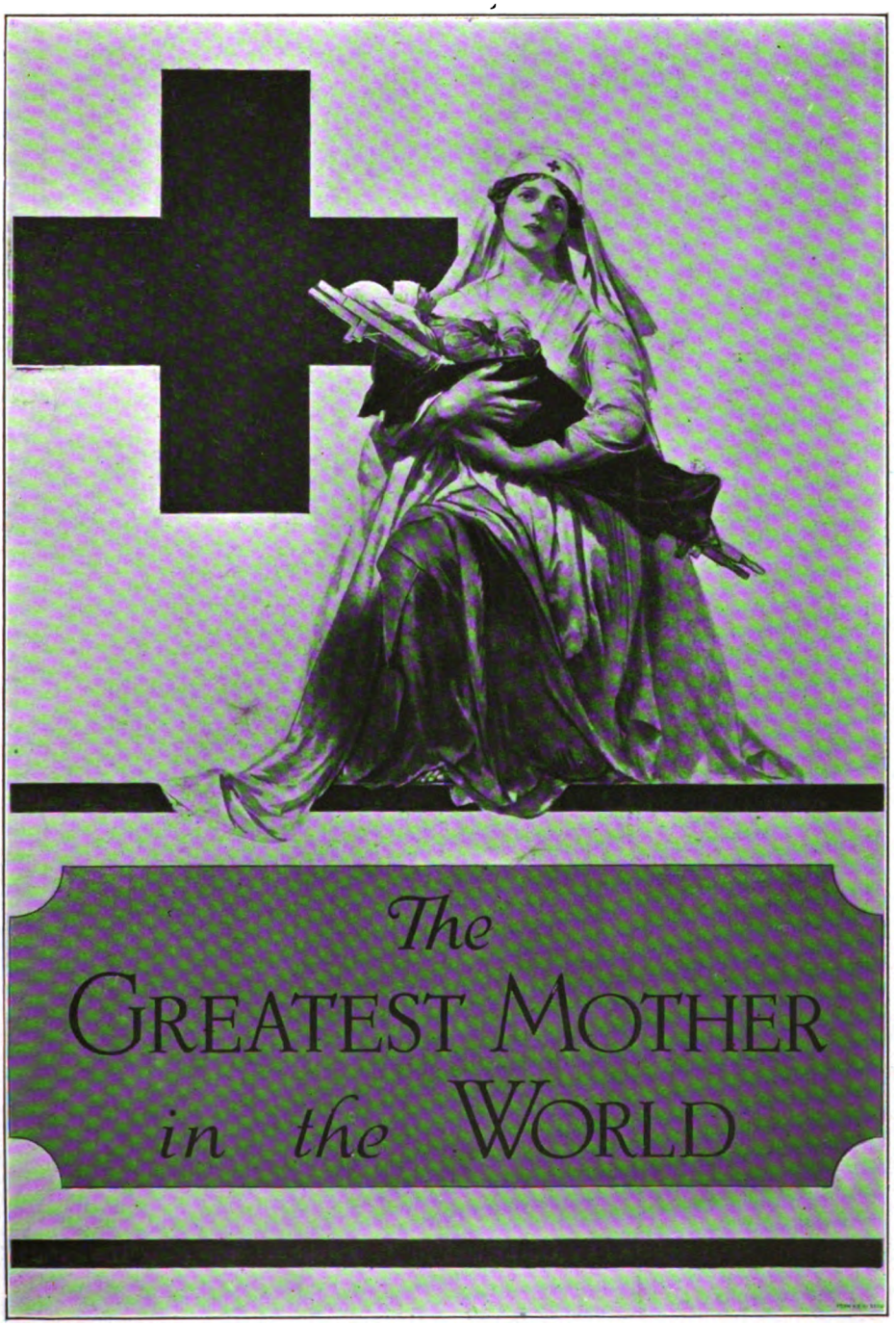


Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



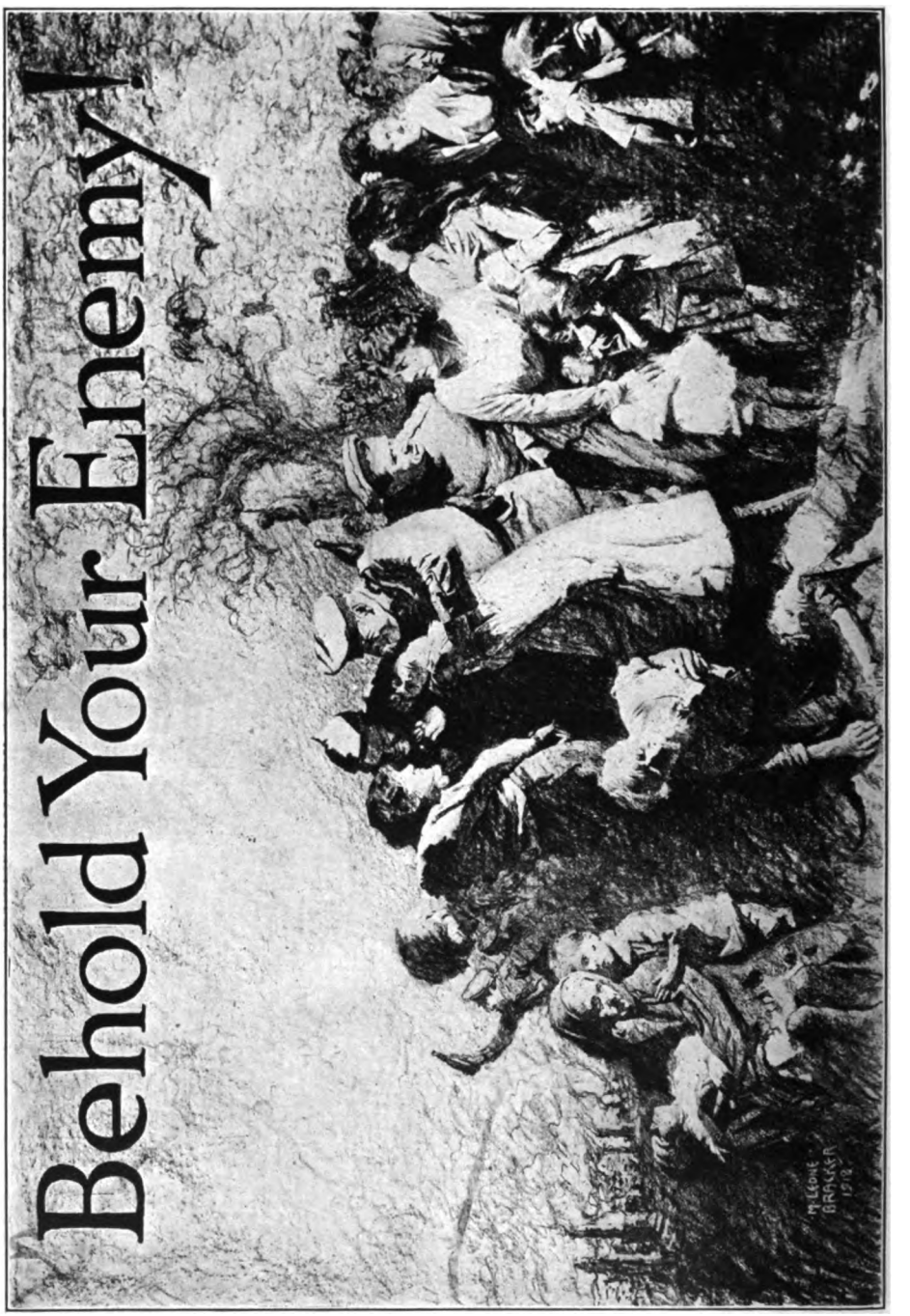
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

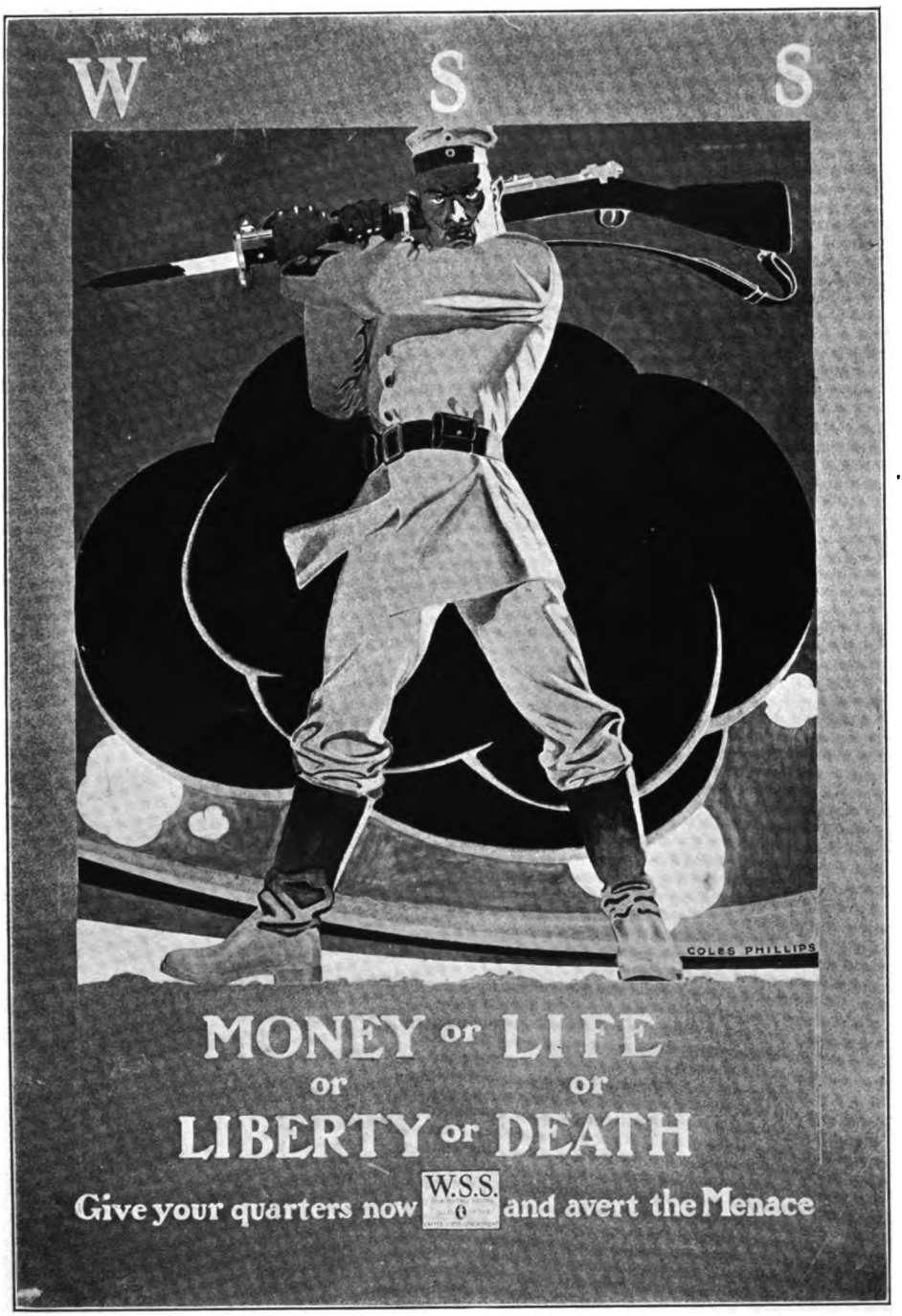
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

EDITORIALS

PRAISE AND BLAME

IN praising ourselves for much which America has accomplished since our entry into the war, we must not lose sight of some of our failures.

A nation of 110,000,000, like the United States, in arms, bending its entire energy to winning the war, is so vast a subject that we can only glance at a few points. The most encouraging sign of the attitude of America as we are approaching the beginning of the fifth year of the War, is that these United States are unalterably resolved to win the War. We take our place beside England, France and Italy in unflinching and whole-hearted devotion to a peace through victory. Public opinion has undergone an extraordinary change in this respect. The Third Liberty Loan is most significant as showing the awakening of the entire nation. A large oversubscription, through the enrollment of an army of 17,000,000 people who have voluntarily enlisted in the financial army to win the war, shows a most gratifying increase over the first two loans. The ratio of participants has been steadily increasing. The same thing is true of the Red Cross, whose one week drive netted $160,000,000 instead of the $100,000,000 sought—a truly remarkable showing. Unquestionably the heart of the people is sound to the core. We are all in it and in it only to win, and in it right to the end for that sole purpose, with all we possess. Pacifists have been suppressed, seditionists are being imprisoned, and Pro-German talk, hints and whisperings are no longer tolerated.

As far as purely military measures are concerned, which, after all, are the things that count, we are shipping troops abroad at a rate which we did not dream possible a few short months ago. We are, moreover, speeding up the men called under the draft act. The monthly calls now run from two to three hundred thousand, with the prospect of their being kept up, and possibly increased. It has taken a long time to reach these large figures, but to-day they are facts and no longer mere hopes or promises. Ships are being built at an ever-increasing rate. The bringing of the big business men of the country into actual charge of production of all kinds has made this possible, and our only regret is that this step was not taken long ago. So much for the praise.

In considering our failures, it seems rather significant that these have not been through any lack of interest, or lack of confidence, or hesitation, or short-comings on the part of the people or the nation as a whole. We repeat that the people and the nation as a whole are sound. The mistakes can be traced almost wholly to questions of administration and the authorities in charge. In all fairness many of the mistakes were excusable, especially those due to the mobilization of the country on such a huge scale under such pressure of time. But there are some mistakes that seem to be recurring at this late date. We know our own faults, especially that of being a long-suffering patient nation, but we do have a right to demand that those in charge of a nation's destiny in war time, should profit by the early mistakes. We will merely draw attention to two at the present time.

Digitized by Google

The failure of our air-craft program, not only in building machines, but in training large numbers of aviators, is one that seems to be generally conceded as the most inexcusable and regretable. We mention this especially because even now the plans for training large numbers of aviators do not seem to be commensurate to the possibilities of America: A year ago we started on an immense aviation program, it being conceded that this was the only way in which the United States could help materially and effectively at short notice. The importance of the Aviation service is conceded. It was recognized that America could not only build machines, but could train the men in large numbers in a short time, and that these could be transported without taking much shipping space, and would render the greatest possible help. We were assured that had the Allies sufficient aviators we could practically blind the enemy under the conditions of modern warfare, and it has since developed that they could, in addition, render excellent service through air squadrons, not only in bombing vital points, but even attacking massed, concentrated troops. The failure to build the machines has been so thoroughly aired that we will not dwell upon that phase. We do emphasize, however, the necessity for training more aviators.

In January the Aviation Section of the Signal Corps shut down entirely on accepting applications for aviators, the explanation being that it had all the men in sight for which it had accommodations in training schools and fields. To our mind this was the wrong attitude then and is the wrong attitude to-day. It is not sufficient for this country to have a mere half dozen or even dozen aviation training fields. We should have enough so that there should be an ever-increasing flow of graduates. We understand that training machines have been manufactured in sufficient quantities, and at least the men could be receiving instruction. There are large numbers of men in training as compared with ante-bellum conditions, but the numbers in training to-day for the purpose of this war are painfully small. This matter has apparently passed general notice. We know of no reason why this country, with its vast resources, can not multiply practically indefinitely its facilities for training aviators.

Another great mistake which threatens to repeat itself is the fact that the divisions sent over have a large percentage of untrained, raw troops in their numbers. We know of divisions sailing, carrying drafted men who had only been in the service for two weeks. Nor does there seem to be, under present arrangements, any prospect of an improvement, unless the program is altered, and at once. The failure for this condition of the country lies presumably with the General Staff, which has the planning of such matters.

In laying down the original program for forty-four divisions, the General Staff of our Army evidently did not allow for sufficient numbers of non-combatant troops, the result being that the men supplying the divisions and training in the divisions have been drawn away by the tens of thousands, to supply the non-combatant branches of the service, so that the trained, competent divisions were time and again reduced to mere skeletons. Then, when the pressure came and the general speeding up of the shipment of troops, they had to fill in in a hurry as best they could

Digitized by Google

with raw recruits. If we need more camps in order to have more men called out so as to allow for the completion of more training before shipment, let us by all means face the situation frankly and build additional camps or enlarge the present camps.

The President has thrilled the Nation by his remarks concerning an army of five million men, and has significantly stated, "Why limit it to five million?" The large number of troops now being shipped—at the rate of 200,000 and more a month—also gives us a thrill, but at the same time, in order to have an army of five million trained men, and in order to ship rapidly properly trained men, there must be Staff work which visualizes the needs of the army in a sufficiently big broad spirit. This alone will insure large numbers of well trained troops. In other words, our General Staff seems to be working in a somewhat narrow way in its calculations. Let us live up to the spirit of the nation, which demands insistently that we win the war at all costs. War is no time for excuses. Success is the only standard. The fact that the divisions sailing carry a large percentage of untrained troops is an ugly fact, a true fact, and one which cannot be accepted calmly and cannot be excused.

CRITICAL SITUATION

Major General Bridges, the senior member of the British Military Commission in the United States, is reported as saying that the Germans have sufficient reserves to keep up their present offensive tactics until August. It is clearly evident that the next two months are the crucial months, in a military sense, with the German offensive movement. This offensive movement is the supreme effort on the part of the Germans to gain a military supremacy by force of arms. The military critics in this country are keenly alive to the situation, but the general public does not yet seem to realize the vital hour which is at hand.

We have been so "fed up" with battles, offensives, and losses on a huge scale during the past four years, that many people treat the reports of the present situation largely as a matter of routine. As a matter of fact, the losses of the Germans in this present attack are not only stupendous, but relatively are very much higher for the forces engaged than they have been heretofore. We read continually of the Germans advancing over great carpets of their own dead; and again, of their advancing over piles of their own dead as high as the barbed wire entanglements and forming windrows.

Time and again the German waves advanced covering the fields with a veritable sea of gray men to such an extent that the Allies not only could fire point-blank into the oncoming masses, but, as often described, could mow them down with their eyes shut. The destruction is fearful beyond imagination.

It is clear that General Foch's policy is one of patience, having for its ultimate object the reduction of German man-power. Estimates differ about the number of reserves available on both sides, but whatever the numbers may be, it is manifest that with the Allied reserves increasing through the steady American shipments of troops, the ratio will be largely turned in the Allies' favor by the German diminution through these huge losses.

Without America's aid, we hate to stop and think what might be the consequences to-day. With America's aid, however, the confidence of the Allies is serene. In this respect the question of the shipment of troops is more than

Digitized by Google

ever important. The recent announcement from Washington—in the middle of June—that 500,000 troops had been shipped since the beginning of the German offensive on March 21 is the most encouraging sign about the War that we know of for a long time. It is reasonable to suppose that this rate of shipment, approximately 250,000 a month, will not only keep up but will be increased as time goes on, reaching eventually, possibly the almost unbelievable number of 300,000 troops a month. It is evident when President Wilson, at the end of May, stated publicly in regard to a suggested army of 5,000,000 men "Why limit it to 5,000,000?" that this phrase was not merely rhetorical. It was based on solid facts. Our great concern, however, as already expressed, is that the plans to make this steady flow of troops efficient and trained, should be adequate We still believe that to keep up this supply, as is clearly vitally necessary, the plans for training in the camps at home should be enlarged. We are increasing the ship program. We are increasing the Ordnance program. We are increasing the General Equipment program, but are we increasing accordingly the training program at home? We must never lose sight of the fact that huge numbers of troops are required in the non-combatant branches of the service and for replacements, wastage and reserve. At best, we can only reasonably hope to check the Germans this year. While this is the critical demand of the hour, we must look forward to our own Allied offensive of 1919. It is then that America will play the leading part and it is for that purpose, we repeat, that our training facilities here in America should be increased.

M. T. C. A. NOTES

By Arthur F. Cosby, Executive Secretary

IN MEMORIAM

WE note with deep regret the recent death of Lieutenant Louis Rader Cowdrey, of heart disease, at his home in Passaic, N. J. Mr. Cowdrey was the Chairman of the Local Branch of the Military Training Camps Association, and had been an enthusiastic and earnest worker in the affairs of the Association. He had long been interested in military affairs and was a veteran of the Spanish-American War, where he served in Jacksonville, Fla., with the Second New Jersey Regiment. Later, he was the Regimental Quartermaster of the Fifth Regiment, and when this Regiment was taken into the Federal service, Mr. Cowdrey was made Battalion Adjutant with the rank of Lieutenant.

In 1903, he wrote a Manual of Army Regulations as applied to the New Jersey National Guard, which was widely used. He is survived by a wife and two daughters.

Digitized by Google

NEW YORK CITY

Officers' Training Camps—Special attention has been given during this last month to the changes contemplated for Officers' Training Schools. We are glad to report that many features, long recommended to the War Department by the Military Training Camps Association, are about to be adopted. Among the most conspicuous features is the decision to replace the present system of periodic Divisional Training Schools by having continuous Officers' Training Schools in this country. These continuous schools will be held for the Infantry and Field Artillery at the camps recently selected for training and replacement purposes. For the Infantry, these are located at Camp Gordon, Atlanta, Ga.; Camp Lee, Petersburg, Va.; Camp Pike, Little Rock, Ark.; for the Field Artillery, Camp Jackson, Columbia, S. C., and Camp Taylor, Louisville Ky.

We are told it has been finally decided to allow civilians to enter these camps, but at the date of going to press the official memorandum has not been issued, nor are the details worked out. It is believed, however, that the age limitations will be 21 to 40, and that men of draft age will have to enlist for the period of the War, and men above draft age will be allowed to enlist temporarily for the purpose of attending the Officers' Training School to determine whether or not the applicant can qualify as suitable officer material. If found satisfactory, he would then have to accept such commission as the Government might see fit to grant him. It is understood that all graduates of the Officers' Training Schools will hereafter be given, in the first instance, the commission of Second Lieutenant only. This may be somewhat of a disappointment to the older men, in view of the liberal provisions made in the First and Second Officers' Camps, but they should console themselves with the thought that promotion in this War has been early and rapid and that the Army authorities are continually on the lookout to seek the best men for advancement. The success attained by the civilian in professional or business life is bound to give him a character and standing that would ultimately tell in his military career. The status of the applicants, the question of their rank and pay, while officer candidates is another detail not available at this writing. The National Executive Committee of the Military Training Camps Association is closely following up the civilian end of this important subject.

CHICAGO

At the special request of the officers in charge of Naval recruiting, the Central Department has engaged in an active recruiting campaign for the Navy. This work has been pushed with enthusiasm and has met with marked success.

Junior Camps—Camp Steever, the junior military camp, to be held at Lake Geneva, Wis., under the auspices of the Central Department, promises to be a great success. Each camp is strictly limited to 300, and the number of men for the Instructors' Camp, at its opening, was 239. Each camp is limited to two weeks and there were registered on June 5, for the first camp, 301; second camp, 275; third camp, 57; fourth camp, 45. Practically all the Middle Central States were represented, including eleven States. Notable among the cities which are sending delegations of boys stands Rockford. A better endorsement of military training in the High Schools could hardly be found, as they are sending ninety-one boys, a larger proportion than any other city in the United States. They not only have drilled in their High School, but, being a cantonment city, the citizens of Rockford have had ample opportunity to judge the value of military training at their very door.

Digitized by Google

BOSTON

In the last month, the question of drilling drafted men previous to their call has been answered by action. Our local branch has coöperated actively; the chairman, Mr. S. Parkman Shaw, Jr., is working with Mr. Wells A. Rollins. They were appointed a subcommittee of the Public Safety Committee, to coöperate with the State Guard in providing preliminary military instruction. They called meetings of the registrants at central points, when volunteers were asked to enroll and arrangements were then made for drilling two or three nights a week. These drills were conducted in armories, gymnasiums, town halls, etc. In order to place the work on an approved military basis, the committee secured a schedule of work from Colonel Stewart, Chief of Staff at Camp Devens. This provided in addition to a short physical and military drill, a short talk on certain simple subjects, a list of which was submitted. This gave variety to the meetings, so as to make them as attractive as possible.

PHILADELPHIA

The Philadelphia branch reports that it has been busy along lines running the full gamut of the War Department's necessities. Constant work has been done for the Ordnance Bureau, Coast and Field Artillery, Aviation—flying and non-flying, Engineers, and other units of the War Department's organization. There was an average of at least fifty men a day requesting information as to how their services could best be used by the Federal Government, and their desires ran into every line and field of endeavor.

ST. LOUIS

St. Louis has been devoting itself largely to the drilling of drafted men prior to their being called into service. In this connection, we take pleasure in extending congratulations and best wishes to *The Draft*, a breezy weekly published by the M. T. C. A., of St. Louis, for the benefit of the men it is drilling. Chairman Matthews is making such a conspicuous success of the drill work among drafted men that it is exciting considerable outside attention. He has the work admirably organized with a military committee including an Army Board, to pass on the qualifications of the men who volunteer to act as Drill Instructors. Out of eighty-eight candidates only twenty-eight were accepted as drill masters. The city is divided into seven districts with one district committeeman in charge of each. Every district includes four contiguous divisions (the city being divided into twenty-eight divisions or wards). These seven district committee men form what is known as the Selective Service Training Committee, which reports to the general committee of the M. T. C. A. Each division in turn has a company commander and committee man who report separately to the district committee man.

Digitized by Google

MILITARY NOTES

By Arthur F. Cosby

NEW CAMPAIGN HATS

IT appears that the distinguishing and somewhat picturesque felt campaign hat now in use by the American troops is doomed to disappear. General Pershing has decided in favor of a brimless and peakless overseas cap, on the ground that the felt campaign hat interfered with sighting through periscopes and the wide crown, in the case of tall men, could be seen above the parapets. Other advantages of the new cap are that the trench helmets can be worn over it and it can be folded flat.

The campaign hat was adopted by our Army in earlier days when the troops were serving on the Western Frontier and the sombrero of the cowboy furnished the model. There will be many regrets for sentimental reasons, but, obviously, the change seems a wise one.

RIFLES

The rifle output since America went to war has recently been announced by the War Department. The figures show that a million and a half rifles have been produced for the U. S. Army, of which 1,150,000 are modified Enfields; 200,000 Springfields, model 1903; 250,000 Russian rifles.

In addition to these rifles made since war was declared, there are 600,000 Springfields, model 1903, in use. On this basis, the Ordnance Department figures that it has enough rifles for an Army of about 2,000,000, allowing wastage for one year, as only about one-half the soldiers in the Army carry rifles. The week's production is given as approximately, at the present time, 35,000 rifles.

Russian rifles are used for training in Home Guard purposes and all others go into the hands of soldiers going overseas.

U. S. WAR MEDALS

In response to vigorous protests made by the National Sculptors Society and others, the Government has decided to change the design of the Distinguished Service Cross and Medal of Honor. These were recently authorized by Congress and the first design was prepared by a jewelry firm and accepted by the Government, apparently without much consideration. Objection was made that the designs were ecclesiastical rather than military. The decision of the Government to consider new designs after consultation with the various Art Societies undoubtedly meets with general approval.

CASUALTIES AMONG DOCTORS

Surgeon General William C. Gorgas, U. S. A., is authority for the statement that commissioned officers in the Medical Department have suffered heavier losses than in any other branch of the service since the United States entered the War. This statement recently was made in an address before the faculty of New York University and Bellevue Hospital Medical College in New York. He followed this statement with the prophecy that the Medical Department losses would continue to lead the casualty list.

He also stated that the increase in the Medical Department, in the year, had been from 700 to 22,000 men, who are to-day in the service.

A NEW DEPOT BRIGADE SYSTEM

It is now announced that each can-

Digitized by Google

tonment will have a Depot Brigade consisting of 12 battalions of 1000 men each. As the men come in from the draft they will be carefully inspected, so that there will be no repetition of the mistake England made of sending to the front men available for mining and other industrial service. All men as they enter must first go through the Depot Brigade for inspection by the personnel officer, and will then be assigned to military duties according to the branch of the service for which his training has best fitted him. It is expected that the training of troops will be expedited by this system. It is stated that three months' development is to be the maximum before the National Army men are sent across. The Depot Brigade system virtually will form the backbone of the Army scheme for the present. The function of the Depot Brigade has varied from time to time. It is hoped that under this system they will be used to the greatest advantage.

AMERICAN CARTRIDGE BELTS SUPERIOR

The Chief of Ordnance calls attention to the superior American cartridge belts used in France, which carry 100 more rounds of rifle ammunition than does the German. The American carries 220 rounds and carries it with ease in the 10 pockets of his light canvas web belt and his two bandoleers. The German soldier has only 120 rounds and thirty of the 120 are awkwardly carried in his knapsack, a weak feature, since he must lose valuable time in securing it at a critical moment.

The American web belts are also considered immeasurably superior to the German leather bandoleers. They are not affected by prolonged rains, nor torrid weather.

These Army web belts are made almost entirely of cotton, which is waterproof and will stand almost any amount of moisture and will not shrink nor stretch. It is claimed that the British equipment of web has helped materially in their beating off superior numbers of the enemy time and again. It is estimated that for firing point blank into German waves, as has been done recently, the American infantryman, because of his web equipment, is better by eight minutes and by 100 rounds than the German infantryman.

Digitized by Google

Military Training Camps Association of the U. S.

National Executive Committee

DR. HENRY S. DRINKER, *Chairman*
DONALD R. COTTON
C. WILLING HARE
CAPTAIN TOMPKINS MCILVAINE
LANGDON P. MARVIN, *Secretary and Treasurer*
GEORGE WHARTON PEPPER
ROBERT H. PERDUE
CHARLES B. PIKE
DEAN SAGE
C. S. WALKER
FREDERIC N. WATRISS
ARTHUR F. COSBY, *Executive Secretary*

NATIONAL HEADQUARTERS,
19 West 44th Street, New York City.

HEADQUARTERS,
NORTH-EASTERN, EASTERN AND SOUTH-EASTERN DEPARTMENTS,
19 West 44th Street, New York City.

Central Department Executive Committee

CHARLES B. PIKE, *Chairman*
ARTHUR L. FARWELL, *Chairman, Junior Division*
O. J. BUCK, *Treasurer*
PEIRCE ANDERSON
CHARLES A. MUNROE
RALPH H. POOLE
JOHN T. STOCKTON
TOM R. WYLES
WHARTON CLAY, *Executive Secretary*
RICHARD N. MAGILL, *Assistant Executive Secretary*

HEADQUARTERS, CENTRAL, WESTERN AND SOUTHERN DEPARTMENTS,

WHARTON CLAY, *Executive Secretary*, 800 Consumers Building, Chicago, Ill.

This Association was originally composed of graduates of all the civilian training camps held throughout the United States before the entrance of the United States into the great War. Since then, officers in the United States service, who are graduates of the Officers' Training Camps, have been taken into membership. Owing to the fact that practically all of the members of the Association, qualified by age and physically able to enter the military establishment, are now in Government service, the Association is taking in as members patriotic citizens interested in its objects. For information apply to the Executive Secretaries of the Eastern or Central Departments.

The primary object of the Association is the securing of the adoption, as part of the permanent military policy of the United States, of the principle of obligatory and Universal Military Training and Service. Owing to the large percentage of its members being in the Army today, the Association has interested itself in military matters of all kinds relating to the National Army more especially, and the military policies of the Government. It also maintains bureaus giving information of a military nature to civilians desiring to enter the service.

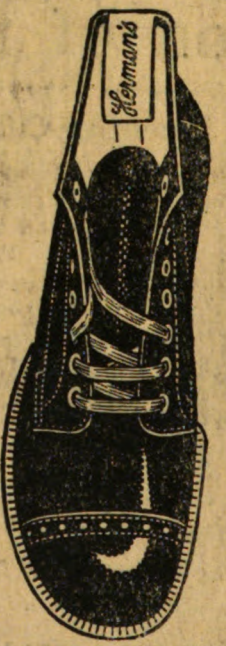
Digitized by Google

This Is the Shoe for You

Herman's Munson Last Army Shoe is the result **of four years of experimenting** by a specially appointed **board** of **surgeons** who kept on with **2000 soldiers** until the 25% average of foot soreness had been **done away with.**

Remember the name **"Herman"** stands for Comfort, Service and Style—footwear perfection. It stands for 20 years of War Department endorsement.

Wear It Yourself



Every outdoor worker, every sportsman and every other man who would treat his feet with due respect ought to wear **Herman's Munson Last Army Shoes.**

Keep your feet easy, willing and able and you will do a better day's work and get more enjoyment out of life.

All **civilians** can wear the same shoe the soldiers wear and get the same **efficient results in their work.**

Wear It Yourself

Write for our catalog and dealer's name. Herman's Munson's in black or tan are matchless values.

JOS. M. HERMAN SHOE CO.
ARMY CONTRACTORS FOR 20 YEARS
1013 Albany Bldg., Boston, Mass.

HERMAN'S US ARMY SHOES

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

This book should be returned to the Library on or before the last date stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred by retaining it beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

MAR 21 1922
OCT 21 1991
MAR 23 1922
CANCELLED

Digitized by Google

Widener Library
3 2044 090 080 847

Digitized by Google